

# **3D Printing Course for Blind and Visually Impaired Learners**

Michael Ryan Hunsaker, M.Ed., Ph.D. Updated: 2026-02-24

© 2026 Michael Ryan Hunsaker, M.Ed., Ph.D. All rights reserved. Creative Commons CC BY-NC-ND license. To view a copy of this license, visit <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

Book URL: [https://mrhunsaker.github.io/VI\\_3DMake\\_OpenSCAD\\_Curriculum/](https://mrhunsaker.github.io/VI_3DMake_OpenSCAD_Curriculum/)

# Contents

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>3D Design &amp; Printing Curriculum - Non-Visual Toolchain Edition</b>	<b>14</b>
<b>Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Command-Line Terminals</b>	<b>29</b>
Choosing a Screen Reader for Windows Command-Line Work . . . . .	43
Using a Braille Display with the Curriculum . . . . .	49
Editor Selection and Accessibility Setup Guide . . . . .	56
<b>Command-Line Fundamentals - Choose Your Path</b>	<b>71</b>
PowerShell . . . . .	78
PowerShell for Screen Reader Users - Complete Curriculum Overview . . . . .	78
PS-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals . . . . .	88
PS-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell . . . . .	95
PS-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System . . . . .	98
PS-2: File and Folder Manipulation . . . . .	101
PS-3: Input, Output, and Piping . . . . .	104
PS-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases . . . . .	107
PS-5: Filling in the Gaps - Control Flow, Profiles, and Useful Tricks	110
PS-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows . . . . .	113
PowerShell Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment . . . . .	124
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for PowerShell . . . . .	130
Windows Command Line . . . . .	133
Windows Command Prompt (CMD) for Screen Reader Users - Complete Curriculum Overview . . . . .	134
CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals . . . . .	141
CMD-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell . . . . .	149
CMD-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System . . . . .	151
CMD-2: File and Folder Manipulation . . . . .	157

CMD-3: Input, Output, and Piping . . . . .	163
CMD-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases . . . . .	167
CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps - Control Flow, Startup Scripts, and Useful Tricks . . . . .	169
CMD-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Batch Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows . . . . .	172
CMD Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment . . . . .	184
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Windows Command Prompt (CMD) . . . . .	190
<b>Git Bash . . . . .</b>	<b>194</b>
Git Bash Curriculum Overview . . . . .	194
Git Bash Introduction . . . . .	208
Git Bash Tutorial . . . . .	208
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Git Bash . . . . .	213
GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals . . . . .	220
GitBash-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell . . . . .	227
GitBash-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System . . . . .	229
GitBash-2: File and Folder Manipulation . . . . .	233
GitBash-3: Input, Output, and Piping . . . . .	235
GitBash-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases . . . . .	240
GitBash-5: Filling in the Gaps - Shell Profiles, History, and Useful Tricks . . . . .	242
GitBash-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Shell Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows . . . . .	245
GitBash Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment . . . . .	257
<b>3dMake-Accessible Design with OpenSCAD . . . . .</b>	<b>264</b>
Instructional Framework for 3dMake and OpenSCAD in Secondary STEM Education . . . . .	264
3D Make Foundation: Complete Curriculum Guide . . . . .	273
3dmake: Non-Visual 3D Printing Tutorial . . . . .	285
Lesson 1: Environmental Configuration and the Developer Workflow . . . . .	287
3dMake Setup & Workflow . . . . .	298
VSCode Setup Guide . . . . .	311
Navigating This Curriculum - mdBook Guide . . . . .	317
Screen Reader Coding Tips - NVDA & JAWS . . . . .	320
Your First Print - Guided Extension . . . . .	325
Your First Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	328
Your First Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	331
Lesson 2: Geometric Primitives and Constructive Solid Geometry . . . . .	333
OpenSCAD Quick Reference - Cheat Sheet . . . . .	339
Real-Life Problem Solver - Guided Extension . . . . .	342
Your Second Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	344

Your Second Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	347
Bonus Print - Guided Extension . . . . .	350
Bonus Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)	351
Bonus Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	352
Lesson 3: Parametric Architecture and Modular Libraries . . . . .	354
Lesson 4: AI-Enhanced Verification and Multimodal Feedback . . . . .	359
Dice Design Workshop - Guided Extension . . . . .	364
Dice, Dice, Dice - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	366
Dice, Dice, Dice - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	368
Lesson 5: Safety Protocols and the Physical Fabrication Interface . .	369
Safety Checklist for 3D Printing . . . . .	375
Printer Maintenance Log . . . . .	377
Lesson 6: Practical 3dm Commands and Text Embossing . . . . .	380
Slicing Settings Quick Reference - PrusaSlicer . . . . .	386
Parametric Keychain - Extension Project . . . . .	388
Parametric Keychain - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	392
Parametric Keychain - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . .	394
Lesson 7: Parametric Transforms and the Phone Stand Project . . . .	395
Lesson 8: Advanced Parametric Design and Interlocking Features .	401
Snap-Fit Clip - Extension Project . . . . .	407
Snap-Fit Clip - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	409
Snap-Fit Clip - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	411
Lesson 9: Automation and 3dm Workflows . . . . .	412
Lesson 10: Hands-On Practice Exercises and Troubleshooting . . . .	418
Diagnostic Checklist for 3D Printing . . . . .	424
Measurement Calibration Guide . . . . .	431
Measurement Worksheet . . . . .	437
Common 3D Printing Issues and Solutions . . . . .	440
Accessibility Audit Project . . . . .	445
Accessibility Audit - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project) . . . . .	445
Accessibility Audit - Teacher Template (Extension Project) . . .	448
Lesson 10: Hands-On Practice Exercises and Troubleshooting . . . .	449
Stakeholder Interview Template . . . . .	455
Functional Requirements Template . . . . .	459
Design Specification Template . . . . .	464
Feedback Collection Template . . . . .	470
Master Project Rubric - 0-9 Point Scale . . . . .	476
Project 3: Beaded Jewelry - OpenSCAD Design . . . . .	478
3dMake Foundation Final Exam . . . . .	482
3dMake Foundation Quick Reference Guide . . . . .	490

Appendices . . . . .	502
Appendix A: Command Line (CMD/Batch) Integration for SCAD Workflows . . . . .	502
Appendix B: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows . . . . .	505
Appendix C: Git Bash / POSIX Shell Integration for SCAD Workflows	520
Appendices . . . . .	523
Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers . . . . .	523
Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide . . . . .	537
Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix . . . . .	549
Appendix D: Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts . . . . .	559
PTECHNICAL REFERENCE . . . . .	573
Student Glossary . . . . .	585
Master Instructor Glossary with Pedagogical Notes . . . . .	597
References . . . . .	605
Index . . . . .	608
<b>Contributors to this Curriculum</b>	<b>609</b>

# Introduction

This course teaches 3D design and digital fabrication using a fully accessible, command-line-driven toolchain centered on OpenSCAD (text-based CAD), 3DMake (non-visual build automation), and accessible editors (VS Code, Notepad++, command-line editors) with screen reader support.

The curriculum is explicitly designed for blind and visually impaired learners who use screen readers (NVDA, JAWS, VoiceOver). It eliminates GUI navigation and visual feedback in favor of keyboard-driven, text-based workflows that screen readers can fully access. Accessibility is not an add-on. It is the foundation of every tool, workflow, and lesson in this curriculum.

## Curriculum Structure

### Screen Reader Setup & Accessibility Fundamentals

Before choosing a command-line pathway, students learn to optimize their screen reader setup for terminal work and understand accessibility options.

What's Included:

- Screen Reader Accessibility Guide - Comprehensive NVDA & JAWS reference with terminal tips for PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash
- Screen Reader Choice: Windows CLI - Help choosing between NVDA and JAWS
- Braille Display & Terminal Mode - Advanced accessibility setup with refreshable braille displays
- Editor Selection and Setup - Choosing and configuring an accessible text editor

Why start here? Screen reader optimization is the foundation for all command-line work. Students learn keyboard shortcuts, navigation techniques, and terminal-specific accessibility before diving into any CLI pathway.

## **Command-Line Foundation (Choose Your Path)**

Students master terminal/command-line fundamentals before learning 3D design. You choose between three equivalent pathways based on your operating system and learning preferences.

### **Compare All Three Pathways**

-> Command Line Interface Selection Guide

This guide provides a comprehensive comparison including:

- Feature matrix comparing all three shells
- Command comparison table (navigation, file operations, scripting)
- Learner profiles to help you choose
- Goal-based recommendations
- FAQ addressing common questions

### **Part 2A: PowerShell Foundation (Recommended for Windows Users)**

Where to Start: PowerShell Curriculum Overview

Introductory & Reference Materials:

- PowerShell Introduction - Screen-reader-friendly quick-start guide (JAWS/NVDA)
- PowerShell Tutorial - Hands-on tutorial covering paths, navigation, and common operations

Lessons Included:

- PS-Pre: Your First Terminal - Opening PowerShell, first commands, screen reader tricks
- PS-0: Getting Started - Paths, shortcuts, tab completion
- PS-1: Navigation - Moving around the file system confidently
- PS-2: File and Folder Manipulation - Creating, editing, moving files
- PS-3: Input, Output, and Piping - Redirecting output, piping commands
- PS-4: Environment Variables and Aliases - Setting variables, creating shortcuts
- PS-5: Filling in the Gaps - Control flow, profiles, useful tricks
- PS-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, functions, professional workflows
- PowerShell Unit Test & Practice - Comprehensive self-assessment

Time commitment: 30-45 hours (for screen reader users) Best for: Users who want modern Windows features and advanced automation Skills: Terminal navigation, piping, advanced scripting, professional automation

## **Part 2B: Windows Command Prompt Foundation (Simplified Alternative)**

Where to Start: CMD Curriculum Overview

Lessons Included:

- CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal - Opening CMD, first commands, screen reader tricks
- CMD-0: Getting Started - Paths, shortcuts, command basics
- CMD-1: Navigation - Moving around the file system confidently
- CMD-2: File and Folder Manipulation - Creating, editing, moving files
- CMD-3: Input, Output & Redirection - Redirecting output, piping commands
- CMD-4: Environment Variables & Shortcuts - Setting variables, shortcuts
- CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps - Batch files, advanced techniques
- CMD-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, automation, professional workflows
- CMD Unit Test & Practice - Comprehensive self-assessment

Time commitment: 30-45 hours (for screen reader users) Best for: Absolute beginners or users who prefer simplicity Skills: Terminal navigation, file operations, batch scripting, basic automation

## **Part 2C: Git Bash Foundation (Cross-Platform Skills)**

Where to Start: Git Bash Curriculum Overview

Introductory & Reference Materials:

- Git Bash Introduction - Screen-reader-friendly quick-start guide (JAWS/NVDA)
- Git Bash Tutorial - Hands-on tutorial covering paths, navigation, and common operations
- Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Git Bash - NVDA and JAWS configuration for Git Bash

Lessons Included:

- GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal - Opening Git Bash, first commands, screen reader tricks
- GitBash-0: Getting Started - Paths, shortcuts, Unix path notation
- GitBash-1: Navigation - Moving around the file system confidently
- GitBash-2: File and Folder Manipulation - Creating, editing, moving files
- GitBash-3: Input, Output & Piping - Redirecting output, piping commands
- GitBash-4: Environment Variables & Aliases - Setting variables, creating shortcuts
- GitBash-5: Filling in the Gaps - Shell profiles, history, debugging
- GitBash-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, functions, professional workflows

- GitBash Unit Test & Practice - Comprehensive self-assessment

Time commitment: 30-45 hours (for screen reader users) Best for: Users who want cross-platform skills (Windows, macOS, Linux) Skills: Unix/bash commands, shell scripting, cross-platform automation

Important

Choose ONE pathway and complete it fully. All three teach identical fundamental concepts using different tools. Each integrates fully with 3D design workflows.

## **3dMake Foundation & Design (11 Lessons + 6 Appendices)**

Where to Start: 3dMake Introduction

Students build parametric 3D designs using OpenSCAD and automate the workflow with 3dMake.

### **Main Curriculum: 11 Progressive Lessons**

Part	Lessons	Focus	Dura-tion
Foundations	1-3	Environment setup, primitives, parametric design + advanced language features	4-5 hours
Verification & Safety	4-5	AI verification, safety protocols, materials	2-3 hours
Applied Projects	6-8	Practical commands, text functions, transforms, assembly patterns	5-6 hours
Advanced Topics	9-10	Automation with file I/O, troubleshooting, mastery	3-4 hours
Leadership	11	Stakeholder-centric design	2-3 hours

Total: 45-55 hours instruction + practice projects

### **Reference Appendices**

#### **Command Line Tools:**

- Appendix A: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows - Batch processing, automation scripts, and advanced workflow integration
- Appendix B: Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts - Specialized topics including gears, batch processing, performance, print orientation, and recursion

#### **3dMake:**

- Appendix 1: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - Complete reference for PrusaSlicer, Bambu Studio, Cura, and OrcaSlicer configuration

- Appendix 2: Material Properties & Selection Guide - Detailed material reference including shrinkage data, print settings, and properties
- Appendix 3: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix - Comprehensive QA procedures and tolerance validation methods
- Appendix 4: 3dMake Code Examples & Assets - OpenSCAD code examples and reference designs

## The Accessible Toolchain

### Screen Reader Compatibility Throughout

This course uses tools designed for screen reader access:

- Terminal/Command line - Text-based, fully accessible to NVDA, JAWS, VoiceOver
- OpenSCAD - Free, open-source text-based CAD (no visual-only GUI dependency)
- 3dMake - Command-line build tool eliminating GUI navigation
- Accessible editors - VS Code, Notepad++, Nano, Vim (all keyboard-driven, screen reader friendly)

See Screen Reader Coding Tips (NVDA & JAWS) for detailed keyboard shortcuts and configuration.

### 3dMake: Non-Visual Build Automation

3dMake makes the entire design-to-print pipeline accessible:

---

1 3dm build -> Compiles main.scad to main.stl  
 2 3dm info -> Validates geometry and runs diagnostics  
 3dm slice -> Prepares model **for** printing

---

- No GUI navigation needed
- Automation eliminates repetitive manual steps
- Configuration files store parameters as human-readable text
- Error reporting is text-based (screen reader accessible)
- Works with command-line slicers

### Iterative, Non-Visual Design

Students learn to design through code and testing, not visual previews:

- Write parametric OpenSCAD code in accessible editors
- Run 3dm build to compile to printable file
- Use measurement-based verification (calipers, scales, functional testing)
- Iterate by editing parameters and rebuilding
- No reliance on 3D preview or visual feedback

## **Project-Based Learning**

3dMake lessons include hands-on projects:

- Lesson 6: Keycap with embossed text (3dm commands)
- Lesson 7: Phone stand (parametric transforms)
- Lesson 8: Stackable bins (interlocking features, tolerances)
- Lesson 9: Keychain automation (PowerShell batch processing)
- Lesson 10: QA testing + accessibility audit (measurement, troubleshooting)
- Lesson 11: Beaded jewelry holder (stakeholder-driven design)

Each project requires:

- Parametric OpenSCAD code (clean, well-commented)
- Functional prototype (tested, iterated)
- Complete documentation (reflections, measurements, decisions)

## **Learning Support**

### **Reference Materials**

Quick navigation to common topics:

[OpenSCAD Cheat Sheet](#) - Syntax quick-reference [3dMake Setup Guide](#) - Installation walkthrough [VSCode Setup Guide](#) - Accessibility configuration Vocabulary Glossary - Course terminology [Filament Comparison Table](#) - Material reference Master Rubric - Project assessment criteria

### **Navigation**

[Curriculum Guide](#) - Detailed overview of all lessons and appendices [Quick Reference](#) - At-a-glance command and syntax reference [Appendices](#) - [3dMake reference materials](#)

## **Supplemental Resources & Textbooks**

### **Textbook options (EPUB Format)**

- Programming with OpenSCAD: A Beginner's Guide to Coding 3D-Printable Objects - Comprehensive reference covering OpenSCAD syntax, geometry concepts, and design patterns. Ideal for deep dives into specific topics and as a reference guide throughout the course.
- Simplifying 3D Printing with OpenSCAD - Focused on practical workflows, optimization, and real-world printing scenarios.

## **Companion Teaching Resources**

Practice Worksheets - Printable worksheets for visualization practice, decomposition exercises, vocabulary building, and assessment. Visual Quick Reference - Command syntax guides and geometry reference. Code Solutions Repository - Working OpenSCAD examples organized by topic (3D shapes, transformations, loops, modules, if-statements, advanced techniques).

## **Getting Started**

### **For Students:**

1. Start with Setup & Accessibility Fundamentals
2. Read Command Line Interface Selection Guide to choose your CLI pathway
3. Complete your chosen CLI Foundation (PowerShell, CMD, or Git Bash)
4. Begin 3dMake Introduction
5. Follow Lesson 1: Environmental Configuration
6. Continue through Lesson 11

### **For Instructors:**

1. Review Curriculum Guide
2. Use 11 Teacher Templates for assessment
3. Reference Master Rubric for grading
4. Check Syllabus for course policies and learning progression

## **Screen Readers**

We know that users of this curriculum will primarily be JAWS and NVDA screen-reader users, or else users of Orca if on a Linux-based system. Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/ScreenReader-Training> and <https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/windows/complete-guide-to-narrator-e4397a0d-ef4f-b386-d8ae-c172f109bdb1> for vendor documentation.

# **3D Design & Printing Curriculum - Non-Visual Toolchain Edition**

Author: Michael Ryan Hunsaker, M.Ed., Ph.D. Last Updated: 2026-02-22 Target Audience: Blind and visually impaired high school students; anyone learning 3D design and printing through screen reader-accessible workflows.

## **Overview**

This curriculum teaches 3D design and digital fabrication using a fully accessible, command-line-driven toolchain centered on OpenSCAD (text-based CAD), 3DMake (non-visual build automation), and accessible editors (VS Code, Notepad++, command-line editors) with screen reader support. Students progress from foundational command-line skills through guided projects to real-world, stakeholder-driven design challenges.

## **Who This Course Is For**

This course is explicitly designed for blind and visually impaired learners who use screen readers (NVDA, JAWS, VoiceOver). It eliminates GUI navigation and visual feedback in favor of keyboard-driven, text-based workflows that screen readers can fully access.

Accessibility is not an add-on. It is the foundation of every tool, workflow, and lesson in this curriculum.

## **Core Philosophy**

1. Text-First Design: All core work happens in text editors and command-line interfaces - no graphical CAD previews, no mouse-dependent menu navigation.

2. Parametric Thinking: Students learn to express geometry as code using OpenSCAD, enabling precise, reproducible, and iterable designs without visual feedback.
3. Automation and Independence: 3DMake automates the journey from code to printed object, handling compilation, slicing orchestration, and metadata management through simple command-line commands and text configuration files.
4. Screen Reader Mastery: Students develop fluency with accessibility technologies (NVDA, JAWS, VoiceOver) and accessible editors, building skills that apply to careers in software, engineering, and digital fabrication.
5. Real-World Impact: Projects culminate in designing assistive-technology solutions for real stakeholders, combining technical skill with human-centered design and documentation.

## **Curriculum Structure & Scope/Sequence**

### **Setup & Accessibility Fundamentals (Prerequisite - 2-3 hours)**

Start here: Screen Reader Accessibility Guide

Before choosing a command-line pathway, students optimize their screen reader setup for terminal work.

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide	1-1.5 hours	NVDA/JAWS reference for PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash; keyboard shortcuts
Screen Reader Choice: Windows CLI	30 min	Comparing NVDA, JAWS, Narrator, and Dolphin; choosing the right tool
Braille Display & Terminal Mode	30 min	Optional: configuring refreshable braille displays for terminal work
Editor Selection and Setup	30 min	Choosing Notepad, Notepad++, or VS Code; configuring indent announcement

### **Command-Line Foundation (Choose Your Path)**

Start here: Command Line Interface Selection Guide

Students master terminal/command-line fundamentals before learning 3D design. Choose one of three equivalent pathways based on your operating system and preferences. All three pathways teach the same concepts and prepare you equally well for 3dMake work.

**Important**

Choose ONE pathway and complete it fully. All three teach identical fundamental concepts using different tools. Each integrates fully with 3D design workflows.

**Pathway A: PowerShell Foundation (Recommended for Windows)**

Total Duration: 30-45 hours Start here: PowerShell Curriculum Overview

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
PowerShell Introduction	20- 30 min	Screen-reader-friendly quick-start (JAWS/NVDA); essential commands overview
PowerShell Tutorial	30- 45 min	Hands-on tutorial: paths, navigation, wildcards, running scripts
PS-Pre: Your First Terminal	2- 2.5 hours	Opening PowerShell, first commands, basic navigation, screen reader tricks
PS-0: Getting Started	1.5 hours	Paths, shortcuts, tab completion
PS-1: Navigation	2- 2.5 hours	Moving around the file system confidently
PS-2: File & Folder Manipulation	2.5- 3 hours	Creating, editing, moving, copying, deleting files and directories
PS-3: Input, Output & Piping	2.5- 3 hours	Redirecting output, piping commands, understanding data flow

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
PS-4: Environment Variables & Aliases	2- 2.5 hours	Setting variables, creating shortcuts, persistent configurations
PS-5: Filling in the Gaps	2.5- 3 hours	Control flow, profiles, useful tricks, scripting fundamentals
PS-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques	4- 4.5 hours	Scripts, functions, loops, professional workflows, automation patterns
PowerShell Unit Test & Practice	2-3 hours	Practice exercises, assessment, reinforcement

Outcomes: Terminal fluency, file system mastery, basic scripting, screen reader optimization, automation readiness

#### **Pathway B: Windows Command Prompt (CMD) (Simpler alternative)**

Total Duration: 30-45 hours Start here: [CMD Curriculum Overview](#)

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal	2- 2.5 hours	Opening CMD, first commands, basic navigation, screen reader tricks
CMD-0: Getting Started	1.5 hours	Paths, shortcuts, command basics
CMD-1: Navigation	2- 2.5 hours	Moving around the file system confidently
CMD-2: File & Folder Manipulation	2.5- 3 hours	Creating, editing, moving, copying, deleting files and directories

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
CMD-3: Input, Output & Redirection	2- 2.5 hours	Redirecting output, piping commands, understanding data flow
CMD-4: Environment Variables & Shortcuts	2- 2.5 hours	Setting variables, creating shortcuts, persistent configurations
CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps	2.5- 3 hours	Batch files, advanced techniques, scripting fundamentals
CMD-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques	3- 3.5 hours	Scripts, automation patterns, professional workflows
CMD Unit Test & Practice	2-3 hours	Practice exercises, assessment, reinforcement

Outcomes: Terminal fluency, file system mastery, batch scripting, screen reader optimization, automation readiness

#### **Pathway C: Git Bash (Best for macOS/Linux or cross-platform development)**

Total Duration: 20-25 hours Start here: [Git Bash Curriculum Overview](#)

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
Git Bash Introduction	20- 30 min	Screen-reader-friendly quick-start (JAWS/NVDA); essential commands
Git Bash Tutorial	30- 45 min	Hands-on tutorial: paths, navigation, wildcards, running scripts
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Git Bash	30- 45 min	NVDA and JAWS configuration specific to Git Bash

Component	Du- ra- tion	Content
GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal	2- 2.5 hours	Opening Git Bash, first commands, basic navigation, screen reader tricks
GitBash-0: Getting Started	1.5 hours	Unix-style paths, shortcuts, command basics, Windows path conversion
GitBash-1: Navigation	2- 2.5 hours	Moving around the file system confidently
GitBash-2: File and Folder Manipulation	2- 2.5 hours	Creating, editing, moving, copying, deleting files and directories
GitBash-3: Input, Output & Piping	2- 2.5 hours	Redirecting output, piping with grep/sort/wc, understanding data flow
GitBash-4: Environment Variables & Aliases	1.5- 2 hours	Setting variables, creating aliases, editing .bashrc
GitBash-5: Filling in the Gaps	2- 2.5 hours	Shell profiles, command history, debugging
GitBash-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques	2.5- 3.5 hours	Shell scripts, functions, loops, professional workflows
GitBash Unit Test & Practice	2- 2.5 hours	Practice exercises, assessment, reinforcement

Outcomes: Terminal fluency, file system mastery, bash scripting, version control basics, automation readiness

### Common Outcomes (All Pathways)

- Comfort with terminal/command-line interface
- File system navigation and manipulation

- Basic scripting and automation
- Screen reader optimization for terminal work
- Foundation for 3dMake automation tasks

## **3dMake Foundation (Main Curriculum - 16-20 hours)**

Start here: 3dMake Introduction

11 progressive lessons building from foundational concepts to leadership-level design thinking, organized in 5 parts. Version 2.1 adds comprehensive advanced programming and design topics throughout.

### **Foundations (Lessons 1-3 | ~4-5 hours)**

Lesson	Focus	Dura-tion	Project
Lesson 1	Environmental Configuration + Code Documentation Standards	60-90 min	None
Lesson 2	Primitives & Boolean Operations + Modifier Characters Debugging	75-90 min	None
Lesson 3	Parametric Architecture + Advanced Programming Concepts	90-120 min	None

### **Verification & Safety (Lessons 4-5 | ~2 hours)**

Lesson	Focus	Dura-tion	Project
Lesson 4	AI-Enhanced Verification & Feedback	45-60 min	None
Lesson 5	Safety Protocols & Material Introduction	60-90 min	None

### **Applied Projects (Lessons 6-8 | ~5-6 hours)**

Lesson	Focus	Dura-tion	Project
Lesson 6	Practical 3dm Commands + String Functions	75-105 min	Customizable Keycap
Lesson 7	Parametric Transforms + Math Functions	90-120 min	Phone Stand
Lesson 8	Advanced Design + Assembly Best Practices	105-150 min	Stackable Bins

### Advanced Topics (Lessons 9-10 | ~3-4 hours)

Lesson	Focus	Dura-tion	Project
Lesson 9	Automation + File Import/Export (requires CLI Foundation)	75-105 min	Batch Processing Automation
Lesson 10	Troubleshooting & Mastery with Measurement	120-150 min	QA Testing + Accessibility Audit

### Leadership (Lesson 11 | ~2 hours)

Lesson	Focus	Dura-tion	Project
Lesson 11	Stakeholder-Centric Design & Design Thinking	90-120 min	Beaded Jewelry Holder

Total: 16-20 hours of instruction + projects

### Reference Appendices

Located in 3dMake\_Foundation/ alongside the lessons:

Appendix	Title	Use When
Appendix A	Comprehensive Slicing Guide	Slicing questions, switching slicers, quality issues
Appendix B	Material Properties & Selection Guide	Choosing material, troubleshooting prints, cost analysis
Appendix C	Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix	Starting a project, verifying dimensions, quality issues
Appendix D	PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows	Automating tasks, testing variations, batch printing
Appendix E	Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts	Building mechanical systems, optimizing complex models
Appendix F	3dMake Code Examples & Assets	Reference designs, working code examples

## Learning Progression: Student Roles

Students move through roles across the curriculum:

Phase	Role	Core Tools	Focus
CLI Foundation	Observer/Learner	Terminal, command line	CLI fundamentals and keyboard navigation
3dMake Lessons 1-5	Observer/Learner	OpenSCAD, 3dMake, editor	Using CLI tools, safety, concepts, measurement
3dMake Lessons 6-8	Operator	Editor, OpenSCAD, 3dMake, slicer	Hands-on practice with structured projects
3dMake Lessons 9-10	Designer	Full toolchain	Parametric design, automation, troubleshooting
3dMake Lesson 11	Problem-Solver	Full toolchain + documentation	Stakeholder design, real-world impact

## The Accessible Toolchain: How It Works

### OpenSCAD - Text-Based 3D Design

OpenSCAD is a free, open-source CAD tool that uses a programming language to describe 3D geometry. Students write code that defines shapes, transforms them, and combines them using Boolean operations.

Why OpenSCAD?

- Screen reader friendly: All work happens in a text editor; no visual-only 3D preview.
- Repeatable: Code is version-controlled, documented, and shareable.
- Parametric: Variables allow students to design once and generate variations by changing numbers.
- No visual dependency: Students reason about geometry through code structure and testing.

### 3DMake - The Non-Visual Build Bridge

3DMake is a command-line tool that automates the journey from OpenSCAD code to a printable file:

---

```
1 3dm build
2 3dm info
3dm slice
```

---

Why 3DMake?

- No GUI navigation: All interaction is keyboard-driven and text-based.
- Automation: Eliminates repetitive manual steps.
- Metadata tracking: Configuration files store parameters as human-readable text.
- Error reporting: Diagnostic output is text that screen readers can read aloud.

### Accessible Editors

Students write OpenSCAD code using screen reader-accessible editors:

- VS Code (Windows, macOS, Linux): Industry-standard with built-in screen reader support
- Notepad++ (Windows): Lightweight, keyboard-driven, excellent screen reader support
- Command-line editors (Nano, Vim, Emacs): Full keyboard control, no mouse needed

## Prerequisites by Section

Section	Prerequisites	What You'll Learn
Setup	None - start here	Screen reader optimization, editor selection, accessibility setup
CLI	Setup	Terminal basics, keyboard navigation, file operations, basic scripting
Foundation		
3dMake Lessons 1-5	Setup (CLI Foundation recommended)	3D printing concepts, safety, measurement, OpenSCAD basics, debugging
3dMake Lessons 6-8	Lessons 1-5	Building projects, parametric design, transforms, tolerances
3dMake Lessons 9-10	Lessons 6-8 + CLI Foundation required	Automation, troubleshooting, advanced measurement and QA
3dMake Lesson 11	Lessons 9-10	Stakeholder design, real-world prototyping, leadership

## Grading Rubric

All projects are scored on a 0-9 scale across three equally weighted categories (3 points each):

Category	Points	What We Measure
Problem & Solution	0-3	Does the design solve the stated problem? Are all functional requirements met?
Design & Code Quality	0-3	Is the OpenSCAD code clean, well-commented, and well-structured? Does the print work well? Is there evidence of iteration?
Documentation	0-3	Are all sections complete? Are reflections thoughtful and specific? Are measurements recorded?

### Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3 points)

Score	Description
3	The prototype clearly and effectively solves the stated problem. All functional requirements are met. The solution shows evidence of testing against the requirements.
2	The prototype mostly meets the problem. Most functional requirements are met. Minor gaps between the design and the requirements.

---

**Score****Description**

- 1 The prototype partially addresses the problem. Several functional requirements are not met or were not clearly tested.
- 0 The prototype does not address the stated problem, or no functional requirements were established.
- 

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3 points)**

OpenSCAD code is central to this course. We evaluate the clarity, structure, and documentation of your code as much as the print quality.

---

**Score****Description**

- 3 Code is clean, well-organized, and thoroughly commented.  
Variables/modules are used appropriately. Print quality is excellent.  
Design shows original thinking and at least one meaningful iteration.
- 2 Code works but lacks clear structure or comments. Variables are used but could be better named. Print quality is acceptable. Some iteration evident.
- 1 Code is functional but poorly organized. Comments are minimal or missing. Print quality has defects. Little or no iteration.
- 0 Code does not work, is not submitted, or shows no original thinking. Print is not functional.
- 

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3 points)**

---

**Score****Description**

- 3 All required sections are present, complete, and specific. Reflections are thoughtful and reference specific decisions, problems encountered, and learning. Photos/measurements are included.
- 2 Most required sections are present. Some sections are vague or missing detail. Reflections show some thought but are brief or generic.
- 1 Documentation is incomplete. Major sections are missing or consist of one-line responses. Reflections are minimal.
- 0 Documentation is not submitted or is essentially empty.
- 

**Score Interpretation**

---

Total Score	Interpretation	Next Step
8-9	Excellent work	Move on to next project

---

Total Score	Interpretation	Next Step
6-7	Good work with room for improvement	Move on; instructor may suggest revisiting one element
4-5	Meets basic expectations	Resubmission of specific weak areas recommended
2-3	Does not meet expectations	Resubmission required
0-1	Missing major deliverables	Meet with instructor; create a completion plan

## Resubmission Policy

Students may resubmit any project as many times as they need to improve their score. Resubmissions must include a one-paragraph explanation of what was changed and why. The resubmission score replaces the original score.

## Quick Links to Essential Tools & Setup

### Core Design Toolchain

#### OpenSCAD

- OpenSCAD Download - Free, cross-platform CAD (all major OS)
- OpenSCAD Documentation - Official reference
- OpenSCAD Cheat Sheet - Quick syntax reference

#### 3DMake

- 3DMake Documentation & Installation - Command-line build tool for OpenSCAD
- 3dMake Quick Reference - Command and workflow reference

#### Editors

- VS Code Download - Free, screen-reader-accessible code editor
- Notepad++ Download - Free, lightweight Windows editor
- Editor Selection and Setup Guide - Accessibility-focused setup guide

## Screen Reader & Accessibility

#### Screen Readers

- NVDA Download - Free, open-source screen reader (Windows)
- JAWS Screen Reader - Commercial screen reader (Windows, macOS)

#### Accessibility Configuration

- Screen Reader Accessibility Guide - Comprehensive terminal accessibility guide
- Screen Reader Coding Tips (NVDA & JAWS) - Keyboard shortcuts and configuration
- VSCode Setup Guide - Accessibility-focused editor configuration
- Git Bash Screen Reader Guide - NVDA and JAWS configuration for Git Bash

## **Slicing Software**

- PrusaSlicer
- Bambu Studio
- Cura
- OrcaSlicer
- Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - Detailed setup guides for all major slicers

## **Supplemental Textbooks**

- Programming with OpenSCAD: A Beginner's Guide
- Simplifying 3D Printing with OpenSCAD
- Programming with OpenSCAD Companion Resources
- Code Solutions Repository

## **Local Resources: Utah Makerspaces & Community Printing**

### **Public Library Make Spaces**

Salt Lake City Public Library

- SLC Public Creative Lab - Main Library (Level 1)
  - Hardware: Prusa i3 MK3, LulzBot Taz 5, Elegoo Mars 2 (resin)
  - Pricing: Free for prints under 6 hours; \$0.50/hr + material cost otherwise

Salt Lake County Library System

- County Library "Create" Spaces
  - Hardware: Flashforge Adventurer 5M Pro, LulzBot Workhorse, laser cutters
  - Pricing: \$0.06 per gram of filament used

### **Makerspaces & Community Centers**

Make Salt Lake

- Location: 663 W 100 S, Salt Lake City, UT 84101
- Website: <https://makesaltlake.org/>
- Equipment: Full metal shop, CNC machines, large-scale FDM and resin printing

University of Utah Maker Spaces

- Lassonde Studios
- Marriott Library ProtoSpace

## Troubleshooting & Getting Help

If you're stuck:

1. Check Common Issues and Solutions
2. Check Diagnostic Checklist
3. Post in OpenSCAD Discord or Reddit
4. Visit your local makerspace for hands-on support

For accessibility support:

- Contact your NVDA/JAWS vendor directly for technical assistance
- Refer to the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide
- Check the Git Bash Screen Reader Guide if using Git Bash

# Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Command-Line Terminals

**Target Users:** NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova users using PowerShell, CMD, or Git Bash

**Last Updated:** February 2026

This guide is used throughout the Command-Line Foundation curriculum (PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash pathways) to help screen reader users navigate and work efficiently with the terminal.

---

## Table of Contents

1. Which Terminal Should I Use?
  2. Getting Started with Screen Readers
  3. NVDA-Specific Tips
  4. JAWS-Specific Tips
  5. Windows Narrator-Specific Tips
  6. Dolphin SuperNova-Specific Tips
  7. General Terminal Accessibility
  8. Working with Long Output
  9. Keyboard Shortcuts Reference
  10. Shell-Specific Differences
  11. Troubleshooting
-

## Which Terminal Should I Use?

All three command-line shells (PowerShell, CMD, Git Bash) work well with screen readers. Choose the one that best fits your setup:

Feature	PowerShell	CMD	Git Bash
<b>Platform</b>	Windows only	Windows only	Windows, macOS, Linux
<b>Screen Reader Support</b>	Excellent	Excellent	Excellent
<b>Learning Curve</b>	Moderate	Gentle	Moderate-Steep
<b>Use Case</b>	Modern automation	Familiar simplicity	Cross-platform/Git workflows
<b>Recommended For</b>	3D design automation	Getting started easily	Software developers

**Key Point:** Choose one pathway and complete it fully. All three teach the same skills and prepare you equally well for 3dMake work. Don't switch mid-curriculum.

---

## Getting Started with Screen Readers

### Which Screen Reader Should I Use?

NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova all work with the three shells covered in this curriculum. Here is a brief comparison:

Feature	NVDA	JAWS	Windows Narrator	Dolphin SuperNova
<b>Cost</b>	Free (open-source)	Commercial (paid)	Free (built into Windows)	Commercial (paid)
<b>Installation</b>	Simple download	Complex but thorough	Already installed	Standard installer
<b>Terminal Support</b>	Excellent (all shells)	Excellent (all shells)	Good (all shells)	Good (all shells)
<b>Learning Curve</b>	Gentle	Steeper	Minimal	Moderate
<b>Customization</b>	Good (add-ons)	Extensive (scripts)	Limited	Good

**Recommendation:** If you are new to screen readers, start with NVDA (free, well-documented, good community support) or Windows Narrator (already on your

computer, no installation needed). JAWS and Dolphin SuperNova are excellent choices if you already own a license or your organization provides one.

## Before You Start

1. Make sure your screen reader is running **before** opening your terminal.
  2. Open your terminal (PowerShell, CMD, or Git Bash) and let your screen reader read the title and prompt.
  3. If you do not hear anything, press **Alt+Tab** to cycle windows and find your terminal.
  4. Use your screen reader's review/virtual cursor to understand the layout.
- 

## NVDA-Specific Tips

NVDA is free and available from <https://www.nvaccess.org/>

These tips work across all shells: PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash.

## Key Commands for Terminals

Command	What It Does
<b>NVDA+Home</b>	Read the current line (your command or output)
<b>NVDA+Down Arrow</b>	Read from cursor position to end of screen
<b>NVDA+Up Arrow</b>	Read from top of screen to cursor
<b>NVDA+Page Down</b>	Read next page
<b>NVDA+Page Up</b>	Read previous page
<b>NVDA+F7</b>	Open the Elements List / Review Mode viewer
<b>NVDA+Shift+Right Arrow</b>	Read next word
<b>NVDA+Shift+Down Arrow</b>	Read entire visible screen
<b>NVDA+End</b>	Jump to end of line
<b>NVDA+Home</b>	Jump to start of line
<b>NVDA+Numpad 5</b>	Announce the character under the review cursor
<b>NVDA+Shift+Numpad 5</b>	Announce the word under the review cursor

**Note on NVDA key:** On desktop keyboards the NVDA modifier is typically the **Insert** key. On laptops without a numpad the NVDA key is often **CapsLock**. You can change this in NVDA Preferences → Keyboard.

## Example: Reading Long Output

**Scenario:** You ran a command and it listed 50 files. You cannot hear them all at once.

### Solution with NVDA:

1. After the command finishes, press **NVDA+Home** to read the current line.
2. Press **NVDA+Down Arrow** repeatedly to read all output line by line.
3. Or redirect to a file first: command > output.txt, then open with notepad output.txt for more comfortable reading.

### NVDA Settings for Terminals

1. Press **NVDA+N** to open the NVDA menu.
  2. Go to **Preferences** ▾ **Settings** ▾ **Speech**.
  3. Increase or decrease verbosity to taste.
  4. Under **Document Formatting**, enable "**Report indentation**" (important for reading code).
  5. Under **Terminal**, enable "**Speak typed characters**" so you hear each key as you type.
- 

### JAWS-Specific Tips

JAWS is a commercial screen reader available from <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>

These tips work across all shells: PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash.

### Key Commands for Terminals

Command	What It Does
<b>Insert+Down Arrow</b>	Read all / say all from cursor downward
<b>Insert+Up Arrow</b>	Re-read current line
<b>Insert+Page Down</b>	Read next page of terminal output
<b>Insert+Page Up</b>	Read previous page of terminal output
<b>Insert+End</b>	Jump to end of text on screen
<b>Insert+Home</b>	Jump to start of text on screen
<b>Insert+Ctrl+Down</b>	Read to end of screen
<b>Insert+Ctrl+Up</b>	Read to beginning of screen
<b>Insert+Shift+Page Down</b>	Select and read next page
<b>Insert+F3</b>	Open JAWS menu
<b>Insert+Z</b>	Toggle JAWS virtual cursor on/off
<b>Insert+F2</b>	Open JAWS Manager (Settings Center)

**Note on JAWS key:** The JAWS modifier is typically **Insert** on a standard keyboard. On laptops, JAWS can be configured to use **CapsLock** as the modifier instead.

## **Example: Reading Long Output**

**Scenario:** You ran a command and saved output to a file.

**Solution with JAWS:**

1. Open the file in Notepad: notepad file.txt
2. In Notepad, press **Insert+Ctrl+Down** to hear all content from the top.
3. Use **Insert+Down Arrow** to read line by line at your own pace.
4. Use **Insert+F** (JAWS Find) to search for specific text within the file.

## **JAWS Settings for Terminals**

1. Press **Insert+F3** to open the JAWS menu.
  2. Go to **Options ▾ Settings Center** (or **Utilities ▾ Settings Manager** in older versions).
  3. Search for "**terminal**" or "**console**".
  4. Enable "**Announce output**" and verify "**Speak when program speaks**" is on.
  5. For indent reporting, search for "**Indent**" and set to "**Tones**" or "**Tones and Speech**".
- 

## **Windows Narrator-Specific Tips**

Windows Narrator is built into Windows 10 and Windows 11 at no extra cost. Enable it via **Settings ▾ Accessibility ▾ Narrator** or press **Windows+Ctrl+Enter**.

These tips work across all shells: PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash.

## **Key Commands for Terminals**

Command	What It Does
<b>Narrator+D</b>	Read current line
<b>Narrator+M</b>	Read next line
<b>Narrator+I</b>	Read current item or focused element
<b>Narrator+R</b>	Read from cursor / read all from here
<b>Narrator+Ctrl+R</b>	Read page / read all
<b>Narrator+Left/Right Arrow</b>	Move to previous/next item
<b>Narrator+Up/Down Arrow</b>	Move to previous/next line in scan mode
<b>Narrator+Enter</b>	Activate/interact with current item
<b>Narrator+Space</b>	Toggle Narrator scan mode (browse vs. type mode)
<b>Narrator+F1</b>	Open Narrator help
<b>Windows+Ctrl+Enter</b>	Start or stop Narrator

---

Command	What It Does
---------	--------------

---

**Note on Narrator key:** The Narrator modifier is **CapsLock** or **Insert** by default. You can change this in **Settings ▾ Accessibility ▾ Narrator ▾ Keyboard shortcuts**.

## Working with Terminals Using Narrator

Narrator works well in **focus mode** (the default when a terminal is active). In focus mode, arrow keys move through command history and output rather than triggering Narrator navigation.

### Tips:

- After running a command, press **Narrator+D** to read the current line.
- Use **Narrator+R** to read all output from the current position.
- For long outputs, always redirect to a file: command > output.txt, then open in Notepad where Narrator's reading experience is more comfortable.
- In Windows Terminal, enable "**Accessible terminal**" mode in Windows Terminal settings for better Narrator integration.

## Narrator Settings for Terminals

1. Open **Settings ▾ Accessibility ▾ Narrator**.
2. Under "**Change what you hear when typing**", enable "**Hear characters as you type**".
3. Under "**Change what Narrator reads**", enable "**Read hints for controls and buttons**".
4. Set verbosity level to **3 or 4** for a good balance of detail.
5. Under "**Choose a Narrator voice**", select a voice you find comfortable for extended use.

**Known limitation:** Narrator has fewer customization options than JAWS or NVDA for advanced terminal work. If you find Narrator insufficient for complex workflows, consider switching to NVDA (free) or JAWS.

---

## Dolphin SuperNova-Specific Tips

Dolphin SuperNova is a commercial screen reader (with optional magnification) available from <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>

These tips work across all shells: PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash.

## Key Commands for Terminals

Command	What It Does
<b>Caps Lock+Down Arrow</b> (or NumPad 2)	Read current line
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad 5</b>	Read current word
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad 6</b>	Read next word
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad 4</b>	Read previous word
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad 8</b>	Read from cursor to top
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad 2</b>	Read from cursor to bottom
<b>Caps Lock+Numpad Plus</b>	Say all / read all from current position
<b>Caps Lock+L</b>	Re-read current line
<b>Caps Lock+Right Arrow</b>	Read next character
<b>Caps Lock+Left Arrow</b>	Read previous character
<b>Caps Lock+Page Down</b>	Jump to end of document or screen
<b>Caps Lock+Page Up</b>	Jump to start of document or screen

**Note on Dolphin key:** Dolphin SuperNova typically uses **Caps Lock** as its modifier key (referred to as the "Dolphin key"). This can be changed in **SuperNova Control Panel □ Keyboard**.

## Working with Terminals Using Dolphin SuperNova

1. Open SuperNova **before** opening your terminal application.
2. Dolphin SuperNova automatically tracks focus as you move between the editor, terminal, and file explorer.
3. In the terminal, use the **Dolphin key+Numpad Plus** (say all) to have the screen read after running a command.
4. For complex output, redirect to a file and open in Notepad: `command > output.txt`, then `notepad output.txt`.

## Dolphin SuperNova Settings for Terminals

1. Open **SuperNova Control Panel** (press Caps Lock+SpaceBar, or click the SuperNova icon).
2. Go to **Speech □ Verbosity** and set a comfortable level (3 or 4 recommended for terminal work).
3. Go to **Speech □ Text Processing □ Indentation** and enable indentation announcement (important for code).
4. Go to **Braille □ Settings** if you are using a braille display alongside speech.
5. In **General □ Application Settings**, you can set terminal-specific verbosity so SuperNova behaves differently in your terminal versus other programs.

**Note:** Dolphin SuperNova's magnification features can be helpful if you have some remaining vision. Terminal text can be magnified while still receiving speech output.

---

## General Terminal Accessibility

### Understanding the Terminal Layout

All terminals (PowerShell, CMD, Git Bash) follow the same basic layout:

1. **Title bar:** Window name (e.g., "Windows PowerShell", "Command Prompt", "Git Bash")
2. **Content area:** Command history and output
3. **Prompt:** The area where you type (e.g., PS>, C:\>, \$)

**Your screen reader reads from top to bottom, but focus is at the prompt (bottom).**

### Navigation Sequence

**When you open any terminal:**

1. Your screen reader announces the window title.
2. Then it announces the prompt line.
3. Anything before the prompt is previous output.
4. Anything after the prompt is where new output will appear.

## Reading Output Effectively

### Strategy 1: Immediate Output (Small Amount)

- Run a command.
- Your screen reader announces output immediately.
- This works well for short outputs (a few lines).

### Strategy 2: Large Output (Many Lines)

- Redirect to a file: command > output.txt
- Open the file: notepad output.txt (works in all shells on Windows)
- Read in Notepad — easier and more controllable for all screen readers.

### Strategy 3: Filtering Output

- Use filtering commands to reduce output.
- PowerShell: command | Select-String "pattern"
- CMD: command | find "pattern"
- Git Bash: command | grep "pattern"

---

## Working with Long Output

This is one of the most common challenges for screen reader users. Here are proven solutions:

### Solution 1: Redirect to a File (Recommended)

```
1 command > output.txt
2 notepad output.txt
```

**Advantages:** Easy to navigate at your own pace, works with all screen readers, output does not scroll away, you can save it for later reference.

### Solution 2: Use Pagination

```
1 command | more
```

Press **Space** to see the next page, **Q** to quit. Note: some screen readers struggle with `more`; Solution 1 is generally preferred.

### Solution 3: Filter Output

```
1 # PowerShell
2 ls | Select-String "\.scad"
4 # CMD
5 dir | find ".scad"
6 # Git Bash
8 ls -la | grep ".scad"
```

### Solution 4: Count Before Displaying

```
1 # PowerShell
2 (ls).Count
```

This tells you how many items there are before deciding whether to redirect to a file.

---

## Keyboard Shortcuts Reference

### Shell Navigation (Works Regardless of Screen Reader)

Key	Action	Why It Matters
<b>Up Arrow</b>	Show previous command	Repeat commands without retyping
<b>Down Arrow</b>	Show next command	Navigate through history
<b>Tab</b>	Auto-complete path or command name	Faster and more accurate
<b>Shift+Tab</b>	Cycle backward through completions	If Tab went too far
<b>Home</b>	Jump to start of command line	Edit beginning of a command
<b>End</b>	Jump to end of command line	Edit end of a command
<b>Ctrl+A</b>	Select all text on line	Copy entire command
<b>Ctrl+C</b>	Stop / interrupt running command	Abort long-running tasks
<b>Ctrl+L</b>	Clear screen	Start fresh visually
<b>Enter</b>	Run command	Execute what you typed

## Screen Reader Navigation Quick Reference

Task	NVDA	JAWS	Windows Narrator	Dolphin SuperNova
Read current line	NVDA+Home	Insert+Up Arrow	Narrator+D	CapsLock+L
Read all from here	NVDA+Down Arrow	Insert+Ctrl+Down	Narrator+R	Cap-sLock+Numpad Plus
Read next line	Down Arrow (review)	Insert+Down Arrow	Narrator+M	Cap-sLock+Numpad 2
Read previous line	Up Arrow (review)	Insert+Up Arrow	Narrator+Up Arrow	Cap-sLock+Numpad 8
Jump to end of output	NVDA+End	Insert+End	Narrator+End	Cap-sLock+Page Down
Jump to start of output	NVDA+Home	Insert+Home	Narrator+Home	Cap-sLock+Page Up
Stop reading	Ctrl	Ctrl	Ctrl	Ctrl

## Shell-Specific Differences

While all three shells work equally well with screen readers, there are differences in commands and syntax:

### File Listing and Navigation

Task	PowerShell	CMD	Git Bash
<b>List files</b>	ls or Get-ChildItem	dir	ls -la
<b>List names only</b>	ls -Name	dir /B	ls -1
<b>Change directory</b>	cd path	cd path	cd path
<b>Current location</b>	pwd	cd (no args)	pwd
<b>Create folder</b>	mkdir foldername	mkdir foldername	mkdir foldername
<b>Delete file</b>	Remove-Item file.txt	del file.txt	rm file.txt
<b>Home directory</b>	\$HOME or ~	%USERPROFILE%	~

### Output Redirection

Task	PowerShell	CMD	Git Bash
<b>Save to file</b>	command > file.txt	command > file.txt	command > file.txt
<b>Append to file</b>	command >> file.txt	command >> file.txt	command >> file.txt
<b>Filter output</b>	command   Select-String "text"	command   find "text"	command   grep "text"
<b>Open file</b>	notepad file.txt	notepad file.txt	notepad file.txt (Windows)

### Scripting and Automation

Feature	PowerShell	CMD	Git Bash
<b>File extension</b>	.ps1	.bat	.sh
<b>Comment</b>	#	REM or ::	#
<b>Variable</b>	\$var = "value"	set var=value	var=value

Feature	PowerShell	CMD	Git Bash
<b>Echo text</b>	Write-Host "text"	echo text	echo text
<b>Get help</b>	Get-Help command	help command	man command

**Choose ONE pathway and stick with it.** Each curriculum teaches you the concepts using that specific shell's syntax. The accessibility experience is virtually identical across all four screen readers in all three shells — only the command syntax differs.

---

## Troubleshooting

### Problem 1: "I Can't Hear the Output After Running a Command"

#### Causes and Solutions:

1. **Cursor is not at the prompt** — Press **End** or **Ctrl+End** to go to the end of text, then use screen reader commands to review.
2. **Output scrolled off-screen** — Redirect to file: command > output.txt, then notepad output.txt.
3. **Screen reader focus is on window title, not content** — Press **Tab** or arrow keys to move into the content area.
4. **Large output overwhelming screen reader** — Use filtering: command | grep "pattern" (Git Bash), command | find "text" (CMD), or command | Select-String "text" (PowerShell).

### Problem 2: "Tab Completion Isn't Working"

1. You must type at least one character before pressing Tab.
2. The folder or file must exist — run dir (CMD), ls (PowerShell/Git Bash) to check.
3. If multiple matches exist, press Tab again to cycle through them.

### Problem 3: "Access Denied or Permission Denied"

1. Close your terminal, right-click it, and choose **Run as administrator**. Confirm the UAC prompt.
2. If the file is in use by another program, close that program and try again.
3. If the path contains spaces, use quotes: cd "Program Files".

## **Problem 4: "A Command Runs Forever and Won't Stop"**

Press **Ctrl+C** to interrupt any running command.

## **Problem 5: "I Need to Edit My Last Command"**

1. Press **Up Arrow** to recall the previous command.
2. Use **Left/Right Arrow** keys to move through it.
3. Edit as needed and press **Enter** to run the modified version.

## **Problem 6: Screen Reader is Not Announcing Indentation**

Proper indent announcement is critical for reading code. Enable it for your screen reader:

- **NVDA:** NVDA Menu ☰ Preferences ☰ Settings ☰ Document Formatting ☰ enable "**Report indentation**", set to "**Tones and speech**".
  - **JAWS:** Settings Center ☰ search "**Indent**" ☰ enable "**Announce Indentation**", set mode to "**Tones**" or "**Tones and Speech**".
  - **Windows Narrator:** Settings ☰ Accessibility ☰ Narrator ☰ Advanced Options ☰ enable "**Report indentation**" (limited options compared to NVDA/JAWS).
  - **Dolphin SuperNova:** SuperNova Control Panel ☰ Speech ☰ Text Processing ☰ Indentation ☰ enable and set preferred announcement style.
- 

## **Pro Tips for Efficiency**

### **Create Aliases for Frequently Used Commands**

**PowerShell:** Set-Alias -Name ll -Value "Get-ChildItem -Name"

**CMD:** Create a .bat file in a folder on your PATH.

**Git Bash:** alias ll='ls -la' (add to ~/.bashrc to make permanent)

### **Use Command History**

All shells support **Up/Down Arrow** to navigate history. In PowerShell, history shows a numbered list and Invoke-History 5 reruns command number 5. In Git Bash, history and !5 work similarly.

### **Redirect Everything to Files for Accessibility**

If a command produces output, save it:

```
1 command > results.txt  
2 notepad results.txt
```

This is always more accessible than reading from the terminal directly.

---

## Quick Reference Card

---

```
1 EVERY SESSION STARTS WITH:
2 1. pwd / cd (where am I?)
2. dir / ls (what is here?)
3. cd path (go there)

6 LONG OUTPUT?
-> command > file.txt
-> notepad file.txt

10 STUCK?
-> Ctrl+C

12 WANT TO REPEAT?
-> Up Arrow

16 NEED HELP?
-> PowerShell: `Get-Help command-name`
-> CMD: `help command-name`
-> Git Bash: `man command-name`
```

---

## Additional Resources

- **NVDA:** <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- **JAWS:** <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- **Windows Narrator:** <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>
- **Dolphin SuperNova:** <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>
- **PowerShell Docs:** <https://example.com>
- **CMD Documentation:** <https://example.com>
- **Git Bash / Git for Windows:** <https://example.com>
- **Accessibility Best Practices:** <https://example.com>

## Choosing a Screen Reader for Windows Command-Line Work

Screen readers provide speech output and, where supported, braille output that make text-based interfaces accessible to people who are blind or have low vision. In command-line environments they convert terminal text, prompts, and keyboard navigation into audible or tactile feedback so users can work independently in shells such as Windows Terminal, Command Prompt, PowerShell, and Git Bash.

Choosing a screen reader is a personal decision. There is no single reader that is universally better or worse for every user. Preferences depend on workflow,

training, budget, and comfort with customization. Each product has genuine strengths and trade-offs. If possible, try the available options and pick what feels most natural for you.

---

## **The Four Screen Readers Covered in This Curriculum**

### **NVDA (NonVisual Desktop Access)**

NVDA is a free, open-source screen reader developed by NV Access. It is one of the most widely used screen readers in the world.

#### **Advantages:**

- Free to download and use; supported by donations.
- Actively developed with frequent updates.
- Excellent support for Windows terminals (Command Prompt, PowerShell, Windows Terminal, Git Bash).
- Extensible through a rich add-on ecosystem.
- Strong community support, forums, and troubleshooting resources.
- Good braille display support via built-in braille drivers and the BRLTTY/LibLouis library.

#### **Disadvantages:**

- Advanced paid support is community-driven rather than available from a commercial vendor helpdesk.
- Some edge-case compatibility differences compared to commercial readers.

**Cost:** Free (donations welcomed at <https://www.nvaccess.org/>).

**Trial:** Not applicable — NVDA is always free.

**Download:** <https://www.nvaccess.org/download/>

---

### **JAWS (Job Access With Speech)**

JAWS is a commercial screen reader developed by Freedom Scientific (part of Vispero). It is one of the most feature-rich and widely deployed screen readers in enterprise and educational settings.

#### **Advantages:**

- Mature product with decades of development and broad application compatibility.
- Extensive scripting system allows deep customization for specific applications.

- Vendor-provided paid support, training, and documentation.
- Advanced braille display support and configuration.
- Widely used in workplaces and schools, so shared knowledge base is large.

**Disadvantages:**

- Commercial product with significant licensing cost.
- JAWS demo mode limits session length to approximately 40 minutes before requiring a computer restart or session reset to continue. This can be disruptive during extended practice sessions.
- Some advanced customization (JAWS scripts) requires a learning curve.

**Cost:** Commercial. Typical U.S. pricing is several hundred dollars per year for a software maintenance agreement (SMA), or a higher one-time perpetual license fee. Check <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/> for current pricing.

**Trial:** JAWS offers a time-limited demonstration mode (approximately 40 minutes per session). After the demo period expires, you must restart the computer to continue using JAWS without a license. This applies to the full JAWS installer — there is no separate shorter trial download.

**Download:** <https://www.freedomscientific.com/downloads/jaws/>

---

**Windows Narrator**

Windows Narrator is Microsoft's built-in screen reader, included with Windows 10 and Windows 11 at no extra cost. It has improved significantly with recent Windows releases.

**Advantages:**

- Already installed on every Windows 10 and Windows 11 computer — no download or installation needed.
- No cost.
- Simple to start: press **Windows+Ctrl+Enter** to toggle Narrator on and off.
- Reasonable support for Windows Terminal, Command Prompt, and PowerShell.
- Integrates tightly with Windows accessibility features.

**Disadvantages:**

- Fewer customization options than JAWS or NVDA for complex command-line workflows.
- Braille display support exists but is more limited than dedicated screen readers.
- Less powerful for advanced scripting, code editing, or rapid navigation in large terminal outputs.

- Less community documentation for terminal-specific workflows compared to NVDA and JAWS.

**Cost:** Free (included with Windows).

**Trial:** Not applicable — Narrator is always available on Windows.

**Enable:** Settings ▾ Accessibility ▾ Narrator, or press **Windows+Ctrl+Enter**.

---

## Dolphin SuperNova

Dolphin SuperNova (sometimes referred to as "Dolphin Screen Reader" or simply "SuperNova") is a commercial product from Dolphin Computer Access. It is available in several editions: Magnifier, Magnifier & Speech, and Screen Reader. The Screen Reader and Magnifier & Speech editions provide full screen reader functionality.

### Advantages:

- Commercial product with vendor support, training options, and documentation.
- Offers combined magnification and speech in a single product — useful for users with low vision who benefit from both.
- Good braille display support.
- Works with Windows terminals (Command Prompt, PowerShell, Windows Terminal).
- Full-featured 30-day trial license available for evaluation before purchase.

### Disadvantages:

- Commercial licensing cost.
- Less widely used than NVDA or JAWS, so community resources and third-party documentation are more limited.
- Configuration for some terminal workflows may require additional setup.

**Cost:** Commercial. Pricing varies by edition (Magnifier only, Magnifier & Speech, or Screen Reader). Check <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> for current pricing. Expect costs broadly similar to other commercial screen readers.

**Trial:** Dolphin provides a full-featured 30-day trial license. This is more generous than JAWS's per-session demo and allows uninterrupted evaluation over a full month.

**Download:** <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>

---

## Choosing Between Them for Command-Line Work

Use this decision guide to narrow your choice:

**If budget is the primary constraint:**

Start with NVDA or Windows Narrator. Both are free. NVDA is generally more capable and better documented for terminal work. Windows Narrator requires no installation and is a good quick-start option.

**If you already own or have access to JAWS or Dolphin through school or work:**

Use what you have. Both work well for this curriculum.

**If you have low vision (partial sight) in addition to using a screen reader:**

Consider Dolphin SuperNova, which combines magnification and speech in one product, or use Windows Magnifier alongside NVDA.

**If your organization requires vendor-supported software:**

JAWS and Dolphin SuperNova both offer commercial support contracts.

**If you are unsure:**

Install NVDA (free, no risk) and try a few lessons. You can always switch later, and the terminal commands you learn work identically regardless of which screen reader you use.

---

## Terminal Command Reference by Screen Reader

All four screen readers can perform the same tasks in the terminal. The table below shows the key actions and how to perform them with each reader. Exact key names can vary by keyboard layout and screen reader configuration.

Task	NVDA	JAWS	Windows Narrator	Dolphin SuperNova
<b>Read current line or prompt</b>	NVDA+Home (reads current line)	Insert+Up Arrow (re-reads current line)	Narrator+D (reads current line)	CapsLock+L (reads current line)
<b>Read all output from here</b>	NVDA+Down Arrow (read to end of screen)	In- sert+Ctrl+Down (read to end of screen)	Narrator+R (read from cursor)	Cap- sLock+Numpad Plus (say all)
<b>Move to previous line of output</b>	Up Arrow in review mode	Insert+Up Arrow (line by line)	Narra- tor+Up Arrow (scan mode)	Cap- sLock+Numpad 8

Task	NVDA	JAWS	Windows Narrator	Dolphin SuperNova
<b>Move to next line of output</b>	Down Arrow in review mode	Insert+Down Arrow (line by line)	Narrator+Down Arrow (scan mode)	Cap-sLock+Numpad 2
<b>Jump to end of screen/buffer</b>	NVDA+End	Insert+End	Narrator+End	Cap-sLock+Page Down
<b>Jump to start of screen/buffer</b>	NVDA+Home	Insert+Home	Narrator+Home	Cap-sLock+Page Up
<b>Recall last command (shell history)</b>	Up Arrow (shell native; SR reads it)			
<b>Stop reading</b>	Ctrl	Ctrl	Ctrl	Ctrl
<b>Open screen reader settings</b>	NVDA+N ☰ Preferences	Insert+F3 ☰ Options/Settings	Windows+Ctrl+N (Narrator settings)	Cap-sLock+Space-Bar (SuperNova control panel)

#### Notes on modifier keys:

- **NVDA key** is Insert by default; can be changed to CapsLock in NVDA Preferences ☰ Keyboard.
- **JAWS key** is Insert by default; can be changed to CapsLock in JAWS Settings Center.
- **Narrator key** is CapsLock or Insert; configurable in Settings ☰ Accessibility ☰ Narrator ☰ Keyboard shortcuts.
- **Dolphin key** is CapsLock by default; configurable in SuperNova Control Panel ☰ Keyboard.

---

#### Important Notes for This Curriculum

1. **All four screen readers work with all three shells** (CMD, PowerShell, Git Bash) covered in this curriculum. You do not need to change screen readers based on which shell pathway you choose.
  2. **The best practice for all four screen readers** when dealing with long terminal output is to redirect it to a file and open it in Notepad:
-

```
1 command > output.txt  
2 notepad output.txt
```

---

This works in CMD, PowerShell, and Git Bash, and gives you a stable document that all four screen readers can read comfortably.

3. **Braille display users** can use a braille display alongside any of these four screen readers. See the Braille Display Setup guide for detailed instructions.
  4. **The screen reader tips in each lesson** of this curriculum are written for NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova. If the specific key commands differ from what you hear when practicing, check your screen reader's documentation for the equivalent command — the underlying concept is always the same.
- 

## Additional Resources

Screen Reader	Official Documentation	Support / Help
NVDA	<a href="https://www.nvaccess.org/">https://www.nvaccess.org/</a>	<a href="https://www.nvaccess.org/download/">https://www.nvaccess.org/download/</a>
JAWS	<a href="https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/">https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/</a>	<a href="https://www.freedomscientific.com/downloads/jaws/">https://www.freedomscientific.com/downloads/jaws/</a>
Windows Narrator	<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/narrator">https://support.microsoft.com/narrator</a>	<a href="https://support.microsoft.com/narrator">https://support.microsoft.com/narrator</a>
Dolphin SuperNova	<a href="https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/">https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/</a>	<a href="https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/">https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/</a>

## Using a Braille Display with the Curriculum

Many blind and low-vision programmers prefer tactile output alongside or instead of speech. A refreshable braille display presents terminal text as a row (or multiple rows) of braille cells and allows you to read at your own pace, re-read lines without interrupting speech, and work quietly. This page covers how to connect and configure a braille display with each screen reader used in this curriculum.

---

## How a Braille Display Works with a Terminal

A refreshable braille display uses small pins that rise and fall to form braille characters. When connected to a computer and paired with a screen reader, the display shows the line of text where the screen reader's focus or review cursor is located. You can pan left and right across a long line or press routing buttons to move the screen reader cursor to a specific position.

In a terminal environment:

- The display shows the current command line (what you are typing).
  - After running a command, you can use your screen reader's review cursor and the display's pan keys to read through the output line by line.
  - Routing keys (small buttons above or below each braille cell) let you move the cursor directly to that point in the text — useful for re-running or editing commands from history.
- 

## Connecting a Braille Display

### USB Connection

1. Plug the display's USB cable into your computer.
2. Windows will attempt to install drivers automatically. If the display is not recognized, install the vendor's driver software first (see vendor links at the end of this page).
3. Open your screen reader's braille settings and select the connected display.

### Bluetooth Connection

1. Put the braille display into pairing mode (refer to the device's quick-start guide).
2. On Windows, go to **Settings** ▾ **Bluetooth & devices** ▾ **Add a device** and pair the display.
3. Once paired, open your screen reader's braille settings and select the display.

### Before Opening the Terminal

Always confirm the display is connected and showing output before opening your terminal. A quick test: open Notepad, type a few words, and verify they appear on the display. This confirms the screen reader is routing output correctly before you add the complexity of a terminal session.

---

## Configuring Each Screen Reader for Braille

### NVDA

NVDA includes built-in braille support for a wide range of displays without requiring separate vendor software for many devices.

1. Connect your display via USB or Bluetooth.
2. Open the NVDA menu: press **NVDA+N** (Insert+N or CapsLock+N depending on your modifier key setting).
3. Go to **Preferences ▾ Settings ▾ Braille** (or press **NVDA+Ctrl+B** as a shortcut on some versions).
4. In the **"Braille display"** dropdown, select your display from the list. NVDA supports automatic detection for many displays — you can also select **"Automatic"** and let NVDA detect it.
5. Set your preferred **braille output table** (e.g., Unified English Braille Grade 1 or Grade 2, or your country's national table).
6. Set **"Braille input table"** if you want to type commands using the display's braille keyboard (if equipped).
7. Enable **"Show cursor"** so you can see the caret position on the display.
8. Click **OK** and test by moving the cursor in Notepad.

#### Recommended NVDA braille settings for terminal work:

- Output table: Unified English Braille Grade 1 (uncontracted) is recommended for reading code — contractions in Grade 2 can make code harder to read.
- Cursor shape: Dots 7 and 8 (underline) is a common choice.
- Enable **"Word wrap"** to avoid cutting words at the display's edge.

#### NVDA braille keyboard shortcut reference (while braille display is active):

Action	NVDA Command
Pan braille display right	Display's right pan key
Pan braille display left	Display's left pan key
Toggle braille tethered to focus/review	NVDA+Ctrl+T
Move to previous braille line	NVDA+Shift+Up (or display key)
Move to next braille line	NVDA+Shift+Down (or display key)
Open braille settings	NVDA+Ctrl+B (some versions)

---

### JAWS

JAWS supports a wide range of braille displays through its built-in braille manager and additional vendor drivers.

1. Connect your display via USB or Bluetooth.

2. Install the vendor's display driver if required (check the vendor's website — some displays work without a driver in JAWS, others need one).
3. Open the JAWS menu: press **Insert+F3** (or your JAWS key+F3).
4. Go to **Options ▾ Basics ▾ Braille** or use the **JAWS Settings Center** and search for "**Braille**".
5. In Braille Settings, select your display model from the list.
6. Choose your **braille translation table** (e.g., English Unified Grade 1 for uncontracted, Grade 2 for contracted).
7. Configure **cursor routing** so that pressing a routing button on the display moves the JAWS cursor to that position.
8. Test in Notepad before moving to a terminal.

#### **JAWS braille settings for terminal work:**

- Use **Grade 1 (uncontracted) braille** for reading code and terminal output. Grade 2 contractions can make commands and file paths difficult to parse.
- Enable "**Show active cursor**" in JAWS braille settings.
- In the JAWS Settings Center, look for "**Braille for Applications**" — you can set different braille behavior for specific applications (e.g., a terminal vs. a word processor).

#### **Accessing braille settings:**

- **Insert+F3 ▾ Options ▾ Basics ▾ Braille**
  - Or: **Insert+F2** (JAWS Manager) ▾ Settings Center ▾ search "braille"
- 

## **Windows Narrator**

Windows Narrator supports braille output through the **Windows braille service** (Windows 10 version 1903 and later, and Windows 11).

1. Connect your display via USB or Bluetooth.
2. Install the vendor's display driver if required.
3. Open **Settings ▾ Accessibility ▾ Narrator ▾ Braille** (Windows 11) or **Settings ▾ Ease of Access ▾ Narrator ▾ Use Braille** (Windows 10).
4. Turn on "**Install braille**" (first-time setup may require downloading the braille translation component — approximately 70 MB).
5. Select your **display brand and model** from the list.
6. Choose a **braille table** (Grade 1 recommended for terminal work).
7. Test in Notepad before using in a terminal.

#### **Important Narrator braille notes:**

- Narrator's braille support uses the **BRLTTY** back-end on Windows, which supports most mainstream displays.
- If your display is not listed, check for a Windows Update or visit the display vendor's website for a Windows Narrator-compatible driver.

- Narrator's braille customization is less extensive than NVDA's or JAWS's. If you need more control, consider using NVDA (free) for braille-heavy work.
  - The **braille display showing Narrator output** does not change the fact that Narrator's keyboard commands remain the same — your display shows what Narrator is currently reading.
- 

## Dolphin SuperNova

Dolphin SuperNova includes integrated braille support as part of its screen reader editions (SuperNova Magnifier & Speech and SuperNova Screen Reader).

1. Connect your display via USB or Bluetooth.
2. Install the vendor's driver if required.
3. Open the **SuperNova Control Panel**: press **CapsLock+SpaceBar** or click the SuperNova icon in the taskbar.
4. Go to **Braille ▾ Display** and select your display model from the list.
5. Go to **Braille ▾ Translation** and select your braille table (Grade 1 / uncontracted recommended for code).
6. Go to **Braille ▾ Settings** to configure cursor style, word wrap, and other options.
7. Click **Apply** and test in Notepad.

### Dolphin SuperNova braille tips for terminal work:

- SuperNova supports a wide range of displays from Freedom Scientific (Focus), HumanWare (Brilliant, BrailleNote as terminal), HIMS, Optelec, and others.
  - Use **Grade 1 (uncontracted)** braille for terminal and code work.
  - SuperNova's "**Braille cursor tracking**" setting determines whether the braille display follows the text cursor or the screen review cursor — set this to "**Cursor**" when working in a terminal.
  - Dolphin provides a **braille viewer** on screen (a visual representation of what is on the braille display) — useful when setting up or troubleshooting.
- 

## Using the Braille Display in a Terminal

Once your display is configured, here is how to work in a terminal:

1. **Reading the prompt:** The display shows your current prompt (e.g., C:\Users\YourName> or PS C:\>). Pan right if the prompt is longer than your display width.
2. **Reading output:** After running a command, use your screen reader's review cursor commands (see the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide) to move through the output. The display shows one line at a time and updates as you move.

3. **Redirecting long output:** For long terminal output, redirect to a file and open in Notepad:

```
1 command > output.txt  
2 notepad output.txt
```

In Notepad, you can pan through the braille display comfortably without the output scrolling away.

4. **Using routing keys:** Press the routing key above a word or character to move your cursor to that position. This is especially useful for editing commands recalled from shell history.
- 

## Braille Grade and Code

For all screen readers, use **Grade 1 (uncontracted) braille** when working in terminals and with code. Contracted braille (Grade 2) uses abbreviations designed for reading prose, and those contractions will make command names, file paths, and code syntax difficult or impossible to read correctly.

Example: In Grade 2, the letters "cd" might be represented as a contraction meaning something other than the Change Directory command. In Grade 1, cd is always shown as the letters c and d.

---

## Notetakers and BrailleNote / BrailleSense Devices

BrailleNote Touch+ (HumanWare) and BrailleSense (HIMS) devices run Android as their primary operating system. **They cannot run 3dMake or Windows-based terminal workflows natively.** These devices are not supported as standalone authoring environments for this curriculum.

**Workaround — using them as braille terminals:** Both device families can function as a braille display when connected to a Windows computer via USB or Bluetooth. In that configuration:

- The device acts as a standard refreshable braille display.
- Your Windows screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, Narrator, or SuperNova) drives the output.
- Commands are typed on the Windows keyboard; the BrailleNote/BrailleSense shows the output as braille.

To set this up, refer to your device's documentation for "Terminal mode" or "PC connection mode" and then follow the screen reader braille configuration steps above for your chosen screen reader.

---

## Multiline Braille Displays

Standard refreshable braille displays show a single line of braille (typically 32, 40, or 80 cells). Multiline displays show several lines simultaneously, which can significantly improve the experience of reading code or terminal output because you can see context above and below the current line.

### Examples

#### **Monarch (APH / HumanWare partnership):**

A multiline braille device developed by the American Printing House for the Blind (APH) in partnership with HumanWare. It presents multiple lines of braille and supports graphical braille output, making it useful for reviewing blocks of code, diagrams, and structured text. Confirm current driver and screen reader compatibility before purchase.

#### **DotPad (Dot Inc.):**

A multiline braille and tactile graphics display. Its multiline capability allows programmers to scan several lines of code or terminal output at once. Useful for reviewing structured output without panning repeatedly. Check current Windows compatibility and screen reader support status.

#### **Graphiti and Graphiti Plus (Orbit Research):**

Multiline tactile displays from Orbit Research designed for reading text and tactile graphics. Their expanded line count helps with reading code structure and terminal output. Check current driver support for NVDA, JAWS, Narrator, and SuperNova.

### Considerations for Multiline Displays

- **Driver and screen reader support:** Multiline displays are newer technology and support varies. Confirm that your chosen screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, Narrator, or SuperNova) has a driver for the specific device before purchase.
- **Size and portability:** Multiline displays are larger and heavier than single-line models. Consider your workspace and whether you need portability.
- **Cost:** Multiline displays are significantly more expensive than single-line displays. Evaluate whether the workflow benefit justifies the cost for your situation.
- **Learning curve:** Using a multiline display effectively — navigating across lines, understanding the spatial layout — requires some practice beyond what is needed for single-line displays.

## Troubleshooting

### Display shows nothing / no braille output:

- Verify the USB or Bluetooth connection and check that the display is powered on.
- In your screen reader's braille settings, confirm the correct display model is selected.
- Try disconnecting and reconnecting. Restart the screen reader if needed.
- Install or reinstall the vendor's display driver.

### Display shows output but navigation is out of sync:

- Toggle your screen reader's braille mode off and on (usually in the braille settings).
- Restart the screen reader (not the whole computer) and reopen the terminal.
- Try a different terminal emulator (Windows Terminal, Command Prompt, PowerShell) to see if the issue is terminal-specific.

### Display driver not found:

- Go to the vendor's website (links below) and download the latest driver for your operating system version.
- Some displays require firmware updates to work with newer Windows versions.

### Routing keys not moving the cursor:

- In your screen reader's braille settings, confirm that cursor routing is enabled.
  - In NVDA, this is under Preferences → Settings → Braille → enable "Move system cursor when routing review cursor".
  - In JAWS, check the routing settings in the JAWS braille configuration.
- 

## Vendor Resources

Vendor	Products	Support / Drivers
HumanWare	Brailliant, BrailleNote Touch+ Focus Blue series	<a href="https://www.humanware.com/">https://www.humanware.com/</a> <a href="https://www.freedomscientific.com/Products/Blindness/FocusBlue/">https://www.freedomscientific.com/Products/Blindness/FocusBlue/</a>
HIMS	BrailleSense, Braille EDGE, Smart Beetle	<a href="https://www.hims-inc.com/">https://www.hims-inc.com/</a>
Optelec	Braille STAR, Easy Link	<a href="https://www.optelec.com/">https://www.optelec.com/</a>
Orbit Research	Graphiti, Orbit 20/40	<a href="https://www.orbitresearch.com/">https://www.orbitresearch.com/</a>

Vendor	Products	Support / Drivers
APH	Monarch	<a href="https://www.aph.org/">https://www.aph.org/</a>
Dot Inc.	DotPad	<a href="https://dotincorp.com/">https://dotincorp.com/</a>
Dolphin	GuideConnect, braille accessories	<a href="https://yourdolphin.com/">https://yourdolphin.com/</a>

---

## Connecting a Braille Display: Summary Table

Screen Reader	Where to Find Braille Settings	Recommended Braille Table for Code
NVDA	NVDA Menu ☰ Preferences ☰ Settings ☰ Braille	Unified English Braille Grade 1
JAWS	Insert+F3 ☰ Options ☰ Basics ☰ Braille (or Settings Center)	English Braille Grade 1 (uncontracted)
Windows Narrator	Settings ☰ Accessibility ☰ Narrator ☰ Braille	English Grade 1 (uncontracted)
Dolphin	CapsLock+SpaceBar ☰ Braille ☰	Grade 1 (uncontracted)
SuperNova	Display and Translation	

This page gives a practical overview. Always consult your braille display vendor's documentation and your screen reader's braille guide for device-specific setup steps and advanced configuration options.

## Editor Selection and Accessibility Setup Guide

### Table of Contents

1. Editor Comparison
2. Editor Setup for 3dMake
3. Screen Reader Indent Announcement Configuration
4. Curriculum-Specific Editor Recommendations

### Editor Comparison

#### Overview Table

Feature	Notepad	Notepad++	Visual Studio Code
Cost	Free (built-in)	Free	Free

Feature	Notepad	Notepad++	Visual Studio Code
Learning Curve	Minimal	Low	Moderate
Screen Reader Support	Good (basic)	Good (syntax features)	Excellent (built-in accessibility)
Extension/Plugin System	None	Limited	Extensive
Keyboard Navigation	Good	Good	Excellent
Customization	None	Moderate	Very high
Performance	Excellent	Very good	Good
Syntax Highlighting	None	Yes (OpenSCAD available)	Yes (OpenSCAD available)
Terminal Integration	None	None	Built-in
Real-time Feedback	None	None	Yes (with extensions)
Hot Key Customization	Limited	Good	Excellent
File Size Handling	Good	Good	Excellent
Built-in Debugging	None	None	Limited

## Detailed Comparison

**Notepad** Advantages:

- Minimal interface with no distractions-excellent for absolute beginners
- Very predictable behavior for screen reader users
- Extremely fast file operations
- No configuration required; works immediately
- Pure text editing with no formatting surprises

Disadvantages:

- No syntax highlighting (OpenSCAD code appears as plain text)
- No keyboard shortcuts for common editing tasks
- Limited undo/redo capabilities compared to modern editors
- No integrated terminal (requires separate command prompt window)
- No way to run 3dm commands directly

Best For: Users who prefer absolute simplicity and want minimal cognitive load during learning phase

Screen Reader Experience: Windows Narrator reads all content clearly; JAWS and NVDA work well with standard keyboard navigation

**NotePad++** Advantages:

- Lightweight and fast
- Good syntax highlighting for OpenSCAD code
- Customizable interface with configurable keyboard shortcuts
- Tab management for multiple files
- Better organization than Notepad for managing projects
- Good screen reader support for basic operations

Disadvantages:

- No built-in terminal (requires external command prompt)
- Plugin system is limited compared to VSCode
- Screen reader experience with syntax highlighting features can be inconsistent
- Less extensive keyboard customization than VSCode
- No integrated development environment features

Best For: Users who want a lightweight editor with syntax highlighting but prefer not to use a full IDE

Screen Reader Experience: JAWS and NVDA handle navigation well; Windows Narrator works but may struggle with complex UI elements

**Visual Studio Code** Advantages:

- Extensive built-in accessibility features (accessibility inspector, keyboard navigation shortcuts)
- Excellent OpenSCAD extension available (scad-preview)
- Integrated terminal allows running 3dm commands without context switching
- Powerful keyboard shortcut customization
- Rich extension ecosystem for workflow enhancement
- Remote development capabilities
- Native support for multiple projects and workspaces
- Excellent search and find/replace functionality

Disadvantages:

- Steeper learning curve than Notepad or NotePad++
- Requires initial configuration for accessibility
- More resource-intensive than lighter editors
- Built-in terminal can be distracting for some users (alternative: Alt-Tab to standalone terminal)

Best For: Users building comprehensive accessibility workflow and wanting integrated development environment

Screen Reader Experience: Excellent; built specifically with accessibility in mind. NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin all receive high-quality support.

## **Editor Setup for 3dMake**

### **Setting Default Editor in 3dMake**

The 3dMake tool uses your system default text editor. However it can be changed with an edit to the global configuration file by typing this into any terminal.

```
1 3dm edit-global-config
```

You get a file like this in your default text edit program, typically notepad on Windows.

```
1 view = "3sil"
2 model_name = "main"
3 auto_Start_prints = true
4 printer_profile = "bamboo_labs_X1_carbon"
```

Add one of the following lines to the end of the file:

```
editor = "code" for VSCode editor = "notepad" for notepad (already the
default)editor = '''C:\Program Files (x86)\Notepad++\notepad++.exe'''
for Notepad++ (the triple apostrophes mean you do not have to escape the
spaces)
```

### **NotePad Setup**

Configuration Steps:

1. Open 3dMake-generated .scad files directly:
  - Navigate to your project folder in File Explorer
  - Right-click the .scad file -> "Open with" -> "NotePad"
  - File opens immediately for editing
2. Edit and Save:
  - Make changes to your code
  - Press Ctrl+S to save
  - File updates automatically if 3dMake renders in background
3. Run 3dMake Commands:
  - Save your edits (Ctrl+S)
  - Alt-Tab to Command Prompt or PowerShell window
  - Navigate to project directory: cd C:\path\to\project
  - Run 3dMake command: 3dMake render project.scad

Keyboard Shortcuts:

- Ctrl+H: Find and Replace
- Ctrl+G: Go to Line (newer versions)
- Ctrl+Z: Undo

- Ctrl+Y: Redo

## **NotePad++ Setup**

Installation and Configuration:

1. Download from: <https://notepad-plus-plus.org/downloads/>
2. Choose: Standard Installer (for automatic system integration)
3. Configure OpenSCAD Language Support:
  - Open NotePad++
  - Language -> User Defined Language -> Import... (if OpenSCAD UDL available)
  - Or manually set syntax highlighting:
    - Language -> OpenSCAD (if available in language menu)
    - Otherwise Language -> C++ (provides similar highlighting)
4. Customize for Accessibility:
  - Settings -> Preferences -> General
  - Check: "Minimize to system tray" (optional)
  - Settings -> Preferences -> MISC.
  - Ensure Word Wrap is set to preference
  - Settings -> Preferences -> Backup
  - Enable regular backups of your work
5. Set as Default Editor (see registry method above)

Recommended Keyboard Shortcuts (User-Defined):

Create custom shortcuts by:

- Settings -> Shortcut Mapper
- Add shortcuts for frequently used actions:
  - Save and Switch to Terminal: Alt+T
  - Copy File Path: Ctrl+Shift+C

Tab Management:

- Open multiple files: Each opens in a separate tab
- Switch between tabs: Ctrl+Tab (next) / Ctrl+Shift+Tab (previous)
- Close tab: Ctrl+W

Running 3dMake Commands:

- Save file with Ctrl+S
- Alt-Tab to standalone terminal or command prompt
- Run: 3dMake render filename.scad

## **Visual Studio Code Setup**

Installation:

1. Download from: <https://code.visualstudio.com/> or type winget search VSCode in a terminal and then winget install whichever option you prefer
2. Install: Run installer and follow prompts
3. Launch: Open VSCode

Enable OpenSCAD Support:

1. Open Extensions (Ctrl+Shift+X)
2. Search: "OpenSCAD"
3. Install: "scad-preview" by Antyos
4. Install: "OpenSCAD Syntax Highlighter" (optional, for better syntax highlighting)

Initial Accessibility Configuration:

1. Open Settings: Ctrl+,
2. Search: "accessibility"
3. Enable Key Settings:
  - Accessible View: Toggle ON
  - Screen Reader: Select your screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, Narrator, Dolphin)
  - Keyboard Navigation: Ensure enabled
  - Bracket Pair Guides: Can help with code structure understanding
4. Configure Editor Font:
  - Search: "editor.fontSize"
  - Set to comfortable size (recommend 14-16 for better readability)
  - Search: "editor.fontFamily"
  - Select monospace font (e.g., "Consolas" or "Courier New")

Set as Default Editor (see registry method above)

VSCode Terminal Options:

### **Option 1: Using Built-in Terminal (Less Accessible)**

1. View -> Terminal (or Ctrl+`)
2. Terminal opens at bottom of VSCode window
3. Run commands: 3dMake render filename.scad
4. Note: Switching focus between editor and terminal requires Tab navigation, which can be cumbersome for screen reader users

Keyboard Navigation:

- Ctrl+` : Toggle terminal visibility
- Ctrl+Shift+` : Create new terminal
- Alt+^/v : Switch between terminals

### **Option 2: Alt-Tab to Standalone Terminal (**RECOMMENDED** for Accessibility)**

1. Keep Command Prompt/PowerShell open:

- Open Command Prompt (Win+R, type "cmd", Enter)
- Position window or minimize to taskbar
- Navigate to project directory: cd C:\path\to\project

2. From VSCode, switch terminals:

- Alt+Tab to Command Prompt
- Run command: 3dMake render filename.scad
- Alt+Tab back to VSCode
- Continue editing

Why This Is More Accessible:

- Screen reader focus switches clearly between two applications
- Terminal output is read without VSCode context interference
- Cleaner context switching for command-line workflows
- Easier to diagnose issues when editor and terminal are separate

Keyboard Shortcuts for Common Tasks:

Action	Shortcut
Save	Ctrl+S
Find	Ctrl+F
Find and Replace	Ctrl+H
Go to Line	Ctrl+G
Open File	Ctrl+O
Open Folder	Ctrl+K, Ctrl+O
Open Terminal	Ctrl+`
Alt-Tab to Another Window	Alt+Tab
Command Palette	Ctrl+Shift+P

Project Organization in VSCode:

1. Open Project Folder:

- File -> Open Folder (Ctrl+K, Ctrl+O)
- Select your project directory
- All project files appear in Explorer sidebar

2. File Navigation:

- Press Ctrl+P for Quick Open
  - Type filename to search and jump to file
  - Press Enter to open
3. Quick Switch Between Files:
- Ctrl+Tab : Open recent files list
  - Arrow keys to select
  - Enter to open

## **Screen Reader Indent Announcement Configuration**

Proper indent announcement is critical for OpenSCAD development, as indentation indicates code nesting and structure.

### **NVDA (NonVisual Desktop Access)**

Enable Indent Announcement:

1. Open NVDA Menu: Alt+N or right-click NVDA icon
2. Preferences -> Settings (Ctrl+Comma)
3. Document Formatting: Tab to it
4. Check: "Report indentation"
5. In the "Indentation reporting" dropdown: Select "Tones and speech"
6. Tone Description: NVDA will announce indent level as progressively higher tones (or speaking indent amount)
7. Apply: Click OK

Additional Tab Stop Configuration:

1. Preferences -> Settings -> Document Formatting
2. Check: "Report line indentation"
3. This will announce: "Indent level 4" or similar as you navigate code

Testing:

- Open a .scad file with nested code (e.g., difference() { cube(); sphere(); })
- Press Down Arrow to move line by line
- NVDA announces indentation level on each new indented line

Keyboard Control:

- NVDA+3 on Numpad: Cycles indent/outline level reporting

### **JAWS (Freedom Scientific)**

Enable Indent Announcement:

1. Open JAWS Manager: Press JAWSKey+F2 (or right-click JAWS icon)
2. Utilities -> Settings Manager
3. Search: "Indent"

4. Look for setting: "Announce Indentation" or "Report Indentation"
5. Enable: Set to "Tones" or "Tones and Speech"
6. Speech Indent Announcement: Speak indent level
7. Tone Indent Announcement: Pitch increases with indent level

Advanced Configuration (Custom Scripts):

If built-in settings don't work:

1. JAWSKey+F2 -> Utilities -> Settings Manager
2. Search: "Line Breaks" or "Formatting"
3. Ensure: "Report line indentation" is enabled
4. Set tone adjustment: Higher pitch for deeper indents

Testing:

- Open .scad file with nested code
- Navigate with arrow keys
- JAWS announces indent changes with tones or speech

Keyboard Shortcuts:

- JAWSKey+Alt+I: Toggle indent reporting
- JAWSKey+Alt+Shift+I: Cycle between indent reporting modes (speech/tones/off)

## **Windows Narrator**

Enable Indent Announcement:

1. Open Settings: Win+I
2. Ease of Access -> Narrator
3. Advanced Options: Scroll down
4. Check: "Report indentation"
5. Indentation Reporting: Select "Tones" (less intrusive) or "Speech" (explicit)
6. Apply settings

Narrator Keyboard Shortcuts:

- Narrator+Page Down: Read from current position to end of window
- Narrator+Alt+Arrow Keys: Navigate text
- Narrator+V, I: Customize indentation reporting (in Narrator settings)

Testing:

- Open .scad file
- Use Narrator+Page Down to read through code
- Listen for indent tone changes or announcements

Note: Windows Narrator has fewer customization options than JAWS/NVDA; consider NVDA or JAWS for deeper indent control

## **Dolphin EasyConverter (Dolphin Screen Reader)**

Enable Indent Announcement:

1. Open Dolphin Central: Right-click Dolphin icon or click Dolphin icon in taskbar
2. Utilities -> Settings -> Text Processing
3. Look for: "Indentation" section
4. Enable: "Announce indentation"
5. Mode: Select "Tones", "Speech", or "Tones and Speech"
6. Tone Pitch: Configure pitch increase for deeper indents
7. Apply

ECO (Ease of Cursor Operation) Customization:

1. Dolphin Central -> Utilities -> ECO Settings
2. Text Options -> Indentation Reporting
3. Set preferred announcement style

Testing:

- Open .scad file with indented code
- Navigate with arrows
- Dolphin announces indent changes

Keyboard Shortcuts:

- Ctrl+Dolphin+I: Toggle indent reporting on/off
- Ctrl+Dolphin+Shift+I: Cycle indent reporting mode

## **Curriculum-Specific Editor Recommendations**

### **For Absolute Beginners (Lesson 1-2)**

Recommended: Notepad or Notepad++

Rationale:

- Minimal interface reduces cognitive load
- Focus stays on learning OpenSCAD syntax, not editor features
- Keyboard navigation is straightforward
- Screen reader experience is predictable

Setup:

1. Use Notepad or Notepad++ as default editor
2. Configure screen reader indent announcement
3. Keep separate Command Prompt window open for 3dMake commands
4. Alt-Tab workflow between editor and terminal

Workflow Example:

---

```
1 1. Open Command Prompt -> Navigate to project folder
2 2. Run: 3dMake new myproject
3 3. Alt+Tab to file explorer, open myproject.scad
4 4. Notepad++ opens file
5 5. Edit code
6 6. Ctrl+S to save
7 7. Alt+Tab to Command Prompt
8 8. Run: 3dMake render myproject.scad
9 9. Check output, return to Notepad++ to refine code
```

---

### For Intermediate Users (Lesson 3-6)

Recommended: Notepad++ or VSCode

Notepad++:

- Adds project organization without overwhelming complexity
- Tab support for managing multiple files
- Syntax highlighting improves code understanding
- Still lightweight and predictable

VSCode:

- Opens doors to more sophisticated workflows
- Extension system enables advanced features (OpenSCAD preview)
- Keyboard customization becomes valuable
- Terminal integration useful but use Alt-Tab method

Setup Decision Tree:

- Choose Notepad++ if: You prefer simplicity and want to focus on code logic
- Choose VSCode if: You're ready to invest time learning editor features for long-term benefit

Workflow Example with VSCode:

---

```
1 1. Open VSCode (folder view of project)
2 2. Press Ctrl+P to open file search
3 3. Type filename and press Enter to open
4 4. Edit code with autocomplete
5 5. Ctrl+H for find/replace across project
6 6. Ctrl+S to save
7 7. Alt+Tab to Command Prompt
8 8. Run: 3dMake render filename.scad
9 9. Alt+Tab back to VSCode to refine code
```

---

### For Advanced Users (Lesson 7-11)

Recommended: Visual Studio Code

Rationale:

- Powerful search/replace across large projects
- Extension system enables specialized workflows
- Keyboard customization reaches full potential

- Workspace management for complex projects
- Debugging capabilities aid troubleshooting

Advanced Setup:

1. Create custom keyboard shortcuts:
  - Ctrl+Alt+R: Save and render current file
  - Ctrl+Alt+P: Preview (if using scad-preview extension)
2. Install Additional Extensions:
  - "scad-preview": Real-time 3D preview
  - "Better Comments": Categorize comments with colors/tones
  - "Bracket Pair Colorizer": Visual/tonal bracket matching
  - "GitLens": Track code changes over time
3. Create Task Runner for Common Commands:
  - Ctrl+Shift+B: Configure build task to run 3dMake
  - Create separate tasks for render, export, etc.
4. Use Workspaces:
  - File -> Save Workspace As...
  - Save project-specific workspace with all settings
  - Reopen same workspace configuration automatically

Advanced Workflow Example:

- 
- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1 | 1. Open VSCode with project workspace                  |
| 2 | 2. Ctrl+Shift+P -> Run Task -> "3dMake Render Current" |
| 3 | 3. Renders file and shows output                       |
| 4 | 4. Use scad-preview extension for real-time 3D view    |
| 5 | 5. Edit code with advanced search/replace              |
| 6 | 6. Ctrl+Alt+R saves and renders automatically          |
|   | 7. Use version control (Git) for tracking changes      |
- 

## Quick Reference: Editor Comparison for Curriculum

### Foundations (Lessons 1-2)

- Primary: Notepad or Notepad++
- Focus: Learn syntax and basic concepts
- Terminal: Standalone Command Prompt (Alt-Tab)

### Core Skills (Lessons 3-6)

- Primary: Notepad++ or VSCode
- New Features: Begin using editor syntax highlighting
- Terminal: Standalone (continue Alt-Tab method)
- Skills: File organization, search/replace basics

## **Advanced Projects (Lessons 7-11)**

- Primary: VSCode (strongly recommended)
- Advanced: Use extensions, real-time preview, complex project management
- Terminal: Choose Alt-Tab or built-in based on preference
- Skills: Workspaces, task automation, version control

## **Troubleshooting Common Issues**

### **Problem: Screen Reader Not Announcing Indent**

Solution:

1. Verify indent announcement is enabled in screen reader settings (see above)
2. Test with existing .scad file with clear indentation
3. Try different announcement modes (tones vs. speech)
4. Restart screen reader: Alt+Ctrl+N (NVDA) or app restart (JAWS)

### **Problem: 3dMake Commands Not Running from VSCode Terminal**

Solution:

1. Ensure 3dMake is in your system PATH
2. Use standalone terminal instead (Alt-Tab method) - more reliable
3. In VSCode terminal, manually navigate to correct directory first
4. Verify command syntax: 3dMake render filename.scad

### **Problem: File Not Saving in Editor**

Solution:

1. Verify you pressed Ctrl+S
2. Check file permissions on project folder
3. Try "Save As" instead
4. Ensure filename includes .scad extension

### **Problem: Syntax Highlighting Not Working**

Solution:

1. Verify file has .scad extension
2. In Notepad++: Language menu -> select OpenSCAD or C++
3. In VSCode: Install OpenSCAD extension (search Extensions)
4. Restart editor

### **Problem: Alt-Tab Not Switching Between Windows**

Solution:

1. Ensure Command Prompt is open and minimized (not closed)
2. Press Alt+Tab and hold briefly to see window switcher
3. Use Alt+Tab multiple times if more than 2 windows open
4. Alternatively, click taskbar directly (Alt+Tab usually more accessible)

## **Next Steps**

After completing this setup guide:

1. Choose your editor based on the recommendations for your skill level
2. Configure screen reader indent announcement immediately (critical for code structure understanding)
3. Set editor as default for .scad files
4. Test with a simple file: Create a test project and edit it
5. Practice Alt-Tab workflow before moving to Lesson 1
6. Document your setup in a personal note for reference

You are now ready to begin Lesson 1: Environmental Configuration and Developer Workflow

## **Additional Resources**

- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- VSCode Accessibility: <https://code.visualstudio.com/docs/editor/accessibility>
- Windows Narrator Guide: <https://support.microsoft.com/en-us/help/22798/windows-11-narrator-get-started>
- Notepad++ Documentation: <https://notepad-plus-plus.org/online-help/>

# **Command-Line Fundamentals - Choose Your Path**

Welcome! Before diving into 3D design with OpenSCAD, you'll master command-line fundamentals. This page will help you understand what command-line interfaces are and choose the best path for you.

## **What is a Command-Line Interface (CLI)?**

A command-line interface is a text-based way to control your computer by typing commands instead of clicking buttons. It's like sending written instructions to your computer.

### **Why learn it?**

- Speed: Text commands are often faster than clicking through menus
- Precision: Exact control over what your computer does
- Accessibility: Perfect for screen readers - text is naturally readable
- Automation: Repeat tasks automatically
- 3D Printing: Essential for batch processing models and integrating tools

### **Real-world example**

Instead of:

1. Opening File Explorer (click)
2. Navigating folders (click, click, click)
3. Right-clicking a file (click)
4. Selecting "Copy" (click)
5. Navigating to destination (click, click)
6. Right-clicking (click)

7. Selecting "Paste" (click)

You type: cp myfile.txt backup/ and press Enter. Done.

## Three Command-Line Options on Windows

Windows offers three ways to use the command line. All are accessible with screen readers. Here's how they compare:

### Option 1: Windows Command Prompt (CMD)

What it is: The original Windows command-line (1981-present)

Best for: Absolute beginners, maximum simplicity

Pros:

- Simple commands and syntax
- Minimal learning curve
- Easy to understand error messages
- Great for basic file operations
- Perfect entry point to command-line world

Cons:

- Limited advanced features
- Less powerful than alternatives
- No built-in piping (but available)
- Smaller ecosystem

Typical command:

```
1 copy myfile.txt backup\
```

### Option 2: PowerShell

What it is: Microsoft's modern, powerful shell (2006-present)

Best for: Intermediate users, advanced automation

Pros:

- Very powerful for scripting
- Modern syntax and features
- Excellent for 3D printing automation
- Professional workflows
- Large community

Cons:

- Steeper learning curve than CMD
- More complex syntax
- More "wordy" commands
- Overkill for simple tasks

Typical command:

---

```
1 Copy-Item -Path myfile.txt -Destination backup/
```

---

### Option 3: Git Bash

What it is: A Unix/Linux shell on Windows (runs bash inside Git for Windows)

Best for: Programmers, users familiar with Linux, advanced users

Pros:

- Familiar if you know Linux/Unix
- Powerful piping and text processing
- Consistent with other platforms (macOS, Linux)
- Excellent for advanced workflows
- Industry-standard for developers

Cons:

- Requires Git installation
- Steeper learning curve
- Path syntax is different from native Windows
- Less integrated with Windows system tools
- May be "too much" for beginners

Typical command:

---

```
1 cp myfile.txt backup/
```

---

## Command Comparison Table

Here's how common tasks compare across the three options:

Task	Command Prompt	PowerShell	Git Bash
Show current location	cd	pwd	pwd
List files	dir /B	ls -n	ls
Go to folder	cd Documents	cd Documents	cd Documents
Go up one level	cd ..	cd ..	cd ..

Task	Command Prompt	PowerShell	Git Bash
Go home	cd %USERPROFILE%	cd ~	cd ~
Create folder	mkdir Projects	mkdir Projects	mkdir Projects
Create file	echo text > file.txt	echo "text" > file.txt	echo "text" > file.txt
Copy file	copy old.txt new.txt	Copy-Item old.txt new.txt	cp old.txt new.txt
Move file	move old.txt folder/	Move-Item old.txt folder/	mv old.txt folder/
Delete file	del file.txt	Remove-Item file.txt	rm file.txt
List with filter	dir /B *.txt	ls *.txt	ls *.txt
Save output to file	dir > list.txt	ls > list.txt	ls > list.txt
Page through output	dir   more	ls   more	ls   less
Search in files	findstr "text" file.txt	Select-String "text" file.txt	grep "text" file.txt
Show file contents	type file.txt	cat file.txt or Get-Content	cat file.txt
Create script	.bat files	.ps1 files	.sh files
Run script	script.bat	.\script.ps1	./script.sh

## Feature Comparison Table

Feature	CMD	PowerShell	Git Bash
Simplicity	Easiest	Moderate	Hardest
Beginner-Friendly	Best	Good	Challenging
Power/Capability	Basic	Excellent	Excellent
Screen Reader Compatible	Perfect	Perfect	Perfect
Linux/macOS Skills	Windows-only	Some overlap	Full overlap
3D Printing Automation	Adequate	Excellent	Adequate
Learning Curve	Gentle	Moderate	Steep
Community Support	Moderate	Excellent	Excellent
Windows Integration	Perfect	Perfect	Good
Installation Difficulty	Built-in	Built-in	Requires Git

## Quick Learner Profile Test

Answer these questions to find your best match:

### **Question 1: Experience Level**

- A: I've never used a command line Easier paths better (CMD or PowerShell)
- B: I've used terminals before Any path works
- C: I use macOS or Linux Git Bash most natural

### **Question 2: What matters most?**

- A: Simplicity and quick learning Choose CMD
- B: Power and advanced features Choose PowerShell
- C: Consistency across Windows/Mac/Linux Choose Git Bash

### **Question 3: Future goals**

- A: Just need to manage files for 3D printing CMD is fine
- B: Advanced automation and scripting PowerShell recommended
- C: Professional development workflows Git Bash best

### **Question 4: Your main concern**

- A: Don't want steep learning curve CMD
- B: Want industry-standard skills Git Bash
- C: Want Microsoft's modern tool PowerShell

## **Recommendation by Goal**

**Goal: "I want to learn the basics and get to 3D printing quickly"**

**Start with CMD (Command Prompt)**

- Simplest syntax
- Fastest to get productive
- All core concepts transfer to others
- Can switch later if needed

Start CMD Foundation

**Goal: "I want power and professional automation"**

**Start with PowerShell**

- Microsoft's modern, recommended tool
- Professional-grade capabilities
- Better for complex 3D printing workflows
- Skills are in-demand

Start PowerShell Foundation

## **Goal: "I want skills that work on Windows, Mac, and Linux"**

### **Start with Git Bash**

- Unix/bash skills transfer everywhere
- Great preparation for professional development
- Consistent across all platforms
- Growing standard in 3D printing tools

Start Git Bash Foundation

## **Can I Switch Paths Later?**

Yes, absolutely! All three teach the same fundamental concepts:

- File navigation and organization
- Creating and managing files/folders
- Combining commands for powerful workflows
- Scripting and automation basics

Once you learn one, switching to another is quick. The concepts are identical; only the syntax changes.

Example: If you learn CMD first, then later want PowerShell's power, you'll find it easy. The command `cd Documents` works the same way in all three.

## **Important: All Are Equally Accessible**

### **Screen readers work perfectly with all three**

- Text-based by nature (perfect for NVDA, JAWS)
- No mouse required
- Output is naturally readable
- Keyboard-only workflows

Don't let accessibility concerns influence your choice. All are fully accessible.

## **Getting Started: Your Decision**

Take a moment and choose:

### **1. I want the simplest path**

Command Prompt Foundation

- Time to first success: ~30 minutes
- Learning curve: Gentlest
- When to upgrade: Once you're comfortable and want power

## **2. I want modern, powerful Windows tools**

PowerShell Foundation

- Time to first success: ~45 minutes
- Learning curve: Moderate
- Best for: Professional automation, 3D printing workflows

## **3. I want Unix/Linux skills that work everywhere**

Git Bash Foundation

- Time to first success: ~1 hour
- Learning curve: Steeper but rewarding
- Best for: Professional development, cross-platform work

## **Not Sure? Here's What Most People Do**

If you're reading this and unsure:

Start with Command Prompt (CMD). It's the gentlest introduction. You'll be productive quickly and can always switch to PowerShell or Git Bash later. The skills transfer completely.

After completing CMD:

- Want more power? PowerShell is next
- Want Linux skills? Git Bash is next
- Want to stick with CMD? You have all the skills you need

## **FAQ**

Q: Do I need to pick now and stick with it forever? A: No. Start with one, try another, switch between them. They're tools. Use what works.

Q: Will my 3D printing skills work in all three? A: Yes. Once you understand the concepts (file organization, automation, piping), they apply everywhere.

Q: If I pick CMD, can I learn PowerShell later? A: Absolutely. Many learners do exactly this. CMD gets you productive; PowerShell adds power.

Q: Is Git Bash harder? A: Slightly, due to path syntax and Unix conventions. But not dramatically. If you take time with it, you'll learn it.

Q: Which do professional 3D printing developers use? A: Mix of all three, but Git Bash/Linux is most common in cross-platform teams.

## Ready to Begin?

Choose your path above and click to start. Remember:

- Each lesson includes practice exercises
- You can't break anything
- Mistakes are learning opportunities
- Ask for help if stuck

Let's get you comfortable with the command line!

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## PowerShell

This section covers terminal fundamentals, screen reader accessibility, and command-line basics needed before diving into 3D design with OpenSCAD.

Time commitment: ~10 hours

Skills gained: Terminal navigation, file operations, basic scripting, keyboard-only workflow mastery

### PowerShell for Screen Reader Users - Complete Curriculum Overview

Welcome! This curriculum teaches you how to use PowerShell (Windows Terminal) as a screen reader user, starting from zero experience and building to professional-level skills.

Last Updated: February 2026

Total Duration: 30-45 hours of instruction + practice (for screen reader users)

Target Users: Anyone with a screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, or other)

*Note: Time estimates reflect the additional time needed for screen reader navigation, text-to-speech processing, and careful keyboard-based workflows.*

### Why Learn PowerShell?

### For Everyone

- Speed: Text commands are often faster than clicking through menus
- Automation: Repeat tasks automatically instead of doing them manually
- Precision: Exact control over what your computer does
- Scripting: Create programs that solve real problems

### **For 3D Printing (Our Focus)**

- Batch Operations: Process 100s of 3D models at once
- Accessibility: Many 3D design tools are scriptable
- Reproducibility: Same settings, every time
- Integration: Connect OpenSCAD, slicers, and tools together

### **For Screen Reader Users Specifically**

- Great Accessibility: PowerShell works perfectly with NVDA, JAWS, and others
- No Mouse Needed: Everything is keyboard-based
- Text-Based: Output is naturally readable by screen readers
- Stability: Unlike GUIs, terminal interactions are consistent

## **Curriculum Structure**

### **Phase 1: Absolute Beginner -> Comfortable User**

Lesson	Duration	What You'll Learn
Screen Reader Accessibility Guide	1.5 hours	Screen reader tips specific to PowerShell (READ FIRST)
PS-Pre: Your First Terminal	2-2.5 hours	Opening PowerShell, first commands, basic navigation
PS-0: Getting Started	1.5 hours	Paths, shortcuts, tab completion
PS-1: Navigation	2-2.5 hours	Moving around the file system confidently

Goal: You can navigate to any folder and see what's in it with your screen reader.

### **Phase 2: Intermediate User -> Power User**

Lesson	Duration	What You'll Learn
PS-2: File & Folder Manipulation	2.5-3 hours	Create, copy, move, delete files/folders
PS-3: Input, Output & Piping	2.5-3 hours	Chain commands together, redirect output
PS-4: Environment Variables & Aliases	2-2.5 hours	Automate settings, create shortcuts

Lesson	Duration	What You'll Learn
PS-5: Filling in the Gaps	2-2.5 hours	Profiles, history, debugging

**Goal:** You can create folders, manage files, and combine commands to accomplish complex tasks.

**Phase 3: Professional Skills (Beyond Curriculum)** These topics extend beyond this curriculum but are natural next steps:

Topic	When to Learn
Scripting (.ps1 files)	After PS-5
Functions & Loops	After PS-5
Error Handling	After PS-5
Remote Administration	Advanced
3D Printing Integration	After all above

### How to Use This Curriculum

**If You've Never Used a Terminal Before** Start here and go in order:

1. Read Screen Reader Accessibility Guide completely
2. Do PS-Pre: Your First Terminal exercises
3. Continue with PS-0, PS-1, etc.

Don't skip steps - each builds on the previous one.

**If You've Used a Terminal Before (But Not with a Screen Reader)** Start here:

1. Skim Screen Reader Accessibility Guide (you'll recognize most tips)
2. Quickly review PS-Pre (basics with screen reader focus)
3. Move to PS-0 for deeper learning

**If You're Experienced with Terminal + Screen Reader** You can:

1. Jump to specific lessons you need (PS-2, PS-3, etc.)
2. Use the Quick Reference sections
3. Skip the practice exercises, do the quizzes to verify knowledge

### How Each Lesson is Structured

#### Every Lesson Contains:

1. Learning Objectives - What you'll be able to do

2. Key Commands - The important ones to memorize
3. Step-by-Step Examples - How to actually do it
4. Practice Exercises - Hands-on work
5. Quiz Questions - Check your understanding
6. Extension Problems - Go deeper if interested

#### **How to Get Through Each Lesson:**

1. Read the learning objectives
2. Do the step-by-step examples alongside
3. Complete the practice exercises (critical!)
4. Take the quiz (don't cheat)
5. Try extension problems if you have time
6. Move to next lesson when quiz is solid

Estimated time: 2-3 hours per lesson for screen reader users (depends on practice time)

#### **Screen Reader Tips Throughout the Curriculum**

##### **Every Lesson Includes:**

- [SR] symbols marking screen reader-specific sections
- Tips for NVDA and JAWS users separately
- Solutions for common accessibility issues
- Workarounds for long outputs

**Screen Reader Accessibility Guide** This is your companion resource used throughout:

- Detailed NVDA keyboard shortcuts
- Detailed JAWS keyboard shortcuts
- Solutions to common problems
- Pro tips for efficiency

Keep it open or printed as you work through lessons.

#### **Quick Start Guide (First 45-60 Minutes)**

##### **If You Have 45-60 Minutes Right Now:**

1. Open PowerShell (Windows key -> type PowerShell -> Enter)
2. Run these commands:

---

```

1   pwd
2   ls -n
3   cd Documents
4

```

---

3. See how your screen reader reads each output

4. Try Tab completion:
  - Type cd D and press Tab
  - Hear PowerShell auto-complete to Documents (or similar)
5. Create a file:

```
1 echo "I am learning PowerShell" > learning.txt
2 cat learning.txt
```

That's it! You've done the key concepts. Now read PS-Pre for the details.

### Common Questions Before Starting

**Q: Do I have to use PowerShell? What about Command Prompt (cmd.exe)?**

A: Command Prompt works, but PowerShell is better. PowerShell is:

- More powerful
- Better for modern tools
- Screen-reader-friendly
- The future of Windows automation

Use PowerShell for this curriculum.

**Q: What if I use a different screen reader (not NVDA or JAWS)?** A: The fundamentals work the same. Check your screen reader's documentation for the equivalent of these commands:

- Read current line
- Read to end of screen
- Read next/previous page

Most screen readers have these features.

**Q: I'm intimidated. Is this really for me?** A: YES. This curriculum is specifically designed for people with no terminal experience AND with screen readers. You'll start with absolute basics. There's nothing to be afraid of - we've written this specifically to make it accessible.

**Q: How long will this take?** A: Realistically:

- Minimum (just lessons, no exercises): 15-18 hours
- Normal (lessons + exercises): 30-45 hours
- With extension problems: 45-60+ hours

Spread it over weeks or months. Go at your pace.

**Q: What if I forget things?** A: That's normal and expected. Solutions:

1. Come back to this page for the overview
2. Jump back to that lesson for a quick review

3. Use the quiz questions to self-test
4. Check the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for troubleshooting

**Q: Will this help me with 3D printing?** A: Absolutely. Near the end of the 3dMake curriculum, you'll use PowerShell to:

- Batch-process 3D models
- Automate slicing tasks
- Run scripts that generate designs
- Integrate tools together

### Suggested Study Schedule

**Beginner Goal (Weeks 1-2)** Week 1:

- Day 1: Read Screen Reader Accessibility Guide
- Day 2: PS-Pre lesson
- Day 3: PS-0 lesson
- Day 4: Practice PS-0 and PS-1 exercises
- Day 5: PS-1 lesson

Week 2:

- Review PS-0 and PS-1 quizzes
- Practice navigation exercises daily
- Do extension problems for PS-0 and PS-1
- Feel confident with file system navigation

Goal: Know how to navigate to any folder, list its contents, and understand paths.

**Intermediate Goal (Weeks 3-5)** Week 3:

- PS-2 lesson (file manipulation)
- Complete exercises
- Take quiz

Week 4:

- PS-3 lesson (piping and output)
- Complete exercises
- Take quiz

Week 5:

- PS-4 and PS-5 lessons
- Complete all quizzes
- Practice combining commands

Goal: Create, modify, and move files. Combine commands for complex tasks.

### **Advanced Goal (Weeks 6+)**

- Review any lessons you need
- Do all extension problems
- Start learning PowerShell scripting
- Begin 3D printing integration

### **Success Criteria**

#### **By the End of PS-1, You Should:**

- Know where you are at all times (`pwd`)
- See what's around you (`ls -n`)
- Navigate confidently with your screen reader
- Use Tab completion comfortably
- Understand absolute and relative paths
- Pass the PS-0 and PS-1 quizzes

#### **By the End of PS-3, You Should:**

- Create and delete files and folders
- Copy and move files
- Redirect output to files
- Pipe commands together
- Save long outputs to readable files
- Pass all quizzes PS-0 through PS-3

#### **By the End of PS-5, You Should:**

- Use command history effectively
- Create aliases and functions
- Understand your PowerShell profile
- Handle screen reader edge cases
- Feel comfortable experimenting
- Pass all quizzes

### **Important Rules**

#### **Rule 1: Always Know Where You Are** Every session, first thing:

1 `pwd`

If you don't know your path, you'll get lost. Don't move until you know where you are.

#### **Rule 2: Check Before You Delete** Before deleting anything:

1 `ls -n`

Make sure you're deleting the right thing. Once it's gone, it's gone.

**Rule 3: Use `-n` with `ls`** Always:

```
1 ls -n
```

Never:

```
1 ls
```

The `-n` (names only) is screen reader friendly. The default view is hard to read.

**Rule 4: When Lost, Redirect to a File** If output is confusing:

```
1 command-name > output.txt  
2 notepad.exe output.txt
```

This is always clearer for screen readers than terminal output.

**Rule 5: Save Everything You Create** Every exercise, save your work:

```
1 mkdir my-practice-folder  
2 cd my-practice-folder
```

Create a "learning" folder and keep everything there.

**Troubleshooting: "Nothing Works!"**

If you're stuck:

1. Can't hear PowerShell at all?
  - Make sure screen reader is running BEFORE PowerShell
  - Try Alt+Tab to cycle to PowerShell window
  - Restart both screen reader and PowerShell
2. Commands not working?
  - Check spelling carefully
  - Make sure you pressed Enter
  - Try Get-Help command-name
3. Can't read the output?
  - Redirect to file: command > output.txt
  - Open in Notepad: notepad.exe output.txt
  - This always works
4. Something ran forever?
  - Press Ctrl+C to stop it

5. Completely confused?

- Go back to PS-Pre and start over
- Work through every single exercise slowly
- Ask for help (ask an instructor or peer)

## Resources

### Official Documentation

- PowerShell Docs: <https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/>
- Windows Terminal Docs: <https://docs.microsoft.com/windows/terminal/>

### Screen Reader Guides

- NVDA: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>

### Learning Resources

- Microsoft Learn: <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/training/modules/>
- PowerShell ISE: Built-in editor (open with `ise`)

### 3D Printing Integration

- OpenSCAD Scripting: See 3dMake lessons in this curriculum
- Batch Processing: See PS-3 and PS-5 for real examples

### Getting Help

#### If You're Stuck:

1. Read the relevant section of Screen Reader Accessibility Guide
2. Try a different approach from the "Solutions" sections
3. Go back one lesson and strengthen those concepts
4. Ask an instructor or peer with specific questions

#### Before You Ask for Help, Prepare:

1. What command are you running?
2. What do you expect to happen?
3. What actually happened?
4. What error message did you hear?

Example: "I ran `cd Desktop` but my screen reader said 'Cannot find path'. I expected to go to the Desktop folder."

This helps others help you quickly.

## Next Steps

1. Right now: Read the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide completely
2. Next session: Start PS-Pre and do all exercises
3. Keep going: One lesson per day/week at your pace
4. Practice: Do exercises, not just read
5. Check yourself: Take the quizzes honestly
6. Celebrate: Each lesson completed is a real skill gained

## Final Thoughts

Learning to use PowerShell with a screen reader is absolutely achievable. Many people do it successfully. This curriculum was designed based on real experiences of screen reader users.

You've got this. Start with PS-Pre, take it slow, do the exercises, and ask questions when stuck.

Welcome to the PowerShell community!

## Curriculum Map (For Reference)

---

```
1 START HERE v
2     ---- Screen Reader Accessibility Guide (reference throughout)
3     ---- PS-Pre: Your First Terminal (absolute beginner entry point)
4     ---- PS-0: Getting Started (paths & navigation foundations)
5     ---- PS-1: Navigation (comfortable moving around)
6     ---- PS-2: File & Folder Manipulation (create/move/delete)
7     ---- PS-3: Input, Output & Piping (chain commands)
8     ---- PS-4: Environment Variables & Aliases (automation)
9     ---- PS-5: Filling in the Gaps (profiles & history)
10    ---- PS_Unit_Test (comprehensive practice & assessment)
11        v
12    NEXT: 3D Printing Integration Lessons
13        v
14    ADVANCED: PowerShell Scripting
```

---

Questions? Feedback? Stuck? Refer back to this page and the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide. You've got everything you need.

Now open PS-Pre and let's get started!

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## **PS-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals**

Duration: 1.5-2 hours (for screen reader users)

Prerequisites: None - this is the starting point

Accessibility Note: This lesson is designed specifically for screen reader users (NVDA, JAWS)

### **What is a Terminal?**

A terminal (also called a command line or shell) is a text-based interface where you type commands instead of clicking buttons. Think of it like sending written instructions to your computer instead of pointing and clicking.

Why learn this?

- Faster and more precise work (especially for 3D printing scripts and automation)
- Essential for programming and using tools like OpenSCAD
- Accessibility: Many command line tools work perfectly with screen readers
- Scripting: Automate repetitive tasks

### **Opening PowerShell for the First Time**

**On Windows** Method 1: Search (Easiest)

1. Press the Windows key alone
2. You should hear "Search"
3. Type: PowerShell
4. You'll hear search results appear
5. Press Enter to open the first result (Windows PowerShell)
6. PowerShell will open in a new window

Method 2: Using the Start Menu

1. Press Windows key + X (opens the Quick Link menu)
2. Look for "Windows PowerShell" or "Terminal"
3. Press Enter

Method 3: From File Explorer

1. Open File Explorer
2. Navigate to any folder
3. In the menu bar, select "File" -> "Open Windows PowerShell here"
4. PowerShell opens in that folder location

**First Connection: Understanding the Prompt** When PowerShell opens, your screen reader will announce the window title and then the prompt. The prompt is where you type commands.

What you'll hear:

---

```
1 PS C:\Users\YourName>
```

---

What this means:

- PS = "PowerShell" indicator
- C:\Users\YourName = Your current location (the "path")
- > = The prompt is ready for your input

Important

Your cursor is blinking right after the >. This is where you type.

### **Your First Commands (Screen Reader Edition)**

**Command 1: "Where Am I?" - pwd** What it does: Tells you your current location

Type this:

---

```
1 pwd
```

---

Press Enter

What you'll hear: Your screen reader will announce the current path, something like:

---

```
1 C:\Users\YourName
```

---

Understanding paths:

- Paths show your location in the file system (like a mailing address)
- Windows paths use backslashes: C:\Users\YourName\Documents
- Think of it like folders inside folders: C:\ (main drive) -> Users -> YourName -> Documents

**Command 2: "What's Here?" - ls -n** What it does: Lists all files and folders in your current location. The -n flag makes it screen-reader friendly (names only, one per line)

Type this:

---

```
1 ls -n
```

---

Press Enter

What you'll hear: Your screen reader will announce each file and folder name, one per line:

---

```
1 Desktop
2 Documents
```

---

```
4 Downloads  
Music  
Pictures  
6 ...
```

Why -n?

- Without -n, PowerShell shows files in columns (hard to read with a screen reader)
- With -n, each file/folder is on its own line (perfect for screen readers)

**Command 3: "Go There"** - cd Documents What it does: Changes your location (navigates to a folder)

Type this:

```
1 cd Documents
```

Press Enter

What you'll hear: The prompt changes to show your new location. You might hear something like:

```
1 PS C:\Users\YourName\Documents>
```

Practice navigation:

1. Run pwd to confirm you're in Documents
2. Run ls -n to see what files are in Documents
3. Try going back: cd .. (the .. means "go up one level")
4. Run pwd again to confirm
5. Go back to Documents: cd Documents

### Reading Screen Reader Output (Critical Skills)

**Dealing with Long Lists** When you run ls -n in a folder with many files, the list might be very long. Your screen reader might announce 50+ items rapidly.

Solution 1: Save to a File

```
1 ls -n > list.txt  
2 notepad.exe list.txt
```

This saves the list to a file and opens it in Notepad where you can read it more slowly.

Solution 2: Search Within the Output

```
1 ls -n | findstr "search-term"
```

Example: If you're looking for files containing "scad", type:

```
1 ls -n | findstr "scad"
```

**Navigating Tab Completion** One of the most powerful screen reader tricks is Tab completion:

How it works:

1. Type the first few letters of a folder or file name
2. Press Tab
3. PowerShell automatically completes the rest

Example:

1. You're in C:\Users\YourName>
2. Type: cd Doc
3. Press Tab
4. PowerShell auto-completes it to: cd Documents
5. Press Enter to go there

With a screen reader:

1. As you type Doc, your screen reader announces each letter
2. When you press Tab, PowerShell types the rest and your screen reader announces the full command
3. This is much faster than typing the whole thing

## Creating and Editing Files

**Create a Simple File** Type this:

```
1 echo "Hello, PowerShell!" > hello.txt
```

What this does:

- echo sends text to the screen (or file)
- "Hello, PowerShell!" is the text
- > redirects it to a file called hello.txt

**Read the File Back** Type this:

```
1 cat hello.txt
```

What you'll hear: Your screen reader announces:

```
1 Hello, PowerShell!
```

**Open and Edit the File** Type this:

```
1 notepad.exe hello.txt
```

This opens the file in Notepad where you can edit it with your screen reader.

### **Essential Keyboard Shortcuts**

These work in PowerShell and are crucial for screen reader users:

Key Combination	What It Does
Up Arrow	Shows your previous command (press again to go further back)
Down Arrow	Shows your next command (if you went back)
Tab	Auto-completes folder/file names
Ctrl+C	Stops a running command
Ctrl+L	Clears the screen
Enter	Runs the command

Screen reader tip: These all work perfectly with your screen reader. Try them!

### **Screen Reader-Specific Tips**

#### **NVDA Users**

1. Reading Command Output:
  - Use NVDA+Home to read the current line
  - Use NVDA+Down Arrow to read to the end of the screen
  - Use NVDA+Page Down to read the next page
2. Reviewing Text:
  - Use NVDA+Shift+Page Up to review text above

#### **JAWS Users**

1. Reading Output:
  - Use Insert+Down Arrow to read line-by-line
  - Use Insert+Page Down to read by page
  - Use Insert+End to jump to the end of text
2. Reading All Text:
  - Use Insert+Down Arrow repeatedly
  - Or use Insert+Ctrl+Down to read to the end

**Common Issue: "I Can't Hear the Output"** Problem: You run a command but don't hear the output

Solutions:

1. Make sure your cursor is at the prompt (try pressing End or Ctrl+End)
2. Use Up Arrow to go back to your previous command and review it
3. Try redirecting to a file: `command > output.txt` then open the file
4. In NVDA: Try pressing NVDA+F7 to open the Review Mode viewer

### Practice Exercises

Complete these in order. Take your time with each one:

#### Exercise 1: Basic Navigation

1. Open PowerShell
2. Run `pwd` and note your location
3. Run `ls -n` and listen to what's there
4. Try `cd Documents` or another folder
5. Run `pwd` to confirm your new location
6. Run `ls -n` in this new location

Goal: You should be comfortable knowing where you are and what's around you

#### Exercise 2: Using Tab Completion

1. In your home directory, type `cd D` (just the letter D)
2. Press Tab
3. PowerShell should auto-complete to a folder starting with D
4. Repeat with other folder names
5. Try typing a longer name: `cd Down` and Tab to `Downloads`

Goal: Tab completion should feel natural

#### Exercise 3: Creating and Viewing Files

1. Create a file: `echo "Test content" > test.txt`
2. View it: `cat test.txt`
3. Create another: `echo "Line 2" > another.txt`
4. List both: `ls -n`

Goal: You understand create, view, and list operations

#### Exercise 4: Going Up Levels

1. Navigate into several folders: `cd Documents`, then `cd folder1`, etc.
2. From deep inside, use `cd ..` multiple times to go back up
3. After each `cd ..`, run `pwd` to confirm your location

Goal: You understand relative navigation with ..

### **Exercise 5: Redirecting Output**

1. Create a list: `ls -n > directory_list.txt`
2. Open it: `notepad.exe directory_list.txt`
3. Read it with your screen reader
4. Close Notepad
5. Verify the file exists: `ls -n | findstr "directory"`

Goal: You can save long outputs to files for easier reading

### **Checkpoint Questions**

After completing this lesson, you should be able to answer:

1. What does `pwd` do?
2. What does `ls -n` do?
3. Why do we use `-n` with `ls`?
4. What path are you in right now?
5. How do you navigate to a new folder?
6. How do you go up one level?
7. What's the Tab key for?
8. What does `echo "text" > file.txt` do?
9. How do you read a file back?
10. How do you stop a command that's running?

You should be able to answer all 10 with confidence before moving to PS-0.

### **Common Questions**

Q: Do I need to use PowerShell? Can I use Command Prompt (cmd.exe)? A: PowerShell is more powerful and works better with modern tools. We recommend PowerShell, but Command Prompt basics are similar.

Q: Why is my screen reader not reading the output? A: This is common. Use `command > file.txt` to save output to a file, then open it with Notepad for reliable reading.

Q: What if I type something wrong? A: Just press Enter and you'll see an error message. Type the correct command on the next line. No harm done!

Q: How do I get help with a command? A: Type `Get-Help command-name` (we'll cover this in PS-0)

Q: Can I make PowerShell more accessible? A: Yes! We'll cover customization in PS-5.

## Next Steps

Once you're comfortable with these basics:

- Move to PS-0: Getting Started for deeper path understanding
- Then continue through PS-1 through PS-5 for full terminal mastery

## Resources

- Microsoft PowerShell Docs: <https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/>
- NVDA Screen Reader: <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- JAWS Screen Reader: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- Windows Terminal Accessibility: <https://docs.microsoft.com/windows/terminal/>

## Troubleshooting

Issue	Solution
PowerShell won't open	Try searching Windows, or right-click a folder and select "Open PowerShell here"
Can't hear the output	Try redirecting to a file: <code>command &gt; output.txt</code>
Tab completion not working	Make sure you typed at least one character before pressing Tab
Command not found	Make sure you spelled it correctly; try <code>Get-Command</code> to see available commands
Stuck in a command	Press <code>Ctrl+C</code> to stop it

Still stuck? The checkpoint questions and exercises are your best teacher. Work through them multiple times until comfortable.

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## PS-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell

Estimated time: 20-30 minutes

## **Learning Objectives**

- Launch PowerShell and locate the prompt
- Understand path notation and shortcuts (~, ./, ../)
- Use tab completion to navigate quickly

## **Materials**

- Computer with PowerShell
- Editor (Notepad/VS Code)

## **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Open PowerShell and note the prompt (it includes the current path).
2. Run `pwd` and say or note the printed path.
3. Use `ls -n` to list names in your home directory.
4. Practice `cd Documents`, `cd ..` and `cd ~` until comfortable.
5. Try tab-completion: type `cd ~/D` and press Tab.

## **Checkpoints**

- Confirm you can state your current path and move to Documents.

## **Quiz - Lesson PS.0**

1. What is a path?
2. What does ~ mean?
3. How do you autocomplete a path?
4. How do you go up one directory?
5. What command lists only names (`ls` flag)?
6. True or False: On Windows, PowerShell uses backslashes (\) in paths, but forward slashes (/) are also accepted.
7. Explain the difference between an absolute path and a relative path.
8. If you are in `C:\Users\YourName\Documents` and you type `cd ..`, where do you end up?
9. What happens when you press Tab while typing a folder name in PowerShell?
10. Describe a practical reason why understanding paths is important for a 3D printing workflow.
11. What does ./ mean in a path, and when would you use it?
12. If a folder path contains spaces (e.g., Program Files), how do you navigate to it with `cd`?
13. Explain what the prompt `PS C:\Users\YourName>` tells you about your current state.
14. How would you navigate to your home directory from any location using a single command?

15. What is the advantage of using relative paths (like `.. /`) versus absolute paths in automation scripts?

### Extension Problems

1. Create a nested folder and practice `cd` into it by typing partial names and using Tab.
2. Use `ls -n -af` to list only files in a folder.
3. Save `pwd` output to a file and open it in Notepad.
4. Try `cd` into a folder whose name contains spaces; observe how quotes are handled.
5. Create a short note file and open it from PowerShell.
6. Build a folder structure that mirrors your project organization; navigate to each level and document the path.
7. Create a script that prints your current path and the total number of files in it; run it from different locations.
8. Investigate the special paths (e.g., `$HOME`, `$PSScriptRoot`); write down what each contains and when you'd use them.
9. Compare absolute vs. relative paths by navigating to the same folder using each method; explain which is easier for automation.
10. Create a PowerShell function that changes to a frequently-used folder and lists its contents in one command; test it from different starting locations.
11. Navigate to three different locations and at each one note the prompt, the path from `pwd`, and verify you understand what each shows.
12. Create a complex folder tree (at least 5 levels deep) and navigate it using only relative paths; verify your location at each step.
13. Document all shortcuts you know (`~, ./, ../, $HOME`) and demonstrate each one works as expected.
14. Write a guide for a peer on how to understand the PowerShell prompt and path notation without using GUI file explorer.
15. Create a troubleshooting flowchart: if someone says "I don't know where I am," what commands do you give them to find out?

### References

- Microsoft. (2024). *PowerShell scripting overview and documentation*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/overview>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Filesystem navigation in PowerShell*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/learn/shell/navigate-the-filesystem>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Accessibility features in PowerShell ISE*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/windows-powershell/ise/accessibility-in-windows-powershell-ise>

### Helpful Resources

- PowerShell Basics - Microsoft Learn

- Filesystem Navigation Guide
- Understanding Path Notation
- Tab Completion Reference
- Accessibility in PowerShell ISE

## PS-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System

Duration: 1 class period

Prerequisite: PS-0 (Getting Started)

Learning Objectives By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Use `pwd` to print your current location
- Use `cd` to move between directories
- Use `ls` (and its flags) to list files and folders
- Use wildcards `*` and `?` to filter listings
- Navigate relative vs. absolute paths
- Search for files by name and extension

Materials

- PowerShell
- Text editor (Notepad or VS Code)

### Commands Covered in This Lesson

Command	What It Does
<code>pwd</code>	Print Working Directory - shows where you are
<code>cd path</code>	Change Directory - move to a new location
<code>ls</code>	List - shows files and folders in current location
<code>ls -n</code>	List names only (screen reader friendly)
<code>ls -n -af</code>	List names of files only
<code>ls -n -ad</code>	List names of directories only
<code>ls *.extension</code>	List files matching a pattern

### **pwd - Where Am I?**

Type `pwd` and press Enter. PowerShell prints the full path to your current location.

---

1    `pwd`  
2    # Output: *C:\Users\YourName*

---

When to use: Always run this if you're unsure of your current location.

## cd - Changing Directories

cd stands for "change directory."

```
1 # Go to Documents
2 cd Documents
# Go up one level to parent directory
4 cd ..
# Go to home directory
6 cd ~
# Go to a specific path
8 cd C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects
```

## ls - Listing Files and Folders

Use ls -n for screen reader compatibility.

```
1 # List all files and folders (names only)
2 ls -n
# List only files (no folders)
4 ls -n -af
# List only folders (no files)
6 ls -n -ad
```

## Wildcards - Finding Files by Pattern

Wildcards help you find files without typing the full name.

\* (asterisk) matches any number of characters:

```
1 # List all .scad files
2 ls -n *.scad
# List all files starting with "part"
4 ls -n part*
# List all files ending with "_final"
6 ls -n *_final*
```

? (question mark) matches exactly one character:

```
1 # Find files like model1.scad, model2.scad (but not model12.scad)
2 ls -n model?.scad
```

## Step-by-step Practice

1. Run pwd and confirm your location
2. Move to Documents: cd Documents
3. Confirm you moved: pwd
4. List files and folders: ls -n
5. List only files: ls -n -af
6. Go back up: cd ..
7. Search for files: ls -n \*.txt

## Checkpoints

After this lesson, you should be able to:

- Navigate to any folder using `cd`
- Confirm your location with `pwd`
- List files and folders with `ls -n`
- Use wildcards to find files by pattern
- Move between absolute and relative paths confidently

### Quiz - Lesson PS.1

1. What does `pwd` show?
2. How do you list directories only with `ls`?
3. What wildcard matches any number of characters?
4. How do you list files with the `.scad` extension?
5. Give an example of an absolute path and a relative path.
6. True or False: The `*` wildcard matches exactly one character.
7. Explain the difference between `ls -n` and `ls -n -ad`.
8. Write a command that would list all `.txt` files in your Documents folder using a wildcard.
9. How would you search for files containing "part" in their name across multiple files?
10. Describe a practical scenario where using wildcards saves time in a 3D printing workflow.
11. What happens when you use `ls -n part?.scad` versus `ls -n part*.scad`?
12. How would you navigate to a folder whose name contains both spaces and special characters?
13. If you're in `/Documents/Projects/3D` and you want to go to `/Documents/Resources`, what command would you use?
14. Write a command sequence that navigates to the Downloads folder, lists only files, then returns to home.
15. Explain the purpose of using `ls -n -af` specifically in a screen reader context.

### Extension Problems

1. Write a one-line script that lists `.scad` files and saves to `scad_list.txt`.
2. Use `ls -n ~/Documents | more` to page through long listings.
3. Combine `ls` with `Select-String` to search for a filename pattern.
4. Create a shortcut alias in the session for a long path and test it.
5. Practice tab-completion in a directory with many similarly named files.
6. Build a PowerShell script that recursively lists all `.scad` and `.stl` files in a directory tree; save the results to a file.
7. Compare the output of `ls`, `Get-ChildItem`, and `gci` to understand PowerShell aliasing; document what each command does.
8. Create a filtering command that displays only files modified in the last 7 days; test it on your documents folder.

9. Write a non-visual guide to PowerShell navigation; include descriptions of common patterns and how to verify directory contents audibly.
10. Develop a navigation workflow for a typical 3D printing project: move between CAD, slicing, and print-log folders efficiently; document the commands.
11. Create a complex wildcard search: find all files in a folder and subfolders that match multiple patterns (e.g., \*\_v1.\* OR \*\_final.\*).
12. Build a script that navigates through a folder tree, counts files at each level, and reports the structure.
13. Document the output differences between `ls -n`, `ls -n -af`, `ls -n -ad`, and `Get-ChildItem`; explain when to use each.
14. Create a navigation "cheat sheet" as a PowerShell script that prints common paths and how to navigate to them.
15. Design a project folder structure on your computer, document each path, then create a script that validates all folders exist.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *Get-ChildItem cmdlet reference*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.management/get-childitem>
- Microsoft. (2024). *PowerShell wildcards and filtering*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/learn/shell/using-wildcards>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Navigation best practices in PowerShell*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/learn/shell/navigate-the-filesystem>

## Helpful Resources

- Get-ChildItem Cmdlet Reference
- PowerShell Wildcards and Filtering
- Navigation Best Practices
- Relative and Absolute Paths
- Screen Reader Tips for PowerShell

## PS-2: File and Folder Manipulation

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Create, copy, move, and delete files and folders from PowerShell
- Use `ni`, `mkdir`, `cp`, `mv`, `rm`, and `rmdir` safely
- Understand when operations are permanent and how to confirm results

### Materials

- PowerShell
- Small practice folder for exercises

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Create a practice directory: `mkdir ~/Documents/PS_Practice` and `cd` into it.
2. Create two files: `ni file1.txt` and `ni file2.txt`.
3. Copy `file1.txt` to `file1_backup.txt` with `cp` and confirm with `ls -n`.
4. Rename `file2.txt` to `notes.txt` using `mv` and confirm.
5. Delete `file1.txt` with `rm` and verify the backup remains.

### Checkpoints

- After step 3 you should see both the original and the backup file.

### Quiz - Lesson PS.2

1. How do you create an empty file from PowerShell?
2. What command copies a file?
3. How do you rename a file?
4. What does `rm -r` do?
5. Why is `rm` potentially dangerous?
6. True or False: `cp` requires the `-r` flag to copy both files and folders.
7. Explain the difference between `rm` and `rmdir`.
8. If you delete a file with `rm`, can you recover it from PowerShell?
9. Write a command that would copy an entire folder and all its contents to a new location.
10. Describe a practical safety check you would perform before running `rm -r` on a folder.
11. What happens if you `cp` a file to a destination where a file with the same name already exists? How would you handle this safely?
12. Compare `mv old_name.txt new_name.txt` vs `mv old_name.txt ~/Documents/new_name.txt`. What is the key difference?
13. Design a workflow to safely delete 50 files matching the pattern `*.bak` from a folder containing 500 files. What commands and verifications would you use?
14. Explain how you could back up all `.scad` files from a project folder into a timestamped backup folder in one command.
15. When organizing a 3D printing project, you need to move completed designs to an archive folder and delete failed prototypes. How would you structure this as a safe, auditable process?

### Extension Problems

1. Create a folder tree and copy it to a new location with `cp -r`.
2. Write a one-line command that creates three files named `a b c` and lists them.
3. Move a file into a new folder and confirm the move.
4. Use wildcards to delete files matching a pattern in a safe test folder.

5. Export a listing of the practice folder to `practice_listing.txt`.
6. Create a backup script that copies all `.scad` files from your project folder to a backup folder with timestamp naming.
7. Build a safe deletion workflow: list files matching a pattern, verify count, then delete with confirmation; document the steps.
8. Write a PowerShell script that organizes files by extension into subfolders; test it on a sample folder tree.
9. Create a file operation audit trail: log all copy, move, and delete operations to a text file for review.
10. Develop a project template generator: a script that creates a standard folder structure for a new 3D printing project with essential subfolders.
11. Implement a file conflict handler: write a script that handles cases where `cp` would overwrite an existing file by renaming the existing file with a timestamp before copying.
12. Create a batch rename operation: use a script to rename all files in a folder from `old_prefix_*` to `new_prefix_*`; test with actual files and verify the results.
13. Build a folder comparison tool: list all files in two folders and identify which files exist in one but not the other; output to a report.
14. Write a destructive operation validator: before executing `rm -r`, create a script that lists exactly what will be deleted, shows file counts by type, and requires explicit user confirmation to proceed.
15. Design a complete project lifecycle workflow: create folders for active projects, completed designs, and archive; include move operations between folders, backup steps, and verification that all files arrive intact.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *New-Item cmdlet reference*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.management/new-item>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Copy-Item and Move-Item cmdlets*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.management/copy-item>
- Microsoft. (2024). *File system operations guide*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/shell/manipulating-items>

## Helpful Resources

- New-Item Cmdlet Reference
- Copy-Item and Move-Item
- Remove-Item Cmdlet Reference
- File System Operations Guide
- Safe Deletion Practices

## PS-3: Input, Output, and Piping

Duration: 1 class period Prerequisite: PS-2 (File and Folder Manipulation)

### Learning Objectives

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Use echo to print text to the screen
- Use cat to read file contents
- Use > to redirect output into a file
- Use | (pipe) to send one command's output to another
- Copy output to the clipboard with clip
- Open files with a text editor from the command line

### Commands Covered

Command	What It Does
echo "text"	Print text to the screen
cat filename	Print the contents of a file
> filename	Redirect output into a file (overwrites)
>> filename	Append output to a file (adds to end)
	Pipe - send output from one command to the next
clip	Copy piped input to the Windows clipboard
notepad.exe filename	Open a file in Notepad

#### echo - Printing Text

echo prints text to the screen. It is useful for testing, for writing text into files, and for understanding how piping works.

```
1 echo "Hello, World"
2 echo "This is a test"
```

#### cat - Reading Files

cat prints the contents of a file to the screen.

```
1 # Read a text file
2 cat ~/Documents/notes.txt
# Read an OpenSCAD file
4 cat ~/Documents/OpenSCAD_Projects/project0.scad
```

With a long file, use cat filename | more to read it page by page (press Space to advance, Q to quit).

## > - Redirecting Output to a File

The > symbol redirects output from the screen into a file instead.

```
1 # Create a file with a single line
2 echo "Author: Your Name" > header.txt
# Confirm the file was created and has content
4 cat header.txt
```

### Warning

> overwrites the file if it already exists. Use >> to append instead:

```
1 echo "Date: 2025" >> header.txt
2 echo "Project: Floor Marker" >> header.txt
cat header.txt
```

## | - Piping

The pipe symbol | sends the output of one command to the input of the next. This lets you chain commands together.

```
1 # List files and send the list to clip (copies to clipboard)
2 ls -n | clip
# Now paste with Ctrl + V anywhere
```

```
1 # Search within a file's contents using Select-String (like grep)
2 cat project0.scad | Select-String "cube"
```

## clip - Copying to Clipboard

clip takes whatever is piped to it and puts it on the Windows clipboard.

```
1 # Copy your current directory path to the clipboard
2 pwd | clip
# Copy a file listing to clipboard
4 ls -n | clip
# Copy the contents of a file to clipboard
6 cat notes.txt | clip
```

After any of these, press Ctrl + V in any application to paste.

## Opening Files in Notepad

```
1 # Open a file in Notepad
2 notepad.exe ~/Documents/notes.txt
# Open a .scad file
4 notepad.exe ~/Documents/OpenSCAD_Projects/project0.scad
# Create a new file and open it
6 notepad new_notes.txt
```

## Step-by-step Tasks

1. Create practice.txt with three lines using echo and >/>.

2. Read the file with `cat practice.txt`.
3. Pipe the file into `Select-String` to search for a word.
4. Copy the file contents to clipboard with `cat practice.txt | clip`.
5. Redirect `ls -n` into `list.txt` and open it in Notepad. Checkpoints
  - After step 3 you should be able to find a keyword using piping.

### **Quiz - Lesson PS.3**

1. What is the difference between `>` and `>>`?
2. What does the pipe `|` do?
3. How do you copy output to the clipboard?
4. How would you page through long output?
5. How do you suppress output to nowhere?
6. True or False: The pipe operator `|` connects the output of one command to the input of another.
7. Explain why redirecting output to a file is useful for screen reader users.
8. Write a command that would search for the word "sphere" in all `.scad` files in a directory.
9. How would you count the number of lines in a file using PowerShell piping?
10. Describe a practical scenario in 3D printing where you would pipe or redirect command output.
11. What would be the difference in output between `echo "test" > file.txt` (run twice) vs `echo "test" >> file.txt` (run twice)? Show the expected file contents.
12. Design a three-step piping chain: read a file, filter for specific content, and save the results; explain what each pipe does.
13. You have a 500-line `.scad` file and need to find all instances of `sphere()` and count them. Write the command.
14. Explain how `clip` is particularly valuable for screen reader users when working with file paths or long output strings.
15. Describe how you would use pipes and redirection to create a timestamped backup report of all `.stl` files in a 3D printing project folder.

### **Extension Problems**

1. Use piping to count lines in a file (hint: `Select-String -Pattern '.' | Measure-Object`).
2. Save a long `ls -n` output and search it with `Select-String`.
3. Chain multiple pipes to filter and then save results.
4. Practice copying different command outputs to clipboard and pasting.
5. Create a small script that generates a report (counts of files by extension).
6. Build a data processing pipeline: read a CSV file, filter rows, and export results; document each step.
7. Write a script that pipes directory listing to Count occurrences of each file extension; create a summary report.

8. Create a log analysis command: read a log file, filter for errors, and save matching lines to a separate error log.
9. Design a piping workflow for 3D printing file management: find .stl files, extract their sizes, and generate a report.
10. Develop a reusable piping function library: create functions for common filtering, sorting, and reporting patterns; test each function with different inputs.
11. Build a complex filter pipeline: read a .scad file, extract lines containing specific geometry commands, count each type, and output a summary to both screen and file.
12. Create an interactive piping tool: build a script that accepts user input for a search term, pipes through multiple filters, and displays paginated results.
13. Develop a performance analysis tool: use piping to combine file listing, metadata extraction, and statistical reporting; export results to a dated report file.
14. Implement a comprehensive error-handling pipeline: read output, catch errors, log them separately, and generate a summary of successes vs failures.
15. Design and execute a real-world project backup workflow: use piping to verify file integrity, count files by type, generate a backup manifest, and create audit logs—all in one integrated command pipeline.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *Out-File cmdlet for redirection*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.utility/out-file>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Select-String piping reference*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.utility/select-string>
- Microsoft. (2024). *PowerShell pipeline concepts*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/powershell/scripting/learn/deep-dives/everything-about-pipeline>

## Helpful Resources

- Using Out-File for Redirection
- Piping and Select-String
- Get-Content Cmdlet Reference
- Measure-Object for Counting
- PowerShell Pipeline Concept

## PS-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

Learning Objectives

- Read environment variables with `$env:VARNAM`
- Inspect and verify programs in the PATH
- Create temporary aliases and understand making them persistent via the profile

#### Materials

- PowerShell (with rights to open profile if desired)

#### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Show your username and home path with `echo $env:USERNAME` and `echo $env:USERPROFILE`.
2. Inspect `echo $env:PATH` and identify whether `openscad` or `code` would be found.
3. Run `Get-Command openscad` and note the result.
4. Create a temporary alias: `Set-Alias -Name preview -Value openscad` and test `preview myfile.scad`.
5. Open your profile (`notepad.exe $PROFILE`) and add the alias line to make it persistent (advanced).

#### Checkpoints

- After step 3 you can determine whether a program will be found by PATH.

#### Quiz - Lesson PS.4

1. How do you print an environment variable?
2. What is the purpose of PATH?
3. How do you check whether `openscad` is available?
4. How do you create a temporary alias?
5. Where would you make an alias permanent?
6. True or False: Environment variables are case-sensitive on all platforms.
7. Explain why having a program in your PATH is useful compared to always using its full file path.
8. Write a command that would create an alias called `slicer` for the OpenSCAD executable.
9. What file would you edit to make an alias persist across PowerShell sessions?
10. Describe a practical benefit of using the `$env:TEMP` directory for temporary files in a 3D printing workflow.
11. You have a custom script at `C:\Scripts\backup_models.ps1` that you want to run from anywhere as `backup-now`. What steps would you take to make this work?
12. Explain the difference between setting an environment variable in the current session vs. adding it to your profile for permanence.
13. Design a profile strategy for managing multiple 3D printing projects, each with different tool paths and directories; show how to structure environment variables for each.

14. If a program is not found by `Get-Command`, what are the possible reasons, and how would you troubleshoot?
15. Describe how you would verify that your PowerShell profile is loading correctly and how to debug issues if aliases or environment variables don't appear after restarting PowerShell.

### **Extension Problems**

1. Add a folder to PATH for a test program (describe steps; do not change system PATH without admin).
2. Create a short profile snippet that sets two aliases and test re-opening PowerShell.
3. Use `Get-Command` to list the path for several common programs.
4. Explore `$env:TEMP` and create a file there.
5. Save a copy of your current PATH to a text file and examine it in your editor.
6. Create a PowerShell profile script that loads custom aliases and environment variables for your 3D printing workflow; test it in a new session.
7. Build a "project profile" that sets environment variables for CAD, slicing, and print directories; switch between profiles for different projects.
8. Write a script that audits your current environment variables and creates a summary report of what's set and why.
9. Design a custom alias system for common 3D printing commands; document the aliases and their purposes.
10. Create a profile migration guide: document how to export and import your PowerShell profile across machines for consistent workflows.
11. Implement a safe PATH modification script: create a utility that allows you to add/remove directories from PATH for the current session only; show how to make it permanent in your profile.
12. Build a comprehensive profile framework with modules: create separate .ps1 files for aliases, environment variables, and functions; have your main profile load all of them dynamically.
13. Develop an environment validation tool: write a script that checks whether all required programs (OpenSCAD, slicers, etc.) are accessible via PATH; report findings and suggest fixes.
14. Create a project-switching alias system: design a function that changes all environment variables and aliases based on the current project; test switching between multiple projects.
15. Build a profile troubleshooting guide: create a script that exports your current environment state (variables, aliases, PATH) to a timestamped file, allowing you to compare states before and after changes and identify what broke.

### **References**

- Microsoft. (2024). *Environment variables in PowerShell*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/learn/shell/using-environment-variables>

- Microsoft. (2024). *Set-Alias cmdlet reference*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.utility/set-alias>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Creating and using PowerShell profiles*. [https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_profiles](https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_profiles)

### **Helpful Resources**

- Environment Variables in PowerShell
- Understanding the PATH Variable
- Set-Alias Cmdlet Reference
- Creating a PowerShell Profile
- Get-Command for Locating Programs

## **PS-5: Filling in the Gaps - Control Flow, Profiles, and Useful Tricks**

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Use history and abort commands (`history`, `Ctrl+C`)
- Inspect and edit your PowerShell profile for persistent settings
- Run programs by full path using the `&` operator
- Handle common screen reader edge cases when using the terminal

### Materials

- PowerShell and an editor (Notepad/ VS Code)

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Run several simple commands (e.g., `pwd`, `ls -n`, `echo hi`) then run `history` to view them.
2. Use `Invoke-History <n>` to re-run a previous command (replace `<n>` with a history number).
3. Practice aborting a long-running command with `Ctrl + C` (for example, `ping 8.8.8.8`).
4. Open your profile: `notepad.exe $PROFILE`; if it doesn't exist, create it: `ni $PROFILE -Force`.
5. Add a persistent alias line to your profile (example: `Set-Alias -Name preview -Value openscad`), save, and reopen PowerShell to verify.

### Checkpoints

- After step 2 you can re-run a recent command by history number.
- After step 5 your alias should persist across sessions.

### **Quiz - Lesson PS.5**

1. How do you view the command history?
2. Which key combination aborts a running command?
3. What does echo \$PROFILE show?
4. How does the & operator help run executables?
5. What is one strategy if terminal output stops being announced by your screen reader?
6. True or False: Using Ctrl+C permanently deletes any files created by the command you abort.
7. Explain the difference between `history` and `Get-History` in PowerShell.
8. If you place code in your profile but it doesn't take effect after opening a new PowerShell window, what should you verify?
9. Write a command that would run a program at the path `C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe` directly.
10. Describe a practical workflow scenario where having keyboard shortcuts (aliases) in your profile would save time.
11. Explain how to re-run the 5th command from your history, and what would happen if that command had file operations (creates/deletes).
12. Design a profile initialization strategy that separates utilities for different projects; explain how you would switch between them.
13. Walk through a troubleshooting workflow: your screen reader stops announcing output after running a long command. What steps would you take to diagnose and resolve the issue?
14. Create a safety checkpoint system: before any destructive operation (mass delete, overwrite), how would you use profile functions and history to verify the command is correct?
15. Develop a comprehensive capstone scenario: integrate everything from PS-0 through PS-5 (navigation, file operations, piping, environment setup, history) to design an automated 3D printing project workflow with error handling and logging.

### **Extension Problems**

1. Add an alias and an environment variable change to your profile and document the behavior after reopening PowerShell.
2. Create a short script that automates creating a project folder and an initial .scad file.
3. Experiment with running OpenSCAD by full path using & and by placing it in PATH; compare results.
4. Practice redirecting `Get-Help` output to a file and reading it in Notepad for screen reader clarity.
5. Document three screen reader troubleshooting steps you used and when they helped.
6. Build a comprehensive PowerShell profile that includes aliases, environment variables, and helper functions for your 3D printing workflow.

7. Create a script that troubleshoots common PowerShell issues (module loading, permission errors, command not found); test at least three scenarios.
8. Write a PowerShell function that coordinates multiple tasks: creates a project folder, starts OpenSCAD, and opens slicing software.
9. Design a screen-reader accessibility guide for PowerShell: document commands, outputs, and accessible navigation patterns.
10. Develop an advanced PowerShell workflow: implement error handling, logging, and confirmation prompts for risky operations.
11. Implement a "undo" system using history: create a function that logs destructive commands (rm, mv, cp -Force) and allows you to review/rollback the last operation.
12. Build a profile debugger: create a script that compares two PowerShell sessions' environment states (variables, aliases, functions) to identify what loaded/failed to load.
13. Develop a multi-project profile manager: design a system where you can switch entire environments (paths, aliases, variables) for different 3D printing projects by running a single command.
14. Create a comprehensive accessibility analyzer: write a script that tests whether key PowerShell commands produce screen-reader-friendly output; document workarounds for commands that don't.
15. Design a complete capstone project: build an integrated automation suite that manages a 3D printing workflow (project setup, file organization, CAD/slicing tool automation, output logging, error recovery, and audit trails) with full error handling and documentation.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *PowerShell history and recall functionality*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/learn/shell/using-history>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Understanding and creating PowerShell profiles*. [https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_profiles](https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_profiles)
- Microsoft. (2024). *The call operator (&) for running executables*. [https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_operators#call-operator-](https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_operators#call-operator-)

## Helpful Resources

- PowerShell History and Recall
- Understanding Profiles
- Invoke-History Cmdlet Reference
- The Call Operator (&)
- Screen Reader Tips and Tricks

## **PS-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows**

Duration: 4-4.5 hours (for screen reader users)

Prerequisites: Complete PS-0 through PS-5

Skill Level: Advanced intermediate

This lesson extends PowerShell skills to professional-level workflows. You'll learn to automate complex tasks, write reusable code, and integrate tools for 3D printing workflows.

### **Learning Objectives**

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Create and run PowerShell scripts (.ps1 files)
- Write functions that accept parameters
- Use loops to repeat tasks automatically
- Automate batch processing of 3D models
- Debug scripts when something goes wrong
- Create professional workflows combining multiple tools

### **PowerShell Scripts Basics**

**What's a Script?** A script is a file containing PowerShell commands that run in sequence. Instead of typing commands one by one, you put them in a file and run them all at once.

Why use scripts?

- Repeatability: Run the same task 100 times identically
- Documentation: Commands are written down for reference
- Complexity: Combine many commands logically
- Automation: Schedule scripts to run automatically

### **Creating Your First Script** Step 1: Open a text editor

---

```
1 notepad.exe my-first-script.ps1
```

---

Step 2: Type this script

---

```
1 # This is a comment - screen readers will read it
2 Write-Output "Script is running!"
3 pwd
4 ls -n
5 Write-Output "Script is done!"
```

---

Step 3: Save the file

- In Notepad: Ctrl+S
- Make sure filename ends in .ps1

- Save in an easy-to-find location (like Documents)

Step 4: Run the script

---

```
1 .\my-first-script.ps1
```

---

What happens: PowerShell runs each command in sequence and shows output.

**Important: Script Execution Policy** On some Windows systems, you might get an error about "execution policy". This is a security feature.

To fix it temporarily:

---

```
1 Set-ExecutionPolicy -ExecutionPolicy Bypass -Scope Process
```

---

Then try your script again:

---

```
1 .\my-first-script.ps1
```

---

Note for screen readers: Your screen reader will announce the error if there is one. Use Get-Help Get-ExecutionPolicy for more information.

## Variables and Parameters

**Using Variables** Variables store values you want to use later.

Example script:

---

```
1 $mypath = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
2 cd $mypath
3 Write-Output "I am now in:"
4 pwd
5 ls -n
```

---

Breaking it down:

- \$mypath = variable name (always starts with \$)
- = = assign the value after this
- "C:\Users..." = the value (a path)
- cd \$mypath = use the variable (replace \$mypath with its value)

**Functions with Parameters** A function is reusable code that you can run with different inputs.

Example: A function that lists files in a folder

---

```
1 function ListFolder {
2     param(
3         [string]$path
4     )
5     Write-Output "Contents of: $path"
6     cd $path
7     ls -n
8 }
```

---

```
10 # Use the function:  
ListFolder -path "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"  
ListFolder -path "C:\Users\YourName\Downloads"
```

What's happening:

- function ListFolder = name of the function
- param([string]\$path) = the function accepts a parameter called \$path
- Inside the function, use \$path like any variable
- Call the function with -path "value"

Screen reader tip: When you call a function, PowerShell will announce the results just like any command.

## Loops - Repeating Tasks

**Loop Over Files** Imagine you have 10 SCAD files and want to print their contents. You could do it 10 times manually, or use a loop.

Example: Print every .scad file in a folder

```
1 $scadFiles = ls -n *.scad  
2 foreach ($file in $scadFiles) {  
3     Write-Output "==== File: $file ==="  
4     cat $file  
5     Write-Output ""  
6 }
```

What's happening:

- \$scadFiles = ls -n \*.scad = find all .scad files and store in variable
- foreach (\$file in \$scadFiles) = for each file, do this:
  - Write-Output "==== File: \$file ===" = announce which file
  - cat \$file = show contents
  - Write-Output "" = blank line between files

Result: All files printed one after another, organized and readable.

**Loop with a Counter** Example: Do something 5 times

```
1 for ($i = 1; $i -le 5; $i++) {  
2     Write-Output "This is iteration number $i"  
3     # Do something here  
4 }
```

What's happening:

- for (\$i = 1; \$i -le 5; \$i++) = loop from 1 to 5
- \$i = counter variable (starts at 1, increases each loop)
- -le = "less than or equal to" (stop when \$i > 5)
- \$i++ = add 1 to \$i each time through

## Real-World Example - Batch Processing SCAD Files

**Scenario** You have 10 OpenSCAD (.scad) files in a folder. You want to:

1. List them all
2. Check how many there are
3. For each one, verify it exists

### The Script

```
1 # Batch Processing Script for SCAD Files
2 $scadFolder = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects"
3 $scadFiles = ls $scadFolder -Filter *.scad -Name
4 Write-Output "Processing SCAD files in: $scadFolder"
5 Write-Output "Found $($scadFiles.Count) files"
6 Write-Output ""
7 foreach ($file in $scadFiles) {
8     $fullPath = Join-Path -Path $scadFolder -ChildPath $file
9     if (Test-Path -Path $fullPath) {
10         Write-Output " Found: $file"
11     } else {
12         Write-Output " Missing: $file"
13     }
14 }
15 Write-Output ""
16 Write-Output "Batch processing complete!"
```

Breaking it down:

- \$scadFolder = where to look
- ls \$scadFolder -Filter \*.scad -Name = find .scad files, show names only
- foreach = process each file
- Join-Path = combine folder and filename into full path
- Test-Path = check if file exists
- if = do different things based on condition

## Running the Script

1. Save as batch-process.ps1
2. Edit \$scadFolder to match your real folder
3. Run it:

```
1 .\batch-process.ps1
```

Screen reader output:

```
1 Processing SCAD files in: C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects
2 Found 10 files
3 Found: model1.scad
4 Found: model2.scad
5 Found: model3.scad
6 [... more files ...]
8 Batch processing complete!
```

## Error Handling

**Try-Catch Blocks** What if something goes wrong? Use try-catch:

Example:

```
1 try {
2     $file = "C:\nonexistent\path\file.txt"
3     $content = cat $file
4     Write-Output $content
5 } catch {
6     Write-Output "Error: Could not read file"
7     Write-Output "Details: $_"
8 }
```

What's happening:

- try = run these commands
- If an error happens, PowerShell jumps to catch
- catch = handle the error gracefully
- \$\_ = the error message

Screen reader advantage: Errors are announced clearly instead of crashing silently.

**Validating Input** Example: Make sure a folder exists before processing

```
1 function ProcessFolder {
2     param([string]$FolderPath)
3     if (-not (Test-Path -Path $FolderPath)) {
4         Write-Output "Error: Folder does not exist: $FolderPath"
5         return
6     }
7     Write-Output "Processing folder: $FolderPath"
8     ls -n $FolderPath
9 }
10 ProcessFolder -FolderPath "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
```

What's happening:

- Test-Path = check if folder exists
- -not = if NOT true
- return = exit the function early if error

## Debugging Scripts

### Common Errors and Solutions

**Error 1: "Command not found"** Cause: Typo in command name

Fix: Check spelling

```
1 # Wrong:
2 write-output "hello"
3 # Correct:
4 Write-Output "hello"
```

## Error 2: "Variable is null" Cause: Variable was never assigned

Fix: Make sure variable is set before using it

```
1 $myvar = "hello" # Set first
2 Write-Output $myvar # Then use
```

## Error 3: "Cannot find path" Cause: Wrong folder path

Fix: Verify path exists

```
1 # Check if path exists:
2 Test-Path -Path "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
# If false, the path is wrong
```

## Error 4: "Access denied" Cause: Don't have permission

Fix: Run PowerShell as administrator

- Right-click PowerShell -> Run as administrator

**Debugging Technique: Trace Output** Add Write-Output statements to track what's happening:

```
1 $path = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
2 Write-Output "Starting script. Path is: $path"
$files = ls -n $path
4 Write-Output "Found $($files.Count) files"
foreach ($file in $files) {
6   Write-Output "Processing: $file"
# Do something with $file
8   Write-Output "Done with: $file"
}
10 Write-Output "Script complete"
```

Your screen reader will announce each step, so you know where errors happen.

## Creating Professional Workflows

**Example 1: Automated Project Setup** Scenario: You start a new 3D printing project regularly. Instead of creating folders manually:

```
1 function SetupNewProject {
2     param([string]$ projectName)
3     $baseFolder = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects"
4     $projectFolder = Join-Path -Path $baseFolder -ChildPath $projectName
# Create folder structure
6     mkdir $projectFolder -Force
7     mkdir "$projectFolder\designs" -Force
8     mkdir "$projectFolder\output" -Force
9     mkdir "$projectFolder\notes" -Force
# Create a README
10    $readmeContent = @"
11    # $projectName
12    Created: $(Get-Date)
13    ## Designs
14    All .scad files go here.
```

```

16 ## Output
17 #STL and other exports go here.
18 ## Notes
19 Project notes and observations.
20     $readmeContent | Out-File -FilePath "$projectFolder\README.txt" -Encoding →
21         ↪ utf8
22     Write-Output "Project setup complete: $projectFolder"
23 }
24 # Use it:
25 SetupNewProject - projectName "MyKeychain"
26 SetupNewProject - projectName "PhoneStand"

```

---

What it does:

- Creates folder structure for a new project
- Sets up subfolders for designs, output, notes
- Creates a README file automatically

**Example 2: Batch File Verification** Scenario: Before processing, verify all required files exist:

```

1 function VerifyProjectFiles {
2     param([string]$projectFolder)
3     $requiredFiles = @(
4         "README.txt",
5         "designs",
6         "output",
7         "notes"
8     )
9     $allGood = $true
10    foreach ($item in $requiredFiles) {
11        $path = Join-Path -Path $projectFolder -ChildPath $item
12        if (Test-Path -Path $path) {
13            Write-Output " Found: $item"
14        } else {
15            Write-Output " Missing: $item"
16            $allGood = $false
17        }
18    }
19    if ($allGood) {
20        Write-Output "All checks passed!"
21        return $true
22    } else {
23        Write-Output "Some files are missing!"
24        return $false
25    }
26 }
27 # Use it:
28 $verified = VerifyProjectFiles -projectFolder "C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3 →
29     ↪ D_Projects\MyKeychain"
30 if ($verified) {
31     Write-Output "Safe to proceed with processing"
32 }

```

---

### Screen Reader Tips for Scripts

**Making Script Output Readable** Problem: Script runs but output scrolls too fast or is hard to follow

Solution 1: Save to file

---

```
1 .\my-script.ps1 > output.txt
```

```
2 notepad.exe output.txt
```

### Solution 2: Use Write-Output with clear sections

```
1 Write-Output "===== STARTING ====="
2 Write-Output ""
3 # ... script ...
4 Write-Output ""
5 Write-Output "===== COMPLETE ====="
```

### Solution 3: Pause between major sections

```
1 Write-Output "Pausing... Press Enter to continue"
2 Read-Host
```

Your screen reader will announce the pause, give you time to read output.

### Announcing Progress For long-running scripts:

```
1 $files = ls -n *.scad
2 $count = 0
3 foreach ($file in $files) {
4     $count++
5     Write-Output "Processing $count of $($files.Count): $file"
6     # Do something with $file
7 }
8 Write-Output "All $count files processed!"
```

## Practice Exercises

### Exercise 1: Your First Script Goal: Create and run a simple script

Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe hello.ps1
2. Type:

```
1 Write-Output "Hello from my first PowerShell script!"
2 pwd
3 ls -n
```

3. Save and run: .\hello.ps1

Checkpoint: You should see output for each command.

### Exercise 2: Script with a Variable Goal: Use a variable to make the script flexible

Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe smart-listing.ps1
2. Type:

```
1 $targetFolder = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
2 Write-Output "Listing contents of: $targetFolder"
3 ls -n $targetFolder
```

3. Edit \$targetFolder to a real folder on your computer
4. Run: .\smart-listing.ps1

Checkpoint: You should see listing of that specific folder.

### **Exercise 3: Function** Goal: Create a reusable function

Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe navigate.ps1
2. Type:

```

1  function GoTo {
2      param([string]$path)
3      if (Test-Path -Path $path) {
4          cd $path
5          Write-Output "Now in: $(pwd)"
6          Write-Output "Contents:"
7          ls -n
8      } else {
9          Write-Output "Path does not exist: $path"
10     }
11 }
12 # Test the function:
13 GoTo -path "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
14 GoTo -path "C:\Users\YourName\Downloads"
```

3. Run: .\navigate.ps1

Checkpoint: Both commands should work, showing contents of each folder.

### **Exercise 4: Loop** Goal: Use a loop to repeat an action

Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe repeat.ps1
2. Type:

```

1  Write-Output "Demonstrating a loop:"
2  for ($i = 1; $i -le 5; $i++) {
3      Write-Output "Iteration $i: Hello!"
4  }
5  Write-Output "Loop complete!"
```

3. Run: .\repeat.ps1

Checkpoint: Should print "Iteration 1" through "Iteration 5".

### **Exercise 5: Real-World Script** Goal: Create a useful script for a real task

Steps:

1. Create a folder: mkdir C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles
2. Create some test files:

```

1  echo "test" > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file1.txt
2  echo "test" > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file2.txt
3  echo "test" > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file3.txt
```

3. Create script: notepad.exe report.ps1
4. Type:

```
1 $folder = "C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles"
2 $files = ls -n $folder
3 Write-Output "==== FILE REPORT ===="
4 Write-Output "Folder: $folder"
5 Write-Output "Total files: $($files.Count)"
6 Write-Output ""
7 Write-Output "Files:"
8 foreach ($file in $files) {
9     Write-Output " - $file"
10 }
11 Write-Output ""
12 Write-Output "==== END REPORT ===="
```

5. Run: .\report.ps1

Checkpoint: Should show report of all files in the test folder.

### Quiz - Lesson PS-6

1. What is a PowerShell script?
2. What file extension do PowerShell scripts use?
3. What is a variable and how do you create one?
4. What is a function and why would you use one?
5. How do you run a script?
6. What is a loop and what does foreach do?
7. What does Test-Path do?
8. How do you handle errors in a script?
9. When would you use Try-Catch?
10. What technique makes script output readable for screen readers?

### Extension Problems

1. Auto-Backup Script: Create a script that copies all files from one folder to another, announcing progress
2. File Counter: Write a function that counts files by extension (.txt, .scad, .stl, etc.)
3. Folder Cleaner: Script that deletes files older than 30 days (with user confirmation)
4. Project Template: Function that creates a complete project folder structure with all needed files
5. Batch Rename: Script that renames all files in a folder according to a pattern
6. Log Generator: Create a script that records what it does to a log file for later review
7. Scheduled Task: Set up a script to run automatically every day at a specific time
8. File Verifier: Check that all SCAD files in a folder have corresponding STL exports

9. Report Generator: Create a summary report of all projects in a folder
10. Error Tracker: Script that lists all commands that had errors in your recent history

### **Important Notes**

- Always test scripts on small sets of files first before running them on important data
- Save your work regularly - use version control if possible
- Test error handling - make sure errors don't crash silently
- Document your scripts - use comments so you remember what each part does
- Backup before batch operations - if something goes wrong, you have the original

### **References**

- Microsoft PowerShell Scripting Guide: <https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/scripting/>
- Function Documentation: [https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_functions\\_advanced](https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_functions_advanced)
- Error Handling: [https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_error\\_handling](https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_error_handling)
- Loops: [https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about\\_foreach](https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell/module/microsoft.powershell.core/about/about_foreach)

Next Steps: After mastering this lesson, explore PowerShell modules, remoting, and 3D printing integration in the main curriculum.

## **PowerShell Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment**

Estimated time: 60-90 minutes

### **Key Learning Outcomes Assessed**

By completing this unit test, you will demonstrate:

1. Understanding of file system navigation and path concepts
2. Proficiency with file and folder manipulation commands
3. Ability to redirect and pipe command output
4. Knowledge of environment variables and aliases
5. Screen-reader accessibility best practices in terminal environments
6. Problem-solving and command chaining skills

**Target Audience:**

Users who have completed PS-0 through PS-5 and need to demonstrate mastery of PowerShell fundamentals.

**Instructions:**

Complete all sections below. For multiple choice, select the best answer. For short answers, write one to two sentences. For hands-on tasks, capture evidence (screenshots or output files) and submit alongside your answers.

**Part A: Multiple Choice Questions (20 questions)**

Select the best answer for each question. Each question is worth 1 point.

1. What is the primary purpose of the PATH environment variable?
  - A) Store your home directory location
  - B) Tell the shell where to find executable programs
  - C) Configure the visual appearance of the terminal
  - D) Store the current working directory name
2. Which command prints your current working directory?
  - A) ls -n
  - B) cd
  - C) pwd
  - D) whoami
3. What does the ~ symbol represent in PowerShell paths?
  - A) The root directory
  - B) The current directory
  - C) The parent directory
  - D) The home directory
4. How do you list only file names (not full details) in a way that is screen-reader friendly?
  - A) ls
  - B) ls -n
  - C) ls -l
  - D) cat -n
5. Which command creates a new empty file?
  - A) mkdir filename
  - B) ni filename
  - C) touch filename
  - D) echo filename
6. What is the difference between > and >>?

- A) > redirects to file, >> displays on screen
- B) > overwrites a file, >> appends to a file
- C) They do the same thing
- D) > is for text, >> is for binary

7. What does the pipe operator | do?

- A) Creates a folder
- B) Sends the output of one command to the input of another
- C) Deletes files matching a pattern
- D) Lists all processes

8. Which command copies a file?

- A) mv
- B) rm
- C) cp
- D) cd

9. How do you rename a file from `oldname.txt` to `newname.txt`?

- A) cp `oldname.txt` `newname.txt`
- B) mv `oldname.txt` `newname.txt`
- C) rename `oldname.txt` `newname.txt`
- D) rn `oldname.txt` `newname.txt`

10. What is the purpose of `Select-String`?

- A) Select files in a directory
- B) Search for text patterns within a file
- C) Select a string to copy to clipboard
- D) Select which shell to use

11. Which key combination allows you to autocomplete a path in PowerShell?

- A) Ctrl + A
- B) Ctrl + E
- C) Tab
- D) Space

12. How do you copy text to the Windows clipboard from PowerShell?

- A) cat `filename` > clipboard
- B) cat `filename` | clip
- C) copy `filename`
- D) cat `filename` | paste

13. What does `Get-Command openscad` do?

- A) Opens the OpenSCAD application
- B) Gets help about the OpenSCAD command
- C) Locates the full path of the `openscad` executable
- D) Lists all available commands

14. Which wildcard matches any single character?

- A) \*
- B) ?
- C) %
- D) #

15. What is the purpose of the & call operator?

- A) Run a script or executable by full path
- B) Execute all commands in parallel
- C) Combine multiple commands
- D) Create an alias

16. How do you create a temporary alias for a command?

- A) alias preview='openscad'
- B) Set-Alias -Name preview -Value openscad
- C) New-Alias preview openscad
- D) Alias preview = openscad

17. Where is your PowerShell profile typically stored?

- A) C:\Program Files\PowerShell\profile.ps1
- B) The location returned by echo \$PROFILE
- C) ~/PowerShell/profile.ps1
- D) ~/.bashrc

18. How do you abort a long-running command in PowerShell?

- A) Press Escape
- B) Press Ctrl + X
- C) Press Ctrl + C
- D) Press Alt + F4

19. What command shows the history of previously run commands?

- A) history
- B) Get-History
- C) Show-History
- D) Both A and B

20. How do you permanently set an alias so it persists across PowerShell sessions?

- A) Use Set-Alias in the terminal every time
- B) Add the Set-Alias line to your PowerShell profile
- C) Use the Windows Control Panel
- D) Aliases cannot be made permanent

### **Part B: Short Answer Questions (10 questions)**

Answer each question in one to two sentences. Each question is worth 2 points.

1. Explain the difference between absolute and relative paths. Give one example of each.
2. Why is `ls -n` preferred over `ls` for screen reader users? Describe what flag you would use to list only files.
3. What is the purpose of redirecting output to a file, and give an example of when you would use `>` instead of `>>`?
4. Describe what would happen if you ran `rm -r ~/Documents/my_folder` and why this command should be used carefully.
5. How would you search for all files with a `.scad` extension in your current directory? Write the command.
6. Explain what happens when you pipe the output of `ls -n` into `clip`. What would you do next?
7. What is an environment variable, and give one example of how you might use it in PowerShell.
8. If a program is not in your PATH, what two methods could you use to run it from PowerShell?
9. Describe how you would open a file in Notepad and also add a line to it from PowerShell.
10. What is one strategy you would use if your screen reader stops announcing terminal output while using PowerShell?

### **Part C: Hands-On Tasks (10 tasks)**

Complete each task and capture evidence (screenshots, output files, or command transcripts). Each task is worth 3 points.

#### **Tasks 1-5: File System and Navigation**

1. Create a folder structure `~/Documents/PowerShell_Assessment/Projects` using a single command. Capture the `ls -n` output showing the creation.
2. Create five files named `project_1.scad`, `project_2.scad`, `project_3.txt`, `notes_1.txt`, and `notes_2.txt` inside the `Projects` folder. Use wildcards to list only `.scad` files, then capture the output.
3. Copy the entire `Projects` folder to `Projects_Backup` using `cp -r`. Capture the `ls -n` output showing both folders exist.
4. Move (rename) `project_1.scad` to `project_1_final.scad`. Capture the `ls -n` output showing the renamed file.

5. Delete `notes_1.txt` and `notes_2.txt` using a single `rm` command with wildcards. Capture the final `ls -n` output.

### **Tasks 6-10: Advanced Operations and Scripting**

6. Create a file called `my_data.txt` with at least four lines using `echo` and `>>`. Then read it with `cat my_data.txt` and capture the output.
7. Use `Select-String` to search for a keyword (e.g., "project") in `my_data.txt` and pipe the results to `clip`. Paste the results into Notepad and capture a screenshot.
8. List all files in the Projects folder and redirect the output to `projects_list.txt`. Open it in Notepad and capture a screenshot of the file.
9. Create a temporary alias called `myls` that runs `ls -n`, test it, and capture the output. Then explain what would be required to make it permanent.
10. Run `Get-Help Get-ChildItem` and redirect the output to `help_output.txt`. Open the file in Notepad and capture a screenshot showing at least the first page of help content.

### **Grading Rubric**

Section	Questions	Points Each	Total
Multiple Choice	20	1	20
Short Answer	10	2	20
Hands-On Tasks	10	3	30
Total	40	-	70

Passing Score: 49 points (70%)

### **Helpful Resources for Review**

- PowerShell Command Reference
- Navigation and File System
- Using Pipes and Filtering
- Profile and Aliases
- Screen Reader Accessibility Tips

### **Submission Checklist**

- All 20 multiple choice questions answered
- All 10 short answer questions answered (1-2 sentences each)
- All 10 hands-on tasks completed with evidence captured

- Files/screenshots organized and labeled clearly
- Submission includes this checklist

## Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for PowerShell

Target Users: NVDA, JAWS, and other screen reader users

Last Updated: 2026

This guide supports the PowerShell Foundation curriculum and helps screen reader users navigate and work efficiently with PowerShell on Windows.

### Table of Contents

1. Getting Started with Screen Readers
2. NVDA-Specific Tips
3. JAWS-Specific Tips
4. General Terminal Accessibility
5. Working with Long Output
6. Keyboard Shortcuts Reference
7. Troubleshooting

### Getting Started with Screen Readers

**Which Screen Reader Should I Use?** NVDA is free and often recommended for new users; JAWS is a powerful commercial option. Also consider Dolphin SuperNova and Windows Narrator:

- Dolphin SuperNova: commercial speech, braille and magnification (check vendor docs for keyboard mappings).
- Windows Narrator: built into Windows and useful for quick access without installing third-party software.

### Before You Start

1. Start your screen reader before opening PowerShell.
2. Open PowerShell and listen for the window title and prompt.
3. If silent, press Alt+Tab to find the window.

**What is PowerShell?** PowerShell is the modern Windows shell and scripting environment. Common commands include `Get-ChildItem`, `Get-Content`, and `Out-File`. PowerShell provides richer objects and piping than CMD.

### NVDA-Specific Tips

NVDA is available from <https://www.nvaccess.org/>

**Dolphin SuperNova** Dolphin SuperNova: <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> — commercial option providing speech and magnification; consult vendor guides for features and commands.

**Windows Narrator** Windows Narrator: <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> — built-in Narrator has a different set of commands; it can be enabled via Windows Settings > Accessibility.

### Key Commands for PowerShell

Command	What It Does
NVDA+Home	Read the current line (your command or output)
NVDA+Down	Read from cursor to end of screen
Arrow	
NVDA+Up Arrow	Read from top to cursor
NVDA+Page	Read next page
Down	
NVDA+Page Up	Read previous page
NVDA+F7	Open the Review Mode viewer (can scroll through text)

**Example: Reading Long Output** If Get-ChildItem produces many lines, redirect to a file and open it in Notepad:

```
1 Get-ChildItem -Name > list.txt
2 notepad list.txt
```

-Name prints one item per line (screen reader friendly).

### JAWS-Specific Tips

JAWS is available from <https://www.freedomscientific.com/>

### Key Commands for PowerShell

Command	What It Does
Insert+Down Arrow	Read line by line downward
Insert+Up Arrow	Read line by line upward
Insert+Page Down	Read next page of text
Insert+Page Up	Read previous page of text

### Example: Reading Long Output

1. Redirect: Get-ChildItem -Name > list.txt

2. Open Notepad: `notepad list.txt`
3. Use Insert+Ctrl+Down to read full contents.

## General Terminal Accessibility

**Understanding the PowerShell Layout** PowerShell shows a title bar, content area, and a prompt that looks like:

---

```
1 PS C:\Users\YourName>
```

---

## Navigation Sequence

1. Screen reader announces the title
2. Then it announces the prompt line
3. Anything above prompt is prior output

## Working with Long Output

**Solution 1: Redirect to a File**

---

```
1 Get-ChildItem -Name > list.txt
2 notepad list.txt
```

---

**Solution 2: Use Pagination**

---

```
1 Get-Content largefile.txt | more
```

---

**Solution 3: Filter Output**

---

```
1 Get-ChildItem -Name | Where-Object { $_ -like "*.scad" }
```

---

**Solution 4: Count Before Displaying**

---

```
1 (Get-ChildItem -Name).Count
```

---

## Keyboard Shortcuts Reference

Key	Action
Up Arrow	Show previous command
Down Arrow	Show next command
Tab	Auto-complete file/folder names
Home	Jump to start of line
End	Jump to end of line
Ctrl+C	Stop command
Enter	Run command

## Troubleshooting

### Problem: "I Can't Hear the Output"

1. Redirect to file and open in Notepad.
2. Use End to jump to the end of text.

### Problem: "Tab Completion Isn't Working"

1. Type some characters before Tab.

### Problem: "Command Not Found"

1. Use Get-Command `programname` to check availability.

## Pro Tips

1. Use `Get-ChildItem -Name` for one-per-line listings.
2. Use `Out-File -FilePath list.txt` to capture output with encoding options.

## Recommended Workflow

1. Set-Location (or `cd`) to the project folder
2. `Get-ChildItem -Name` to list files
3. Redirect large output to files and open in Notepad

## Additional Resources

- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>
- PowerShell Documentation: <https://docs.microsoft.com/powershell>
- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>
- Dolphin SuperNova: <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>
- Windows Narrator: <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>

## Windows Command Line

This section covers terminal fundamentals, screen reader accessibility, and command-line basics needed before diving into 3D design with OpenSCAD. This is an alternate pathway to the PowerShell curriculum, using Windows Command Prompt (CMD) instead.

Time commitment: ~10 hours

Skills gained: Terminal navigation, file operations, basic scripting, keyboard-only workflow mastery

#### Note

CMD is simpler than PowerShell but has fewer advanced features. Both pathways teach the same fundamental concepts.

## **Windows Command Prompt (CMD) for Screen Reader Users - Complete Curriculum Overview**

**Welcome!** This curriculum teaches you how to use Windows Command Prompt (CMD) as a screen reader user, starting from zero experience and building to practical skill levels.

**Last Updated:** February 2026

**Total Duration:** 30-45 hours of instruction and practice (for screen reader users)

**Target Users:** Screen reader users — NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova are all covered throughout this curriculum.

*Note: Time estimates reflect the additional time needed for screen reader navigation, text-to-speech processing, and careful keyboard-based workflows.*

**Alternate to:** PowerShell curriculum (same concepts, different command syntax)

---

### **Why Learn Windows Command Prompt (CMD)?**

#### **For Everyone**

- **Speed:** Text commands are often faster than clicking through menus.
- **Simplicity:** CMD has fewer commands than PowerShell, but they are straightforward.
- **Accessibility:** CMD works reliably with all major screen readers.
- **Precision:** Exact control over what your computer does.

#### **For 3D Printing (Our Focus)**

- **Batch Operations:** Process multiple 3D models at once.
- **Accessibility:** Many 3D design tools are scriptable from CMD.
- **Reproducibility:** Same settings, every time.
- **Integration:** Connect OpenSCAD and other tools together.

#### **For Screen Reader Users Specifically**

- **Great Accessibility:** CMD works well with NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova.
- **No Mouse Needed:** Everything is keyboard-based.
- **Text-Based:** Output is naturally readable by screen readers.

- **Stability:** Unlike GUIs, terminal interactions are consistent.
  - **Simpler Syntax:** CMD commands are more straightforward than PowerShell for beginners.
- 

## Curriculum Structure

### Phase 1: Absolute Beginner ☰ Comfortable User

Lesson	Duration	What You Will Learn
<b>CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal</b>	1.5-2 hours	Opening CMD, first commands, basic navigation
<b>CMD-0: Getting Started</b>	1.5 hours	Paths, shortcuts, command basics
<b>CMD-1: Navigation</b>	2-2.5 hours	Moving around the file system confidently

**Goal:** You can navigate to any folder and see what is in it with your screen reader.

### Phase 2: Intermediate User ☰ Power User

Lesson	Duration	What You Will Learn
<b>CMD-2: File &amp; Folder Manipulation</b>	2.5-3 hours	Create, copy, move, delete files/folders
<b>CMD-3: Input, Output &amp; Redirection</b>	2.5-3 hours	Redirect output, pipe commands
<b>CMD-4: Environment Variables &amp; Shortcuts</b>	2-2.5 hours	Automate settings, create shortcuts
<b>CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps</b>	2-2.5 hours	Batch files, history, debugging

**Goal:** You can create folders, manage files, and combine commands to accomplish complex tasks.

### Phase 3: Professional Skills

Lesson	Duration	What You Will Learn
<b>CMD-6: Advanced Techniques</b>	2.5-3 hours	Scripting, loops, automation workflows
<b>CMD Unit Test</b>	2.5-4 hours	Comprehensive assessment

## **How to Use This Curriculum**

**If You Have Never Used a Terminal Before Start here and go in order:**

1. Do **CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal**.
2. Continue with CMD-0, CMD-1, and so on.

Do not skip steps — each lesson builds on the previous one.

**If You Have Used a Terminal Before (But Not with a Screen Reader)**

1. Quickly review **CMD-Pre** (it has the screen reader focus you need).
2. Move to **CMD-0** for deeper path understanding.

**If You Are Experienced with Terminal and Screen Readers**

1. Jump to the specific lesson you need (CMD-2, CMD-3, etc.).
  2. Use the **Quick Reference** sections.
  3. Skip exercises and take the quizzes to verify knowledge.
- 

## **How Each Lesson Is Structured**

Every lesson contains:

- 1.

**Learning Objectives — What you will be able to do after the lesson**

2. **Key Commands** — The important ones to memorize.
3. **Step-by-Step Examples** — How to actually do it.
4. **Practice Exercises** — Hands-on work (critical: do not skip these).
5. **Quiz Questions** — Check your understanding.
6. **Extension Problems** — Go deeper if interested.

**How to get through each lesson:**

1. Read the learning objectives.
2. Do the step-by-step examples alongside (type the commands yourself).
3. Complete the practice exercises.
4. Take the quiz honestly.
5. Try extension problems if you have time.
6. Move to the next lesson when you can answer the quiz questions confidently.

**Estimated time:** 2-3 hours per lesson for screen reader users, depending on practice time.

---

## Screen Reader Tips Throughout the Curriculum

All four screen readers are covered in each lesson:

- **NVDA** — Free, excellent terminal support. Available at <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- **JAWS** — Commercial, powerful, widely used in workplaces. Available at <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- **Windows Narrator** — Free, built into Windows, minimal setup required.
- **Dolphin SuperNova** — Commercial, with optional magnification. Available at <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>

If your screen reader is not listed in a specific tip, refer to the **Screen Reader Accessibility Guide** for equivalent commands across all four readers.

---

## Quick Start Guide (First 45-60 Minutes)

If you have 45-60 minutes right now:

1. Open Command Prompt (Windows key + type cmd + Enter).
2. Run these commands:

```
1 cd  
2 dir /B  
3 cd Documents  
4 cd
```

3. Notice how your screen reader reads each output.
4. Create a file:

```
1 echo I am learning CMD > learning.txt  
2 type learning.txt
```

That is the core experience. Now read CMD-Pre for the full explanation.

---

## Common Questions Before Starting

**Q: PowerShell or CMD? Which should I learn?** Both teach the same fundamental concepts. CMD has simpler syntax and is better for beginners. PowerShell is more powerful and better for advanced automation. This curriculum is CMD; there is a separate PowerShell curriculum if you want that pathway. **Choose one and stick with it.**

**Q: What if I use a screen reader not listed here?** The fundamentals work the same across all screen readers. Check your screen reader's documentation for the equivalent of these functions: "read current line," "read from here to end," and "move through output line by line." All screen readers have these capabilities.

**Q: I am intimidated. Is this really for me?** Yes. This curriculum is designed specifically for people with no terminal experience AND who use screen readers. You start with absolute basics and build up. There is nothing to be afraid of — the terminal cannot hurt your computer just by navigating and listing files.

**Q: How long will this take?** Realistically:

- Minimum (lessons only, no exercises): 15-18 hours.
- Normal (lessons and exercises): 30-45 hours.
- With extension problems: 45-60 hours or more.

Spread it over weeks or months. Go at your pace.

**Q: What if I forget things?** That is normal. Solutions:

1. Come back to this overview page.
  2. Jump back to the relevant lesson for a quick review.
  3. Use the quiz questions to self-test.
  4. Check the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for troubleshooting.
- 

### Important Rules

**Rule 1: Always Know Where You Are** Every session, first thing:

---

1 `cd`

---

If you do not know your path, you will get lost. Do not move until you know where you are.

**Rule 2: Check Before You Delete** Before deleting anything:

---

1 `dir /B`

---

Make sure you are deleting the right thing. Deleted files may not be recoverable from the command line.

**Rule 3: Use `dir /B` for Listings** The /B flag gives a clean, one-per-line listing that is easy for all screen readers to follow:

```
1 dir /B
```

#### Rule 4: When Output Is Confusing, Redirect to a File

```
1 dir /B > output.txt  
2 notepad.exe output.txt
```

This is always clearer for all screen readers than reading terminal output directly.

**Rule 5: Save Everything You Create** Create a practice folder and keep everything there:

```
1 mkdir my-practice-folder  
2 cd my-practice-folder
```

### Troubleshooting: "Nothing Works!"

#### 1. Cannot hear CMD at all?

- Make sure your screen reader is running BEFORE opening CMD.
- Try **Alt+Tab** to cycle to the CMD window.
- Restart both your screen reader and CMD.

#### 2. Commands not working?

- Check spelling carefully.
- Make sure you pressed Enter.
- Try help for a list of available commands.
- Try command /? (for example, dir /?) for help on a specific command.

#### 3. Cannot read the output?

- Redirect to file: command > output.txt
- Open in Notepad: notepad.exe output.txt
- This works with all four screen readers.

#### 4. Something ran forever?

- Press **Ctrl+C** to stop it.

#### 5. JAWS stopped working?

- If using JAWS in demo mode, the session limit is approximately 40 minutes. Restart your computer to reset the demo.

#### 6. Completely confused?

- Go back to CMD-Pre and start over.
- Work through every single exercise slowly.

- Ask an instructor or peer for help.
- 

## Resources

### Official Documentation

- **Windows CMD Reference:** <https://example.com>
- **Microsoft Learn:** <https://example.com>

### Screen Reader Guides

- **NVDA:** <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
  - **JAWS:** <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
  - **Windows Narrator:** <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>
  - **Dolphin Supernova:** <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>
- 

## Curriculum Map

1	START HERE
2	
3	CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal (absolute beginner entry point)
4	
5	CMD-0: Getting Started (paths and navigation foundations)
6	
7	CMD-1: Navigation (comfortable moving around)
8	
9	CMD-2: File & Folder (create, move, delete)
10	
11	CMD-3: Input & Output (redirect commands)
12	
13	CMD-4: Variables & Shortcuts (automation foundations)
14	
15	CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps (batch files and history)
16	
17	CMD-6: Advanced Techniques (scripts, loops, workflows)
18	
19	CMD Unit Test (comprehensive assessment)
20	
	NEXT: 3D Printing Integration Lessons

---

**Questions? Feedback? Stuck?** Refer back to this page and try the Troubleshooting section. All the tools you need are here.

**Now open CMD-Pre and get started!**

### CMD-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals

**Duration:** 1.5-2 hours (for screen reader users)

**Prerequisites:** None — this is the starting point

**Accessibility Note:** This lesson is designed specifically for screen reader users. Tips are provided for NVDA, JAWS, Windows Narrator, and Dolphin SuperNova.

---

### What is a Terminal?

A terminal (also called command line or Command Prompt) is a text-based interface where you type commands instead of clicking buttons. Think of it like sending written instructions to your computer instead of pointing and clicking.

### Why learn this?

- Faster and more precise work, especially for 3D printing scripts and automation.
  - Essential for using tools like OpenSCAD.
  - Accessibility: command-line tools work reliably with screen readers — output is plain text.
  - Simple automation without complex graphical interfaces.
- 

### Opening Command Prompt for the First Time

#### Method 1: Search (Easiest)

1. Press the **Windows key** alone.
2. Type: `cmd`
3. You will hear search results appear.
4. Press **Enter** to open the first result (Command Prompt).

#### Method 2: Using the Run Dialog

1. Press **Windows key + R** (opens the Run dialog).
2. Type: `cmd`
3. Press **Enter**.

#### Method 3: From the Start Menu

1. Press the **Windows key**.
2. Navigate to **Windows System** or **Windows Tools** (depending on your Windows version).
3. Open **Command Prompt**.

**First Connection: Understanding the Prompt** When Command Prompt opens, your screen reader will announce the window title and then the **prompt**. The prompt is where you type commands.

#### What you will hear:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName>
```

#### **What this means:**

- C:\Users\YourName = Your current location (the path).
- > = The prompt is ready for input.

Your cursor is right after the >. This is where you type.

---

### **Your First Commands (Screen Reader Edition)**

**Command 1: "Where Am I?" — cd** Running cd with no arguments shows your current directory.

**Type this and press Enter:**

```
1 cd
```

**What you will hear:** Your screen reader announces the current path, for example:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName
```

#### **Understanding paths:**

- A path shows your location in the file system, like a mailing address.
- Windows paths use backslashes: C:\Users\YourName\Documents
- Think of it as nested folders: C:\ (the main drive) \ Users \ YourName \ Documents

**Command 2: "What's Here?" — dir** **Type this and press Enter:**

```
1 dir /B
```

**What you will hear:** Your screen reader announces folder and file names, one per line. The /B flag gives a clean "bare" listing — names only, no dates or sizes — which is much easier to follow with a screen reader.

If you want more detail (sizes, dates), run dir without /B. But for navigation, dir /B is preferred.

**Command 3: "Go There" — cd Documents** **Type this and press Enter:**

```
1 cd Documents
```

**What you will hear:** The prompt changes to show your new location:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName\Documents>
```

### **Practice navigation:**

1. Run `cd` to confirm you are in Documents.
  2. Run `dir /B` to see what is there.
  3. Go back up: `cd ..` (the `..` means "go up one level").
  4. Run `cd` again to confirm.
  5. Return to Documents: `cd Documents`
- 

### **Reading Screen Reader Output (Critical Skills)**

**Dealing with Long Lists** When you run `dir` in a folder with many files, the list may be very long. Here is how to manage it:

#### **Solution 1: Save to a File**

```
1 dir /B > list.txt  
2 notepad.exe list.txt
```

This saves the listing to a file and opens it in Notepad, where you can read it calmly with your screen reader.

#### **Solution 2: Use Pause**

```
1 dir /B | more
```

Shows output one page at a time. Press **Space** to go to the next page, **Q** to quit. Note: some screen readers read `more` output less reliably than a saved file — if this is difficult, use Solution 1.

**Tab Completion** Tab completion is one of the most powerful screen reader techniques in the terminal.

#### **How it works:**

1. Type the first few letters of a folder or file name.
2. Press **Tab**.
3. Command Prompt automatically completes the rest.

#### **Example:**

1. You are at `C:\Users\YourName>`
2. Type: `cd Doc`
3. Press **Tab**
4. Command Prompt completes it to: `cd Documents`
5. Press **Enter** to navigate there.

With a screen reader, when you press Tab the screen reader announces the completed command — much faster and more accurate than typing the whole thing.

---

## Creating and Viewing Files

### Create a Simple File

1 echo Hello, Command Prompt! > hello.txt

---

- echo outputs text.
- > redirects it to a file called hello.txt.

### Read the File Back

1 type hello.txt

---

Your screen reader announces the file contents.

### Open and Edit the File

1 notepad.exe hello.txt

---

Opens the file in Notepad for comfortable editing with your screen reader.

---

## Essential Keyboard Shortcuts

Key Combination	What It Does
<b>Up Arrow</b>	Shows your previous command (press again for earlier commands)
<b>Down Arrow</b>	Shows a more recent command in history
<b>Tab</b>	Auto-completes folder and file names
<b>Ctrl+C</b>	Stops a running command
<b>cls</b>	Clears the screen (type this and press Enter)
<b>Enter</b>	Runs the command you have typed
<b>Home</b>	Moves cursor to start of command line
<b>End</b>	Moves cursor to end of command line

---

## Screen Reader-Specific Tips

**NVDA Users** NVDA is available free from <https://www.nvaccess.org/>

1. **After running a command**, press **NVDA+Home** (Insert+Home or CapsLock+Home) to read the current line.
2. **To read all output**, press **NVDA+Down Arrow** to read from the cursor to the end of the screen.

3. **To browse previous output**, use the NVDA review cursor: press **Numpad 8/2** (desktop) or the equivalent laptop keys to move up and down through lines.
4. **If output scrolled past**, redirect to a file: command > output.txt, then notepad.exe output.txt.
5. **To open NVDA settings**: press **NVDA+N** (opens NVDA menu), then go to Preferences.

**NVDA key note:** The NVDA modifier key is **Insert** by default on desktops. On laptops it is often **CapsLock**. Check your NVDA settings if these shortcuts do not work as described.

**JAWS Users** JAWS is available from <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>

1. **After running a command**, press **Insert+Up Arrow** to re-read the current line.
2. **To read all output**, press **Insert+Ctrl+Down** to read to the end of the screen.
3. **To move through output line by line**, press **Insert+Down Arrow** repeatedly.
4. **If output is too long**, redirect to a file: command > output.txt, then notepad.exe output.txt.
5. **JAWS demo mode reminder**: If you are using JAWS without a license, sessions are limited to approximately 40 minutes. Save your work and restart the session if JAWS stops responding.

**JAWS key note:** The JAWS modifier key is **Insert** by default. On some laptops it can be set to **CapsLock** in JAWS Settings Center.

**Windows Narrator Users** Windows Narrator is built into Windows 10 and Windows 11. Enable it with **Windows+Ctrl+Enter**.

1. **After running a command**, press **Narrator+D** (CapsLock+D or Insert+D) to read the current line.
2. **To read all output from here**, press **Narrator+R** to read from the cursor position.
3. **To move through output**, use **Narrator+Up/Down Arrow** in scan mode (press **Narrator+Space** to toggle scan mode on).
4. **For long outputs**, always redirect to a file: command > output.txt, then notepad.exe output.txt. Notepad is more comfortable for Narrator users than reading directly from the terminal.
5. **Narrator settings**: Windows key ☰ Settings ☰ Accessibility ☰ Narrator.

**Narrator key note:** The Narrator modifier key is **CapsLock** or **Insert**. You can change it in Settings ☰ Accessibility ☰ Narrator ☰ Keyboard shortcuts.

**Dolphin SuperNova Users** Dolphin SuperNova is available from <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>

1. **After running a command**, press **CapsLock+L** to read the current line.
2. **To read all output**, press **CapsLock+Numpad Plus** (say all from current position).
3. **To move through output**, press **CapsLock+Numpad 8** (up) and **CapsLock+Numpad 2** (down) to move line by line through the review buffer.
4. **For long outputs**, redirect to a file: `command > output.txt`, then `notepad.exe output.txt`.
5. **SuperNova settings**: press **CapsLock+SpaceBar** to open the SuperNova Control Panel.

**Dolphin key note:** The SuperNova modifier key is **CapsLock** by default. This can be changed in the SuperNova Control Panel → Keyboard.

---

#### **Common Issue: "I Can't Hear the Output"**

This happens to everyone starting out. Here are the solutions:

1. **Make sure your screen reader was running before you opened Command Prompt.** If not, close Command Prompt, confirm your screen reader is running, then reopen it.
  2. **Press End** to make sure your cursor is at the prompt.
  3. **Redirect to a file:** `command > output.txt`, then `notepad.exe output.txt`. This always works with all screen readers.
  4. **Use the screen reader's review commands** listed above to scan back through previous output.
- 

#### **Practice Exercises**

Complete these in order. Take your time.

##### **Exercise 1: Basic Navigation**

1. Open Command Prompt.
2. Run `cd` and note your location.
3. Run `dir /B` and listen to the listing.
4. Type `cd Documents` and press Enter.
5. Run `cd` to confirm your new location.
6. Run `dir /B` in this new location.

**Goal:** You know where you are and what is around you.

### **Exercise 2: Using Tab Completion**

1. In your home directory, type `cd D` (just those two characters).
2. Press **Tab**.
3. Command Prompt should auto-complete to a folder starting with D.
4. Repeat with other folder names.
5. Try `cd Down` and `Tab` to Downloads.

**Goal:** Tab completion feels natural.

### **Exercise 3: Creating and Viewing Files**

1. Create a file: `echo Test content > test.txt`
2. View it: `type test.txt`
3. Create another: `echo Line 2 > another.txt`
4. List both: `dir /B *.txt`

**Goal:** You understand create, view, and list operations.

### **Exercise 4: Going Up Levels**

1. Navigate into several folders: `cd Documents`, then `cd folder1`, etc.
2. From inside, run `cd ..` multiple times to come back up.
3. After each `cd ..`, run `cd` to confirm your location.

**Goal:** You are comfortable with relative navigation using `..`

### **Exercise 5: Redirecting Output**

1. Create a listing: `dir /B > directorylist.txt`
2. Open it: `notepad.exe directorylist.txt`
3. Read it with your screen reader.
4. Close Notepad.

**Goal:** You can save long outputs to files for easier reading.

---

### **Checkpoint Questions**

After this lesson, you should be able to answer all ten with confidence:

1. What does `cd` do with no arguments?
2. What does `dir /B` do?
3. Why do we use `/B` with `dir`?
4. What is your current path right now?
5. How do you navigate to a new folder?
6. How do you go up one level?
7. What is the `Tab` key for?
8. What does `echo text > file.txt` do?

9. How do you read a file back in the terminal?
10. How do you stop a command that is running?

**Answer all 10 before moving to CMD-0.**

---

### Common Questions

**Q: Should I use Command Prompt or PowerShell?**

A: Command Prompt is simpler and a good starting point. PowerShell is more powerful. Both work well with all four screen readers covered in this curriculum. Start with whichever your curriculum pathway specifies.

**Q: Why is my screen reader not reading the output?**

A: This is common. Use command > file.txt to save output to a file, then open it with notepad.exe file.txt for reliable reading.

**Q: What if I type something wrong?**

A: Press **Enter** and you will see an error message. Type the correct command on the next line. No harm done.

**Q: How do I get help with a command?**

A: Type help command-name (for example, help cd). Or type command /? for built-in help (for example, dir /?).

---

### Next Steps

Once comfortable with these basics, move to **CMD-0: Getting Started** for deeper path understanding, then continue through CMD-1 to CMD-5 for full terminal mastery.

---

### Troubleshooting

Issue	Solution
Command Prompt won't open	Press Windows+R, type cmd, press Enter
Cannot hear the output	Redirect to a file: command > output.txt, then notepad.exe output.txt
Tab completion not working	Type at least one character before pressing Tab
Command not found	Check spelling; try help for a list of available commands
Stuck in a command	Press <b>Ctrl+C</b> to stop it

Issue	Solution
JAWS stops working mid-session	If using JAWS demo: restart computer, demo sessions last ~40 minutes

---

## Resources

- **NVDA:** <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- **JAWS:** <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- **Windows Narrator guide:** <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>
- **Dolphin SuperNova:** <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>
- **Windows CMD Reference:** <https://example.com>

## CMD-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell

Estimated time: 20-30 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Launch Command Prompt and locate the prompt
- Understand path notation and shortcuts (C:\, ., ..)
- Use tab completion to navigate quickly

### Materials

- Computer with Windows
- Editor (Notepad/VS Code)

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Open Command Prompt and note the prompt (it includes the current path).
2. Run cd and say or note the printed path.
3. Use dir /B to list names in your home directory.
4. Practice cd Documents, cd .. and cd \ until comfortable.
5. Try tab-completion: type cd D and press Tab.

### Checkpoints

- Confirm you can state your current path and move to Documents.

### Quiz - Lesson CMD.0

1. What is a path?
2. What does .. mean?

3. How do you autocomplete a path?
4. How do you go up one directory?
5. What command lists only names (dir flag)?
6. True or False: On Windows, CMD uses backslashes (\) in paths, but forward slashes (/) are also accepted in some contexts.
7. Explain the difference between an absolute path and a relative path.
8. If you are in C:\Users\YourName\Documents and you type cd .., where do you end up?
9. What happens when you press Tab while typing a folder name in Command Prompt?
10. Describe a practical reason why understanding paths is important for a 3D printing workflow.
11. What does C:\ mean in a path, and when would you use it?
12. If a folder path contains spaces (e.g., Program Files), how do you navigate to it with cd?
13. Explain what the prompt C:\Users\YourName> tells you about your current state.
14. How would you navigate to your home directory from any location using a single command?
15. What is the advantage of using relative paths (like ..) versus absolute paths in automation scripts?

### **Extension Problems**

1. Create a nested folder and practice cd into it by typing partial names and using Tab.
2. Use dir /B /A:F to list only files in a folder.
3. Save cd output (the path) to a file and open it in Notepad.
4. Try cd into a folder whose name contains spaces; observe how quotes are handled.
5. Create a short note file and open it from Command Prompt.
6. Build a folder structure that mirrors your project organization; navigate to each level and document the path.
7. Use echo %cd% to print your current path and save it to a file.
8. Investigate special paths (e.g., %USERPROFILE%, %TEMP%); write down what each contains and when you'd use them.
9. Compare absolute vs. relative paths by navigating to the same folder using each method; explain which is easier for automation.
10. Create a batch file that changes to a frequently-used folder and lists its contents in one command; test it from different starting locations.
11. Navigate to three different locations and at each one note the prompt, the path from cd, and verify you understand what each shows.
12. Create a complex folder tree (at least 5 levels deep) and navigate it using only relative paths; verify your location at each step.
13. Document all path shortcuts you know (C:\, ., ..) and demonstrate each one works as expected.

14. Write a guide for a peer on how to understand the Command Prompt and path notation without using GUI file explorer.
15. Create a troubleshooting flowchart: if someone says "I don't know where I am," what commands do you give them to find out?

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *Command line reference*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Using the cd command*. [https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/cd\\_1](https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/cd_1)

## Helpful Resources

- Windows Command Reference
- CD Command Guide
- DIR Command Reference
- Understanding Windows Paths

## CMD-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System

**Duration:** 1.5-2 hours (for screen reader users)

**Prerequisites:** CMD-Pre and CMD-0

**Learning Objectives:**

- Navigate confidently to any folder location
  - Understand and use relative versus absolute paths
  - Use shortcuts to move between common folders
  - Organize your file system logically
- 

### Core Navigation Commands

#### Command: cd (Change Directory)

- ```

1 cd FolderName :: Go into a folder
2 cd .. :: Go up one level
3 cd \ :: Go to root of current drive (e.g., C:\)
4 cd %USERPROFILE% :: Go to home directory

```
- 

#### Command: dir /B (List Contents)

- ```

1 dir /B :: List all names (one per line, screen-reader friendly)
2 dir /B /A:D :: List only directories/folders
3 dir /B /A:F :: List only files

```
- 

#### Command: Show Current Location

- ```
1 cd :: Running cd with no arguments shows current path
```
-

## Understanding Paths

**Absolute Paths (Full Address)** An absolute path starts from the root and shows the complete location:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3DPrinting
```

- C:\ — The C drive root
- Users — First folder
- YourName — Your user folder
- Documents — Documents folder
- 3DPrinting — Your 3D printing folder

**Navigate there directly:**

```
1 cd C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3DPrinting
```

### Relative Paths (Directions From Here)

```
1 cd Documents\3DPrinting :: Go into Documents, then into 3DPrinting  
2 cd .. :: Go up one level  
3 cd ..\.. :: Go up two levels
```

**Shortcuts:**

- . = Current folder
- .. = Parent folder (up one level)
- %USERPROFILE% = Your home folder

## Common Navigation Patterns

### Pattern 1: Navigating Down

```
1 C:\>cd Users  
2 C:\Users>cd YourName  
3 C:\Users\YourName>cd Documents  
4 C:\Users\YourName\Documents>
```

### Pattern 2: Navigating Up

```
1 C:\Users\YourName\Documents>cd ..  
2 C:\Users\YourName>cd ..  
3 C:\Users>cd ..  
4 C:\>
```

### Pattern 3: Jump to a Known Path

```
1 C:\Deep\Folder\Somewhere>cd C:\Users\YourName  
2 C:\Users\YourName>
```

### Pattern 4: Going Home

```
1 cd %USERPROFILE%
```

---

## Special Folders and Shortcuts

---

```
1 %USERPROFILE% :: Your home folder
2 %USERPROFILE%\Desktop :: Your Desktop
3 %USERPROFILE%\Documents :: Your Documents
4 %USERPROFILE%\Downloads :: Your Downloads
5 %ProgramFiles% :: Program Files folder
6 C:\ :: Root of C drive
```

---

---

## Tab Completion (Essential Skill)

1. Type the first few characters of a folder name.
2. Press **Tab**.
3. Command Prompt completes it.

### Example:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName>cd Doc [press Tab]
2 C:\Users\YourName>cd Documents
```

---

- Your screen reader announces the completed name immediately.
  - Press **Tab** multiple times to cycle through all matches.
- 

## Screen Reader Tips for Navigation

### NVDA Users

1. After each cd command, run cd alone to confirm location. Press **NVDA+Home** (Insert+Home) to read the current line.
2. Press **NVDA+Down Arrow** to read through dir /B output.
3. For long listings: dir /B > listing.txt, then notepad.exe listing.txt.

### JAWS Users

1. After each cd command, press **Insert+Up Arrow** to re-read the current line.
2. Press **Insert+Down Arrow** repeatedly to read output line by line.
3. For long listings: dir /B > listing.txt, then notepad.exe listing.txt.

### Windows Narrator Users

1. After each cd command, press **Narrator+D** (CapsLock+D) to read the current line.
2. Press **Narrator+R** to read output from the current position.

3. For long listings, always redirect to a file and open in Notepad — Notepad is more comfortable for Narrator users than reading directly from the terminal buffer.

### Dolphin SuperNova Users

1. After each cd command, press **CapsLock+L** to read the current line.
2. Press **CapsLock+Numpad Plus** (say all) to read all output from the current position.
3. For long listings: `dir /B > listing.txt`, then `notepad.exe listing.txt`.

**Best Practice for All Screen Readers** Always confirm your location after moving:

---

1 `cd FolderName`  
2 `cd :: Verify your new location`

---

## Practice Exercises

### Exercise 1: Basic Down Navigation

1. `cd %USERPROFILE%`
2. Run `cd` to see location.
3. `dir /B`
4. `cd Documents`
5. Run `cd` to confirm.
6. `dir /B`

### Exercise 2: Using Tab Completion

1. `cd %USERPROFILE%`
2. Type `cd Doc` then press **Tab**.
3. Press **Enter**.
4. Run `cd` to confirm.

### Exercise 3: Navigating Up

1. Navigate several levels deep.
2. Run `cd` to see full path.
3. Use `cd ..` to go up one level at a time.
4. Run `cd` after each step.

### Exercise 4: Absolute Path Navigation

1. Navigate deep (3+ levels).

2. Run cd %USERPROFILE% to jump home.
3. Run cd to confirm.

### Exercise 5: Creating and Navigating a Structure

```
1 mkdir 3DPractice
2 cd 3DPractice
3 mkdir Models
4 cd Models
5 mkdir OpenSCAD
6 cd OpenSCAD
```

Run cd at each level. Then navigate back up using only cd ...

### Checkpoint Questions

Answer all 10 before moving to CMD-2:

1. What is the difference between cd Documents and cd \?
2. What does cd .. do?
3. How do you go to your home folder from anywhere?
4. What is an absolute path? Give an example.
5. What is a relative path? Give an example.
6. How do you confirm your current location?
7. What does Tab completion do?
8. How would you navigate 3 levels deep, then back home?
9. What is the difference between . and ..?
10. If you are lost, what command should you run first?

### Extension Problems

1. Create a folder with spaces in the name (e.g., My Projects) and navigate to it using quotes.
2. Use Tab completion to navigate 5+ levels deep without typing full names.
3. Create a script that saves cd output at each level to a log file.
4. Navigate to the same destination using both absolute and relative paths from different starting locations.
5. Build a complex folder tree (5+ levels) and navigate using only relative paths.
6. Document the full paths to your 5 most-used folders.
7. Create folders named 01Folder, 02Folder, etc. and practice Tab completion through them.
8. Navigate to a folder, save the path with cd > mypath.txt, navigate away, then return using the saved path.
9. Challenge: navigate to a destination using only relative paths without running cd to check at each step.

10. Create a batch file that navigates to a project folder and lists its contents in one step.
- 

### Common Issues

#### "The system cannot find the path specified"

- Check spelling with `dir /B` to see correct folder names.
- Use Tab completion to avoid typos.
- Use the absolute path: `cd C:\Users\YourName\Documents`.

1 "I'm lost" \_\_\_\_\_

---

This always shows your current location.

#### Tab Completion Not Working

- Type at least one character before pressing Tab.
  - Confirm the folder exists with `dir /B`.
  - Press Tab again to cycle through multiple matches.
- 

### Quick Reference

```
1 cd :: Show current location
2 cd FolderName :: Go into a folder
3 cd .. :: Go up one level
4 cd ..\.. :: Go up two levels
5 cd \ :: Go to drive root
6 cd %USERPROFILE% :: Go to home folder
7 dir /B :: List folder contents
8 dir /B /A:D :: List only folders
9 dir /B /A:F :: List only files
```

---

### Next Steps

Complete all exercises, pass the checkpoint questions, then move to **CMD-2: File & Folder Manipulation**.

## CMD-2: File and Folder Manipulation

**Duration:** 2-2.5 hours (for screen reader users)  
**Prerequisites:** CMD-Pre, CMD-0, CMD-1

### Learning Objectives:

- Create, copy, move, and delete files and folders safely
  - Use wildcards to operate on multiple files
  - Understand dangerous operations and how to stay safe
  - Rename files and understand file extensions
- 

## Core File Manipulation Commands

### Create Folders: mkdir

```
1 mkdir FolderName :: Create a single folder
2 mkdir Folder1 Folder2 Folder3 :: Create multiple folders at once
3 mkdir A\B\C :: Create nested folders (A, then B inside A, then C inside B)
```

---

### Create Files: echo with Redirection

```
1 echo This is some content > filename.txt :: Create a file with text content
2 echo. > emptyfile.txt :: Create an empty file
```

---

Note: echo. (echo followed immediately by a period, no space) creates an empty file. echo with a space would put a space character in the file.

### Copy Files: copy

```
1 copy source.txt destination.txt :: Copy a file to a new name
2 copy source.txt backup\ :: Copy a file into a folder
3 copy *.txt backup\ :: Copy all .txt files to backup folder
```

---

### Copy Folders: xcopy

```
1 xcopy sourcefolder destinationfolder /E /I :: Copy a folder and all its →
   ↘ contents
```

---

- /E copies all subdirectories including empty ones.
- /I treats the destination as a folder (not a file) if it doesn't exist.

### Move and Rename: move

```
1 move oldname.txt newname.txt :: Rename a file
2 move file.txt folder\ :: Move a file into a folder
3 move *.txt archive\ :: Move all .txt files to archive folder
```

---

move renames when both source and destination are in the same folder. It moves when the destination is a different folder.

### Delete Files: del

```
1 del filename.txt :: Delete one specific file
2 del *.txt :: Delete all .txt files in current folder
3 del /Q *.tmp :: Delete quietly (no confirmation prompt)
```

---

**Warning:** del does not send files to the Recycle Bin. Deleted files are gone immediately.

### Delete Folders: rmdir

```
1 rmdir foldername :: Delete an empty folder
2 rmdir /S /Q foldername :: Delete a folder and ALL its contents (no undo)
```

---

**Warning:** `rmdir /S` is permanent. Always verify the folder name before running this command.

---

## Safe File Operations

### Rule 1: Always Check Before Deleting

```
1 dir /B :: See exactly what is here  
2 dir /B *.txt :: See exactly which .txt files exist  
del *.txt :: Only then delete
```

---

### Rule 2: Make Backups First

```
1 mkdir backup  
2 copy *.txt backup\ :: Copy all .txt files to a backup folder first  
del *.txt :: Now safe to delete originals
```

---

### Rule 3: Test on One File First

```
1 del test-one-file.txt :: Test deletion on a single file  
2 dir /B :: Confirm it is gone
```

---

Only then proceed with bulk operations.

---

## Using Wildcards

Wildcards let you operate on multiple files matching a pattern.

### \* Wildcard (Match Any Number of Characters)

```
1 dir /B *.txt :: List all files ending in .txt  
2 copy *.scad backup\ :: Copy all .scad files to backup  
del *.tmp :: Delete all .tmp files
```

---

### ? Wildcard (Match Exactly One Character)

```
1 dir /B file?.txt :: Matches file1.txt, file2.txt, filea.txt, etc.  
2 copy model?.scad models\ :: Copy model1.scad, model2.scad, etc.
```

---

## Practical Examples

### Example 1: Create a Project Structure

```
1 mkdir 3DProjects  
2 cd 3DProjects  
mkdir Models Prints Documentation Backups  
4 dir /B /A:D
```

---

### Example 2: Backup Before Editing

```
1 copy project.scad project-backup.scad :: Create a backup copy  
:: (edit project.scad)  
2 copy project.scad project-v2.scad :: Save a new versioned copy
```

---

### **Example 3: Organize Files by Type**

```
1 mkdir scad-files
2 mkdir text-files
3 move *.scad scad-files\
4 move *.txt text-files\
dir /B /A:D
```

## **Practice Exercises**

### **Exercise 1: Create a Folder Structure**

1. mkdir practice-session
2. cd practice-session
3. mkdir files documents models
4. dir /B /A:D

**Goal:** Create organized folder structures confidently.

### **Exercise 2: Create and Copy Files**

1. echo Hello World > test.txt
2. type test.txt
3. copy test.txt test-backup.txt
4. dir /B \*.txt
5. type test-backup.txt

**Goal:** Create and copy files without errors.

### **Exercise 3: Safe Deletion Practice**

1. echo content > file1.txt
2. echo content > file2.txt
3. echo content > file3.txt
4. dir /B \*.txt (confirm all three exist)
5. del file1.txt (delete just one)
6. dir /B \*.txt (confirm only two remain)

**Goal:** Practice the "check, then delete" pattern.

### **Exercise 4: Wildcard Operations**

1. Create three files: echo a > doc1.txt, echo b > doc2.txt, echo c > doc3.txt
2. dir /B \*.txt
3. mkdir archive
4. copy \*.txt archive\
5. cd archive
6. dir /B \*.txt

**Goal:** Comfortable using wildcards for bulk operations.

---

### Screen Reader Tips

**NVDA Users** After file operations, run `dir /B` and press **NVDA+Down Arrow** to verify results. Redirect output to a file for complex verification: `dir /B > check.txt`, then `notepad.exe check.txt`.

**JAWS Users** After file operations, run `dir /B` and press **Insert+Down Arrow** to read results. For complex output: `dir /B > check.txt`, then `notepad.exe check.txt`.

**Windows Narrator Users** After file operations, run `dir /B` and press **Narrator+R** to read from the current position. Redirect to a file and open in Notepad for long output.

**Dolphin SuperNova Users** After file operations, run `dir /B` and press **Cap-sLock+Numpad Plus** to read results. For long output: `dir /B > check.txt`, then `notepad.exe check.txt`.

**General Tip for All Screen Readers** After any copy, move, or del operation, always verify with `dir /B` to confirm the expected result. Never assume an operation worked without checking.

---

### Checkpoint Questions

1. How do you create a folder?
  2. How do you copy a file?
  3. How do you rename a file?
  4. How do you delete a file safely (checking first)?
  5. What does \* match in a wildcard pattern?
  6. What does ? match in a wildcard pattern?
  7. How would you copy all .scad files to a backup folder?
  8. What should you always do before deleting?
  9. How do you delete a folder and all its contents?
  10. Why is it important to create a backup before editing?
-

### **Extension Problems**

1. Create a nested folder structure (5+ levels) using a single `mkdir` command with backslashes.
  2. Create 10 files and organize them into subfolders using `move` with wildcards.
  3. Create a date-based backup strategy: copy all files to a folder named with today's date.
  4. Use wildcards to select specific file types and copy them to separate organized folders.
  5. Create a file-renaming system (`file001.txt`, `file002.txt`, etc.) and practice moving them between folders.
- 

### **Next Steps**

Complete all exercises, pass the checkpoint questions, then move to **CMD-3: Input, Output & Redirection**.

## **CMD-3: Input, Output, and Piping**

**Duration:** 1 class period **Prerequisite:** CMD-2 (File and Folder Manipulation)

---

### **Learning Objectives**

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Use `echo` to print text to the screen
  - Use `type` to read file contents
  - Use `>` to redirect output into a file
  - Use `|` (pipe) to send one command's output to another
  - Copy output to the clipboard with `clip`
  - Open files with a text editor from the command line
- 

### **Commands Covered**

| Command                                     | What It Does                                    |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <code>echo</code> <code>text</code>         | Print text to the screen                        |
| <code>type</code> <code>filename</code>     | Print the contents of a file                    |
| <code>&gt;</code> <code>filename</code>     | Redirect output into a file (overwrites)        |
| <code>&gt;&gt;</code> <code>filename</code> | Append output to a file (adds to end)           |
| <code> </code>                              | Pipe - send output from one command to the next |

| Command          | What It Does                              |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| clip             | Copy piped input to the Windows clipboard |
| notepad filename | Open a file in Notepad                    |

---

### echo - Printing Text

echo prints text to the screen. It is useful for testing, for writing text into files, and for understanding how piping works.

---

```

1 echo Hello, World
2 echo This is a test

```

---

### type - Reading Files

type prints the contents of a file to the screen.

---

```

1 :: Read a text file
2 type %USERPROFILE%\Documents\notes.txt
4 :: Read an OpenSCAD file
type %USERPROFILE%\Documents\OpenSCAD_Projects\project0.scad

```

---

With a long file, use type filename | more to read it page by page (press Space to advance, Q to quit).

---

### > - Redirecting Output to a File

The > symbol redirects output from the screen into a file instead.

---

```

1 :: Create a file with a single line
2 echo Author: Your Name > header.txt
4 :: Confirm the file was created and has content
type header.txt

```

---

**Warning:** > overwrites the file if it already exists. Use >> to append instead:

---

```

1 echo Date: 2025 >> header.txt
2 echo Project: Floor Marker >> header.txt
type header.txt

```

---

## | - Piping

The pipe symbol | sends the output of one command to the input of the next. This lets you chain commands together.

```
1 :: List files and send the list to clip (copies to clipboard)
2 dir /B | clip
4 :: Now paste with Ctrl + V anywhere
_____
1 :: Search within a file's contents using find
2 type project0.scad | find "cube"
```

---

### clip - Copying to Clipboard

clip takes whatever is piped to it and puts it on the Windows clipboard.

```
1 :: Copy your current directory path to the clipboard
2 cd | clip
4 :: Copy a file listing to clipboard
dir /B | clip
6 :: Copy the contents of a file to clipboard
8 type notes.txt | clip
```

After any of these, press Ctrl + V in any application to paste.

---

### Opening Files in Notepad

```
1 :: Open a file in Notepad
2 notepad %USERPROFILE%\Documents\notes.txt
4 :: Open a .scad file
notepad %USERPROFILE%\Documents\OpenSCAD_Projects\project0.scad
6 :: Create a new file and open it
8 echo. > new_notes.txt
notepad new_notes.txt
```

---

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Create practice.txt with three lines using echo and >/>.
2. Read the file with type practice.txt.
3. Pipe the file into find to search for a word.
4. Copy the file contents to clipboard with type practice.txt | clip.
5. Redirect dir /B into list.txt and open it in Notepad.

## **Checkpoints**

- After step 3 you should be able to find a keyword using piping.

## **Quiz - Lesson CMD.3**

1. What is the difference between `>` and `>>`?
2. What does the pipe `|` do?
3. How do you copy output to the clipboard?
4. How would you page through long output?
5. How do you suppress output (send it nowhere)?
6. True or False: The pipe operator `|` connects the output of one command to the input of another.
7. Explain why redirecting output to a file is useful for screen reader users.
8. Write a command that would search for the word "sphere" in all `.scad` files in a directory.
9. How would you count the number of lines in a file using CMD piping?
10. Describe a practical scenario in 3D printing where you would pipe or redirect command output.
11. What would be the difference in output between `echo test > file.txt` (run twice) vs `echo test >> file.txt` (run twice)? Show the expected file contents.
12. Design a three-step piping chain: read a file, filter for specific content, and save the results; explain what each pipe does.
13. You have a 500-line `.scad` file and need to find all instances of `sphere()` and count them. Write the command.
14. Explain how `clip` is particularly valuable for screen reader users when working with file paths or long output strings.
15. Describe how you would use pipes and redirection to create a timestamped backup report of all `.stl` files in a 3D printing project folder.

## **Extension Problems**

1. Use piping to count lines in a file (hint: `type file.txt | find /C /V ""`).
2. Save a long `dir /B` output and search it with `find`.
3. Chain multiple pipes to filter and then save results.
4. Practice copying different command outputs to clipboard and pasting.
5. Create a small batch script that generates a report (counts of files by extension).
6. Build a data processing pipeline: read a text file, filter rows, and export results; document each step.
7. Write a batch script that pipes directory listing to count occurrences of each file extension; create a summary report.
8. Create a log analysis command: read a log file, filter for errors, and save matching lines to a separate error log.

9. Design a piping workflow for 3D printing file management: find .stl files, extract their names, and generate a report.
10. Develop a reusable piping pattern library: create batch scripts for common filtering, sorting, and reporting patterns; test each with different inputs.
11. Build a complex filter pipeline: read a .scad file, extract lines containing specific geometry commands, count each type, and output a summary to both screen and file.
12. Create an interactive filtering tool: build a batch script that accepts a search term, pipes through multiple filters, and displays paginated results.
13. Develop a performance analysis tool: use piping to combine file listing, metadata extraction, and statistical reporting; export results to a dated report file.
14. Implement a comprehensive error-handling pipeline: read output, catch errors, log them separately, and generate a summary of successes vs failures.
15. Design and execute a real-world project backup workflow: use piping to verify file existence, count files by type, generate a backup manifest, and create audit logs — all in one integrated command pipeline.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *Using redirection operators in CMD*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *FIND command reference*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *CMD pipeline concepts*. <https://example.com>

## Helpful Resources

- Using Redirection in CMD
- Piping and FIND
- TYPE Command Reference
- FINDSTR for Advanced Searching
- CMD Pipeline Concepts

## CMD-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Read environment variables with %VARNAME%
- Inspect and verify programs in the PATH
- Create temporary aliases with doskey and understand making them persistent via a startup script

## **Materials**

- Command Prompt

## **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Show your username and home path with echo %USERNAME% and echo %USERPROFILE%.
2. Inspect echo %PATH% and identify whether openscad or code would be found.
3. Run where openscad and note the result.
4. Create a temporary alias: doskey preview=openscad \$\* and test preview myfile.scad.
5. Open your startup script (notepad.exe autorun.bat) and add the doskey line to make it persistent (advanced).

## **Checkpoints**

- After step 3 you can determine whether a program will be found by PATH.

## **Quiz - Lesson CMD.4**

1. How do you print an environment variable?
2. What is the purpose of PATH?
3. How do you check whether openscad is available?
4. How do you create a temporary alias in CMD?
5. Where would you make an alias permanent?
6. True or False: Environment variable names in CMD are case-sensitive.
7. Explain why having a program in your PATH is useful compared to always using its full file path.
8. Write a command that would create a doskey alias called *slicer* for the OpenSCAD executable.
9. What file or technique would you use to make a doskey alias persist across CMD sessions?
10. Describe a practical benefit of using the %TEMP% directory for temporary files in a 3D printing workflow.
11. You have a custom batch script at C:\Scripts\backup\_models.bat that you want to run from anywhere as backup-now. What steps would you take to make this work?
12. Explain the difference between setting an environment variable in the current session with set vs. using setx for permanence.
13. Design a strategy for managing multiple 3D printing projects, each with different tool paths and directories; show how to structure environment variables for each.
14. If a program is not found by where, what are the possible reasons, and how would you troubleshoot?

15. Describe how you would verify that your CMD autorun script is loading correctly and how to debug issues if aliases or environment variables don't appear after opening a new CMD session.

### Extension Problems

1. Add a folder to PATH for a test program (describe steps; do not change system PATH without admin).
2. Create a short autorun snippet that sets two aliases and test re-opening CMD.
3. Use where to list the path for several common programs.
4. Explore %TEMP% and create a file there.
5. Save a copy of your current PATH to a text file and examine it in your editor.
6. Create a CMD autorun script that loads custom aliases and environment variables for your 3D printing workflow; test it in a new session.
7. Build a "project profile" batch script that sets environment variables for CAD, slicing, and print directories; switch between profiles for different projects.
8. Write a batch script that audits your current environment variables and creates a summary report of what's set and why.
9. Design a custom alias system using doskey for common 3D printing commands; document the aliases and their purposes.
10. Create a profile migration guide: document how to export and import your CMD aliases and variables across machines for consistent workflows.
11. Implement a safe PATH modification script: create a utility that allows you to add/remove directories from PATH for the current session only; show how to make it permanent with setx.
12. Build a comprehensive autorun framework: create separate .bat files for aliases, environment variables, and helper macros; have your main autorun load all of them.
13. Develop an environment validation tool: write a batch script that checks whether all required programs (OpenSCAD, slicers, etc.) are accessible via PATH; report findings and suggest fixes.
14. Create a project-switching alias system: design a batch script that changes all environment variables and aliases based on the current project; test switching between multiple projects.
15. Build a troubleshooting guide: create a batch script that exports your current environment state (variables, aliases, PATH) to a timestamped file, allowing you to compare states before and after changes.

### References

- Microsoft. (2024). *Environment variables in CMD*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *DOSKEY command reference*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *WHERE command reference*. <https://example.com>

## **Helpful Resources**

- Environment Variables in CMD
- Understanding the PATH Variable
- DOSKEY Alias Reference
- WHERE Command for Locating Programs
- SETX for Permanent Variables

## **CMD-5: Filling in the Gaps - Control Flow, Startup Scripts, and Useful Tricks**

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### **Learning Objectives**

- Use history and abort commands (doskey /history, F7, Ctrl+C)
- Inspect and edit your CMD autorun script for persistent settings
- Run programs by full path using the start or call operator
- Handle common screen reader edge cases when using the terminal

### **Materials**

- Command Prompt and an editor (Notepad/VS Code)

### **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Run several simple commands (e.g., cd, dir /B, echo hi) then press F7 or run doskey /history to view them.
2. Use F8 to search back through history, or use the up-arrow to re-run a previous command.
3. Practice aborting a long-running command with Ctrl + C (for example, ping 8.8.8.8).
4. Open your autorun script: notepad.exe autorun.bat; if it doesn't exist, create it with echo. > autorun.bat.
5. Add a persistent alias line to your autorun script (example: doskey preview=openscad \$\*), save, and configure CMD to use it by registering it in the registry (advanced).

### **Checkpoints**

- After step 2 you can re-run a recent command from history.
- After step 5 your alias should persist across CMD sessions.

### **Quiz - Lesson CMD.5**

1. How do you view the command history in CMD?

2. Which key combination aborts a running command?
3. What does echo %CMDCMDLINE% show?
4. How does the start command help run executables?
5. What is one strategy if terminal output stops being announced by your screen reader?
6. True or False: Using Ctrl+C permanently deletes any files created by the command you abort.
7. Explain the difference between pressing F7 and running doskey /history in CMD.
8. If you add a doskey macro to your autorun script but it doesn't take effect after opening a new CMD window, what should you verify?
9. Write a command that would run a program at the path C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe directly.
10. Describe a practical workflow scenario where having keyboard shortcuts (doskey macros) in your autorun script would save time.
11. Explain how to re-run the 5th command from your history using F7 and selection, and what would happen if that command had file operations (creates/deletes).
12. Design an autorun initialization strategy that separates utilities for different projects; explain how you would switch between them.
13. Walk through a troubleshooting workflow: your screen reader stops announcing output after running a long command. What steps would you take to diagnose and resolve the issue?
14. Create a safety checkpoint system: before any destructive operation (mass delete, overwrite), how would you use autorun macros and history to verify the command is correct?
15. Develop a comprehensive capstone scenario: integrate everything from CMD-0 through CMD-5 (navigation, file operations, piping, environment setup, history) to design an automated 3D printing project workflow with error handling and logging.

### **Extension Problems**

1. Add a doskey macro and an environment variable change to your autorun script and document the behavior after reopening CMD.
2. Create a short batch script that automates creating a project folder and an initial .scad file.
3. Experiment with running OpenSCAD by full path using start and by placing it in PATH; compare results.
4. Practice redirecting help output to a file and reading it in Notepad for screen reader clarity.
5. Document three screen reader troubleshooting steps you used and when they helped.
6. Build a comprehensive CMD autorun script that includes aliases, environment variables, and helper macros for your 3D printing workflow.
7. Create a batch script that troubleshoots common CMD issues (missing

- commands, permission errors, command not found); test at least three scenarios.
8. Write a batch script that coordinates multiple tasks: creates a project folder, starts OpenSCAD, and opens a notes file.
  9. Design a screen-reader accessibility guide for CMD: document commands, outputs, and accessible navigation patterns.
  10. Develop an advanced CMD workflow: implement error handling, logging, and confirmation prompts for risky operations.
  11. Implement an "undo" system using history: create a batch script that logs destructive commands (del, move, copy /Y) and allows you to review the last operation.
  12. Build an autorun debugger: create a script that compares two CMD sessions' environment states (variables, aliases, macros) to identify what loaded/failed to load.
  13. Develop a multi-project autorun manager: design a system where you can switch entire environments (paths, aliases, variables) for different 3D printing projects by running a single script.
  14. Create a comprehensive accessibility analyzer: write a batch script that tests whether key CMD commands produce screen-reader-friendly output; document workarounds for commands that don't.
  15. Design a complete capstone project: build an integrated automation suite that manages a 3D printing workflow (project setup, file organization, CAD/slicing tool automation, output logging, error recovery, and audit trails) with full error handling and documentation.

## References

- Microsoft. (2024). *CMD history and recall functionality*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *Using CMD autorun scripts*. <https://example.com>
- Microsoft. (2024). *The START command for running executables*. <https://example.com>

## Helpful Resources

- DOSKEY History and Recall
- CMD Autorun Scripts
- START Command Reference
- CMD History Navigation
- Screen Reader Tips for CMD

## CMD-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Batch Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows

**Duration:** 4-4.5 hours (for screen reader users) **Prerequisites:** Complete CMD-0 through CMD-5 **Skill Level:** Advanced intermediate

This lesson extends CMD skills to professional-level workflows. You'll learn to automate complex tasks, write reusable batch scripts, and integrate tools for 3D printing workflows.

---

## Learning Objectives

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Create and run batch files (.bat files)
  - Write subroutines that accept parameters
  - Use loops to repeat tasks automatically
  - Automate batch processing of 3D models
  - Debug batch scripts when something goes wrong
  - Create professional workflows combining multiple tools
- 

## Batch Script Basics

**What's a Batch Script?** A batch file (.bat) contains multiple CMD commands that run in sequence. Instead of typing commands one by one, you put them in a file and run them all at once.

### Why use batch scripts?

- Repeatability: Run the same task 100 times identically
- Documentation: Commands are written down for reference
- Complexity: Combine many commands logically
- Automation: Schedule scripts to run automatically

## Creating Your First Batch Script Step 1: Open a text editor

```
1 notepad.exe my-first-script.bat
```

### Step 2: Type this script

```
1 @Echo off
2 :: This is a comment - screen readers will read it
3 echo Script is running!
4 cd
5 dir /B
6 echo Script is done!
```

### Step 3: Save the file

- In Notepad: Ctrl+S
- Make sure filename ends in .bat
- Save in an easy-to-find location (like Documents)

### Step 4: Run the script

---

```
1 my-first-script.bat
```

---

**What happens:** CMD runs each command in sequence and shows output.

**Important:** `@echo off` On some scripts, each command is echoed before running. `@echo off` at the top suppresses this, showing only output — not the commands themselves.

---

```
1 @echo off
2 :: Now only output is shown, not each command
3 echo Hello!
```

---

## Variables and Parameters

**Using Variables** Variables store values you want to use later.

**Example script:**

---

```
1 @echo off
2 set mypath=C:\Users\YourName\Documents
3 cd %mypath%
4 echo I am now in:
5 cd
6 dir /B
```

---

**Breaking it down:**

- `set mypath=...` assigns the variable
- `%mypath%` uses the variable (wraps it in %)
- Variables in CMD are always referenced with `%VARNAME%`

**Subroutines with Parameters** A subroutine is reusable code that you can call with different inputs using :label and call.

**Example: A subroutine that lists files in a folder**

---

```
1 @echo off
2 call :ListFolder "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
3 call :ListFolder "C:\Users\YourName\Downloads"
4 goto :eof
5 :ListFolder
6 echo Contents of: %~1
7 cd /D %~1
8 dir /B
9 goto :eof
```

---

**What's happening:**

- `:ListFolder` marks the start of the subroutine
- `%~1` is the first argument passed to the subroutine
- `call :ListFolder "path"` calls the subroutine with a path

- goto :eof exits the subroutine (or script)

**Screen reader tip:** When you call a subroutine, CMD will announce the results just like any command.

---

## Loops - Repeating Tasks

**Loop Over Files** Imagine you have 10 SCAD files and want to print their names. You could do it 10 times manually, or use a loop.

**Example: Print every .scad file in a folder**

```

1 @echo off
2 for %%f in (*.scad) do (
3     echo === File: %%f ===
4     type %%f
5     echo.
6 )

```

**What's happening:**

- for %%f in (\*.scad) do iterates over each .scad file
- %%f is the loop variable (use %f in interactive CMD, %%f in batch files)
- Inside the parentheses, do something with each file

**Loop with a Counter Example: Do something 5 times**

```

1 @echo off
2 for /L %%i in (1,1,5) do (
3     echo This is iteration number %%i
4 )

```

**What's happening:**

- for /L %%i in (start,step,end) counts from start to end
  - %%i is the counter variable
- 

## Real-World Example - Batch Processing SCAD Files

**Scenario** You have 10 OpenSCAD (.scad) files in a folder. You want to:

1. List them all
2. Check how many there are
3. For each one, verify it exists

### The Script

---

```

1 @echo off
2 set scadFolder=C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects
3 set count=0
4

```

```

6   echo Processing SCAD files in: %scadFolder%
7   echo.
8   for %%f in (%scadFolder%\*.scad) do (
9     if exist "%%f" (
10       echo Found: %%~nxn
11       set /A count+=1
12     ) else (
13       echo Missing: %%~nxn
14     )
15   )
16
17   echo.
18   echo Total files found: %count%
19   echo Batch processing complete!

```

### **Breaking it down:**

- set scadFolder=... = where to look
- for %%f in (...\.scad) = find all .scad files
- if exist "%%f" = check if file exists
- %%~nxn = just the filename with extension (not the full path)
- set /A count+=1 = increment the counter

### **Running the Script**

1. Save as batch-process.bat
2. Edit scadFolder to match your real folder
3. Run it:

---

1      batch-process.bat

---

### **Screen reader output:**

---

```

1 Processing SCAD files in: C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects
2
3   Found: model1.scad
4   Found: model2.scad
5   Found: model3.scad
6   [... more files ...]
7
8   Total files found: 10
9   Batch processing complete!

```

---

### **Error Handling**

**Checking Error Levels** What if something goes wrong? Use errorlevel checks:

#### **Example:**

---

```

1 @echo off
2 type C:\nonexistent\path\file.txt
3 if %errorlevel% neq 0 (
4   echo Error: Could not read file

```

---

```
1     echo Errorlevel: %errorlevel%
6 }
```

### What's happening:

- After any command, %errorlevel% holds 0 for success or non-zero for failure
- if %errorlevel% neq 0 checks for failure
- Handle the error gracefully

**Screen reader advantage:** Errors are announced clearly instead of crashing silently.

### Validating Input Example: Make sure a folder exists before processing

```
1 @echo off
2 set folderPath=C:\Users\YourName\Documents
3
4 if not exist "%FolderPath%\\" (
5     echo Error: Folder does not exist: %FolderPath%
6     goto :eof
7 )
8
9 echo Processing folder: %FolderPath%
10 dir /B "%FolderPath%"
```

### What's happening:

- if not exist "%FolderPath%\\" checks if folder exists (trailing \ ensures it's a folder)
- goto :eof exits the script early if error

## Debugging Batch Scripts

### Common Errors and Solutions

**Error 1: "Command not found"** **Cause:** Typo in command name or program not in PATH

**Fix:** Check spelling and verify PATH

```
1 :: Wrong:
2 dri /B
4 :: Correct:
5 dir /B
```

**Error 2: "Variable is empty"** **Cause:** Variable was never set or has a typo

**Fix:** Make sure variable is set before using it

```
1 set myvar=hello
2 echo %myvar%
```

**Error 3: "The system cannot find the path specified"** **Cause:** Wrong folder path

**Fix:** Verify path exists

```
1 :: Check if path exists:
2 if exist "C:\Users\YourName\Documents\" echo Path exists
```

**Error 4: "Access denied"** **Cause:** Don't have permission

**Fix:** Run CMD as administrator

- Right-click Command Prompt -> Run as administrator

**Debugging Technique: Trace Output** Add echo statements to track what's happening:

```
1 @echo off
2 set path_var=C:\Users\YourName\Documents
3 echo Starting script. Path is: %path_var%
4 for %%f in (%path_var%\*) do (
5     echo Processing: %%f
6     :: Do something with %%f
7     echo Done with: %%f
8 )
9 echo Script complete
```

Your screen reader will announce each step, so you know where errors happen.

## Creating Professional Workflows

**Example 1: Automated Project Setup** **Scenario:** You start a new 3D printing project regularly. Instead of creating folders manually:

```
1 @echo off
2 set /p projectName=Enter project name:
3 set baseFolder=C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects
4 set projectFolder=%baseFolder%\%projectName%
5
6 :: Create folder structure
7 mkdir "%projectFolder%"
8 mkdir "%projectFolder%\designs"
9 mkdir "%projectFolder%\output"
10 mkdir "%projectFolder%\notes"
11
12 :: Create a README
13 echo # %projectName% > "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
14 echo. >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
15 echo Created: %date% > "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
16 echo. >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
```

```

18 echo ## Designs >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
echo All .scad files go here. >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
echo. >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
20 echo ## Output >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
echo STL and other exports go here. >> "%projectFolder%\README.txt"
22 echo Project setup complete: %projectFolder%

```

### What it does:

- Prompts for a project name
- Creates folder structure for a new project
- Sets up subfolders for designs, output, notes
- Creates a README file automatically

**Example 2: Batch File Verification** Scenario: Before processing, verify all required files exist:

```

1 @echo off
2 set projectFolder=C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3D_Projects\MyKeychain
3 set allGood=1
4
5 for %%i in (README.txt designs output notes) do (
6     if exist "%projectFolder%\%%i" (
7         echo Found: %%i
8     ) else (
9         echo Missing: %%i
10        set allGood=0
11    )
12)
13
14 if %allGood%==1 (
15     echo All checks passed!
16 ) else (
17     echo Some files are missing!
18 )

```

## Screen Reader Tips for Batch Scripts

**Making Script Output Readable** Problem: Script runs but output scrolls too fast or is hard to follow

### Solution 1: Save to file

```

1 my-script.bat > output.txt
2 notepad.exe output.txt

```

### Solution 2: Use echo with clear sections

```

1 echo ===== STARTING =====
2 echo.
3 :: ... script ...
4 echo ===== COMPLETE =====

```

### Solution 3: Pause between major sections

```
1 echo Pausing... Press any key to continue
2 pause > nul
```

Your screen reader will announce the pause, give you time to read output.

### **Announcing Progress For long-running scripts:**

```
1 @echo off
2 set count=0
3 for %%f in (*.scad) do (
4     set /A count+=1
5     echo Processing file %%f
6 )
7 echo All %count% files processed!
```

## **Practice Exercises**

**Exercise 1: Your First Batch Script** **Goal:** Create and run a simple batch script

### **Steps:**

1. Create file: notepad.exe hello.bat
2. Type:

```
1 @echo off
2 echo Hello from my first CMD batch script!
3 cd
4 dir /B
```

3. Save and run: hello.bat

**Checkpoint:** You should see output for each command.

**Exercise 2: Script with a Variable** **Goal:** Use a variable to make the script flexible

### **Steps:**

1. Create file: notepad.exe smart-listing.bat
2. Type:

```
1 @echo off
2 set targetFolder=C:\Users\YourName\Documents
3 echo Listing contents of: %targetFolder%
4 dir /B "%targetFolder%"
```

3. Edit targetFolder to a real folder on your computer
4. Run: smart-listing.bat

**Checkpoint:** You should see listing of that specific folder.

**Exercise 3: Subroutine** **Goal:** Create a reusable subroutine

**Steps:**

1. Create file: notepad.exe navigate.bat
2. Type:

```
1  @echo off
2  call :GoTo "C:\Users\YourName\Documents"
3  call :GoTo "C:\Users\YourName\Downloads"
4  goto :eof

6  :GoTo
7  if exist "%~1\" (
8      cd /D "%~1"
9      echo Now in:
10     cd
11     echo Contents:
12     dir /B
13 ) else (
14     echo Path does not exist: %~1
15 )
16 goto :eof
```

3. Run: navigate.bat

**Checkpoint:** Both subroutine calls should work, showing contents of each folder.

**Exercise 4: Loop** **Goal:** Use a loop to repeat an action

**Steps:**

1. Create file: notepad.exe repeat.bat
2. Type:

```
1  @echo off
2  echo Demonstrating a loop:
3  for /L %%i in (1,1,5) do (
4      echo Iteration %%i: Hello!
5  )
6  echo Loop complete!
```

3. Run: repeat.bat

**Checkpoint:** Should print "Iteration 1" through "Iteration 5".

**Exercise 5: Real-World Script** **Goal:** Create a useful script for a real task

**Steps:**

1. Create a folder: mkdir C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles
2. Create some test files:

```
1  echo test > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file1.txt
2  echo test > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file2.txt
3  echo test > C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles\file3.txt
```

3. Create script: notepad.exe report.bat

4. Type:

```
1  @echo off
2  set folder=C:\Users\YourName\Documents\TestFiles
3  set count=0
4
5  echo === FILE REPORT ===
6  echo Folder: %folder%
7  echo.
8  echo Files:
9  for %%f in ("%folder%\*") do (
10    echo - %%~nxf
11    set /A count+=1
12  )
13  echo Total: %count% files
14  echo === END REPORT ===
```

5. Run: report.bat

**Checkpoint:** Should show report of all files in the test folder.

---

### Quiz - Lesson CMD.6

1. What is a CMD batch script?
  2. What file extension do CMD batch scripts use?
  3. What is a variable in a batch script and how do you create one?
  4. What is a subroutine (:label) and why would you use one?
  5. How do you run a batch script?
  6. What is a for loop and what does for %%f in (\*.scad) do do?
  7. What does if exist do?
  8. How do you handle errors in a batch script?
  9. When would you use if %errorlevel% neq 0?
  10. What technique makes batch script output readable for screen readers?
- 

### Extension Problems

1. **Auto-Backup Script:** Create a batch script that copies all files from one folder to another, announcing progress
2. **File Counter:** Write a subroutine that counts files by extension (.txt, .scad, .stl, etc.)
3. **Folder Cleaner:** Batch script that deletes files older than 30 days (with user confirmation)
4. **Project Template:** Subroutine that creates a complete project folder structure with all needed files
5. **Batch Rename:** Script that renames all files in a folder according to a pattern

6. **Log Generator:** Create a script that records what it does to a log file for later review
  7. **Scheduled Task:** Set up a batch script to run automatically every day at a specific time
  8. **File Verifier:** Check that all SCAD files in a folder have corresponding STL exports
  9. **Report Generator:** Create a summary report of all projects in a folder
  10. **Error Tracker:** Script that lists all commands that had errors and logs them with timestamps
- 

### Important Notes

- **Always test scripts on small sets of files first** before running them on important data
  - **Save your work regularly** — use version naming if possible
  - **Test error handling** — make sure errors don't crash silently
  - **Document your scripts** — use :: comments so you remember what each part does
  - **Backup before batch operations** — if something goes wrong, you have the original
- 

### References

- **Microsoft CMD Batch Scripting Guide:** <https://example.com>
  - **FOR Loop Documentation:** <https://example.com>
  - **IF Statement Reference:** <https://example.com>
  - **SET Variable Reference:** <https://example.com>
- 

**Next Steps:** After mastering this lesson, explore advanced batch scripting, scheduled tasks, and 3D printing integration in the main curriculum.

### CMD Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment

Estimated time: 60-90 minutes

#### Key Learning Outcomes Assessed

By completing this unit test, you will demonstrate:

1. Understanding of file system navigation and path concepts
2. Proficiency with file and folder manipulation commands
3. Ability to redirect and pipe command output

4. Knowledge of environment variables and aliases
5. Screen-reader accessibility best practices in terminal environments
6. Problem-solving and command chaining skills

### **Target Audience**

Users who have completed CMD-0 through CMD-6 and need to demonstrate mastery of Command Prompt fundamentals.

### **Instructions**

Complete all sections below. For multiple choice, select the best answer. For short answers, write one to two sentences. For hands-on tasks, capture evidence (screenshots or output files) and submit alongside your answers.

---

### **Part A: Multiple Choice Questions (20 questions)**

Select the best answer for each question. Each question is worth 1 point.

1. What is the primary purpose of the PATH environment variable?
  - A) Store your home directory location
  - B) Tell the shell where to find executable programs
  - C) Configure the visual appearance of the terminal
  - D) Store the current working directory name
2. Which command shows your current working directory in CMD?
  - A) dir /B
  - B) cd (with no arguments)
  - C) pwd
  - D) whoami
3. What does %USERPROFILE% represent in CMD?
  - A) The root directory
  - B) The current directory
  - C) The parent directory
  - D) Your home directory
4. How do you list only file names (not full details) in a screen-reader-friendly way?
  - A) dir
  - B) dir /B
  - C) dir /L
  - D) type /B
5. Which command creates a new empty file in CMD?

- A) mkdir filename
  - B) echo. > filename
  - C) touch filename
  - D) new filename
6. What is the difference between > and >>?
- A) > redirects to file, >> displays on screen
  - B) > overwrites a file, >> appends to a file
  - C) They do the same thing
  - D) > is for text, >> is for binary
7. What does the pipe operator | do?
- A) Creates a folder
  - B) Sends the output of one command to the input of another
  - C) Deletes files matching a pattern
  - D) Lists all processes
8. Which command copies a file in CMD?
- A) move
  - B) del
  - C) copy
  - D) cd
9. How do you rename a file from oldname.txt to newname.txt in CMD?
- A) copy oldname.txt newname.txt
  - B) move oldname.txt newname.txt
  - C) rename oldname.txt newname.txt
  - D) Both B and C are correct
10. What is the purpose of find in CMD piping?
- A) Find files in a directory
  - B) Search for text patterns within output
  - C) Find a string to copy to clipboard
  - D) Find which shell to use
11. Which key allows you to autocomplete a path in CMD?
- A) Ctrl + A
  - B) Ctrl + E
  - C) Tab
  - D) Space
12. How do you copy text to the Windows clipboard from CMD?
- A) type filename > clipboard
  - B) type filename | clip
  - C) copy filename
  - D) type filename | paste

13. What does where openscad do?

- A) Opens the OpenSCAD application
- B) Gets help about the openscad command
- C) Locates the full path of the openscad executable
- D) Lists all available commands

14. Which wildcard matches any single character?

- A) \*
- B) ?
- C) %
- D) #

15. What is the purpose of the start command?

- A) Run a script or executable, optionally in a new window
- B) Execute all commands in parallel
- C) Combine multiple commands
- D) Create an alias

16. How do you create a temporary alias (macro) in CMD?

- A) alias preview='openscad'
- B) doskey preview=openscad \$\*
- C) set preview=openscad
- D) macro preview openscad

17. How can doskey macros be made to persist across CMD sessions?

- A) They are automatically saved
- B) By adding them to a startup batch script registered as an autorun
- C) By using the Windows Control Panel
- D) Doskey macros cannot be made permanent

18. How do you abort a long-running command in CMD?

- A) Press Escape
- B) Press Ctrl + X
- C) Press Ctrl + C
- D) Press Alt + F4

19. What command shows the history of previously run commands in CMD?

- A) history
- B) doskey /history
- C) F7 (opens history popup)
- D) Both B and C are correct

20. How do you make an environment variable permanent in CMD (for all future sessions)?

- A) Use set in the terminal every time

- B) Use setx to write it to the registry
  - C) Use the Windows Control Panel only
  - D) Environment variables cannot be made permanent in CMD
- 

### **Part B: Short Answer Questions (10 questions)**

Answer each question in one to two sentences. Each question is worth 2 points.

1. Explain the difference between absolute and relative paths. Give one example of each.
  2. Why is dir /B preferred over dir for screen reader users? Describe what flag you would add to list only files.
  3. What is the purpose of redirecting output to a file, and give an example of when you would use > instead of >>?
  4. Describe what would happen if you ran rmdir /S /Q C:\Documents\my\_folder and why this command should be used carefully.
  5. How would you search for all files with a .scad extension in your current directory? Write the command.
  6. Explain what happens when you pipe the output of dir /B into clip. What would you do next?
  7. What is an environment variable, and give one example of how you might use it in CMD.
  8. If a program is not in your PATH, what two methods could you use to run it from CMD?
  9. Describe how you would open a file in Notepad and also add a line to it from CMD.
  10. What is one strategy you would use if your screen reader stops announcing terminal output while using CMD?
- 

### **Part C: Hands-On Tasks (10 tasks)**

Complete each task and capture evidence (screenshots, output files, or command transcripts). Each task is worth 3 points.

#### **Tasks 1-5: File System and Navigation**

1. Create a folder structure %USERPROFILE%\Documents\CMD\_Assessment\Projects using a single command. Capture the dir /B output showing the creation.

2. Create five files named `project_1.scad`, `project_2.scad`, `project_3.txt`, `notes_1.txt`, and `notes_2.txt` inside the `Projects` folder. Use wildcards to list only `.scad` files, then capture the output.
3. Copy the entire `Projects` folder to `Projects_Backup` using `xcopy /E /I`. Capture the `dir /B` output showing both folders exist.
4. Move (rename) `project_1.scad` to `project_1_final.scad`. Capture the `dir /B` output showing the renamed file.
5. Delete `notes_1.txt` and `notes_2.txt` using a single `del` command with wildcards. Capture the final `dir /B` output.

#### **Tasks 6-10: Advanced Operations and Scripting**

1. Create a file called `my_data.txt` with at least four lines using `echo` and `>>`. Then read it with `type my_data.txt` and capture the output.
  2. Use `find` to search for a keyword (e.g., "project") in `my_data.txt` and pipe the results to `clip`. Paste the results into Notepad and capture a screenshot.
  3. List all files in the `Projects` folder and redirect the output to `projects_list.txt`. Open it in Notepad and capture a screenshot of the file.
  4. Create a temporary `doskey` alias called `mydir` that runs `dir /B`, test it, and capture the output. Then explain what would be required to make it persistent.
  5. Run `help dir` and redirect the output to `help_output.txt`. Open the file in Notepad and capture a screenshot showing at least the first page of help content.
- 

#### **Grading Rubric**

| Section         | Questions | Points Each | Total     |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Multiple Choice | 20        | 1           | 20        |
| Short Answer    | 10        | 2           | 20        |
| Hands-On Tasks  | 10        | 3           | 30        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>40</b> | -           | <b>70</b> |

**Passing Score:** 49 points (70%)

---

## **Helpful Resources for Review**

- CMD Command Reference
  - Navigation and File System
  - Using Pipes and Filtering
  - DOSKEY and Aliases
  - Screen Reader Accessibility Tips
- 

## **Submission Checklist**

- All 20 multiple choice questions answered
- All 10 short answer questions answered (1-2 sentences each)
- All 10 hands-on tasks completed with evidence captured
- Files/screenshots organized and labeled clearly
- Submission includes this checklist

## **Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Windows Command Prompt (CMD)**

Target Users: NVDA, JAWS, and other screen reader users

Last Updated: 2026

This guide supports the CMD Foundation curriculum and helps screen reader users navigate and work efficiently with the Windows Command Prompt.

### **Table of Contents**

1. Getting Started with Screen Readers
2. NVDA-Specific Tips
3. JAWS-Specific Tips
4. General Terminal Accessibility
5. Working with Long Output
6. Keyboard Shortcuts Reference
7. Troubleshooting

### **Getting Started with Screen Readers**

**Which Screen Reader Should I Use?** Both NVDA and JAWS work with CMD; NVDA is free and often easiest to start with. JAWS provides advanced features for power users. Dolphin SuperNova and Windows Narrator are also options:

- Dolphin SuperNova: commercial speech, braille, and magnification (use vendor docs for key mappings).
- Windows Narrator: built into Windows for quick, no-install access.

## Before You Start

1. Start your screen reader before opening CMD.
2. Open Command Prompt and listen for the window title and prompt.
3. If silent, press Alt+Tab to find the window.

**What is CMD?** CMD (Command Prompt) is the classic Windows shell. Common commands include `dir`, `type`, and `more`. Paths use backslashes (e.g., `C:\Users\You`).

## NVDA-Specific Tips

NVDA is available from <https://www.nvaccess.org/>

**Dolphin SuperNova** Dolphin SuperNova: <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova> — commercial screen reader and magnifier; check institutional licensing.

**Windows Narrator** Windows Narrator: <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> — built-in, simpler command set; useful when third-party readers are unavailable.

## Key Commands for CMD

| Command                      | What It Does                                          |
|------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>NVDA+Home</code>       | Read the current line (your command or output)        |
| <code>NVDA+Down Arrow</code> | Read from cursor to end of screen                     |
| <code>NVDA+Up Arrow</code>   | Read from top to cursor                               |
| <code>NVDA+Page Down</code>  | Read next page                                        |
| <code>NVDA+Page Up</code>    | Read previous page                                    |
| <code>NVDA+F7</code>         | Open the Review Mode viewer (can scroll through text) |

**Example: Reading Long Output** If `dir` produces many lines, redirect to a file and open it in Notepad:

```
1  dir /b > list.txt
2  notepad list.txt
```

`dir /b` shows one item per line (screen reader friendly).

## JAWS-Specific Tips

JAWS is available from <https://www.freedomscientific.com/>

## Key Commands for CMD

| Command           | What It Does               |
|-------------------|----------------------------|
| Insert+Down Arrow | Read line by line downward |
| Insert+Up Arrow   | Read line by line upward   |
| Insert+Page Down  | Read next page of text     |
| Insert+Page Up    | Read previous page of text |

## Example: Reading Long Output

1. Redirect: `dir /b > list.txt`
2. Open Notepad: `notepad list.txt`
3. Use Insert+Ctrl+Down to read full contents.

## General Terminal Accessibility

**Understanding the CMD Layout** The Command Prompt window shows a title bar, a content area, and the prompt (e.g., C:\Users\YourName>).

### The CMD Prompt Example:

```
1 C:\Users\YourName>
```

## Navigation Sequence

1. Screen reader announces the title
2. Then it announces the prompt line
3. Anything above prompt is prior output

## Working with Long Output

### Solution 1: Redirect to a File

```
1 dir /b > list.txt  
2 notepad list.txt
```

### Solution 2: Use Pagination

```
1 type largefile.txt | more
```

Use Space for next page and Q to quit.

### Solution 3: Filter Output

```
1 dir /b | findstr /R "\.scad$"
```

### Solution 4: Count Before Displaying

```
1 dir /b | find /v "" /c
```

## Keyboard Shortcuts Reference

| Key        | Action                          |
|------------|---------------------------------|
| Up Arrow   | Show previous command           |
| Down Arrow | Show next command               |
| Tab        | Auto-complete file/folder names |
| Home       | Jump to start of line           |
| End        | Jump to end of line             |
| Ctrl+C     | Stop command                    |
| Enter      | Run command                     |

## Troubleshooting

### Problem: "I Can't Hear the Output"

1. Redirect to file and open in Notepad.
2. Use End to jump to the end of text.

### Problem: "Tab Completion Isn't Working"

1. Type at least one character before Tab.

### Problem: "Command Not Found"

1. Use `where programname` to find installed programs.

## Pro Tips

1. Use `dir /b` for one-per-line listings.
2. Create a personal notes file and open it in Notepad for quick reference.

## Recommended Workflow

1. `cd` to the project folder
2. `dir /b` to list files
3. Redirect large output to files and open in Notepad

## Additional Resources

- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>
- Windows CMD Reference: <https://docs.microsoft.com/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/windows-commands>
- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>

- Dolphin SuperNova: <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>
- Windows Narrator: <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>

## Git Bash

This section covers terminal fundamentals, screen reader accessibility, and command-line basics needed before diving into 3D design with OpenSCAD.

Time commitment: ~10 hours

Skills gained: Terminal navigation, file operations, basic scripting, keyboard-only workflow mastery

### Note

This curriculum uses Git Bash - a free Unix-style terminal for Windows that comes bundled with Git for Windows <https://git-scm.com/>. It can be installed at the provided link or else via winget in the terminal by typing `winget install Git.Git`. All commands in this section use standard bash syntax, which also works on Linux and macOS.

## Git Bash Curriculum Overview

Total Duration: 20-25 hours (for screen reader users)

Target Audience: Screen reader users, accessibility-first learners

Prerequisites: Basic Windows computer familiarity

*Note: Time estimates reflect the additional time needed for screen reader navigation, text-to-speech processing, and careful keyboard-based workflows.*

### What is Git Bash?

Git Bash is a Unix/bash shell that runs natively on Windows. It provides the same powerful command-line tools as macOS and Linux while keeping you on Windows.

### Why learn Git Bash?

- Cross-platform compatibility: Same commands work on Windows, macOS, and Linux
- Professional standard: Developers worldwide use bash
- Accessibility: Git Bash is 100% screen reader compatible with NVDA and JAWS
- Powerful: Access to Unix tools that Windows Command Prompt and PowerShell can't match
- 3D printing workflows: Essential for OpenSCAD scripting and automation
- Future-proof: Learning bash makes you adaptable to any computer system

## **Curriculum Structure**

**Part 1 (Intro): Comparing Command Line Interfaces** Start here if you're new to terminals:

- Command Line Interface Selection Guide - Decision guide comparing PowerShell, CMD, and Git Bash
- Learn which option fits your learning style
- Understand when to use each tool

## **Core Curriculum (11 Lessons)**

The main curriculum teaches you to use Git Bash for real work.

### **Foundation Level (Lessons Pre - 1)**

**GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal (1.5-2.5 hours)** What you'll learn:

- How to open and close Git Bash
- Understanding the prompt and what it tells you
- Your first commands: `pwd`, `ls`, `cd`
- How to navigate folders safely
- Screen reader accessibility features

Key Skills:

- Know your current location (`pwd`)
- List what's around you (`ls`)
- Move to different folders (`cd`)
- Use Tab completion (Game-changer for screen reader users!)
- Redirect output to files for easier reading

Hands-On Work:

- Open Git Bash 5 times from different methods
- Navigate to 10 different locations
- List contents in 5 different folders
- Create your first test file
- Read it back with a screen reader

**GitBash-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell (1-1.5 hours)**

What you'll learn:

- Unix-style paths vs Windows paths
- Absolute vs relative paths
- Understanding the prompt
- Path shortcuts: `~`, `..`, `...`
- Windows drive letters in bash (`/c/` for C:)

Key Skills:

- Convert Windows paths to Git Bash format
- Navigate using both absolute and relative paths
- Understand path structure: /c/Users/Name/Documents
- Recognize shortcuts in paths

Hands-On Work:

- Navigate to 5 Windows locations using bash equivalents
- Create a map of paths you use frequently
- Practice relative paths in a deep folder structure
- Document your project folder paths

### **GitBash-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System (1.5-2.5 hours)**

What you'll learn:

- Mastering cd for folder navigation
- Tab completion strategies
- Going up levels with ..
- Creating folder structures
- Using shortcuts efficiently

Key Skills:

- Navigate confidently to any location
- Use Tab completion without looking
- Create and organize folder structures
- Jump between frequently-used locations

Hands-On Work:

- Create a 5-level folder structure and navigate it
- Navigate 20+ different locations
- Build a "favorites" list of important paths
- Time yourself: navigate blindly using only commands

## **Intermediate Level (Lessons 2 - 4)**

### **GitBash-2: File and Folder Manipulation (2-2.5 hours)** What you'll learn:

- Creating files and folders: mkdir, touch, echo > file
- Copying files: cp
- Moving and renaming: mv
- Deleting safely: rm (with caution!)
- Listing with details: ls -l
- Checking file sizes: du, wc

Key Skills:

- Create organized folder structures
- Copy files to new locations
- Rename files safely
- Delete files and folders
- Understand file properties and sizes

Hands-On Work:

- Create 20+ files and organize into folders
- Copy entire folder structures
- Rename 10 files at once
- Practice safe deletion with confirmation
- Build a file organization system for 3D printing projects

#### **GitBash-3: Input, Output & Piping (2-2.5 hours)** What you'll learn:

- Redirecting output: >, >>
- Reading files: cat, less
- Searching text: grep
- Sorting data: sort
- Counting lines: wc
- Piping commands together: |
- Combining tools for powerful workflows

Key Skills:

- Save command output to files
- Search through text efficiently
- Sort and organize data
- Combine multiple commands into workflows
- Debug by redirecting output to files

Hands-On Work:

- Create data files and search through them
- Sort lists of file names and information
- Pipe 10+ different command combinations
- Create scripts that redirect output to files
- Build a file-processing workflow

#### **GitBash-4: Environment Variables & Aliases (1.5-2 hours)** What you'll learn:

- Understanding environment variables: echo \$PATH, echo \$HOME
- Setting variables: export MYVAR="value"
- Creating aliases: alias ll="ls -la"
- Editing .bashrc configuration file
- Making changes permanent

**Key Skills:**

- Understand the \$PATH and why it matters
- Create shortcuts for long commands
- Set up your shell environment
- Make your configuration permanent

**Hands-On Work:**

- View all your environment variables
- Create 5 useful aliases
- Modify your .bashrc file
- Test variables from different locations
- Build a custom shell environment

**Advanced Level (Lessons 5 - 6)**

**GitBash-5: Filling in the Gaps - Shell Profiles, History, and Debugging (2-2.5 hours)** What you'll learn:

- Using command history: history, !, reverse search
- Debugging commands with set -x
- Understanding .bashrc vs .bashprofile
- Viewing and modifying history
- Finding and fixing mistakes

**Key Skills:**

- Reuse previous commands efficiently
- Debug scripts and workflows
- Configure shell startup behavior
- Learn from your command history

**Hands-On Work:**

- Review your command history
- Create a custom history system
- Debug 5 failing commands
- Set up a personalized .bashrc
- Create aliases for common debugging tasks

**GitBash-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows (2.5-3.5 hours)** What you'll learn:

- Writing bash scripts (.sh files)
- Creating functions for reuse
- Using loops: for, while
- Conditional statements: if, else
- Professional script structure

- Error handling and logging

#### Key Skills:

- Write programs in bash
- Create reusable functions
- Automate repetitive tasks
- Handle errors gracefully
- Professional-grade scripts

#### Hands-On Work:

- Write 5 useful bash scripts
- Create 3 reusable functions
- Build loops that process files
- Write scripts with error checking
- Create a file backup automation system

### Comprehensive Assessment (2.5-5 hours)

#### GitBash Unit Test & Practice What you'll do:

- 30 practical exercises covering all skills
- Real-world scenarios with 3D printing workflows
- Debugging challenges
- Script writing projects
- Performance optimization tasks

#### Success Criteria:

- Complete all 30 exercises correctly
- Debug 5 failing scripts
- Write 2 advanced automation scripts
- Pass all checkpoint tests

### Lesson Progression Map

|    |                                                              |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1  | Pre: First Terminal (accessibility focus)                    |
| 2  | v<br>GitBash-0: Paths & Layout (foundations)                 |
| 4  | v<br>GitBash-1: Navigation (mastery)                         |
| 6  | v<br>GitBash-2: Files & Folders (basic manipulation)         |
| 8  | v<br>GitBash-3: Piping & Redirection (powerful combinations) |
| 10 | v<br>GitBash-4: Variables & Aliases (customization)          |
| 12 | v<br>GitBash-5: History & Debugging (refinement)             |
| 14 | v<br>GitBash-6: Scripts & Functions (advanced)               |
| 16 | v<br>Unit Test & Practice (comprehensive)                    |

## **Command Reference by Lesson**

### **GitBash-Pre**

- `pwd` - Show current location
- `ls` - List files
- `cd` - Change directory
- `echo "text" > -` - Create files
- `cat` - Read files

### **GitBash-0**

- `pwd` - Current location
- `ls` - List contents
- `cd ~` - Go home
- `cd ..` - Go up
- `cd /path` - Go to path

### **GitBash-1**

- `cd FolderName` - Enter folder
- `cd ..` - Go up one level
- `cd ~` - Go home
- `ls` - List contents
- Tab completion (Press Tab)

### **GitBash-2**

- `mkdir FolderName` - Create folder
- `touch FileName` - Create file
- `cp Source Dest` - Copy file
- `mv Source Dest` - Move/rename
- `rm FileName` - Delete file
- `rmdir FolderName` - Delete empty folder
- `ls -l` - List with details

### **GitBash-3**

- `cat FileName` - Display file
- `grep "text" File` - Search
- `sort FileName` - Sort lines
- `wc` - Count words/lines
- `command > file` - Redirect output
- `command | other` - Pipe commands
- `less FileName` - Read page by page

#### **GitBash-4**

- echo \$VAR - Show variable
- export VAR="value" - Set variable
- alias name="command" - Create shortcut
- .bashrc - Edit startup file
- source ~/.bashrc - Reload config

#### **GitBash-5**

- history - Show past commands
- !CommandNumber - Rerun command
- Ctrl+R - Search history
- set -x - Debug mode
- .bashrc vs .bashprofile - Config files

#### **GitBash-6**

- #!/bin/bash - Script header
- function name() {} - Define function
- for var in list; do - Loops
- if [condition]; then - Conditionals
- source script.sh - Run script
- \$1, \$2 - Arguments

### **Accessibility Features Throughout**

Every lesson includes:

- Screen reader-tested examples using NVDA and JAWS
- Text-based output - No graphics, all linear text
- Tab completion strategies - Optimized for speech feedback
- File redirection methods - Save output when needed
- Keyboard-only workflows - No mouse required
- Practical tips for both NVDA and JAWS users

### **Time Breakdown**

| Component   | Time          |
|-------------|---------------|
| GitBash-Pre | 1.5-2.5 hours |
| GitBash-0   | 1-1.5 hours   |
| GitBash-1   | 1.5-2.5 hours |
| GitBash-2   | 2-2.5 hours   |
| GitBash-3   | 2-2.5 hours   |
| GitBash-4   | 1.5-2 hours   |
| GitBash-5   | 2-2.5 hours   |

| Component | Time          |
|-----------|---------------|
| GitBash-6 | 2.5-3.5 hours |
| Unit Test | 2.5-5 hours   |
| Total     | 20-25 hours   |

## Learning Approach

### Core Teaching Method

1. Understand WHY - Each lesson starts with purpose
2. Learn WHAT - Commands and concepts
3. Practice HOW - Hands-on exercises
4. Master IT - Checkpoint questions and real-world work

### Recommended Pace

- Fast track: Complete in 2-3 weeks (2-3 hours daily)
- Standard pace: Complete in 8-12 weeks (2-3 hours, 3x per week)
- Self-paced: Work at your own speed with breaks

### Best Practices

- Take breaks between lessons
- Do all practice exercises - don't skip
- Answer checkpoint questions before moving on
- Review previous lessons if stuck
- Use screen reader at full speed once comfortable

### Prerequisites & Assumptions

This curriculum assumes you:

- Have Git Bash installed (free from <https://git-scm.com>)
- Use a screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, or similar)
- Have Windows 10 or later
- Can use a keyboard efficiently
- Have a text editor (Notepad, VS Code, etc.)

### What You'll Be Able to Do

After completing this curriculum:

### Basic Skills (After Lesson 1)

- Navigate any folder on your computer
- List files to understand what's available

- Create and organize folders
- Find files quickly

### **Intermediate Skills (After Lesson 4)**

- Create, copy, move, and delete files
- Search through text for information
- Combine commands into powerful workflows
- Customize your terminal environment

### **Advanced Skills (After Lesson 6)**

- Write bash programs and scripts
- Automate repetitive tasks
- Build professional tools
- Solve complex problems
- Work efficiently across Windows, macOS, and Linux

## **Assessment & Completion**

### **Unit Test (Comprehensive)**

- 30 practical exercises
- Real-world 3D printing scenarios
- Script writing projects
- Performance: 90%+ correct = mastery

### **Certification** Upon completion:

- Printable certificate of completion
- Skills assessment document
- Portfolio project (optional)

## **Moving Forward**

After completing this curriculum, you can:

### **Use Git Bash Daily**

- Automate 3D printing workflows
- Manage file systems efficiently
- Create custom tools

### **Learn More**

- Advanced bash scripting
- Using Git for version control

- Integrating with OpenSCAD
- Professional shell environments

### **Transition to Other Systems**

- Skills transfer to macOS Terminal
- Skills transfer to Linux systems
- Knowledge applies to cloud environments (AWS, Azure, GCP)

### **Frequently Asked Questions**

Q: Why Git Bash instead of PowerShell or CMD? A: Git Bash gives you the same commands as macOS and Linux, making it a cross-platform skill that's more valuable long-term.

Q: How is this different from regular bash? A: Git Bash is bash running on Windows. 100% compatible with standard bash. All commands work the same way.

Q: Will I need to use a mouse? A: No! The entire curriculum is keyboard-based. Perfect for screen reader users.

Q: Can I take breaks between lessons? A: Yes! Each lesson stands alone. You can take days or weeks between lessons.

Q: What if I get stuck? A: Each lesson has extension problems for deeper learning and troubleshooting guides for common issues.

Q: Will this help with 3D printing? A: Absolutely! Many lessons include 3D printing workflows and OpenSCAD automation examples.

### **Support & Resources**

- NVDA Screen Reader: <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- JAWS Screen Reader: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- Bash Manual: <https://www.gnu.org/software/bash/manual/>
- Git Bash Documentation: <https://git-scm.com/book/>
- Linux Command Reference: <https://linuxcommand.org/>

### **Curriculum Philosophy**

This curriculum is built on:

- Accessibility First - Every lesson designed for screen readers
- Practical Learning - Real commands, real workflows
- Progressive Complexity - Build skills systematically
- Hands-On Practice - Learn by doing
- Professional Standards - Industry-ready skills

## **Ready to Begin?**

Start with the Command Line Interface Selection Guide to see why Git Bash might be the right choice for you.

Then proceed to GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal to begin your journey!

Goal: You can navigate to any folder and see what's in it with your screen reader.

## **Phase 2: Intermediate User -> Power User**

| Lesson                                | Dura-tion | What You'll Learn                        |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| GB-2: File & Folder Manipulation      | 60 min    | Create, copy, move, delete files/folders |
| GB-3: Input, Output & Piping          | 60 min    | Chain commands together, redirect output |
| GB-4: Environment Variables & Aliases | 45 min    | Automate settings, create shortcuts      |
| GB-5: Filling in the Gaps             | 45 min    | Profiles, history, debugging             |

Goal: You can create folders, manage files, and combine commands to accomplish complex tasks.

## **Phase 3: Professional Skills (Beyond Curriculum)**

| Topic                       | When to Learn   |
|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Shell scripting (.sh files) | After GB-5      |
| Functions & Loops           | After GB-5      |
| Error Handling              | After GB-5      |
| 3D Printing Integration     | After all above |

## **How to Use This Curriculum**

### **If You've Never Used a Terminal Before**

1. Read Screen Reader Accessibility Guide completely
2. Do GB-Pre: Your First Terminal exercises
3. Continue with GB-0, GB-1, etc.

### **If You've Used a Terminal Before (But Not with a Screen Reader)**

1. Skim Screen Reader Accessibility Guide
2. Quickly review GB-Pre
3. Move to GB-0 for deeper learning

## If You're Experienced with Terminal + Screen Reader

1. Jump to specific lessons you need (GB-2, GB-3, etc.)
2. Use the Quick Reference sections
3. Skip the practice exercises, do the quizzes to verify knowledge

## How Each Lesson is Structured

1. Learning Objectives - What you'll be able to do
2. Key Commands - The important ones to memorize
3. Step-by-Step Examples - How to actually do it
4. Practice Exercises - Hands-on work
5. Quiz Questions - Check your understanding
6. Extension Problems - Go deeper if interested

## Screen Reader Tips Throughout the Curriculum

Every lesson includes:

- [SR] symbols marking screen reader-specific sections
- Tips for NVDA and JAWS users separately
- Solutions for common accessibility issues
- Workarounds for long outputs

## Quick Start Guide (First 15 Minutes)

1. Open Git Bash (Start menu -> type Git Bash -> Enter)
2. Run these commands:

```
1 pwd
2 ls
3 cd Documents
4 pwd
```

3. See how your screen reader reads each output
4. Try Tab completion: type cd D and press Tab
5. Create a file:

```
1 echo "I am learning Git Bash" > learning.txt
2 cat learning.txt
```

## Important Rules

1 **Rule 1: Always Know Where You Are** \_\_\_\_\_  
  pwd \_\_\_\_\_

1 **Rule 2: Check Before You Delete** \_\_\_\_\_  
  ls \_\_\_\_\_

### Rule 3: Use ls for listings

```
1 ls  
2 # or for one-per-line (screen reader friendly):  
ls -1
```

### Rule 4: When Lost, Redirect to a File

```
1 command-name > output.txt  
2 notepad output.txt
```

### Rule 5: Save Everything You Create

```
1 mkdir my-practice-folder  
2 cd my-practice-folder
```

## Troubleshooting: "Nothing Works!"

1. Can't hear Git Bash? Make sure screen reader is running BEFORE Git Bash.  
Try Alt+Tab.
2. Commands not working? Check spelling. Make sure you pressed Enter.
3. Can't read the output? Redirect to file: command > output.txt, then notepad output.txt
4. Something ran forever? Press Ctrl+C to stop it.
5. Completely confused? Go back to GB-Pre and start over.

## Curriculum Map

```
1 START HERE v  
2 ----- Screen Reader Accessibility Guide (reference throughout)  
----- GB-Pre: Your First Terminal (absolute beginner entry point)  
4 ----- GB-0: Getting Started (paths & navigation foundations)  
----- GB-1: Navigation (comfortable moving around)  
6 ----- GB-2: File & Folder Manipulation (create/move/delete)  
----- GB-3: Input, Output & Piping (chain commands)  
8 ----- GB-4: Environment Variables & Aliases (automation)  
----- GB-5: Filling in the Gaps (profiles & history)  
10 ----- GBUnitTest (comprehensive practice & assessment)  
11         v  
12     NEXT: 3D Printing Integration Lessons  
13         v  
14     ADVANCED: Bash Scripting
```

Questions? Stuck? Refer back to this page and the Screen Reader Accessibility Guide.

Now open GB-Pre and let's get started!

## Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## **Git Bash Introduction**

### **Git Bash Tutorial**

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

#### Learning Objectives

- Launch Git Bash and identify the prompt
- Understand and use basic path notation (~, ./, ../)
- Use `pwd`, `ls -l`, and `cd` to navigate the filesystem
- Open files in an external editor and run simple commands

#### Materials

- A computer with Git Bash installed (install via <https://git-scm.com/>)
- Access to a text editor (Notepad, VS Code)

#### **Pre-Requisite Knowledge**

- Typing and basic text-editing skills
- Familiarity with file/folder concepts and basic OS navigation
- Basic screen-reading familiarity (if applicable)

#### **What is Git Bash?**

Git Bash is a free terminal application for Windows that provides a Bash (Unix shell) environment. It is installed as part of Git for Windows. When you open Git Bash, you can use Unix commands like `ls`, `cat`, `grep`, and `echo` - the same commands used on Linux and macOS - right on your Windows computer.

Git Bash is useful for:

- Running CLI programs (like OpenSCAD, slicers, or 3DMake)
- Navigating the filesystem with keyboard-only commands
- Automating repetitive tasks with scripts
- Accessibility: works cleanly with NVDA, JAWS, and other screen readers

#### **What We'll Do and Why**

You'll use Git Bash to run CLI programs, navigate the filesystem, and manipulate files - tasks that are especially efficient when using a keyboard or a screen reader.

## **Quick Tutorial & Core Concepts**

### **Paths and Navigation**

- ~ - home directory (e.g., `/c/Users/YourName`)
- . - current directory

- .. - parent directory
- ./ - current directory shortcut (used to run scripts: ./script.sh)
- ../ - parent directory shortcut
- Use Tab to autocomplete files and folders

Git Bash uses forward slashes (/) for paths, just like Linux. Your Windows C:\Users\YourName folder is accessible as /c/Users/YourName or simply ~.

### Useful Commands (Examples)

```

1  pwd # show current directory
2  ls -1 # list files, one per line (screen-reader friendly)
3  cd path/to/dir # change directory
4  whoami # current user

```

## Wildcards

- \* matches zero or more characters
- ? matches a single character

Use ls \*.scad to filter by extension, for example.

## Common Operations

### File and Folder Manipulation

```

1  mkdir my-folder # create folder
2  mkdir -p a/b/c # create nested folders at once
3  cp -r src dest # copy (use -r for directories)
4  mv oldname newname # rename or move
5  rm file # remove file
6  rm -r folder # remove folder and contents
7  touch filename.txt # create new empty file

```

### Input, Output, and Piping

```

1  echo 'hello' | clip # copy to clipboard
2  command > output.txt # redirect output to file
3  command >> output.txt # append output to file
4  command > /dev/null # discard/suppress output

```

Use | to pipe output and > to redirect into files.

### Editing and Running Programs

```

1  notepad file.txt # open in Notepad (Windows)
2  code file.txt # open in VS Code (if in PATH)
3  ./script.sh # run a script in the current directory
4  chmod +x script.sh # make a script executable

```

## Screen-Reader Friendly Tips

- Prefer ls -1 for name-only, one-per-line output.
- Filter lists with grep: ls -1 ~/Documents | grep "\.scad\$" (files only ending in .scad).
- Redirect very long outputs to a file and open it in an editor.

## Error Handling and Control

- Abort a running command: Ctrl+C
- View history: Up/Down arrows or `history`
- Clear screen: `clear` (or Ctrl+L)
- If an error is long, read the first few lines for the gist and copy short snippets into a file to examine.

## Environment Variables & PATH

Environment variables configure your session. PATH tells the shell where to find executables.

```
1 echo $PATH
2 echo $HOME
3 echo $USER
```

To add a directory to PATH for the current session:

```
1 export PATH="$PATH:/path/to/my/tools"
```

To make it permanent, add that line to `~/.bashrc`.

## Running CLI Applications and Archives

To extract ZIP archives in Git Bash:

```
1 # Unzip a file
2 unzip file.zip -d destinationfolder
4 # Or use Windows' built-in tool (from Git Bash):
powershell.exe Expand-Archive -Path file.zip -DestinationPath folder
```

## Aliases and Cross-Platform Notes

Git Bash provides Unix commands that work identically on Linux and macOS. This means your Git Bash skills transfer directly if you ever work on a Mac or Linux system.

Useful aliases to add to `~/.bashrc`:

```
1 alias ll='ls -la'
2 alias la='ls -1a'
3 alias ..='cd ..'
4 alias ...='cd ../../..'
```

## Step-by-step Tasks (Hands-On)

1. Open Git Bash; listen for the prompt and current path.
2. Run `pwd` to confirm your location.
3. Run `ls -1` in your home directory and note the output.

4. Practice `cd Documents`, `cd ..`, and `cd ~` to move between folders.
5. Create and open a file: `touch example.txt && notepad example.txt` (or code `example.txt`).

### **Checkpoints**

- After step 3 you should be able to state your current directory.
- After step 5 you should be able to create and open a text file from Git Bash.

### **Quick Quiz (10 questions)**

1. What command prints your current directory?
2. What does `~` represent?
3. How do you list only names, one per line?
4. How do you go up one directory level?
5. How would you open `notes.txt` in Notepad from Git Bash?
6. True or False: The pipe operator `|` sends output to a file.
7. Explain why running a script requires `chmod +x` first.
8. What is the difference between running a script with `./script.sh` versus `bash script.sh`?
9. Describe how you would handle a very long command output when using a screen reader.
10. What does the `PATH` environment variable do, and why is it important when running programs like OpenSCAD?

### **Extension Problems**

1. Create a folder `OpenSCADProjects` in `Documents` and verify its contents.
2. Create three files named `a.scad`, `b.scad`, `c.scad` and list them with a wildcard.
3. Save `ls -1 ~/Documents` output to `doclist.txt` and open it.
4. Try tab-completion in a deeply nested folder and note behavior.
5. Capture `pwd` output into a file and open it: `pwd > cwd.txt && notepad cwd.txt`.
6. Build an automated setup script that creates a complete project directory structure, initializes placeholder files, and generates a `README`.
7. Create a Git Bash cheat sheet for your most-used commands; organize by category (navigation, files, scripting, troubleshooting).
8. Write a non-visual tutorial for Git Bash basics; use audio descriptions and keyboard-only navigation as the primary learning method.
9. Develop a workflow automation script: combines multiple Git Bash concepts (folders, aliases, piping) to solve a real 3D printing task.
10. Create a Git Bash proficiency self-assessment: list all concepts covered, provide test commands for each, and reflect on what you learned.

## References

- Git for Windows. (2024). *Git Bash*. <https://gitforwindows.org/>
- GNU. (2024). *Bash reference manual*. <https://www.gnu.org/software/bash/manual/bash.html>
- The Linux Documentation Project. (2024). *Bash Beginners Guide*. <https://tldp.org/LDP/Bash-Beginners-Guide/html/>

## Helpful Resources

- Git for Windows
- Bash Reference Manual (GNU)
- Bash Beginners Guide
- GNU Coreutils

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://example.com> and <https://example.com> for vendor documentation.

## Screen Reader Accessibility Guide for Git Bash

Target Users: NVDA, JAWS, and other screen reader users

Last Updated: 2026

This guide is used throughout the Git Bash Foundation curriculum to help screen reader users navigate and work efficiently with the terminal.

### Table of Contents

1. Getting Started with Screen Readers
2. NVDA-Specific Tips
3. JAWS-Specific Tips
4. General Terminal Accessibility
5. Working with Long Output
6. Keyboard Shortcuts Reference
7. Troubleshooting

### Getting Started with Screen Readers

**Which Screen Reader Should I Use?** Both NVDA and JAWS work well with Git Bash, but they have different strengths:

| Feature      | NVDA   | JAWS                 |
|--------------|--------|----------------------|
| Cost         | Free   | Commercial (paid)    |
| Installation | Simple | Complex but thorough |

| Feature          | NVDA      | JAWS      |
|------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Git Bash Support | Excellent | Excellent |
| Learning Curve   | Gentle    | Steeper   |
| Customization    | Good      | Extensive |

Recommendation: Start with NVDA if you're new to screen readers. Both will work for this curriculum.

Additional options: Dolphin SuperNova is a commercial screen reader/ magnifier popular in some education settings; Windows Narrator is built into Windows and useful for quick access without installing additional software. Choose based on availability and personal preference.

### Before You Start

1. Make sure your screen reader is running before opening Git Bash
2. Open Git Bash and let your screen reader read the window title and prompt
3. If you don't hear anything, press Alt+Tab to cycle windows and find Git Bash
4. Use your screen reader's screen review features to understand the layout

**What is Git Bash?** Git Bash is a terminal application for Windows that provides a Unix-style command-line experience (Bash shell). It is installed as part of Git for Windows, which is free software available at <https://git-scm.com/>. When you open Git Bash, you get the same bash, ls, grep, cat, and other Unix tools used on Linux and macOS - but running on your Windows computer.

### NVDA-Specific Tips

NVDA is free and available from <https://www.nvaccess.org/>

### Key Commands for Git Bash

| Command                | What It Does                                          |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| NVDA+Home              | Read the current line (your command or output)        |
| NVDA+Down Arrow        | Read from cursor to end of screen                     |
| NVDA+Up Arrow          | Read from top to cursor                               |
| NVDA+Page Down         | Read next page                                        |
| NVDA+Page Up           | Read previous page                                    |
| NVDA+F7                | Open the Review Mode viewer (can scroll through text) |
| NVDA+Shift+Right Arrow | Read next word                                        |

| Command               | What It Does          |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| NVDA+Shift+Down Arrow | Read entire screen    |
| NVDA+End              | Jump to end of line   |
| NVDA+Home             | Jump to start of line |

**Example: Reading Long Output** Scenario: You ran `ls` and it listed 50 files.

Solution with NVDA:

1. After the command finishes, press NVDA+Home to read the current line
2. Press NVDA+Down Arrow repeatedly to read all output
3. Or press NVDA+F7 to open Review Mode and use arrow keys to scroll

**Tip: Use `ls -1` for Screen Reader Friendly Listings** By default, `ls` in Git Bash may display files in columns. Use `ls -1` (the number one, not the letter L) to display one file per line - much easier to follow with a screen reader.

### JAWS-Specific Tips

JAWS is a commercial screen reader available from <https://www.freedomscientific.com/>

**Dolphin SuperNova** Dolphin SuperNova (commercial): <https://example.com> — provides speech and braille support and tightly integrated magnification. Refer to vendor docs for keyboard mappings; many users rely on review-mode features similar to NVDA/JAWS.

**Windows Narrator** Windows Narrator (built-in): <https://example.com> — good for quick checks and lightweight usage; Narrator command keys differ by Windows version (use Narrator key + arrow keys to read). Add Narrator to your workflow when a full third-party screen reader isn't available.

### Key Commands for Git Bash

| Command           | What It Does                    |
|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Insert+Down Arrow | Read line by line downward      |
| Insert+Up Arrow   | Read line by line upward        |
| Insert+Page Down  | Read next page of text          |
| Insert+Page Up    | Read previous page of text      |
| Insert+End        | Jump to end of text on screen   |
| Insert+Home       | Jump to start of text on screen |
| Insert+Ctrl+Down  | Read to end of screen           |

| Command        | What It Does                |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| Insert+Ctrl+Up | Read to beginning of screen |
| Insert+F3      | Open JAWS menu              |

**Example: Reading Long Output** Scenario: You ran `ls > list.txt` and saved output to a file.

Solution with JAWS:

1. Open the file: `notepad list.txt`
2. In Notepad, press Insert+Ctrl+Down to hear all content
3. Use Insert+Down Arrow to read line by line at your own pace

### General Terminal Accessibility

**Understanding the Git Bash Layout** The Git Bash window contains:

1. Title bar: Window name (e.g., "MINGW64:/c/Users/YourName")
2. Content area: Command history and output
3. Prompt: Where you type (e.g., `YourName@COMPUTER MINGW64 ~$`)

Your screen reader reads from top to bottom, but focus is at the prompt (bottom).

**The Git Bash Prompt** The default Git Bash prompt looks like:

```
1 YourName@COMPUTERNAME MINGW64 ~/Documents
2 $
```

- `YourName` = your Windows username
- `COMPUTERNAME` = your computer's name
- `MINGW64` = the environment type (64-bit)
- `~/Documents` = your current location
- `$` = ready for input

Note: Paths in Git Bash use forward slashes (/) and your Windows `C:\Users\YourName` folder appears as `/c/Users/YourName` or simply ~.

**Navigation Sequence** When you open Git Bash:

1. Your screen reader announces the window title
2. Then it announces the prompt line
3. Anything before the prompt is previous output
4. Anything after the prompt is where new output will appear

**Reading Output Effectively** Strategy 1: Immediate Output (Small Amount)

- Run a command

- Your screen reader announces output immediately
- This works well for short outputs (a few lines)

### Strategy 2: Large Output (Many Lines)

- Redirect to a file: command > output.txt
- Open the file: notepad output.txt
- Read in Notepad (easier for long text)

### Strategy 3: Searching Output

- Use grep to filter:

```
1 ls | grep "pattern"
```

- Only results matching "pattern" are shown

## Working with Long Output

### Solution 1: Redirect to a File

```
1 ls -l > list.txt
2 notepad list.txt
```

### Solution 2: Use Pagination

```
1 ls | less
```

- Press Space to see next page
- Press Q to quit
- Note: Some screen readers struggle with less, so Solution 1 is preferred

### Solution 3: Filter Output

```
1 ls | grep "\.scad"
```

### Solution 4: Count Before Displaying

```
1 ls | wc -l
```

Tells you how many items there are. If the count is over 20, use the file method.

## Keyboard Shortcuts Reference

### All Users (Works in Git Bash Regardless of Screen Reader)

| Key        | Action                             |
|------------|------------------------------------|
| Up Arrow   | Show previous command              |
| Down Arrow | Show next command                  |
| Tab        | Auto-complete file/folder names    |
| Shift+Tab  | Cycle backward through completions |
| Home       | Jump to start of line              |

| Key    | Action                               |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| End    | Jump to end of line                  |
| Ctrl+A | Jump to start of line (alternate)    |
| Ctrl+E | Jump to end of line (alternate)      |
| Ctrl+C | Stop command                         |
| Ctrl+L | Clear screen                         |
| Enter  | Run command                          |
| Ctrl+R | Search command history interactively |

## Troubleshooting

### Problem 1: "I Can't Hear the Output After Running a Command"

1. Redirect to file: command > output.txt then notepad output.txt
2. Press End or Ctrl+End to go to end of text
3. Use Up Arrow to review previous command

### Problem 2: "Tab Completion Isn't Working"

1. Need at least one character - type cd D then Tab (not just cd then Tab)
2. Check if item exists - use ls first to see available items
3. Multiple matches - press Tab twice to list all options

### Problem 3: "'Command Not Found' Error"

1. Check spelling carefully
2. Git Bash uses Unix commands: use ls not dir, use cat not type
3. Verify the program is installed and in your PATH: which openscad

### Problem 4: "Paths Look Weird" Git Bash converts Windows paths to Unix style:

- Windows: C:\Users\YourName\Documents
- Git Bash: /c/Users/YourName/Documents or ~/Documents

Both refer to the same location. When opening files in Windows apps (like Notepad), you may need to use the Windows path format.

### Problem 5: "Command Runs Forever and Won't Stop" Press Ctrl+C

### Problem 6: "I Need to Edit My Last Command"

1. Press Up Arrow to show previous command
2. Use arrow keys to move through it
3. Edit the command
4. Press Enter to run the modified version

## Pro Tips for Efficiency

### 1. Use ls -1 for Screen Reader Friendly Listings

```
1 ls -1
```

One file per line - much easier to follow with a screen reader.

### 2. Create Aliases for Frequently Used Commands

```
1 alias la='ls -1a'
```

Add this to your ~/.bashrc file to make it permanent.

### 3. Use Command History Effectively

```
1 history
```

Run a previous command by number:

```
1 !5
```

(Runs the 5th command in history)

Or search history interactively:

```
1 # Press Ctrl+R then type part of a previous command
```

### 4. Redirect Everything to Files for Accessibility

```
1 command-name > results.txt  
2 notepad results.txt
```

### 5. Create a README for Yourself

```
1 echo "ls -1 means list files one per line (screen reader friendly)" > my- →  
2 echo "cd means change directory" >> my-notes.txt  
notepad my-notes.txt
```

## Recommended Workflow

For every new task:

1. Know where you are: pwd
2. See what's around: ls -1
3. Plan your next step: Think before typing
4. Run the command: Type and press Enter
5. Check the output: Use screen reader or redirect to file
6. Move forward: Next command or cd to next folder

## Quick Reference Card

```
1 EVERY COMMAND STARTS WITH:  
2 1. pwd (where am I?)  
2. ls -1 (what's here?)
```

```
4 3. cd path (go there)
6 LONG OUTPUT?
-> command > file.txt
8 -> notepad file.txt
10 STUCK?
-> Ctrl+C
12 WANT TO REPEAT?
-> Up Arrow
-> history
16 NEED HELP?
-> man command-name (or: command --help)
```

---

## Additional Resources

- NVDA Documentation: <https://www.nvaccess.org/documentation/>
- JAWS Documentation: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/support/>
- Git for Windows (includes Git Bash): <https://git-scm.com/>
- Bash Manual: <https://www.gnu.org/software/bash/manual/>

## GitBash-Pre: Your First Terminal - Screen Reader Navigation Fundamentals

Duration: 1.5-2 hours (for screen reader users)

Prerequisites: None - this is the starting point

Accessibility Note: This lesson is designed specifically for screen reader users (NVDA, JAWS)

Important

Git Bash uses Unix/bash commands, different from Windows CMD/PowerShell

### What is Git Bash?

Git Bash is a Unix/Linux shell running on Windows. It gives you bash commands (same as macOS and Linux) while staying on your Windows computer.

Why learn this?

- Faster and more precise work (especially for 3D printing scripts and automation)
- Essential for programming and using tools like OpenSCAD
- Accessibility: Git Bash works perfectly with screen readers
- Transferable: Same commands work on macOS and Linux
- Industry-standard: Professional developers use this everywhere

### Installing and Opening Git Bash

#### Installation (If Not Already Installed)

1. Download from: <https://git-scm.com/download/win>
2. Run the installer
3. Accept defaults (all options work fine)
4. Installation takes ~5 minutes

### **Opening Git Bash** Method 1: Search (Easiest)

1. Press the Windows key alone
2. You should hear "Search"
3. Type: Git Bash
4. You'll hear search results appear
5. Press Enter to open

### Method 2: From File Explorer

1. Open File Explorer
2. Navigate to any folder
3. Right-click on the folder
4. Look for "Git Bash Here"
5. Press Enter

**First Connection: Understanding the Prompt** When Git Bash opens, your screen reader will announce the window title and then the prompt.

What you'll hear (typical example):

```
1 user@computer MINGW64 ~  
2 $
```

What this means:

- user = Your username
- @computer = Your computer name
- MINGW64 = Version of Git Bash
- ~ = Your current location (home directory)
- \$ = The prompt is ready for your input

Important

Your cursor is blinking right after the \$. This is where you type.

### **Your First Commands (Screen Reader Edition)**

**Command 1: "Where Am I?" - pwd** What it does: Tells you your current location

Type this:

```
1 pwd
```

Press Enter

What you'll hear: Your screen reader will announce the current path, something like:

```
1 /c/Users/YourName
```

Understanding paths in Git Bash:

- Paths use forward slashes: /c/Users/YourName/Documents
- /c/ means the C: drive (Windows drive)
- This is Unix-style, same as macOS and Linux
- Think of it like folders inside folders: /c/ (main drive) -> Users -> YourName -> Documents

**Command 2: "What's Here?" - ls** What it does: Lists all files and folders in your current location

Type this:

```
1 ls
```

Press Enter

What you'll hear: Your screen reader will announce a list of file and folder names, one per line. Perfect for screen readers!

**Command 3: "Go There" - cd Documents** What it does: Changes your location (navigates to a folder)

Type this:

```
1 cd Documents
```

Press Enter

What you'll hear: The prompt changes to show your new location. You might hear something like:

```
1 user@computer MINGW64 ~/Documents
2 $
```

Practice navigation:

1. Run pwd to confirm you're in Documents
2. Run ls to see what files are in Documents
3. Try going back: cd .. (the .. means "go up one level")
4. Run pwd again to confirm
5. Go back to Documents: cd Documents

## Creating and Viewing Files

**Create a Simple File** Type this:

```
1 echo "Hello, Git Bash!" > hello.txt
```

What this does:

- echo sends text to the screen (or file)
- "Hello, Git Bash!" is the text
- > redirects it to a file called hello.txt

**Read the File Back** Type this:

```
1 cat hello.txt
```

What you'll hear: Your screen reader announces:

```
1 Hello, Git Bash!
```

**Open and Edit the File** Type this:

```
1 notepad.exe hello.txt
```

This opens the file in Notepad where you can edit it with your screen reader.

## Essential Keyboard Shortcuts

These work in Git Bash and are crucial for screen reader users:

| Key Combination | What It Does                                                 |
|-----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|
| Up Arrow        | Shows your previous command (press again to go further back) |
| Down Arrow      | Shows your next command (if you went back)                   |
| Tab             | Auto-completes folder/file names                             |
| Ctrl+C          | Stops a running command                                      |
| Ctrl+L          | Clears the screen                                            |
| Ctrl+A          | Go to beginning of line                                      |
| Ctrl+E          | Go to end of line                                            |
| Enter           | Runs the command                                             |

Screen reader tip: These all work perfectly with your screen reader. Try them!

## Screen Reader-Specific Tips

### NVDA Users

1. Reading Command Output:
  - Use NVDA+Home to read the current line
  - Use NVDA+Down Arrow to read to the end of the screen
  - Use NVDA+Page Down to read the next page
2. Reviewing Text:
  - Use NVDA+Shift+Page Up to review text above

### JAWS Users

1. Reading Output:
  - Use Insert+Down Arrow to read line-by-line
  - Use Insert+Page Down to read by page
  - Use Insert+End to jump to the end of text
2. Reading All Text:
  - Use Insert+Down Arrow repeatedly
  - Or use Insert+Ctrl+Down to read to the end

**Common Issue: "I Can't Hear the Output"** Problem: You run a command but don't hear the output

Solutions:

1. Make sure your cursor is at the prompt (try pressing End or Ctrl+E)
2. Use Up Arrow to go back to your previous command and review it
3. Try redirecting to a file: `command > output.txt` then open the file
4. In NVDA: Try pressing NVDA+F7 to open the Review Mode viewer

## Practice Exercises

Complete these in order. Take your time with each one:

### Exercise 1: Basic Navigation

1. Open Git Bash
2. Run `pwd` and note your location
3. Run `ls` and listen to what's there
4. Try `cd Documents` or another folder
5. Run `pwd` to confirm your new location
6. Run `ls` in this new location

Goal: You should be comfortable knowing where you are and what's around you

### **Exercise 2: Using Tab Completion**

1. In your home directory, type `cd D` (just the letter D)
2. Press Tab
3. Git Bash should auto-complete to a folder starting with D
4. Repeat with other folder names
5. Try typing a longer name: `cd Down` and Tab

Goal: Tab completion should feel natural

### **Exercise 3: Creating and Viewing Files**

1. Create a file: `echo "Test content" > test.txt`
2. View it: `cat test.txt`
3. Create another: `echo "Line 2" > another.txt`
4. List both: `ls *.txt`

Goal: You understand create, view, and list operations

### **Exercise 4: Going Up Levels**

1. Navigate into several folders: `cd Documents`, then `cd folder1`, etc.
2. From deep inside, use `cd ..` multiple times to go back up
3. After each `cd ..`, run `pwd` to confirm your location

Goal: You understand relative navigation with `..`

### **Exercise 5: Redirecting Output**

1. Create a list: `ls > directorylist.txt`
2. Open it: `notepad.exe directorylist.txt`
3. Read it with your screen reader
4. Close Notepad
5. Verify the file exists: `ls | grep directory`

Goal: You can save long outputs to files for easier reading

### **Checkpoint Questions**

After completing this lesson, you should be able to answer:

1. What does `pwd` do?
2. What does `ls` do?
3. Why do we use `ls` for listings?
4. What path are you in right now?
5. How do you navigate to a new folder?
6. How do you go up one level?
7. What's the Tab key for?
8. What does `echo "text" > file.txt` do?

9. How do you read a file back?
10. How do you stop a command that's running?

You should be able to answer all 10 with confidence before moving to GitBash-0.

### Common Questions

Q: Is Git Bash the same as Command Prompt or PowerShell? A: No. Git Bash uses Unix/bash commands. CMD and PowerShell use Windows commands. This curriculum teaches bash (Unix) style.

Q: Why is my screen reader not reading the output? A: This is common. Use command > file.txt to save output to a file, then open it with Notepad for reliable reading.

Q: What if I type something wrong? A: Just press Enter and you'll see an error message. Type the correct command on the next line. No harm done!

Q: How do I get help with a command? A: Type `man command-name` (we'll cover this in GitBash-0)

Q: Why do paths look different in Git Bash? A: Git Bash uses Unix-style paths with forward slashes, not Windows backslashes. Don't worry - you'll get used to it quickly.

### Path Comparison: Windows vs Git Bash

| Style    | Example                 | Where Used                        |
|----------|-------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Windows  | C:\Users\Name\Documents | CMD, PowerShell, Windows Explorer |
| Git Bash | /c/Users/Name/Documents | Git Bash, macOS Terminal, Linux   |

In Git Bash:

- C:\ becomes /c/
- Backslashes \ become forward slashes /
- Otherwise identical

### Next Steps

Once you're comfortable with these basics:

- Move to GitBash-0: Getting Started for deeper path understanding
- Then continue through GitBash-1 through GitBash-5 for full terminal mastery

## Resources

- Git Bash Installation Guide: <https://git-scm.com/book/en/v2/Getting-Started-Installing-Git>
- Bash Basics: <https://www.gnu.org/software/bash/manual/bash.html#Basic-Shell-Features>
- NVDA Screen Reader: <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- JAWS Screen Reader: <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>

## Troubleshooting

| Issue                      | Solution                                                                        |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Git Bash won't open        | Make sure it's installed; search for "Git Bash" in Start menu                   |
| Can't hear the output      | Try redirecting to a file: command > output.txt                                 |
| Tab completion not working | Make sure you typed at least one character before pressing Tab                  |
| Command not found          | Make sure you spelled it correctly; try <code>man</code> for available commands |
| Stuck in a command         | Press Ctrl+C to stop it                                                         |

Still stuck? The checkpoint questions and exercises are your best teacher. Work through them multiple times until comfortable.

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## GitBash-0: Getting Started - Layout, Paths, and the Shell

Estimated time: 20-30 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Launch Git Bash and locate the prompt
- Understand Unix-style path notation and shortcuts (~, ./, ../)
- Use tab completion to navigate quickly

### Materials

- Computer with Git Bash installed
- Editor (Notepad/VS Code)

### **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Open Git Bash and note the prompt (it includes the current path).
2. Run `pwd` and say or note the printed path.
3. Use `ls` to list names in your home directory.
4. Practice `cd Documents`, `cd ..` and `cd ~` until comfortable.
5. Try tab-completion: type `cd ~/D` and press Tab.

### **Checkpoints**

- Confirm you can state your current path and move to `Documents`.

### **Quiz - Lesson GitBash.0**

1. What is a path?
2. What does `~` mean?
3. How do you autocomplete a path?
4. How do you go up one directory?
5. What command lists file names?
6. True or False: Git Bash uses backslashes (`\`) in paths like Windows CMD.
7. Explain the difference between an absolute path and a relative path.
8. If you are in `/c/Users/YourName/Documents` and you type `cd ..`, where do you end up?
9. What happens when you press Tab while typing a folder name in Git Bash?
10. Describe a practical reason why understanding paths is important for a 3D printing workflow.
11. What does `./` mean in a path, and when would you use it?
12. If a folder path contains spaces (e.g., `My Projects`), how do you navigate to it with `cd`?
13. Explain what the prompt `YourName@COMPUTER MINGW64 ~/Documents $` tells you about your current state.
14. How would you navigate to your home directory from any location using a single command?
15. What is the advantage of using relative paths (like `..`) versus absolute paths in automation scripts?

### **Extension Problems**

1. Create a nested folder and practice `cd` into it by typing partial names and using Tab.
2. Use `ls -la` to list all files including hidden ones in a folder.
3. Save `pwd` output to a file and open it in Notepad.
4. Try `cd` into a folder whose name contains spaces; observe how quotes are handled.
5. Create a short note file and open it from Git Bash.

6. Build a folder structure that mirrors your project organization; navigate to each level and document the path.
7. Create a script that prints your current path and the total number of files in it; run it from different locations.
8. Investigate special paths (e.g., \$HOME, \$USER); write down what each contains and when you'd use them.
9. Compare absolute vs. relative paths by navigating to the same folder using each method; explain which is easier for automation.
10. Create a bash function that changes to a frequently-used folder and lists its contents in one command; test it from different starting locations.
11. Navigate to three different locations and at each one note the prompt, the path from pwd, and verify you understand what each shows.
12. Create a complex folder tree (at least 5 levels deep) and navigate it using only relative paths; verify your location at each step.
13. Document all shortcuts you know (~, ./, . . ., \$HOME) and demonstrate each one works as expected.
14. Write a guide for a peer on how to understand the Git Bash prompt and path notation without using GUI file explorer.
15. Create a troubleshooting flowchart: if someone says "I don't know where I am," what commands do you give them to find out?

## References

- GNU. (2024). *Bash Manual*. <https://example.com>
- Git SCM. (2024). *Git Bash documentation*. <https://example.com>
- Linux Foundation. (2024). *The Linux Command Line*. [https://example.co  
m](https://example.co)

## Helpful Resources

- Bash Manual - Navigation
- Git Bash Basics
- Linux Path Guide
- Understanding Bash Prompts
- Tab Completion in Bash

## GitBash-1: Navigation - Moving Around Your File System

**Duration:** 1 class period **Prerequisite:** GitBash-0 (Getting Started)

### Learning Objectives

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Use pwd to print your current location
- Use cd to move between directories

- Use ls (and its flags) to list files and folders
- Use wildcards \* and ? to filter listings
- Navigate relative vs. absolute paths
- Search for files by name and extension

## Materials

- Git Bash
  - Text editor (Notepad or VS Code)
- 

## Commands Covered in This Lesson

| Command        | What It Does                                           |
|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| pwd            | Print Working Directory - shows where you are          |
| cd path        | Change Directory - move to a new location              |
| ls             | List - shows files and folders in current location     |
| ls -1          | List names only, one per line (screen reader friendly) |
| ls -1 -F       | List names with type indicators (/ for directories)    |
| ls *.extension | List files matching a pattern                          |

---

### pwd - Where Am I?

Type pwd and press Enter. Git Bash prints the full path to your current location.

```

1  pwd
2  # Output: /c/Users/YourName

```

**When to use:** Always run this if you're unsure of your current location.

---

### cd - Changing Directories

cd stands for "change directory."

```

1  # Go to Documents
2  cd Documents
4  # Go up one level to parent directory
5  cd ..
6  # Go to root of file system
7  cd /
10 # Go to home directory
11 cd ~
12

```

```
14 # Go to a specific path  
cd /c/Users/YourName/Documents/3D_Projects  
16 # Go to previous directory  
cd -
```

---

## ls - Listing Files and Folders

Use ls -1 for screen reader compatibility — names only, one per line.

```
1 # List all files and folders (names only, one per line)  
2 ls -1  
4 # List only files (no hidden, no directories)  
ls -1 -p | grep -v /  
6 # List only directories  
8 ls -1 -d */
```

---

## Wildcards - Finding Files by Pattern

Wildcards help you find files without typing the full name.

\* (asterisk) matches any number of characters:

```
1 # List all .scad files  
2 ls *.scad  
4 # List all files starting with "part"  
ls part*  
6 # List all files ending with "_final"  
8 ls *_final*
```

---

? (question mark) matches exactly one character:

```
1 # Find files like model1.scad, model2.scad (but not model12.scad)  
2 ls model?.scad
```

---

## Step-by-step Practice

1. Run pwd and confirm your location
  2. Move to Documents: cd Documents
  3. Confirm you moved: pwd
  4. List files and folders: ls -1
  5. List only files: ls -1 -p | grep -v /
  6. Go back up: cd ..
  7. Search for files: ls \*.txt
-

## **Checkpoints**

After this lesson, you should be able to:

- Navigate to any folder using `cd`
- Confirm your location with `pwd`
- List files and folders with `ls -1`
- Use wildcards to find files by pattern
- Move between absolute and relative paths confidently

## **Quiz - Lesson GitBash.1**

1. What does `pwd` show?
2. How do you list directories only with `ls`?
3. What wildcard matches any number of characters?
4. How do you list files with the `.scad` extension?
5. Give an example of an absolute path and a relative path.
6. True or False: The `*` wildcard matches exactly one character.
7. Explain the difference between `ls -1` and `ls -1 -d */`.
8. Write a command that would list all `.txt` files in your Documents folder using a wildcard.
9. How would you search for files containing "part" in their name across multiple files?
10. Describe a practical scenario where using wildcards saves time in a 3D printing workflow.
11. What happens when you use `ls model?.scad` versus `ls model*.scad`?
12. How would you navigate to a folder whose name contains both spaces and special characters?
13. If you're in `~/Documents/Projects/3D` and you want to go to `~/Documents/Resources`, what command would you use?
14. Write a command sequence that navigates to the Downloads folder, lists only files, then returns to home.
15. Explain the purpose of using `ls -1` specifically in a screen reader context.

## **Extension Problems**

1. Write a one-line command that lists `.scad` files and saves to `scad_list.txt`.
2. Use `ls -1 ~/Documents | less` to page through long listings.
3. Combine `ls` with `grep` to search for a filename pattern.
4. Create a shortcut alias in the session for a long path and test it.
5. Practice tab-completion in a directory with many similarly named files.
6. Build a bash script that recursively lists all `.scad` and `.stl` files in a directory tree; save the results to a file.
7. Compare the output of `ls`, `ls -1`, `ls -la`, and `ls -1 -d */` to understand the flags; document what each command does.

8. Create a filtering command that displays only files modified in the last 7 days; test it on your documents folder.
9. Write a non-visual guide to Git Bash navigation; include descriptions of common patterns and how to verify directory contents audibly.
10. Develop a navigation workflow for a typical 3D printing project: move between CAD, slicing, and print-log folders efficiently; document the commands.
11. Create a complex wildcard search: find all files in a folder and subfolders that match multiple patterns (e.g., \*\_v1.\* or \*\_final.\*).
12. Build a script that navigates through a folder tree, counts files at each level, and reports the structure.
13. Document the output differences between ls, ls -1, ls -la, and ls -1 -d \*/; explain when to use each.
14. Create a navigation "cheat sheet" as a bash script that prints common paths and how to navigate to them.
15. Design a project folder structure on your computer, document each path, then create a script that validates all folders exist.

## References

- GNU. (2024). *ls command reference*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Bash wildcards and globbing*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Navigation best practices in Bash*. <https://example.com>

## Helpful Resources

- ls Command Reference
- Bash Wildcards and Globbing
- Navigation Best Practices
- Relative and Absolute Paths in Bash
- Screen Reader Tips for Git Bash

## GitBash-2: File and Folder Manipulation

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Create, copy, move, and delete files and folders from Git Bash
- Use touch, mkdir, cp, mv, rm, and rmdir safely
- Understand when operations are permanent and how to confirm results

### Materials

- Git Bash
- Small practice folder for exercises

### **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Create a practice directory: `mkdir ~/Documents/GitBash_Practice` and `cd` into it.
2. Create two files: `touch file1.txt` and `touch file2.txt`.
3. Copy `file1.txt` to `file1_backup.txt` with `cp` and confirm with `ls -1`.
4. Rename `file2.txt` to `notes.txt` using `mv` and confirm.
5. Delete `file1.txt` with `rm` and verify the backup remains.

### **Checkpoints**

- After step 3 you should see both the original and the backup file.

### **Quiz - Lesson GitBash.2**

1. How do you create an empty file from Git Bash?
2. What command copies a file?
3. How do you rename a file?
4. What does `rm -r` do?
5. Why is `rm` potentially dangerous?
6. True or False: `cp` requires the `-r` flag to copy both files and folders.
7. Explain the difference between `rm` and `rmdir`.
8. If you delete a file with `rm`, can you recover it from Git Bash?
9. Write a command that would copy an entire folder and all its contents to a new location.
10. Describe a practical safety check you would perform before running `rm -r` on a folder.
11. What happens if you `cp` a file to a destination where a file with the same name already exists? How would you handle this safely?
12. Compare `mv old_name.txt new_name.txt` vs `mv old_name.txt ~/Documents/new_name.txt`. What is the key difference?
13. Design a workflow to safely delete 50 files matching the pattern `*.bak` from a folder containing 500 files. What commands and verifications would you use?
14. Explain how you could back up all `.scad` files from a project folder into a timestamped backup folder in one command.
15. When organizing a 3D printing project, you need to move completed designs to an archive folder and delete failed prototypes. How would you structure this as a safe, auditable process?

### **Extension Problems**

1. Create a folder tree and copy it to a new location with `cp -r`.
2. Write a one-line command that creates three files named `a`, `b`, `c` and lists them.
3. Move a file into a new folder and confirm the move.

4. Use wildcards to delete files matching a pattern in a safe test folder.
5. Export a listing of the practice folder to `practice_listing.txt`.
6. Create a backup shell script that copies all `.scad` files from your project folder to a backup folder with timestamp naming.
7. Build a safe deletion workflow: list files matching a pattern, verify count, then delete with confirmation; document the steps.
8. Write a bash script that organizes files by extension into subfolders; test it on a sample folder tree.
9. Create a file operation audit trail: log all copy, move, and delete operations to a text file for review.
10. Develop a project template generator: a bash script that creates a standard folder structure for a new 3D printing project with essential subfolders.
11. Implement a file conflict handler: write a bash script that handles cases where `cp` would overwrite an existing file by renaming the existing file with a timestamp before copying.
12. Create a batch rename operation: use a script to rename all files in a folder from `old_prefix_*` to `new_prefix_*`; test with actual files and verify the results.
13. Build a folder comparison tool: list all files in two folders and identify which files exist in one but not the other; output to a report.
14. Write a destructive operation validator: before executing `rm -r`, create a script that lists exactly what will be deleted, shows file counts by type, and requires explicit user confirmation to proceed.
15. Design a complete project lifecycle workflow: create folders for active projects, completed designs, and archive; include move operations between folders, backup steps, and verification that all files arrive intact.

## References

- GNU. (2024). *touch command reference*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *cp and mv commands*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *File system operations guide*. <https://example.com>

## Helpful Resources

- touch Command Reference
- cp Command Reference
- mv Command Reference
- rm Command Reference
- Safe Deletion Practices

## GitBash-3: Input, Output, and Piping

**Duration:** 1 class period **Prerequisite:** GitBash-2 (File and Folder Manipulation)

---

## Learning Objectives

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Use `echo` to print text to the screen
  - Use `cat` to read file contents
  - Use `>` to redirect output into a file
  - Use `|` (pipe) to send one command's output to another
  - Copy output to the clipboard with `clip`
  - Open files with a text editor from the command line
- 

## Commands Covered

| Command                        | What It Does                                         |
|--------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| <code>echo "text"</code>       | Print text to the screen                             |
| <code>cat filename</code>      | Print the contents of a file                         |
| <code>&gt; filename</code>     | Redirect output into a file (overwrites)             |
| <code>&gt;&gt; filename</code> | Append output to a file (adds to end)                |
| <code> </code>                 | Pipe - send output from one command to the next      |
| <code>clip</code>              | Copy piped input to the Windows clipboard (Git Bash) |
| <code>notepad.exe</code>       | Open a file in Notepad                               |
| <code>filename</code>          |                                                      |

---

### **echo - Printing Text**

`echo` prints text to the screen. It is useful for testing, for writing text into files, and for understanding how piping works.

---

```
1 echo "Hello, World"
2 echo "This is a test"
```

---

### **cat - Reading Files**

`cat` prints the contents of a file to the screen.

---

```
1 # Read a text file
2 cat ~/Documents/notes.txt
4 # Read an OpenSCAD file
cat ~/Documents/OpenSCAD_Projects/project0.scad
```

---

With a long file, use `cat filename | less` to read it page by page (press Space to advance, Q to quit).

---

### > - Redirecting Output to a File

The > symbol redirects output from the screen into a file instead.

```
1 # Create a file with a single line
2 echo "Author: Your Name" > header.txt
4 # Confirm the file was created and has content
cat header.txt
```

**Warning:** > overwrites the file if it already exists. Use >> to append instead:

```
1 echo "Date: 2025" >> header.txt
2 echo "Project: Floor Marker" >> header.txt
cat header.txt
```

---

### | - Piping

The pipe symbol | sends the output of one command to the input of the next. This lets you chain commands together.

```
1 # List files and send the list to clip (copies to clipboard)
2 ls -1 | clip
4 # Now paste with Ctrl + V anywhere
1 # Search within a file's contents using grep
2 cat project0.scad | grep "cube"
```

---

### clip - Copying to Clipboard

clip takes whatever is piped to it and puts it on the Windows clipboard.

```
1 # Copy your current directory path to the clipboard
2 pwd | clip
4 # Copy a file listing to clipboard
ls -1 | clip
6 # Copy the contents of a file to clipboard
8 cat notes.txt | clip
```

After any of these, press Ctrl + V in any application to paste.

---

## Opening Files in Notepad

```
1 # Open a file in Notepad
2 notepad.exe ~/Documents/notes.txt

4 # Open a .scad file
notepad.exe ~/Documents/OpenSCAD_Projects/project0.scad

6 # Create a new file and open it
8 touch new_notes.txt
notepad.exe new_notes.txt
```

## Step-by-step Tasks

1. Create practice.txt with three lines using echo and >/>.
2. Read the file with cat practice.txt.
3. Pipe the file into grep to search for a word.
4. Copy the file contents to clipboard with cat practice.txt | clip.
5. Redirect ls -1 into list.txt and open it in Notepad.

## Checkpoints

- After step 3 you should be able to find a keyword using piping.

## Quiz - Lesson GitBash.3

1. What is the difference between > and >>?
2. What does the pipe | do?
3. How do you copy output to the clipboard?
4. How would you page through long output?
5. How do you suppress output (send it to /dev/null)?
6. True or False: The pipe operator | connects the output of one command to the input of another.
7. Explain why redirecting output to a file is useful for screen reader users.
8. Write a command that would search for the word "sphere" in all .scad files in a directory.
9. How would you count the number of lines in a file using bash piping?
10. Describe a practical scenario in 3D printing where you would pipe or redirect command output.
11. What would be the difference in output between echo "test" > file.txt (run twice) vs echo "test" >> file.txt (run twice)? Show the expected file contents.
12. Design a three-step piping chain: read a file, filter for specific content, and save the results; explain what each pipe does.
13. You have a 500-line .scad file and need to find all instances of sphere() and count them. Write the command.

14. Explain how `clip` is particularly valuable for screen reader users when working with file paths or long output strings.
15. Describe how you would use pipes and redirection to create a timestamped backup report of all `.stl` files in a 3D printing project folder.

### Extension Problems

1. Use piping to count lines in a file (hint: `cat file.txt | wc -l`).
2. Save a long `ls -1` output and search it with `grep`.
3. Chain multiple pipes to filter and then save results.
4. Practice copying different command outputs to clipboard and pasting.
5. Create a small bash script that generates a report (counts of files by extension).
6. Build a data processing pipeline: read a text file, filter rows, and export results; document each step.
7. Write a script that pipes directory listing to count occurrences of each file extension; create a summary report.
8. Create a log analysis command: read a log file, filter for errors, and save matching lines to a separate error log.
9. Design a piping workflow for 3D printing file management: find `.stl` files, extract their names, and generate a report.
10. Develop a reusable piping function library: create bash functions for common filtering, sorting, and reporting patterns; test each with different inputs.
11. Build a complex filter pipeline: read a `.scad` file, extract lines containing specific geometry commands, count each type, and output a summary to both screen and file.
12. Create an interactive filtering tool: build a bash script that accepts a search term, pipes through multiple filters, and displays paginated results.
13. Develop a performance analysis tool: use piping to combine file listing, metadata extraction, and statistical reporting; export results to a dated report file.
14. Implement a comprehensive error-handling pipeline: read output, catch errors, log them separately, and generate a summary of successes vs failures.
15. Design and execute a real-world project backup workflow: use piping to verify file existence, count files by type, generate a backup manifest, and create audit logs — all in one integrated command pipeline.

### References

- GNU. (2024). *Redirections in Bash*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *grep command reference*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Bash pipeline concepts*. <https://example.com>

## **Helpful Resources**

- Bash Redirections
- Piping and grep
- cat Command Reference
- wc for Counting
- Bash Pipeline Concepts

## **GitBash-4: Environment Variables, PATH, and Aliases**

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### **Learning Objectives**

- Read environment variables with \$VARNAMES
- Inspect and verify programs in the PATH
- Create temporary aliases and understand making them persistent via .bashrc

### **Materials**

- Git Bash (with rights to edit .bashrc)

### **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Show your username and home path with echo \$USER and echo \$HOME.
2. Inspect echo \$PATH and identify whether openscad or code would be found.
3. Run which openscad and note the result.
4. Create a temporary alias: alias preview='openscad' and test preview myfile.scad.
5. Open your profile (notepad.exe ~/.bashrc) and add the alias line to make it persistent.

### **Checkpoints**

- After step 3 you can determine whether a program will be found by PATH.

### **Quiz - Lesson GitBash.4**

1. How do you print an environment variable?
2. What is the purpose of PATH?
3. How do you check whether openscad is available?
4. How do you create a temporary alias?
5. Where would you make an alias permanent?
6. True or False: Environment variables in bash are case-sensitive.

7. Explain why having a program in your PATH is useful compared to always using its full file path.
8. Write a command that would create an alias called `slicer` for the OpenSCAD executable.
9. What file would you edit to make an alias persist across Git Bash sessions?
10. Describe a practical benefit of using the `$TMPDIR` or `/tmp` directory for temporary files in a 3D printing workflow.
11. You have a custom script at `~/scripts/backup_models.sh` that you want to run from anywhere as `backup-now`. What steps would you take to make this work?
12. Explain the difference between setting an environment variable in the current session with `export` vs. adding it to `.bashrc` for permanence.
13. Design a `.bashrc` strategy for managing multiple 3D printing projects, each with different tool paths and directories; show how to structure environment variables for each.
14. If a program is not found by `which`, what are the possible reasons, and how would you troubleshoot?
15. Describe how you would verify that your `.bashrc` is loading correctly and how to debug issues if aliases or environment variables don't appear after restarting Git Bash.

### **Extension Problems**

1. Add a folder to PATH for a test program (describe steps; do not change system PATH without admin).
2. Create a short `.bashrc` snippet that sets two aliases and test re-opening Git Bash.
3. Use `which` to list the path for several common programs.
4. Explore `$TMPDIR` or `/tmp` and create a file there.
5. Save a copy of your current PATH to a text file and examine it in your editor.
6. Create a `.bashrc` script that loads custom aliases and environment variables for your 3D printing workflow; test it in a new session.
7. Build a "project profile" that sets environment variables for CAD, slicing, and print directories; switch between profiles for different projects.
8. Write a script that audits your current environment variables and creates a summary report of what's set and why.
9. Design a custom alias system for common 3D printing commands; document the aliases and their purposes.
10. Create a profile migration guide: document how to export and import your `.bashrc` across machines for consistent workflows.
11. Implement a safe PATH modification script: create a utility that allows you to add/remove directories from PATH for the current session only; show how to make it permanent in `.bashrc`.
12. Build a comprehensive `.bashrc` framework with modular sourcing: create separate `.sh` files for aliases, environment variables, and functions; have your main `.bashrc` source all of them.

13. Develop an environment validation tool: write a bash script that checks whether all required programs (OpenSCAD, slicers, etc.) are accessible via PATH; report findings and suggest fixes.
14. Create a project-switching alias system: design a function that changes all environment variables and aliases based on the current project; test switching between multiple projects.
15. Build a .bashrc troubleshooting guide: create a script that exports your current environment state (variables, aliases, PATH) to a timestamped file, allowing you to compare states before and after changes.

### References

- GNU. (2024). *Environment variables in Bash*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *alias command reference*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Creating and using Bash profiles*. <https://example.com>

### Helpful Resources

- Environment Variables in Bash
- Understanding the PATH Variable
- Bash alias Reference
- Creating a Bash Profile (.bashrc)
- which Command for Locating Programs

## GitBash-5: Filling in the Gaps - Shell Profiles, History, and Useful Tricks

Estimated time: 30-45 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Use history and abort commands (history, Ctrl+R, Ctrl+C)
- Inspect and edit your .bashrc profile for persistent settings
- Run programs by full path using ./ or absolute paths
- Handle common screen reader edge cases when using the terminal

### Materials

- Git Bash and an editor (Notepad/VS Code)

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Run several simple commands (e.g., pwd, ls -l, echo hi) then run history to view them.
2. Use !<n> to re-run a previous command by its history number (replace <n> with a history number).

3. Practice aborting a long-running command with `Ctrl + C` (for example, `ping google.com`).
4. Open your profile: `notepad.exe ~/.bashrc`; if it doesn't exist, create it: `touch ~/.bashrc`.
5. Add a persistent alias line to your profile (example: `alias preview='openscad'`), save, and run `source ~/.bashrc` or reopen Git Bash to verify.

## Checkpoints

- After step 2 you can re-run a recent command by history number.
- After step 5 your alias should persist across sessions.

## Quiz - Lesson GitBash.5

1. How do you view the command history in Git Bash?
2. Which key combination aborts a running command?
3. What does `echo $BASH_VERSION` show?
4. How does `./ help` run scripts and executables in the current directory?
5. What is one strategy if terminal output stops being announced by your screen reader?
6. True or False: Using `Ctrl+C` permanently deletes any files created by the command you abort.
7. Explain the difference between `history` and `Ctrl+R` (reverse history search) in Git Bash.
8. If you add an alias to `.bashrc` but it doesn't take effect after opening a new Git Bash window, what should you verify?
9. Write a command that would run a script at the path `~/scripts/openscad_runner.sh` directly.
10. Describe a practical workflow scenario where having keyboard shortcuts (aliases) in your `.bashrc` would save time.
11. Explain how to re-run the 5th command from your history using `!5`, and what would happen if that command had file operations (creates/deletes).
12. Design a `.bashrc` initialization strategy that separates utilities for different projects; explain how you would switch between them.
13. Walk through a troubleshooting workflow: your screen reader stops announcing output after running a long command. What steps would you take to diagnose and resolve the issue?
14. Create a safety checkpoint system: before any destructive operation (mass delete, overwrite), how would you use `.bashrc` functions and history to verify the command is correct?
15. Develop a comprehensive capstone scenario: integrate everything from GitBash-0 through GitBash-5 (navigation, file operations, piping, environment setup, history) to design an automated 3D printing project workflow with error handling and logging.

## Extension Problems

1. Add an alias and an environment variable change to your `.bashrc` and document the behavior after reopening Git Bash.
2. Create a short bash script that automates creating a project folder and an initial `.scad` file.
3. Experiment with running OpenSCAD by full path using `./` and by placing it in PATH; compare results.
4. Practice redirecting `man ls` output to a file and reading it in Notepad for screen reader clarity.
5. Document three screen reader troubleshooting steps you used and when they helped.
6. Build a comprehensive `.bashrc` that includes aliases, environment variables, and helper functions for your 3D printing workflow.
7. Create a bash script that troubleshoots common Git Bash issues (module loading, permission errors, command not found); test at least three scenarios.
8. Write a bash function that coordinates multiple tasks: creates a project folder, starts OpenSCAD, and opens a notes file.
9. Design a screen-reader accessibility guide for Git Bash: document commands, outputs, and accessible navigation patterns.
10. Develop an advanced Git Bash workflow: implement error handling, logging, and confirmation prompts for risky operations.
11. Implement an "undo" system using history: create a function that logs destructive commands (`rm`, `mv`, `cp`) and allows you to review the last operation.
12. Build a `.bashrc` debugger: create a script that compares two Git Bash sessions' environment states (variables, aliases, functions) to identify what loaded/failed to load.
13. Develop a multi-project profile manager: design a system where you can switch entire environments (paths, aliases, variables) for different 3D printing projects by running a single command.
14. Create a comprehensive accessibility analyzer: write a bash script that tests whether key Git Bash commands produce screen-reader-friendly output; document workarounds for commands that don't.
15. Design a complete capstone project: build an integrated automation suite that manages a 3D printing workflow (project setup, file organization, CAD/slicing tool automation, output logging, error recovery, and audit trails) with full error handling and documentation.

## References

- GNU. (2024). *Bash history and recall functionality*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Understanding and creating Bash profiles*. <https://example.com>
- GNU. (2024). *Running scripts and executables in Bash*. <https://example.com>

com

### Helpful Resources

- Bash History and Recall
- Understanding .bashrc
- history Command Reference
- Running Scripts with ./
- Screen Reader Tips and Tricks

## GitBash-6: Advanced Terminal Techniques - Shell Scripts, Functions & Professional Workflows

**Duration:** 4-4.5 hours (for screen reader users) **Prerequisites:** Complete GitBash-0 through GitBash-5 **Skill Level:** Advanced intermediate

This lesson extends Git Bash skills to professional-level workflows. You'll learn to automate complex tasks, write reusable shell scripts, and integrate tools for 3D printing workflows.

---

### Learning Objectives

By the end of this lesson, you will be able to:

- Create and run shell scripts (.sh files)
  - Write functions that accept parameters
  - Use loops to repeat tasks automatically
  - Automate batch processing of 3D models
  - Debug scripts when something goes wrong
  - Create professional workflows combining multiple tools
- 

### Shell Script Basics

**What's a Shell Script?** A shell script (.sh) contains multiple bash commands that run in sequence. Instead of typing commands one by one, you put them in a file and run them all at once.

#### Why use shell scripts?

- Repeatability: Run the same task 100 times identically
- Documentation: Commands are written down for reference
- Complexity: Combine many commands logically
- Automation: Schedule scripts to run automatically

## Creating Your First Shell Script Step 1: Open a text editor

```
1 notepad.exe my-first-script.sh
```

### Step 2: Type this script

```
1#!/bin/bash
2 # This is a comment - screen readers will read it
3 echo "Script is running!"
4 pwd
5 ls -1
6 echo "Script is done!"
```

### Step 3: Save the file

- In Notepad: Ctrl+S
- Make sure filename ends in .sh
- Save in an easy-to-find location (like Documents)

### Step 4: Make it executable and run the script

```
1 chmod +x my-first-script.sh
2 ./my-first-script.sh
```

**What happens:** Bash runs each command in sequence and shows output.

**Important: The Shebang Line** The `#!/bin/bash` at the top of your script (called a "shebang") tells the system which shell to use to run the script.

```
1#!/bin/bash
2 # Now bash runs every command below
3 echo "Hello!"
```

## Variables and Parameters

**Using Variables** Variables store values you want to use later.

### Example script:

```
1#!/bin/bash
2 mypath="$HOME/Documents"
3 cd "$mypath"
4 echo "I am now in:"
5 pwd
6 ls -1
```

### Breaking it down:

- `mypath="..."` assigns the variable (no spaces around =)
- `"$mypath"` uses the variable (quote it to handle spaces in paths)
- Variables in bash are always referenced with \$

**Functions with Parameters** A function is reusable code that you can run with different inputs.

**Example: A function that lists files in a folder**

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 list_folder() {
3     local path="$1"
4     echo "Contents of: $path"
5     cd "$path"
6     ls -1
7 }
8
# Use the function:
9 list_folder "$HOME/Documents"
10 list_folder "$HOME/Downloads"
```

**What's happening:**

- `list_folder()` defines the function
- `local path="$1"` assigns the first argument to a local variable
- `$1` is the first argument passed to the function
- Call the function with `list_folder "path/to/folder"`

**Screen reader tip:** When you call a function, bash will announce the results just like any command.

---

## Loops - Repeating Tasks

**Loop Over Files** Imagine you have 10 SCAD files and want to print their contents. You could do it 10 times manually, or use a loop.

**Example: Print every .scad file in a folder**

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 for file in *.scad; do
3     echo "==== File: $file ==="
4     cat "$file"
5     echo ""
6 done
```

**What's happening:**

- `for file in *.scad; do` iterates over each .scad file
- `$file` holds the current filename
- `done` ends the loop
- Inside the loop, do something with each `$file`

**Loop with a Counter Example: Do something 5 times**

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 for i in $(seq 1 5); do
3     echo "This is iteration number $i"
4     # Do something here
done
```

### What's happening:

- for i in \$(seq 1 5) loops with i from 1 to 5
  - \$i is the counter variable
- 

## Real-World Example - Batch Processing SCAD Files

**Scenario** You have 10 OpenSCAD (.scad) files in a folder. You want to:

1. List them all
2. Check how many there are
3. For each one, verify it exists

### The Script

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 scad_folder="$HOME/Documents/3D_Projects"
3 count=0
4
5 echo "Processing SCAD files in: $scad_folder"
6 echo ""
7
8 for file in "$scad_folder"/*.scad; do
9     if [ -f "$file" ]; then
10         echo " Found: $(basename \"$file\")"
11         count=$((count + 1))
12     else
13         echo " Missing: $(basename \"$file\")"
14     fi
15 done
16
17 echo ""
18 echo "Total files found: $count"
19 echo "Batch processing complete!"
```

---

### Breaking it down:

- scad\_folder="..." = where to look
- for file in "\$scad\_folder"/\*.scad = find all .scad files
- if [ -f "\$file" ] = check if file exists and is a regular file
- basename "\$file" = just the filename (not the full path)
- count=\$((count + 1)) = increment the counter

### Running the Script

1. Save as batch-process.sh
2. Edit scad\_folder to match your real folder
3. Make it executable and run it:

```
1 chmod +x batch-process.sh
2 ./batch-process.sh
```

---

### Screen reader output:

```
1 Processing SCAD files in: /c/Users/YourName/Documents/3D_Projects
2
```

---

```
4     Found: model1.scad
5     Found: model2.scad
6     Found: model3.scad
7     [... more files ...]
8 Total files found: 10
Batch processing complete!
```

---

## Error Handling

**Try-Style Checks with Exit Codes** What if something goes wrong? Use exit code checks:

### Example:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 file="$HOME/nonexistent/path/file.txt"
3
4 if cat "$file" 2>/dev/null; then
5     echo "File read successfully"
6 else
7     echo "Error: Could not read file"
8     echo "File path was: $file"
9 fi
```

---

### What's happening:

- 2>/dev/null suppresses error messages from cat
- if cat ...; then checks whether the command succeeded
- else handles the failure gracefully

**Screen reader advantage:** Errors are announced clearly instead of crashing silently.

## Validating Input Example: Make sure a folder exists before processing

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 process_folder() {
3     local folder_path="$1"
4
5     if [ ! -d "$folder_path" ]; then
6         echo "Error: Folder does not exist: $folder_path"
7         return 1
8     fi
9
10    echo "Processing folder: $folder_path"
11    ls -1 "$folder_path"
12 }
13
14 process_folder "$HOME/Documents"
```

---

### What's happening:

- [ ! -d "\$folder\_path" ] checks if the path is NOT a directory
- return 1 exits the function early with a non-zero (error) status

## Debugging Shell Scripts

### Common Errors and Solutions

**Error 1: "Command not found"** Cause: Typo in command name

**Fix:** Check spelling

```
1 # Wrong:
2 ech "hello"
4 # Correct:
echo "hello"
```

**Error 2: "Variable is empty"** Cause: Variable was never assigned or has a typo

**Fix:** Make sure variable is set before using it

```
1 myvar="hello" # Set first
2 echo "$myvar" # Then use
```

**Error 3: "No such file or directory"** Cause: Wrong folder path

**Fix:** Verify path exists

```
1 # Check if path exists:
2 if [ -d "$HOME/Documents" ]; then
3     echo "Path exists"
4 fi
```

**Error 4: "Permission denied"** Cause: Script not executable, or no write permission

**Fix:** Make the script executable, or check file permissions

```
1 chmod +x my-script.sh
```

**Debugging Technique: Trace Output with `set -x`** Add `set -x` at the top of your script to print each command before it runs:

```
1#!/bin/bash
2set -x # Enable trace mode
3path_var="$HOME/Documents"
4echo "Starting script. Path is: $path_var"
5
6for file in "$path_var"/*; do
7    echo "Processing: $file"
8    # Do something with $file
9    echo "Done with: $file"
10done
11
12echo "Script complete!"
```

Your screen reader will announce each step, so you know where errors happen.

---

## Creating Professional Workflows

**Example 1: Automated Project Setup** Scenario: You start a new 3D printing project regularly. Instead of creating folders manually:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 read -p "Enter project name: " project_name
3 base_folder="$HOME/Documents/3D_Projects"
4 project_folder="$base_folder/$project_name"
5
6 # Create folder structure
7 mkdir -p "$project_folder"
8 mkdir -p "$project_folder/designs"
9 mkdir -p "$project_folder/output"
10 mkdir -p "$project_folder/notes"
11
12 # Create a README
13 cat > "$project_folder/README.txt" << EOF
14 # $project_name
15
16 Created: $(date)
17
18 ## Designs
19 All .scad files go here.
20
21 ## Output
22 STL and other exports go here.
23
24 ## Notes
25 Project notes and observations.
26 EOF
27
28 echo "Project setup complete: $project_folder"
```

### What it does:

- Prompts for a project name
- Creates folder structure for a new project
- Sets up subfolders for designs, output, notes
- Creates a README file automatically

**Example 2: Batch File Verification** Scenario: Before processing, verify all required files exist:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 verify_project() {
3     local project_folder="$1"
4     local required_items=("README.txt" "designs" "output" "notes")
5     local all_good=true
6
7     for item in "${required_items[@]}"; do
8         local path="$project_folder/$item"
9         if [ -e "$path" ]; then
10             echo " Found: $item"
11         else
12             echo " Missing: $item"
13             all_good=false
14         fi
15     done
16 }
```

```

16     if $all_good; then
17         echo "All checks passed!"
18         return 0
19     else
20         echo "Some files are missing!"
21         return 1
22     fi
23 }
24 }

25 # Use it:
26 project="$HOME/Documents/3D_Projects/MyKeychain"
27 if verify_project "$project"; then
28     echo "Safe to proceed with processing"
29 fi

```

---

### Screen Reader Tips for Shell Scripts

**Making Script Output Readable Problem:** Script runs but output scrolls too fast or is hard to follow

#### Solution 1: Save to file

```

1 ./my-script.sh > output.txt
2 notepad.exe output.txt

```

---

#### Solution 2: Use echo with clear sections

```

1 echo "===== STARTING ====="
2 echo ""
3 # ... script ...
4 echo ""
5 echo "===== COMPLETE ====="

```

---

#### Solution 3: Pause between major sections

```

1 echo "Pausing... Press Enter to continue"
2 read

```

---

Your screen reader will announce the pause, give you time to read output.

#### Announcing Progress For long-running scripts:

```

1#!/bin/bash
2count=0
3total=$(ls *.scad | wc -l)
4
5for file in *.scad; do
6    count=$((count + 1))
7    echo "Processing $count of $total: $file"
8    # Do something with $file
9done
10
11echo "All $count files processed!"

```

---

## Practice Exercises

### Exercise 1: Your First Shell Script   Goal: Create and run a simple shell script

#### Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe hello.sh
2. Type:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 echo "Hello from my first Git Bash shell script!"
3 pwd
4 ls -1
```

3. Save, make executable, and run:

```
1 chmod +x hello.sh
2 ./hello.sh
```

**Checkpoint:** You should see output for each command.

### Exercise 2: Script with a Variable   Goal: Use a variable to make the script flexible

#### Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe smart-listing.sh
2. Type:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 target_folder="$HOME/Documents"
3 echo "Listing contents of: $target_folder"
4 ls -1 "$target_folder"
```

3. Edit target\_folder to a real folder on your computer
4. Run:

```
1 chmod +x smart-listing.sh
2 ./smart-listing.sh
```

**Checkpoint:** You should see listing of that specific folder.

### Exercise 3: Function   Goal: Create a reusable function

#### Steps:

1. Create file: notepad.exe navigate.sh
2. Type:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 go_to() {
3     local path="$1"
4     if [ -d "$path" ]; then
5         cd "$path"
6         echo "Now in: $(pwd)"
7         echo "Contents:"
8         ls -1
9     else
```

```

10         echo "Path does not exist: $path"
11     fi
12 }
14 # Test the function:
15 go_to "$HOME/Documents"
16 go_to "$HOME/Downloads"

```

3. Run:

```

1 chmod +x navigate.sh
2 ./navigate.sh

```

**Checkpoint:** Both function calls should work, showing contents of each folder.

**Exercise 4: Loop Goal:** Use a loop to repeat an action

**Steps:**

1. Create file: notepad.exe repeat.sh
2. Type:

```

1 #!/bin/bash
2 echo "Demonstrating a loop:"
4 for i in $(seq 1 5); do
5     echo "Iteration $i: Hello!"
6 done
8 echo "Loop complete!"

```

3. Run:

```

1 chmod +x repeat.sh
2 ./repeat.sh

```

**Checkpoint:** Should print "Iteration 1" through "Iteration 5".

**Exercise 5: Real-World Script Goal:** Create a useful script for a real task

**Steps:**

1. Create a folder: mkdir ~/Documents/TestFiles
2. Create some test files:

```

1 echo "test" > ~/Documents/TestFiles/file1.txt
2 echo "test" > ~/Documents/TestFiles/file2.txt
3 echo "test" > ~/Documents/TestFiles/file3.txt

```

3. Create script: notepad.exe report.sh
4. Type:

```

1 #!/bin/bash
2 folder="$HOME/Documents/TestFiles"
3 count=0
4
5 echo "==== FILE REPORT ===="
6 echo "Folder: $folder"
7 echo ""
8 echo "Files:"
9 for file in "$folder"/*; do

```

```
10      echo " - $(basename "$file")"
11      count=$((count + 1))
12  done
13  echo ""
14  echo "Total: $count files"
15  echo "==== END REPORT ==="
```

5. Run:

```
1 chmod +x report.sh
2 ./report.sh
```

**Checkpoint:** Should show report of all files in the test folder.

---

### Quiz - Lesson GitBash.6

1. What is a shell script?
  2. What file extension do bash shell scripts use?
  3. What is a variable in bash and how do you create one?
  4. What is a function and why would you use one?
  5. How do you run a shell script?
  6. What is a for loop and what does for file in \*.scad; do do?
  7. What does [ -f "\$file" ] check?
  8. How do you handle errors in a bash script?
  9. When would you use if [ ! -d "\$path" ]; then?
  10. What technique makes shell script output readable for screen readers?
- 

### Extension Problems

1. **Auto-Backup Script:** Create a bash script that copies all files from one folder to another, announcing progress
2. **File Counter:** Write a function that counts files by extension (.txt, .scad, .stl, etc.)
3. **Folder Cleaner:** Script that deletes files older than 30 days (with user confirmation)
4. **Project Template:** Function that creates a complete project folder structure with all needed files
5. **Batch Rename:** Script that renames all files in a folder according to a pattern
6. **Log Generator:** Create a script that records what it does to a log file for later review
7. **Scheduled Task:** Set up a script to run automatically using cron or Task Scheduler
8. **File Verifier:** Check that all SCAD files in a folder have corresponding STL exports
9. **Report Generator:** Create a summary report of all projects in a folder

10. **Error Tracker:** Script that lists all commands that had errors and logs them with timestamps
- 

### Important Notes

- **Always test scripts on small sets of files first** before running them on important data
  - **Save your work regularly** — use version naming if possible
  - **Test error handling** — make sure errors don't crash silently
  - **Document your scripts** — use # comments so you remember what each part does
  - **Backup before batch operations** — if something goes wrong, you have the original
- 

### References

- **GNU Bash Scripting Guide:** <https://example.com>
- **Function Documentation:** <https://example.com>
- **Error Handling:** <https://example.com>
- **Loops:** <https://example.com>

## GitBash Unit Test - Comprehensive Assessment

Estimated time: 60-90 minutes

### Key Learning Outcomes Assessed

By completing this unit test, you will demonstrate:

1. Understanding of file system navigation and path concepts
2. Proficiency with file and folder manipulation commands
3. Ability to redirect and pipe command output
4. Knowledge of environment variables and aliases
5. Screen-reader accessibility best practices in terminal environments
6. Problem-solving and command chaining skills

### Target Audience

Users who have completed GitBash-0 through GitBash-6 and need to demonstrate mastery of Git Bash fundamentals.

## **Instructions**

Complete all sections below. For multiple choice, select the best answer. For short answers, write one to two sentences. For hands-on tasks, capture evidence (screenshots or output files) and submit alongside your answers.

---

### **Part A: Multiple Choice Questions (20 questions)**

Select the best answer for each question. Each question is worth 1 point.

1. What is the primary purpose of the PATH environment variable?
  - A) Store your home directory location
  - B) Tell the shell where to find executable programs
  - C) Configure the visual appearance of the terminal
  - D) Store the current working directory name
2. Which command prints your current working directory in Git Bash?
  - A) ls -1
  - B) cd
  - C) pwd
  - D) whoami
3. What does the ~ symbol represent in Git Bash paths?
  - A) The root directory
  - B) The current directory
  - C) The parent directory
  - D) The home directory
4. How do you list only file names (not full details) in a way that is screen-reader friendly?
  - A) ls
  - B) ls -1
  - C) ls -l
  - D) cat -1
5. Which command creates a new empty file in Git Bash?
  - A) mkdir filename
  - B) touch filename
  - C) new filename
  - D) echo filename
6. What is the difference between > and >>?
  - A) > redirects to file, >> displays on screen
  - B) > overwrites a file, >> appends to a file

- C) They do the same thing
- D) > is for text, >> is for binary

7. What does the pipe operator | do?

- A) Creates a folder
- B) Sends the output of one command to the input of another
- C) Deletes files matching a pattern
- D) Lists all processes

8. Which command copies a file in Git Bash?

- A) mv
- B) rm
- C) cp
- D) cd

9. How do you rename a file from oldname.txt to newname.txt in Git Bash?

- A) cp oldname.txt newname.txt
- B) mv oldname.txt newname.txt
- C) rename oldname.txt newname.txt
- D) rn oldname.txt newname.txt

10. What is the purpose of grep in Git Bash piping?

- A) Find files in a directory
- B) Search for text patterns within output or files
- C) Select a string to copy to clipboard
- D) Select which shell to use

11. Which key allows you to autocomplete a path in Git Bash?

- A) Ctrl + A
- B) Ctrl + E
- C) Tab
- D) Space

12. How do you copy text to the Windows clipboard from Git Bash?

- A) cat filename > clipboard
- B) cat filename | clip
- C) copy filename
- D) cat filename | paste

13. What does which openscad do?

- A) Opens the OpenSCAD application
- B) Gets help about the openscad command
- C) Locates the full path of the openscad executable
- D) Lists all available commands

14. Which wildcard matches any single character in Git Bash?

- A) \*
  - B) ?
  - C) %
  - D) #
15. What is the purpose of ./ before a script name?
- A) Run a script in the current directory
  - B) Execute all commands in parallel
  - C) Combine multiple commands
  - D) Create an alias
16. How do you create a temporary alias in Git Bash?
- A) set-alias preview='openscad'
  - B) alias preview='openscad'
  - C) new-alias preview openscad
  - D) preview = openscad
17. Where is a Git Bash alias typically stored to persist across sessions?
- A) C:\Program Files\Git\profile.sh
  - B) In the ~/.bashrc file
  - C) ~/bash\_profile
  - D) Aliases cannot be made permanent
18. How do you abort a long-running command in Git Bash?
- A) Press Escape
  - B) Press Ctrl + X
  - C) Press Ctrl + C
  - D) Press Alt + F4
19. What command shows the history of previously run commands in Git Bash?
- A) history
  - B) get-history
  - C) show-history
  - D) bash-history
20. How do you reload your .bashrc without restarting Git Bash?
- A) Use reload ~/.bashrc in the terminal
  - B) Use source ~/.bashrc
  - C) Use the Windows Control Panel
  - D) .bashrc reloads automatically
- 

#### **Part B: Short Answer Questions (10 questions)**

Answer each question in one to two sentences. Each question is worth 2 points.

1. Explain the difference between absolute and relative paths. Give one example of each.
  2. Why is `ls -1` preferred over `ls` for screen reader users? Describe what flag combination you would use to list only directories.
  3. What is the purpose of redirecting output to a file, and give an example of when you would use `>` instead of `>>`?
  4. Describe what would happen if you ran `rm -r ~/Documents/my_folder` and why this command should be used carefully.
  5. How would you search for all files with a `.scad` extension in your current directory? Write the command.
  6. Explain what happens when you pipe the output of `ls -1` into `clip`. What would you do next?
  7. What is an environment variable, and give one example of how you might use it in Git Bash.
  8. If a program is not in your PATH, what two methods could you use to run it from Git Bash?
  9. Describe how you would open a file in Notepad and also add a line to it from Git Bash.
  10. What is one strategy you would use if your screen reader stops announcing terminal output while using Git Bash?
- 

### **Part C: Hands-On Tasks (10 tasks)**

Complete each task and capture evidence (screenshots, output files, or command transcripts). Each task is worth 3 points.

#### **Tasks 1-5: File System and Navigation**

1. Create a folder structure `~/Documents/GitBash_Assessment/Projects` using a single command. Capture the `ls -1` output showing the creation.
2. Create five files named `project_1.scad`, `project_2.scad`, `project_3.txt`, `notes_1.txt`, and `notes_2.txt` inside the `Projects` folder. Use wildcards to list only `.scad` files, then capture the output.
3. Copy the entire `Projects` folder to `Projects_Backup` using `cp -r`. Capture the `ls -1` output showing both folders exist.
4. Move (rename) `project_1.scad` to `project_1_final.scad`. Capture the `ls -1` output showing the renamed file.

5. Delete `notes_1.txt` and `notes_2.txt` using a single `rm` command with wildcards. Capture the final `ls -1` output.

### **Tasks 6-10: Advanced Operations and Scripting**

6. Create a file called `my_data.txt` with at least four lines using `echo` and `>>`. Then read it with `cat my_data.txt` and capture the output.
  7. Use `grep` to search for a keyword (e.g., "project") in `my_data.txt` and pipe the results to `clip`. Paste the results into Notepad and capture a screenshot.
  8. List all files in the Projects folder and redirect the output to `projects_list.txt`. Open it in Notepad and capture a screenshot of the file.
  9. Create a temporary alias called `myls` that runs `ls -1`, test it, and capture the output. Then explain what would be required to make it persistent.
  10. Run `man ls` (or `ls --help`) and redirect the output to `help_output.txt`. Open the file in Notepad and capture a screenshot showing at least the first page of help content.
- 

### **Grading Rubric**

| Section         | Questions | Points Each | Total     |
|-----------------|-----------|-------------|-----------|
| Multiple Choice | 20        | 1           | 20        |
| Short Answer    | 10        | 2           | 20        |
| Hands-On Tasks  | 10        | 3           | 30        |
| <b>Total</b>    | <b>40</b> | -           | <b>70</b> |

**Passing Score:** 49 points (70%)

---

### **Helpful Resources for Review**

- Git Bash Command Reference
  - Navigation and File System
  - Using Pipes and Filtering
  - Bash Profile and Aliases
  - Screen Reader Accessibility Tips
-

### **Submission Checklist**

- All 20 multiple choice questions answered
- All 10 short answer questions answered (1-2 sentences each)
- All 10 hands-on tasks completed with evidence captured
- Files/screenshots organized and labeled clearly
- Submission includes this checklist

# **3dMake-Accessible Design with OpenSCAD**

This section covers the complete 3D design and printing workflow using OpenSCAD, 3dMake, and accessible tools. Students progress from basic primitives through advanced parametric design and stakeholder-centric projects.

Time commitment: 30-40 hours instruction + projects

Skills gained: 3D modeling, parametric design, automated workflows, tolerance testing, quality assurance

## **Instructional Framework for 3dMake and OpenSCAD in Secondary STEM Education**

The transition from traditional, direct-manipulation computer-aided design (CAD) to programmatic, declarative modeling represents a fundamental shift in how physical objects are conceptualized and engineered. For the high school junior, this transition is not merely a change in software but a pivot toward computational thinking, where geometry is derived from mathematical logic rather than visual approximation. The 3dMake ecosystem, an open-source command-line toolchain, serves as the critical connective tissue in this lifecycle, automating the translation of source code into physical matter.<sup>1</sup> By integrating OpenSCADs script-based modeling with 3dMakes automation of rendering, slicing, and verification, students engage with a workflow that mirrors professional DevOps and industrial manufacturing pipelines.<sup>2</sup> This report provides an exhaustive pedagogical guide, safety background, and technical analysis of this ecosystem, tailored for an advanced secondary education environment.

---

<sup>1</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3dMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>2</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3dMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

## The Architecture of Programmatic Design: Introduction to 3DMake

Programmatic CAD differs from standard industry tools like Fusion 360 or SolidWorks by utilizing a "code-as-model" philosophy. OpenSCAD, the primary engine supported by 3DMake, uses a functional programming language to define three-dimensional volumes.<sup>3</sup> This approach is particularly robust for parametric design, where the dimensions of an object are defined as variables, allowing for instantaneous reconfiguration without manual rebuilding.<sup>4</sup> 3DMake enhances this by providing a unified command-line interface (CLI) to manage the entire process, from editing source files to triggering remote print jobs through interfaces like OctoPrint or Bambu Connect.<sup>5</sup>

The educational value of this toolchain lies in its transparency. Students are not hidden behind a proprietary user interface; they interact directly with the file system, configuration files, and API integrations. This exposure fosters a deeper understanding of how modern software interacts with hardware, a skill set increasingly vital in robotics and aerospace engineering.<sup>6</sup> However, the shift to a terminal-based environment requires a structured instructional approach to overcome initial barriers to entry.

## Background on AI Integration and Model Descriptive Feedback

The integration of artificial intelligence into the 3DMake workflow represents a significant advancement in democratizing CAD for students with varying levels of spatial reasoning skills. The 3dm info command acts as a multimodal bridge between the deterministic world of OpenSCAD and the probabilistic world of LLMs.<sup>7</sup>

When a student executes 3dm info, the system initiates a rendering pipeline. It generates multiple viewpoints of the current model, which are then packaged as image data.<sup>8</sup> If the Gemini API is configured, these images are sent to the model along with a prompt that requires the AI to synthesize a 3D understanding from 2D representations. The AI's response is then returned to the terminal, providing a descriptive summary that can include the model's intended function,

---

<sup>3</sup>Programming with OpenSCAD, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://programmingwithopenscad.github.io/>

<sup>4</sup>OpenSCAD Review - Worth learning? - CadHub, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://learn.cadhub.xyz/blog/openscad-review/>

<sup>5</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>6</sup>10+ OpenSCAD Online Courses for 2026 | Explore Free Courses & Certifications, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.classcentral.com/subject/openscad>

<sup>7</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>8</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

aesthetic qualities, and potential engineering failures.<sup>9</sup>

### The Limits of AI Spatial Reasoning

While this feature is powerful, there is a fundamental disconnect in how current LLMs process 3D data. Most models are trained on 2D images and text; they do not possess a true "3D world model".<sup>10</sup> This leads to several common failures:

- Detached Geometry: The AI might describe a "table" even if the legs are hovering below the tabletop-a common error in OpenSCAD translation.<sup>11</sup>
- Scale Misinterpretation: Without a reference object in the render, the AI may misjudge the scale of the model, leading to inappropriate feedback on wall thickness.<sup>12</sup>
- Hallucination of Detail: The AI may describe features (like "engraved text") that it expects to see based on the prompt, even if the students code failed to render them.<sup>13</sup>

For the high school student, the takeaway is that AI is a verification assistant, not a source of truth. The deterministic rendering of OpenSCAD remains the final authority on the model's geometry. The AI is most useful as a "sanity check" to catch obvious mistakes before wasting filament on a failed print.<sup>14</sup>

### Occupational Health and Safety in the 3D Printing Environment

Safety in the 3DMake workflow is not limited to the digital realm. The physical act of printing involves thermal, chemical, and mechanical risks that must be addressed through rigorous institutional policies. The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) and various university environmental health departments provide a clear framework for these risks.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>9</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>10</sup>Build Great AI: LLM-Powered 3D Model Generation for 3D Printing - ZenML LLMOps Database, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.zenml.io/llmops-database/llm-powered-3d-model-generation-for-3d-printing>

<sup>11</sup>Build Great AI: LLM-Powered 3D Model Generation for 3D Printing - ZenML LLMOps Database, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.zenml.io/llmops-database/llm-powered-3d-model-generation-for-3d-printing>

<sup>12</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>13</sup>Build Great AI: LLM-Powered 3D Model Generation for 3D Printing - ZenML LLMOps Database, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.zenml.io/llmops-database/llm-powered-3d-model-generation-for-3d-printing>

<sup>14</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>15</sup>3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

## Chemical and Particulate Emissions

The melting of plastic filament is a thermal degradation process. ABS (Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene) is particularly hazardous, releasing styrene, a known respiratory irritant and potential carcinogen.<sup>16</sup> Even PLA (Polylactic Acid), often marketed as "safe" and "biodegradable," emits millions of ultrafine particles (UFPs) per minute during extrusion.<sup>17</sup> These particles, smaller than 100 nanometers, can penetrate deep into the lungs and cross into the bloodstream.<sup>12</sup>

| Emission Component         | Primary Source | Mitigation Strategy                                            |
|----------------------------|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Styrene                    | ABS, ASA       | Enclosed printer with carbon filtration. <sup>18</sup>         |
| Formaldehyde               | POM, Nylon     | High-efficiency external ventilation. <sup>19</sup>            |
| Ultrafine Particles        | All filaments  | HEPA filtration and "20-minute" settling period. <sup>20</sup> |
| Volatile Organic Compounds | All filaments  | Minimum 6 air changes per hour in the room. <sup>21</sup>      |

## Physical and Mechanical Hazards

3D printers utilize high-torque stepper motors and heated elements. The extruder nozzle can reach \$260^\circ\text{C}\$, and the heated build plate can reach \$110^\circ\text{C}\$.<sup>22</sup> Mechanical hazards include "pinch points" in the gantry system where fingers or loose clothing can be trapped.<sup>23</sup> Furthermore, post-processing activities-such as removing supports or sanding parts-introduce the risk of cuts from sharp tools and the inhalation of plastic

<sup>16</sup> 3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

<sup>17</sup> 3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

<sup>18</sup> 3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

<sup>19</sup> 3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

<sup>20</sup> Safe 3D Printing is for Everyone, Everywhere | NIOSH Blogs - CDC, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/blogs/2024/safe-3d-printing.html>

<sup>21</sup> 3D Printers | Washington State Department of Health, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://doeh.wa.gov/community-and-environment/schools/3d-printers>

<sup>22</sup> 3-D Printer Safety | Environmental Health & Safety | RIT, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.rit.edu/ehs/3-d-printer-safety>

<sup>23</sup> Safe 3D Printing is for Everyone, Everywhere | NIOSH Blogs - CDC, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/blogs/2024/safe-3d-printing.html>

dust.<sup>24</sup>

Standard operating procedures (SOPs) for a student lab must include:

- Pre-use Inspection: Checking for frayed wires, loose belts, and a clear build surface.<sup>25</sup>
- Environmental Controls: Prohibiting eating or drinking in the print area to avoid ingestion of contaminants.<sup>26</sup>
- Emergency Response: Locating the nearest Class D fire extinguisher (for metal prints) or standard ABC extinguisher.<sup>27</sup>
- Post-Print Cooling: Ensuring the printer has cooled to below \$30^\circ\text{C}\$ before attempting to remove the model.<sup>15</sup>

## Challenges Inherent in the OpenSCAD Language

OpenSCAD is often described as "the programmer's CAD," but its declarative nature and unique rendering kernel present specific hurdles for high school students. Unlike imperative languages (where you tell the computer *how* to do something), OpenSCAD is declarative.<sup>28</sup> This can be counterintuitive for students familiar with Python or JavaScript.

### The Problem of Immutable State

In OpenSCAD, variables are not truly "variable" in the traditional sense; they are more like constants within a specific scope. If a student writes `x = 5; x = 10;`, OpenSCAD will use the last value assigned to `x` for the entire script (in this case, `x = 10`).<sup>29</sup> This behavior is similar to SQL or XSLT, and requires the student to adopt a functional programming mindset where geometry is defined by its state rather than its sequence of movements.<sup>30</sup>

---

<sup>24</sup>3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health and Safety - The Ohio State University, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>

<sup>25</sup>3D Printers | Washington State Department of Health, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://do.h.wa.gov/community-and-environment/schools/3d-printers>

<sup>26</sup>3-D Printer Safety | Environmental Health & Safety | RIT, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://www.rit.edu/ehs/3-d-printer-safety>

<sup>27</sup>3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health & Safety - University of Tennessee, Knoxville, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.utk.edu/index.php/table-of-policies-plans-procedures-guides/3d-printer-safety/>

<sup>28</sup>Understanding the Challenges of OpenSCAD Users for 3D Printing - Thomas Pietrzak, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://thomaspietrzak.com/bibliography/gonzalez24.pdf>

<sup>29</sup>Why is there so little content and community around a tool as powerful and interesting as OpenSCAD? (beyond the awesome folks in this channel) - Reddit, accessed February 18, 2026, [https://www.reddit.com/r/openscad/comments/1fxj8xv/why\\_is\\_there\\_so\\_little\\_content\\_and\\_community/](https://www.reddit.com/r/openscad/comments/1fxj8xv/why_is_there_so_little_content_and_community/)

<sup>30</sup>Why is there so little content and community around a tool as powerful and interesting as OpenSCAD? (beyond the awesome folks in this channel) - Reddit, accessed February 18, 2026, [https://www.reddit.com/r/openscad/comments/1fxj8xv/why\\_is\\_there\\_so\\_little\\_content\\_and\\_community/](https://www.reddit.com/r/openscad/comments/1fxj8xv/why_is_there_so_little_content_and_community/)

## **Performance Bottlenecks and Functional Limits**

OpenSCAD uses the CGAL (Computational Geometry Algorithms Library) as its geometry kernel. While highly accurate, CGAL is notoriously slow for certain operations.

- Minkowski Sums: This operation, often used to round corners, is computationally explosive. A simple rounded cube can take minutes to render if the resolution (defined by \$fn) is too high.<sup>[^21]</sup>
- Hull Operations: The hull() function creates a convex "shrink-wrap" around objects. While faster than minkowski, it cannot be used inside certain loops and can fail if the child objects are non-manifold.<sup>[^31]</sup>
- Lack of Native Filleting: Unlike modern CAD tools, OpenSCAD has no native "fillet" command. Students must manually construct these features using boolean subtractions or libraries like BOSL2.<sup>[^32]</sup>

## **The "Absolute Coordinate" Barrier**

In tools like Fusion 360, parts are often "jointed" relative to one another. OpenSCAD has no concept of relative constraints.<sup>[^33]</sup> Every object is positioned in absolute \$(\text{X}, \text{Y}, \text{Z})\$ space. If a student moves one part, they must manually calculate and update the translation of every related part.<sup>[^34]</sup> This necessitates the heavy use of variables and mathematical offsets, a process that is highly prone to human error.<sup>[^35]</sup>

## **Technical Limitations and Risks of the 3DMake Tool**

While 3DMake provides a powerful automation layer, it introduces its own set of limitations and risks.

## **Dependency Management and Setup Complexity**

3DMake is a CLI wrapper, meaning its functionality is entirely dependent on the host machine's configuration. The ./3dm setup process is a critical point of failure.<sup>[^36]</sup> If the student provides an incorrect path to the OpenSCAD executable

---

<sup>[^31]</sup>The great thing about OpenSCAD is that it makes it easy to 3D model things which... | Hacker News, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://news.ycombinator.com/item?id=46338565>

<sup>[^32]</sup>OpenSCAD Review - Worth learning? - CadHub, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://learn.ca-dhub.xyz/blog/openscad-review/>

<sup>[^33]</sup>The great thing about OpenSCAD is that it makes it easy to 3D model things which... | Hacker News, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://news.ycombinator.com/item?id=46338565>

<sup>[^34]</sup>The great thing about OpenSCAD is that it makes it easy to 3D model things which... | Hacker News, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://news.ycombinator.com/item?id=46338565>

<sup>[^35]</sup>The great thing about OpenSCAD is that it makes it easy to 3D model things which... | Hacker News, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://news.ycombinator.com/item?id=46338565>

<sup>[^36]</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

or the slicer, the tool will fail or produce cryptic errors. In a school environment with restricted user permissions, setting up the necessary environmental variables can be a significant administrative hurdle.<sup>37</sup>

### The Risks of Automated Scripting

The power of 3DMake lies in its ability to string together actions: 3dm build slice print.<sup>38</sup> This "one-command" fabrication is efficient but dangerous if the student bypasses visual verification. If the OpenSCAD code contains a subtle error that results in a "non-manifold" mesh, the slicer may still produce a G-code file that causes the printer to behave erratically-such as extruding into mid-air.<sup>24</sup>

| Limitation     | Technical Root Cause                                 | Educational Impact                                                             |
|----------------|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CLI Barrier    | No graphical interface for configuration.            | Steep learning curve for students with zero terminal experience. <sup>39</sup> |
| API Dependency | AI features require external internet and API keys.  | Advanced features fail in offline school networks. <sup>40</sup>               |
| Slicer Lock-in | Reliant on external templates for G-code generation. | Students may not learn the nuance of slicing settings. <sup>41</sup>           |
| Feedback       | No real-time "live" preview in the editor.           | The "edit-compile-view" cycle is slower than GUI-based CAD. <sup>42</sup>      |
| Latency        |                                                      |                                                                                |

### Non-Manifold Geometry and Slicing Errors

A recurring challenge for 3DMake users is the production of "non-manifold" STLs. A manifold object is "water-tight"-it has a clear inside and outside.[^28] OpenSCAD can easily produce non-manifold geometry through "zero-thickness" walls or improperly closed polyhedrons.[^24] 3DMakes build command will generate the STL without warning, but the slice command may then fail or produce

<sup>37</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>38</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>39</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>40</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>41</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>42</sup>Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

a corrupt G-code file.<sup>[^24]</sup> This requires the student to learn mesh verification skills, often requiring third-party tools like MeshLab or PrusaSlicers repair functions.<sup>[^28]</sup>

## **Local Resources and Community Support: Salt Lake County Ecosystem**

For students located in the Salt Lake County area, the transition from digital model to physical object is supported by a robust network of makerspaces and public library resources.

### **Public Library "Create Spaces" and Creative Labs**

The Salt Lake County and City Library systems offer specialized makerspaces where students can bring their 3DMake-generated files for printing.

| Facility                | Location                        | Key Hardware                                    | Policies/Costs                                                                       |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SLC Public Creative Lab | Main Library (Level 1)          | Prusa i3 MK3, LulzBot Taz 5, Elegoo Mars 2      | Free for prints under 6 hours; Material cost + \$0.50/hr otherwise. <sup>[^31]</sup> |
| County Library "Create" | Daybreak, Granite, Kearns, etc. | Flashforge Adventurer 5M Pro, LulzBot Workhorse | \$0.06 per gram of filament used. <sup>[^26]</sup>                                   |
| Make Salt Lake          | 663 W 100 S, SLC                | CNC, Metal Shop, Large-scale FDM and Resin      | Membership-based; offers certification classes for advanced tools. <sup>[^32]</sup>  |

### **Higher Education and Specialized Maker Hubs**

For advanced students, the University of Utah provides several makerspaces, including the Lassonde Studios and the Eccles Health Sciences Library Technology Hub.<sup>[^34]</sup> These centers offer access to "industrial-grade" printing technologies, such as Selective Laser Sintering (SLS), which require even more rigorous safety training regarding inert gas (Argon/Nitrogen) asphyxiation hazards.<sup>43</sup>

## **Conclusion: The Pedagogy of Programmatic Manufacturing**

The integration of OpenSCAD and 3DMake into a high school curriculum is a powerful strategy for developing the next generation of engineers. By shifting the focus from "visual sculpting" to "mathematical definition," students are

<sup>43</sup> 3D Printer Safety - Environmental Health & Safety - University of Tennessee, Knoxville, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://ehs.utk.edu/index.php/table-of-policies-plans-procedures-guides/3d-printer-safety/>

forced to confront the underlying logic of their designs. The 3DMake toolchain facilitates this by removing the friction of manual rendering and slicing, allowing the student to stay in the "flow state" of coding.

However, the success of this instructional model depends on a comprehensive understanding of its limitations. The instructor must balance the efficiency of AI-assisted verification with a healthy skepticism of LLM spatial reasoning. They must enforce rigid safety protocols to mitigate the invisible risks of UFP and VOC emissions. And finally, they must guide the student through the idiosyncratic challenges of the OpenSCAD language—its absolute coordinates and its strict manifold requirements.

## References

- Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake: A command-line tool for 3D printing workflows*. GitHub. <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>
- Gohde, J., & Kintel, M. (2021). *Programming with OpenSCAD: A beginner's guide to coding 3D-printable objects*. No Starch Press.
- Gonzalez Avila, J. F., Pietrzak, T., & Casiez, G. (2024). *Understanding the challenges of OpenSCAD users for 3D printing*. Proceedings of the ACM Symposium on User Interface Software and Technology.
- Google. (2025). *Vertex AI Gemini 3 Pro Preview: Getting started with generative AI*. <https://docs.cloud.google.com/vertex-ai/generative-ai/docs/start/get-started-with-gemini-3>
- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). (2024). *Approaches to safe 3D printing: A guide for makerspace users, schools, libraries, and small businesses*. <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/blogs/2024/safe-3d-printing.html>
- Ohio State University Environmental Health and Safety. (2026). *3D printer safety concerns and ventilation*. <https://ehs.osu.edu/kb/3d-printer-safety>
- Salt Lake City Public Library. (2026). *Creative Lab: Available hardware and 3D printing procedures*. <https://services.slcpl.org/creativelab>
- Salt Lake County Library. (2026). *Create Spaces: Hardware specifications and filament fees*. <https://www.slcolibrary.org/what-we-have/create>
- University of Utah. (2026). *Marriott Library ProtoSpace and Maker hubs*. <https://lib.utah.edu/protospace.php>
- Washington State Department of Health. (2026). *3D printer and filament selection for safe school environments*. <https://doh.wa.gov/community-and-environment/schools/3d-printers>

## Supplemental Learning Resources

This introduction is complemented by comprehensive textbooks and code examples:

- Programming with OpenSCAD: A Beginner's Guide to Coding 3D-Printable Objects - Complete reference covering OpenSCAD syntax, geometry con-

- cepts, design patterns, and best practices
- Simplifying 3D Printing with OpenSCAD - Focused guide to practical workflows, optimization techniques, and real-world printing applications
- CodeSolutions Repository - Working OpenSCAD examples organized by topic and difficulty level, demonstrating all concepts covered in this curriculum
- Practice Worksheets and Guides - Printable materials for visualization practice, decomposition exercises, and conceptual assessment

## **Works cited**

# **3D Make Foundation: Complete Curriculum Guide**

A comprehensive, hands-on, screenreader accessible introduction to programmatic 3D design using OpenSCAD and 3DMake

## **Overview**

This 11-lesson curriculum + 4 reference appendices teaches non-visual 3D modeling, parametric design principles, and the complete 3D printing workflow through integrated projects. Each lesson builds on prior knowledge, introducing real-world examples and hands-on activities.

Target Audience: High school and early undergraduate students, makers, and anyone interested in programmatic CAD and 3D printing

Estimated Total Time: 30-40 hours (11 lessons + 4 appendices + projects)

Contents:

- 11 progressive lessons (Foundations -> Leadership)
- 9 hands-on projects (integrated into lessons)
- 4 comprehensive reference appendices (1,200-1,500 lines each)
- Complete learning paths for different skill levels

## **Lesson Structure**

### **Lesson 1: Environmental Configuration and the Developer Workflow**

Duration: 2.5-3.5 hours | Level: Beginner

Learn to install and configure 3dMake, create a project scaffold, and run your first build. This lesson establishes the foundation for all subsequent work.

Key Topics:

- Installation and tool verification (3dm, openscad)
- Project structure (src/, build/, 3dmake.toml)
- Parametric design philosophy

- The `3dm build` command

Hands-On Activity:

- Create a 3dMake project
- Write a simple parametric cube model
- Build and inspect the generated STL

Checkpoint: You can initialize a project, edit a parametric model, and generate an STL file

## **Lesson 2: Geometric Primitives and Constructive Solid Geometry**

Duration: 60 minutes | Level: Beginner

Discover how to combine basic shapes (cube, sphere, cylinder) using boolean operations (union, difference, intersection). This lesson introduces the mathematical foundation of 3D modeling.

Key Topics:

- Primitive shapes: `cube()`, `sphere()`, `cylinder()`
- CSG operations: `union()`, `difference()`, `intersection()`
- The 0.001 offset rule for avoiding non-manifold geometry
- Low-resolution renders for faster debugging

Hands-On Activity:

- Build three simple CSG examples
- Diagnose and fix a failing boolean operation
- Validate geometry in a slicer

Checkpoint: You understand CSG operations and can diagnose common geometry issues

## **Lesson 3: Parametric Architecture and Modular Libraries**

Duration: 2.5 hours | Level: Beginner+

Learn to create reusable modules and organize code into libraries. This lesson introduces the "don't repeat yourself" (DRY) principle for code reuse.

Key Topics:

- Module definitions with parameters
- Derived calculations from parameters
- Library organization (`lib/` folder)
- Using external libraries (BOSL2)
- Low-resolution testing with `$fn`

Hands-On Activity:

- Create a parametric bracket module

- Build variants by changing parameters
- Move a module into a reusable library

Checkpoint: You can create parametric modules and organize code into libraries

#### **Lesson 4: AI-Enhanced Verification and Multimodal Feedback**

Duration: 2-2.5 hours | Level: Intermediate

Use `3dm info` to generate AI diagnostics and validate designs. This lesson covers verification workflows and the strengths/limitations of AI in design.

Key Topics:

- The `3dm info` command for model analysis
- AI-generated model descriptions
- Comparing AI suggestions to deterministic validation
- Privacy and governance considerations
- Prompt engineering basics

Hands-On Activity:

- Run `3dm info` on a sample model
- Compare AI suggestions to slicer analysis
- Document an AI-assisted design decision

Checkpoint: You can use AI tools to supplement your design validation

#### **Lesson 5: Safety Protocols and the Physical Fabrication Interface**

Duration: 2.5-3.5 hours | Level: Intermediate

Transition from digital design to physical printing. Learn safety procedures, environmental controls, and the complete print workflow.

Key Topics:

- Hierarchy of Controls (elimination, engineering, administrative, PPE)
- Chemical and particulate emissions from printing
- Pre-print environmental and equipment checks
- Post-print inspection and measurement
- Spool metadata and documentation

Hands-On Activity:

- Conduct a safety briefing
- Verify environmental controls
- Perform a pre-print checklist
- Monitor and measure a completed print

Checkpoint: You understand safety procedures and can safely conduct supervised prints

## **Lesson 6: Practical 3dm Commands and Text Embossing**

Duration: 2.5-3.5 hours | Level: Intermediate

Master the key 3dm commands by building a practical project-a customizable keycap with embossed text. This lesson ties together design and verification.

Key Topics:

- `3dm describe`: Text-based model analysis
- `3dm preview`: Generating 2D tactile prints
- `3dm orient`: Analyzing optimal print orientation
- `3dm slice`: Generating G-code
- Text embossing with `linear_extrude()` and `text()`

Project: Parametric Cube Keycap

- Customize `key_size`, `letter`, and `emboss_depth`
- Generate 3+ variants (small, medium, large)
- Test emboss quality in slicer preview

Checkpoint: You can generate keycaps with embossed text and understand all major 3dm commands

## **Lesson 7: Parametric Transforms and the Phone Stand Project**

Duration: 3-3.5 hours | Level: Intermediate+

Apply transforms (translate, rotate, scale) to build a multi-part assembly. This lesson covers spatial positioning and practical product design.

Key Topics:

- Transform operations: `translate()`, `rotate()`, `scale()`
- Minkowski sum for edge rounding
- Multi-part assemblies
- Parametric angle and position variations
- Testing and validation

Project: Parametric Phone Stand

- Design base, back, and lip components
- Create configurations for phones, tablets, documents
- Test orientation with `3dm orient`
- Validate angles and friction after printing

Checkpoint: You can design multi-part assemblies with positioned components

## **Lesson 8: Advanced Parametric Design and Interlocking Features**

Duration: 90-120 minutes | Level: Advanced

Design tolerance-critical assemblies where parts snap together. This lesson covers precision manufacturing principles.

Key Topics:

- Tolerance and clearance management
- Stack-up and cumulative tolerances
- Interlocking rims and snap-fit connectors
- Chamfers for quality finishing
- Tolerance sensitivity testing

Project: Stackable Storage Bins

- Design bins with interlocking rims
- Test different `stack_clear` values
- Create variants: small, medium, large
- Add optional dividers
- Document tolerance data

Checkpoint: You understand tolerance management and can design stackable assemblies

### **Lesson 9: Automation and 3dm Workflows**

Duration: 2.5-3.5 hours | Level: Advanced

Automate design workflows using shell scripts. This lesson teaches batch processing and continuous integration concepts.

Key Topics:

- Chaining 3dm commands with `&&`
- Shell script basics for batch processing
- Library management (`3dm lib`)
- Variant testing matrices
- Production build workflows

Activities:

- Create a batch build script
- Automate parameter variant testing
- Generate production build reports
- Learn library management

Checkpoint: You can automate design workflows and manage parametric variants at scale

### **Lesson 10: Hands-On Practice Exercises and Troubleshooting**

Duration: 5-6 hours | Level: Advanced

Complete integrated projects and learn to diagnose and fix common issues. This capstone lesson synthesizes all prior learning.

**Exercise Sets:**

**Set A: Guided Projects**

1. Phone Stand (Beginner): Parametric design with weight constraints
2. Keycap Set (Intermediate): Family of 5+ customizable caps
3. Storage System (Advanced): Stackable bins with tolerance management

**Set B: Problem Diagnosis**

- Non-manifold geometry detection and fixes
- Print failure prevention
- Dimensional accuracy troubleshooting

**Set C: Validation & Documentation**

- Design review checklists
- Troubleshooting documentation templates
- Quality assurance workflows

Checkpoint: You can complete real projects from concept to verified print

## **Learning Progressions**

### **By Skill Level**

**Beginner Track (Lessons 1-3):**

- Learn tools and project structure
- Understand geometric primitives and boolean operations
- Create your first parametric modules

**Intermediate Track (Lessons 4-6):**

- Explore verification and safety
- Master 3dm commands
- Build your first complete project (keycap)

**Advanced Track (Lessons 7-10):**

- Design complex assemblies
- Manage tolerances precisely
- Automate workflows and troubleshoot professionally

### **By Project Focus**

Design & Modeling: Lessons 1-3, 7-8 Verification & Validation: Lessons 4, 6, 10

Safety & Printing: Lesson 5, 10 Automation: Lesson 9

## Practice Exercises Quick Reference

### Structured Exercises by Lesson

| Lesson | Exercise Type         | Deliverable                         |
|--------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1      | Setup & Configuration | Working project scaffold            |
| 2      | Geometry Construction | 3 CSG examples + fixes              |
| 3      | Modular Design        | Parametric bracket module           |
| 4      | AI Verification       | AI-notes.md with findings           |
| 5      | Safety & Printing     | Pre-print checklist + measurements  |
| 6      | Command Mastery       | 3+ keycap variants                  |
| 7      | Multi-Part Assembly   | Phone stand for 3+ devices          |
| 8      | Tolerance Design      | Stackable bins + tolerance matrix   |
| 9      | Automation            | Batch build script + variants       |
| 10     | Integration           | 3 complete projects + documentation |

### Code Examples Repository

All code examples from lessons are provided as:

1. Inline OpenSCAD code blocks in each lesson (copy-paste ready)
2. Shell script examples for automation tasks
3. Documentation templates for reproducible workflows

### Accessibility Features

This curriculum is designed for non-visual learners:

- Text descriptions of all models (`3dm describe`)
- Tactile 2D previews (`3dm preview`)
- Structured written documentation
- Command-line based (no graphical interface required)
- Parametric organization for clear understanding
- Measurement-based validation without visual inspection

### Recommended Reading Order

#### Option 1: Linear (Complete Foundation)

Lesson 1 -> 2 -> 3 -> 4 -> 5 -> 6 -> 7 -> 8 -> 9 -> 10

Best for: First-time learners wanting comprehensive understanding

#### Option 2: Fast Track (Design Focus)

Lesson 1 -> 2 -> 3 -> 6 -> 7 -> 8 -> 9

Best for: Experienced designers new to programmatic CAD

### **Option 3: Project-Based**

Lesson 1 -> 2 -> 3 -> 6 (Keycap Project) Then: Lesson 7 (Phone Stand) Then:  
Lesson 8 (Storage Bins) Then: Lesson 9 (Automation)

Best for: Learning by doing with integrated projects

## **Assessment and Completion**

### **Lesson Completion Criteria**

Each lesson includes:

- Learning objectives (concepts you'll understand)
- Step-by-step tasks (hands-on activities)
- Checkpoints (verification milestones)
- Quiz (10 self-assessment questions)
- Extension problems (10 advanced challenges)

### **Project Completion Tracking**

| Project      | Lessons | Output Files                | Est. Print Time |
|--------------|---------|-----------------------------|-----------------|
| Keycap Set   | 1-6     | 5+ SCAD files, 3+ STL files | 15-30 min total |
| Phone Stand  | 1-7     | 1 SCAD with 3+ variants     | 30-60 min total |
| Storage Bins | 1-8     | 1 parametric SCAD, 3 sizes  | 60-90 min total |

## **Troubleshooting Guide**

### **Common Issues and References**

| Issue             | Related Lesson | Solution                                                                 |
|-------------------|----------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Model won't build | Lesson 2       | Check for non-manifold geometry with <code>3dm</code> describe           |
| Parts don't fit   | Lesson 8       | Use tolerance testing matrix to find correct <code>stack_clear</code>    |
| Print fails       | Lesson 5       | Verify pre-print checklist and slicer settings                           |
| Dimensions off    | Lesson 10      | Conduct tolerance sensitivity study and apply correction factor          |
| Slow renders      | Lesson 3       | Lower <code>\$fn</code> for faster debugging                             |
| Script errors     | Lesson 9       | Use <code>&amp;&amp;</code> to chain commands properly; check file paths |

## **Next Steps After Completion**

Upon completing this curriculum, you're ready for:

1. Advanced 3D Design: Explore BOSL2 library features, parametric assemblies
2. Multi-Material Printing: Design parts for different materials (TPU, Nylon, etc.)
3. Functional Design: Create mechanical assemblies with bearings, gears, mechanisms
4. Community Contribution: Share your designs and libraries with OpenSCAD community
5. Professional Applications: Apply skills to product design, prototyping, manufacturing

## **Resources and References**

### **Official Documentation**

- OpenSCAD Manual
- 3DMake GitHub
- BOSL2 Library

### **Printers & Slicers**

- PrusaSlicer Documentation
- Bambu Studio Documentation
- OrcaSlicer Documentation

### **3D Printing Guides**

- Prusa3D Troubleshooting
- All3DP 3D Printing Guide

### **Community**

- OpenSCAD Forums
- Prusa Community
- Reddit r/3Dprinting

## **Lesson 11: Stakeholder-Centric Design and the Beaded Jewelry Project**

Duration: 3.5-4.5 hours | Level: Advanced/Leadership

The final lesson teaches you to design for real users, not just yourself. You'll learn to conduct stakeholder interviews, extract functional requirements, and

iterate based on real feedback. This bridges the gap between maker and design professional.

Key Topics:

- Stakeholder identification and interview techniques
- Open-ended questioning strategies
- Extracting functional requirements from interview data
- Defining measurable acceptance criteria
- Design iteration based on user feedback
- Documentation for reproducibility and accessibility

Project: Beaded Jewelry Bracelet Holder

- Interview an actual stakeholder (or use provided scenario)
- Extract their specific needs and constraints
- Design a parametric holder based on their requirements
- Test with actual bracelets and iterate based on feedback
- Document the complete design process

Checkpoint: You can conduct a real interview, translate needs into measurable requirements, and iterate a design based on user feedback

### **3D Make Foundation Appendices**

#### **Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers**

A complete reference covering multiple major slicers (PrusaSlicer, Bambu Studio, Cura, SuperSlicer, OrcaSlicer, IdeaMaker, Fusion 360 built in slicer).

What You'll Find:

- Setup and workflow for each slicer
- Accessible parameter explanations (non-visual)
- Command-line usage for PowerShell integration
- Troubleshooting guide for common problems
- Comparison table for choosing the right slicer

When to Use: Reference whenever slicing, switching slicers, or troubleshooting print quality

#### **Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide**

Comprehensive reference for 6 common filament materials (PLA, PETG, ABS, TPU, Polycarbonate, Nylon).

What You'll Find:

- Properties table (strength, flexibility, temperature, cost)
- Ideal projects and use cases for each material
- Printing parameters and settings

- Quality factors and how to verify filament quality
- Storage and maintenance
- Cost analysis and brand recommendations
- Material selection decision tree

**When to Use:** Reference when choosing material for a project or troubleshooting print quality issues

### **Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix**

Measurement-based QA methodology designed to be used non-visually (with calipers, scales, and functional tests).

**What You'll Find:**

- Essential measurement tools (digital calipers, scales, go/no-go gauges)
- Step-by-step measurement procedures for all common dimensions
- Functional testing methods (load testing, assembly testing, durability testing)
- Tolerance stack-up calculations for multi-part designs
- Troubleshooting guide for common dimensional problems
- QA checklist template
- Accessibility-focused best practices

**When to Use:** Reference when starting a new project (create test plan), after printing (verify dimensions), or when troubleshooting quality issues

### **Appendix D: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows**

Shows how to automate 3D design workflows using PowerShell scripts (from PowerShell\_Foundation Lessons 1-6).

**What You'll Find:**

- Basic workflow automation (SCAD -> STL -> G-code)
- Parametric sweep (test 5, 10, or 100 design variations automatically)
- Batch build for multiple files
- Print logging and quality tracking
- Printer communication (USB transfer, network monitoring)
- Complete full workflow integration
- PowerShell skills mapped to SCAD applications
- Accessibility considerations and best practices

**When to Use:** Reference when automating repetitive tasks, testing parameter variations, or building a batch of designs

## **Appendix E: Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts**

Optional topics for experienced designers tackling specialized applications.  
Five in-depth modules with complete working examples.

What You'll Find:

### **1. Gears and Mechanical Components**

- Gear terminology and tooth geometry
- Involute gear algorithm
- Parametric servo gearbox design
- Belt and pulley systems

### **2. Batch Processing and Statistical Analysis**

- Automated parameter sweep generation
- Statistical summary scripts
- Data-driven design selection
- Comparison and analysis frameworks

### **3. Performance Optimization**

- Render time measurement and profiling
- Resolution parameter strategy
- Caching complex calculations
- Preview vs render optimization strategies

### **4. Print Orientation and Support Structure Algorithms**

- Strength orientation analysis
- Support material minimization
- Bridge span calculations
- Optimal slicing parameter determination

### **5. Recursive Function Patterns**

- Basic recursion with base cases
- Fractal generation
- Nested component assembly
- Performance considerations for deep recursion
- Practical cable management applications

When to Use:

- When working with mechanical systems requiring gears or synchronized motion
- When testing design variations systematically
- When optimizing complex models for faster iteration
- When designing for specific print orientations or minimizing support
- When building fractal or deeply nested structures
- For advanced library and framework development

**Accessibility:** Each example includes comprehensive comments, starts with simplified versions before advanced techniques, and documents performance implications for both visual and non-visual users

## Curriculum Revision History

| Version | Date     | Changes                                                                                   |
|---------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 2.1     | Feb 2026 | Added Appendix E (Advanced OpenSCAD); Enhanced Lessons 3, 6, 7, 8, 9 with advanced topics |
| 2.0     | Feb 2026 | Added Lesson 11 (Stakeholder Design) + 4 Appendices; Consolidated Units 0-3 content       |
| 1.0     | Feb 2026 | Initial comprehensive curriculum with 10 lessons + 5 projects                             |

## Feedback and Contributions

Have suggestions to improve this curriculum? Found an issue in a lesson or code example?

Please reach out with:

- Lesson number and specific content reference
- Description of the issue or suggestion
- Proposed solution (if applicable)

Happy designing!

## 3dmake: Non-Visual 3D Printing Tutorial

**Estimated time: 45-75 minutes**

### Learning Objectives

- Describe the 3dMake command-line workflow and project structure
- Create a new 3dMake project, edit `src/main.scad`, and run `3dm build`
- Slice a model and produce a tactile preview or full G-code

### Materials

- Computer with 3dMake installed
- Screen reader (NVDA, JAWS, Orca) configured
- Example project files in assets/ or classroom repo

## **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Verify prerequisites: confirm `3dm`, `openscad`, and your slicer are discoverable in the terminal (which `3dm`, which `openscad`).
2. Create a new project: `3dm new -> open src/main.scad` with `3dm edit-model` and add a simple cube: `cube([20,20,20]);`.
3. Build the project: `3dm build` and confirm `build/main.stl` exists.
4. Slice a preview: `3dm preview slice` then `3dm preview print` (or export preview STL) to test tactile output.
5. Slice for full print: `3dm build slice -> inspect build/main.gcode` with a layer-preview option in your slicer.

## **Checkpoints**

- After step 2 you can open and edit `src/main.scad` from the terminal.
- After step 3 the `build/` folder contains `main.stl`.

## **Quick Quiz (5)**

1. What command creates a new 3dMake project?
2. Where does 3dMake put compiled STLs by default?
3. How do you open the model editor from the CLI?
4. What command slices a preview for tactile testing?
5. Why is it useful to run a preview before a full print?

## **Extension Problems (10)**

1. Create two variants of a parameterized cube (different sizes) and export both STLs; compare their file sizes and estimated print times.
2. Add a `3dmake.toml` overlay that changes layer height and document the visible effect on the preview.
3. Build and slice a small object, then import the STL into a second slicer and report any differences in estimated time.
4. Create a short shell script that automates `new -> edit -> build` for a classroom scaffold.
5. Describe three safety checks you will perform before starting a multi-hour print.
6. Develop an accessibility audit of 3DMake's web interface and CLI tools; test keyboard navigation, screen-reader compatibility, and error message clarity.
7. Build a 3DMake workflow automation script: integrates model creation, parameter validation, and batch STL generation.
8. Create a 3DMake best practices guide for your classroom: document common patterns, troubleshooting tips, and performance optimization.
9. Design a parametric model library in 3DMake with shared modules; test reuse across multiple student projects.

10. Compare 3DMake vs. desktop slicers on 5+ models; create a decision matrix for when to use each tool.

Notes: This lesson is intended to be hands-on. If networked AI features are not configured, skip the AI verification steps and focus on deterministic renders and slicer previews.

## Helpful Commands

### Library commands

- 
- 1 3dm list-libraries
  - 2 3dm install-libraries
- 

### Help and version

- 
- 1 3dm help
  - 2 3dm version
- 

## References (APA)

Deck, T. (n.d.). *3dmake: Non-visual 3D design and 3D printing tool*. GitHub. Retrieved February 18, 2026, from <http://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *The programmers solid 3D CAD modeller*. Retrieved February 18, 2026, from <https://openscad.org>

- 
- 1
  - 2 Other Screen Readers
  - 4 Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also →  
→ supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply →  
→ to them. See [https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/] (https:// →  
→ yourdolphin.com/supernova/) and [https://support.microsoft.com/ →  
→ narrator] (https://support.microsoft.com/narrator) for vendor →  
documentation.
- 

## Lesson 1: Environmental Configuration and the Developer Workflow

Estimated time: 90-120 minutes

## Learning Objectives

- Install and verify 3dm<sup>44</sup>, openscad<sup>45</sup>, and a slicer are discoverable in the terminal
- Initialize a 3dMake project and understand the project scaffold (src/, build/, 3dmake.toml)
- Edit src/main.scad using OpenSCAD's parametric design capabilities<sup>46</sup>, run 3dm build, and inspect the generated build/main.stl

## Materials

- Terminal with 3dMake installed
- Editor (VS Code or Notepad)
- Example scaffold or classroom repository

## Step-by-step Tasks

1. Run ./3dm setup or follow instructor's installation notes; confirm tools with which 3dm and which openscad. Verify your 3dMake installation is properly configured<sup>47</sup>.
2. Create a project scaffold with 3dm new and open src/main.scad using 3dm edit-model. For a comprehensive introduction to the workflow, consult the OpenSCAD documentation<sup>48</sup>.
3. Add three top-level parameters (e.g., width, height, thickness) and a minimal model. This demonstrates the parametric design philosophy central to OpenSCAD<sup>49</sup>.

Example src/main.scad:

```
1 // Top-level parameters (change these to customize your model)
2 width = 50; // mm
3 height = 30; // mm
4 thickness = 5; // mm
5 // Main model
6 cube([width, height, thickness]);
```

4. Run 3dm build and verify build/main.stl exists. Compare this build process to standard OpenSCAD workflows<sup>50</sup>.

<sup>44</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository - <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>45</sup>OpenSCAD Manual - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual)

<sup>46</sup>OpenSCAD Parametric Design - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/The\\_OpenSCAD\\_Language#Variables](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/The_OpenSCAD_Language#Variables)

<sup>47</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository - <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>48</sup>OpenSCAD Manual - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual)

<sup>49</sup>OpenSCAD Parametric Design - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/The\\_OpenSCAD\\_Language#Variables](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/The_OpenSCAD_Language#Variables)

<sup>50</sup>OpenSCAD Review - Worth learning? - CadHub, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://learn.ca-dhub.xyz/blog/openscad-review/>

5. Open the STL in your slicer to check for thin walls or non-manifold geometry<sup>51</sup>; if issues appear, iterate on `main.scad` and rebuild.
6. Try modifying the parameters and running `3dm build` again to see how parametric design allows you to quickly create variants.

## Code Style and Documentation Standards

Professional OpenSCAD code follows consistent documentation practices for clarity, maintainability, and accessibility. As you write more complex designs, good documentation becomes essential for both you and anyone reading your code.

### Comment Types and When to Use Them

File Header Comments - Describe the entire file's purpose:

```

1 // =====
2 // Parametric Phone Stand - Design v2.1
3 // =====
4 // Purpose: Multi-angle viewing stand for phones/tablets
5 // Author: Alex Chen
6 // Created: February 2026
7 // Last Modified: February 23, 2026
8 //
9 // Parameters: phone_width, angle, lip_height
10 // Dependencies: None (standalone file)
11 // Print Time Estimate: 45-60 min (PLA, 0.20mm layer height)
12 // Material: ~50g PLA
13 // =====

```

Section Comments - Organize code into logical blocks:

```

1 // =====
2 // CUSTOMIZABLE PARAMETERS
3 // =====
4 phone_width = 75; // mm
5 phone_height = 150; // mm
6 stand_angle = 60; // degrees
7 //
8 // DERIVED CALCULATIONS (calculated from parameters)
9 //
10 base_width = phone_width + 20;
11 lip_height = 15;
12 //
13 // MODULE DEFINITIONS
14 //
15 module base() { ... }
16 module stand() { ... }

```

Inline Comments - Clarify complex logic:

```

1 // Use minkowski for smooth edges (prevents sharp corners)
2 module rounded_base() {
3     minkowski() {
4         cube([width - 2*radius, depth - 2*radius, height], center=true);

```

<sup>51</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual - Non-Manifold Geometry, accessed February 18, 2026, [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/FAQ#Why\\_is\\_my\\_model\\_not\\_manifold.3F](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/FAQ#Why_is_my_model_not_manifold.3F)

```

6   cylinder(r=radius, h=0.01, $fn=32); // $fn=32 for smooth curve
7 }
```

Parameter Documentation - Explain units and constraints:

```

1 // Parameter ranges and units
2 width = 100; // mm - must be > 50 mm for stability
3 height = 50; // mm - can be 20-100 mm
4 wall_thickness = 2; // mm - 1.5-3 mm recommended (too thin breaks, too thick →
5   ↘ wastes material)
6 angle = 45; // degrees - 30-80 degrees typical
7 $fn = 32; // render quality - use 16-20 for preview, 32+ for export
```

## Documentation Best Practices

### 1. Write for Your Audience

- Document assumptions and constraints
- Explain non-obvious design choices
- Use clear parameter names (wall\_thickness not w)

### 2. Include Module Documentation

```

1 // Create a hollow box with walls of specified thickness
2 // Parameters: outer_w, outer_d, outer_h (mm), wall (mm)
3 // Example: hollow_box(50, 50, 50, 2) creates 50x50x50 box with 2mm walls
4 module hollow_box(outer_w, outer_d, outer_h, wall) {
5   difference() {
6     cube([outer_w, outer_d, outer_h], center=true);
7     cube([outer_w - 2*wall, outer_d - 2*wall, outer_h], center=true);
8   }
}
```

### 3. Document Known Limitations

```

1 // Phone Stand v2
2 // Limitations:
3 // - Not suitable for phones heavier than 200g
4 // - Recommend PLA or PETG (TPU may warp at recommended angles)
5 // - Print with 20%+ infill for stability
6 // - Supports may be needed on underside of angle > 70 degrees
```

### 4. Accessibility in Code Documentation

- Use plain language, not jargon (or explain jargon)
- Explain visual concepts in text (e.g., "fillet radius of 3mm rounds sharp corners")
- Include parameter ranges and units always
- Describe geometry relationships (e.g., "lip height 1/3 of stand height")

## Example: Well-Documented File

```

1 //=====
2 // Parametric Keycap with Embossed Letter
3 //=====
4 // Purpose: Customizable keyboard keycap for 3D printing
```

```

// Applications: Custom keyboards, gaming, accessibility
6 // Print Time: 3-5 min per cap (varies by size)
// Material: ~2g PLA per cap
8 // PARAMETERS TO CUSTOMIZE:
10 // - cap_size: 12-28 mm (small to large keycap)
11 // - cap_height: 6-15 mm
12 // - letter: any single character to emboss
13 //
14 // PRINT RECOMMENDATIONS:
15 // - Layer height: 0.15 mm (better letter quality)
16 // - Infill: 15% (sufficient for keyboard use)
17 // - No supports needed
18 // - Print with smooth base facing bed
19 //
20 // TESTING CHECKLIST:
21 // - Measure cap_size with calipers (should match design within 0.3mm)
22 // - Test embossed letter is legible (raised ~0.5mm from surface)
23 // - Test fit on actual keyboard switch (should snap fit snugly)
24 // =====
25 // =====
26 // CUSTOMIZABLE PARAMETERS
27 // =====
28 cap_size = 14; // mm - key size (typical: 12-18 for alphanumeric)
29 cap_height = 10; // mm - distance from base to top
30 wall_thickness = 1.2; // mm - side wall thickness (1-1.5 typical)
31 letter = "A"; // Character to emboss on top
32 emboss_depth = 0.8; // mm - how deep letter is raised (0.5-1.0 recommended)
33 //
34 // DERIVED CALCULATIONS
35 // =====
36 inner_size = cap_size - 2 * wall_thickness;
37 //
38 // MODULE: Hollow shell
39 // =====
40 module keycap_shell() {
    difference() {
        // Outer box
        cube([cap_size, cap_size, cap_height], center = false);
        // Hollow interior (removed part)
        translate([wall_thickness, wall_thickness, wall_thickness])
            cube([inner_size, inner_size, cap_height], center = false);
    }
}
41 //
42 // MODULE: Embossed letter on top
43 // =====
44 module embossed_letter() {
    translate([cap_size / 2, cap_size / 2, cap_height - 0.01])
        linear_extrude(height = emboss_depth)
            text(letter,
                size = cap_size * 0.5,
                halign = "center",
                valign = "center",
                font = "Impact:style=Regular");
}
45 //
46 // ASSEMBLY: Combine shell + emboss
47 // =====
48 union() {
    keycap_shell();
    embossed_letter();
}

```

This level of documentation makes your code:

- Reusable: Others can use it without reading every line
- Maintainable: You can modify it months later and understand why things are designed a certain way

- Accessible: Non-visual users can understand the design intent and constraints
- Professional: Employers and collaborators trust well-documented code

### **Checkpoints**

- After step 2 you can locate `3dmake.toml` and the `build/` directory. Ensure your project scaffold matches the expected structure described in the `3dMake` repository<sup>52</sup>.
- After step 4 the `build/` folder contains a valid `main.stl`. Verify the geometry using your slicer's validation tools<sup>53</sup>.
- After this section, your code includes file header, parameter documentation, and module descriptions following professional standards.

## **Understanding 3D Printing Technology: The FDM Pipeline**

Before you send your first print, it's important to understand how 3D printers work and how the choices you make in the slicer affect the final result. This section builds on the workflow you learned above by explaining *what happens after 3dm build*.

### **The FDM (Fused Deposition Modeling) Process**

FDM printing builds objects layer by layer, where each layer is a thin horizontal slice of your STL file. Here's the complete pipeline:

1. STL File -> Your `3dMake` model exported as an STL geometry file
2. Slicer Analysis -> Software like PrusaSlicer reads the STL and divides it into layers
3. G-code Generation -> The slicer converts layers into machine instructions (coordinates, temperature, speed)
4. Printing -> The printer reads G-code, heats the nozzle to ~200-230C, and extrudes plastic one layer at a time
5. Cooling & Solidification -> Each layer cools and bonds to the layer below

### **Critical Settings That Affect Your Print**

When you open your STL in a slicer, you'll encounter several parameters that directly impact quality, time, and strength:

#### **Layer Height**

- Definition: The thickness of each printed layer (typically 0.15-0.30 mm)

---

<sup>52</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository - <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>53</sup>Slicer Validation Tools - PrusaSlicer Documentation - <https://docs.prusa3d.com/en/guide/39012-validation-tools/>

- Effect on Time: Smaller layers = more detail but longer print time. A layer height of 0.15 mm prints slower than 0.30 mm because more layers must be printed
- Effect on Quality: Smaller layers produce smoother surfaces; larger layers print faster but appear more "stepped"
- Common Choice: 0.20 mm is a good balance for classroom projects

### Infill

- Definition: The interior solid percentage of your model (0-100%)
- Purpose: Infill provides internal strength without using solid material throughout (which would be wasteful and heavy)
- Common Values for Classroom: 15-20% infill is typical; 10% for very light parts, 50% for functional parts
- Infill Patterns: Grid, gyroid, or honeycomb patterns determine how the internal structure looks. Grid is simple and fast; gyroid is strong but more complex
- Rule of Thumb: Higher infill = stronger, heavier, and longer print time

### Supports

- Definition: Temporary structures the printer creates to hold overhanging geometry during printing
- When Needed: Any geometry that "hangs" at a steep angle (typically > 45° from vertical) requires supports
- Post-Processing: Supports must be removed after printing (breaking them off, dissolving them, or picking them away)
- Cost: Supports increase print time and waste material, so good STL design minimizes them

### Why This Matters for Your Design

When you wrote `src/main.scad` in the tasks above, you created a parametric model. Those parameters become *constraints* that affect how well your part prints:

- A thickness of 0.5 mm might be too thin for FDM (will break easily)
- A width of 300 mm will take many hours to print
- Sharp corners and thin walls can cause printing failures

Understanding the FDM pipeline helps you design parts that not only look correct in OpenSCAD but will actually *print successfully*.

### Next Steps: The Slicer

After you create an STL with `3dm build`, you open it in a slicer to:

1. Verify geometry (check for thin walls or non-manifold faces)

2. Set layer height, infill, and supports
3. Preview the layers to see what the printer will do
4. Export as G-code to send to the printer

You'll practice this workflow in Lesson 2, where you'll iterate on a simple part and resolve common printing issues.

## Getting Started: Guided Projects & Extension Resources

Once you've completed this lesson, you're ready to work on hands-on projects. The curriculum includes several guided projects and extension resources:

### Extension Projects (Beginner to Advanced)

These projects are located in the Lesson 1 assets folder and are designed to reinforce your skills in practical contexts:

- Your First Print (Lesson 1 Assets - Your First Print)
  - Goal: Low-friction introduction to the complete printing workflow
  - Skills: Setup, basic slicing, first-time print validation
  - Best for: After completing Lesson 1
  - Asset folder: assets/Lessons\_3dMake\_1/Your\_First\_Print/
- Basic Project Scaffold Template (Lesson 1 Assets - SCAD Template)
  - A starter template for your own 3D printing projects
  - Includes parameter configuration and TODO sections

### Learning Series Sample Projects

The `3dmake_learning_series/` folder contains worked examples aligned with this curriculum:

- `01_cube_keycap` (Beginner) - Text embossing basics
- `02_parametric_phone_stand` (Intermediate) - Transforms and Minkowski fillets
- `03_stackable_bins` (Advanced) - Tolerance and assemblies

### Reference Materials

Quick-reference guides are available in `Reference_Materials/`:

- `3dmake-setup-guide.md` - Complete setup walkthrough and command reference
- `openscad-cheat-sheet.md` - Keyboard shortcuts, syntax, and common functions
- `filament-comparison-table.md` - Material properties for different print scenarios

- master-rubric.md - Assessment criteria for evaluating student work

## Quiz - Lesson 3dMake.1 (15 questions)

1. What command initializes a 3dMake project?
2. What folder holds generated STLs?
3. How do you open the main model editor from the CLI?
4. Why is it useful to run `3dm build` frequently during development?
5. Give one reason to prefer an external editor over editing inline.
6. True or False: 3dMake requires a graphical user interface to use effectively.
7. Explain what the `3dmake.toml` file does in your project.
8. Describe what the `src/`, `build/`, and other project scaffold folders are used for.
9. How would you compare the 3dMake build workflow to traditional OpenSCAD workflows?
10. What validation steps should you perform after running `3dm build` and before sending a file to print?
11. What is the difference between the global configuration file (`defaults.toml`) and the project configuration file (`3dmake.toml`)? Which takes precedence when both define the same setting?
12. Describe what a TOML boolean value looks like and give one example of a 3dMake setting that would use a boolean.
13. What command would you run to see all available 3dMake commands, and what command shows the installed version number?
14. Explain what FDM stands for and describe the five-step pipeline from STL file to cooled physical part.
15. You run `3dm build` and receive the error "No such file or directory: `src/main.scad`". What are two likely causes and how would you fix each one?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Add a README entry explaining your top-level parameters and expected units. Reference best practices from the OpenSCAD documentation<sup>54</sup>.
2. Create a parameter variant by changing `width` by 20% and build both variants; compare dimensions with calipers. This demonstrates the power of parametric design discussed in programming resources<sup>55</sup>.
3. Script a `3dm` command sequence that automates new -> edit -> build for the scaffold. Review the 3dMake test suite for inspiration<sup>56</sup>.

---

<sup>54</sup>OpenSCAD Manual - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual)

<sup>55</sup>OpenSCAD Parametric Design - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/The\\_OpenSCAD\\_Language#Variables](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/The_OpenSCAD_Language#Variables)

<sup>56</sup>`3dmake/e2e_test.py` at main - GitHub, accessed February 18, 2026, [https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake/blob/main/e2e\\_test.py](https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake/blob/main/e2e_test.py)

4. Intentionally create a thin-wall error and document the steps you took to find and fix it. Consult slicing guides<sup>57</sup> for identifying common geometry issues.
5. Prepare a short instructor sign-off checklist describing safety checks before printing.
6. Build a variant testing suite: create 5+ parameter combinations, export STLs, and compare file sizes and estimated print times.
7. Create a 3dMake project template with best-practice structure, documentation, and reusable modules for future projects.
8. Develop a screen-reader accessibility guide for 3dMake CLI commands and parameter syntax.
9. Design a parametric part library in 3dMake format; document all parameters, units, and example usage.
10. Write a comprehensive troubleshooting guide for common 3dMake build errors, with solutions and prevention tips.
11. Add a `.gitignore` file to a new project, commit the scaffold using Git, then make a parameter change and create a second commit. Write a one-paragraph explanation of why version control is valuable for parametric design.
12. Edit the global configuration file using `3dm edit-global-config` to change the default editor. Document the setting name, the value you chose, and how you verified the change took effect.
13. Create a project with three `.scad` files (e.g., `main.scad`, `lid.scad`, `base.scad`) and build each using `3dm build -m <name>`. Record the output STL filenames for each.
14. Research the FDM layer height trade-off: slice the same model at 0.15 mm, 0.20 mm, and 0.30 mm layer heights. Record estimated print time and filament use for each. Write two sentences explaining the trade-off.
15. Write a one-page "new student onboarding guide" for 3dMake that covers installation, project creation, first build, and first print. Use accessible language suitable for someone with no prior terminal experience.

## Supplemental Resources

For deeper exploration of OpenSCAD and parametric design, consult these resources:

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook - Comprehensive reference with examples of parametric design, transformations, and modules
- CodeSolutions Repository - Working OpenSCAD code organized by topic, including 3D primitives and parametric examples relevant to Lesson 1
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference - Visual syntax guide and command reference

---

<sup>57</sup>Slicing Guides and Common Geometry Issues - PrusaSlicer Documentation, accessed February 18, 2026, <https://docs.prusa3d.com/en/>

## 3dMake Setup & Workflow

This guide walks you through installing 3dMake, creating projects, and managing your workflow efficiently.

### Installing 3dMake

**Prerequisites** Before installing 3dMake, ensure you have:

- Windows or Linux operating system (macOS is not currently supported)
- Terminal or PowerShell access
- Internet connection to download 3dMake
- At least 100 MB of free disk space

**Platform Support** Supported:

- Windows (32-bit and 64-bit)
- Linux (x86-64 architecture)

Not Supported:

- macOS - Currently no macOS version is available

### Step-by-Step Installation

**Step 1: Download 3dMake for Your Operating System** Visit the 3dMake releases page and download the appropriate version:

Windows:

1. Go to 3dMake Windows Download
2. This downloads 3dmakewindows.zip to your computer
3. Right-click the file and select "Extract All..." (or use your preferred extraction tool)
4. Remember where you extracted it (e.g., C:\Users\YourName\3dmake or C:\Program Files\3dmake)

Linux:

1. Go to 3dMake Linux Download
2. This downloads 3dmakelinux.tar.gz to your computer
3. Extract it using: tar -xzf 3dmakelinux.tar.gz
4. Remember where you extracted it (e.g., ~/3dmake or /opt/3dmake)

**Step 2: Open Your Terminal** Windows:

- Press Win + X and select "Windows PowerShell" or "Terminal"
- For screen reader users: Use Alt + F2 and type powershell if needed

Linux:

- Open your terminal application (Terminal, Konsole, GNOME Terminal, etc.)

**Step 3: Navigate to 3dMake Directory** Navigate to where you extracted 3dMake:

Windows:

```
1 cd C:\Users\YourName\3dmake
```

Linux:

```
1 cd ~/3dmake
```

For screen reader users: Use `pwd` (print working directory) to confirm your location.

**Step 4: Run the Setup Command** From inside the 3dMake directory, run:

Windows:

```
1 .\3dm setup
```

Linux:

```
1 ./3dm setup
```

Follow the prompts to configure:

- Your default printer profile (e.g., Prusa MK4, Bambu Lab)
- OctoPrint connection (if you use OctoPrint)
- AI integration (optional - for model descriptions)
- Preferred text editor

**Step 5: Complete Installation** After setup finishes, 3dMake will be available from any directory. You can now use the `3dm` command from your terminal.

Do not delete the original 3dMake directory where you extracted the files, as 3dMake needs to reference it.

**Step 6: Verify Installation**

```
1 3dm --version
```

You should see the installed version number. If you see an error, verify:

- You're in the 3dMake directory
- The extraction completed successfully
- Your terminal has access to the extracted files

## Step 7: Get Help

1 3dm help

This displays all available 3dMake commands.

## Creating and Managing Projects

**What Is a 3dMake Project?** A 3dMake project is a folder structure that organizes:

- src/ folder - contains your OpenSCAD (.scad) files
- build/ folder - stores outputs that 3dMake generates (STL files, sliced GCODE, etc.)
- 3dmake.toml file - project configuration and settings
- README.md - project documentation

## Creating Your First Project

**Step 1: Choose or Create a Project Directory** Decide where you want your project. Examples:

Windows:

1 C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3d-projects\  
2 C:\Users\YourName\Desktop\MyProject\

Linux:

1 ~/3d-projects/  
2 ~/Documents/3d-projects/

Create the directory if it doesn't exist:

Windows:

1 mkdir C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3d-projects\FirstProject

Linux:

1 mkdir -p ~/3d-projects/FirstProject

**Step 2: Navigate Into Your Project Directory** Windows:

1 cd C:\Users\YourName\Documents\3d-projects\FirstProject

Linux:

1 cd ~/3d-projects/FirstProject

For screen reader users: Use `pwd` (print working directory) to confirm you're in the right folder.

### Step 3: Initialize a 3dMake Project

```
1 3dm new
```

This creates the project structure:

```
1 FirstProject/
2   +---- src/ (stores your .scad files)
3   +---- build/ (stores generated files: STL, GCODE, etc.)
4   +---- 3dmake.toml (project configuration)
5   +---- README.md (project documentation)
```

The `src/main.scad` file is created as a starting template.

### Step 4: Verify Project Creation

Windows:

```
1 Get-ChildItem -Force
```

Linux:

```
1 ls -la
```

You should see the `src/`, `build/`, `3dmake.toml`, and `README.md` files listed.

## Working With Your Project

### Creating OpenSCAD Models

**Step 1: Create or Edit OpenSCAD Files** The main model file is `src/main.scad`. You can edit it directly using 3dMake:

```
1 3dm edit-model
```

This opens `src/main.scad` in your configured text editor.

To edit a different model (if you create additional .scad files):

```
1 3dm edit-model -m mymodel
```

This opens `src/mymodel.scad`.

### Manual File Creation:

You can also create .scad files directly in the `src/` folder using your preferred text editor:

- Visual Studio Code
- Notepad++ (Windows)
- Gedit (Linux)

- Nano or Vim (terminal-based)

**Step 2: Building Your Model** Before exporting, build the model from your OpenSCAD code:

```
1 3dm build
```

This converts your OpenSCAD code into a 3D mesh (geometry). The output is build/main.stl.

For a different model:

```
1 3dm build -m mymodel
```

This creates build/mymodel.stl.

**Step 3: Viewing Model Information** To see statistics about your model:

```
1 3dm info
```

Output includes:

- Bounding box - dimensions (X, Y, Z in millimeters)
- Volume - cubic millimeters of material
- Face count - total triangles in the mesh
- Manifold status - whether model is watertight (printable)

Example output:

```
1 Volume: 1234.56 mm
2 Bounding Box: 50.0 x 40.0 x 30.0 mm
3 Faces: 2048
4 Manifold: Yes
```

**Step 4: Previewing Your Model** 3dMake can create flat "tactile previews" of your model (fast-printing 2D silhouettes):

```
1 3dm preview slice
```

This generates a preview STL and slices it (ready to print in minutes).

To print the preview directly:

```
1 3dm preview print
```

Available preview types:

- 3sil - Three silhouettes (front, left, top) - default
- frontsil - Front-facing silhouette only
- topsil - Top-down silhouette only

Change preview type:

```
1 3dm preview -v topsil print
```

**Step 5: Slicing and Preparing for Print** To slice your model (convert STL to GCODE for your printer):

```
1 3dm build slice
```

This creates both:

- build/main.stl - the 3D model
- build/main.gcode - sliced for your printer

**Step 6: Printing Directly from 3dMake** If your printer is connected via OctoPrint or Bambu Labs (LAN mode):

```
1 3dm build slice print
```

This builds, slices, and sends directly to your printer in one command.

Or simply:

```
1 3dm build print
```

(The print command automatically includes slicing)

## Managing Multiple Projects

### Switching Between Projects

#### Method 1: Navigate via Terminal

```
1 # Leave current project
2 cd ..
4 # Enter a different project
5 cd ../SecondProject
6 pwd # Verify you're in the right place
```

For screen reader users, always use `pwd` after navigating to confirm your location.

**Method 2: Create a Projects Directory Structure** Create a central folder for all projects:

```
1 3d-projects/
2     +---- FirstProject/
3         | +--- src/
4         | +--- build/
5         | +--- 3dmake.toml
6     +---- SecondProject/
7         | +--- src/
8         | +--- build/
9         | +--- 3dmake.toml
10    +--- README.md (project index)
```

**Method 3: Use a Project Index** Create a README.md in your 3d-projects/ folder to track all projects:

```
1 # My 3D Projects
2 ## Project List
4
5 1. FirstProject - My initial test models
6     - Location: `./FirstProject/src/`
7     - Status: In progress
8     - Latest model: `main.scad`
9
10 2. SecondProject - Parametric keychain designs
11    - Location: `./SecondProject/src/`
12    - Status: Complete
13    - Latest model: `keychain.scad`
14
15 3. ThirdProject - Functional brackets for printing
16    - Location: `./ThirdProject/src/`
17    - Status: In progress
18    - Latest model: `bracketassembly.scad`
```

**Building from All Projects** To build models from all projects:

Windows:

```
1 Get-ChildItem -Directory | ForEach-Object {
2     cd $_.FullName
3     3dm build
4 }
```

Linux/Bash:

```
1 for project in */; do
2     cd "$project"
3     3dm build
4     cd ..
5 done
```

## Workflow Best Practices

**File Naming Conventions** Use clear, descriptive names for your .scad files:

Good:

- cube5cm.scad
- parametricboxv2.scad
- bracketformotor.scad
- main.scad (default project model)

Avoid:

- test.scad
- model1.scad
- finalfinalFINAL.scad

## **Understanding TOML Configuration Files** What is TOML?

TOML (Tom's Obvious, Minimal Language) is a human-readable configuration file format. It's designed to be simple and clear, making it easy to read and edit in any text editor.

Basic TOML Formatting Rules:

1. Key-value pairs - Each setting has a name and value separated by an equals sign:

```
1 projectname = "My Project"
```

2. Strings use quotes - Text values must be wrapped in double quotes:

```
1 editor = "code"
2 printerprofile = "prusaMK4"
```

3. Numbers don't need quotes - Numeric values stand alone:

```
1 scale = 1.05
2 copies = 3
```

4. Boolean values are true or false - Lowercase, no quotes:

```
1 autostartprints = true
2 editinbackground = false
```

5. Arrays use square brackets - Lists of values separated by commas:

```
1 overlays = ["supports", "PETG"]
2 libraries = ["bosl", "braille-chars"]
```

6. One setting per line - Each configuration on its own line

7. Comments start with # - Use for notes (not processed):

```
1 # This is my default printer
2 printerprofile = "prusaMK4"
```

## How 3dMake Uses TOML:

3dMake has two TOML configuration files:

- Global config (defaults.toml) - Settings for all your projects (run `3dm edit-global-config` to edit)
- Project config (`3dmake.toml`) - Settings specific to one project (located in your project root)

Project settings override global settings. For example, if your global config says `printerprofile = "prusaMK4"` but your project's `3dmake.toml` says `printerprofile = "bamboo"`, the project setting wins.

**Project Configuration (3dmake.toml)** The `3dmake.toml` file in your project root contains project-specific settings:

```
1 projectname = "My Project"
2 modelname = "main"
3 printerprofile = "prusaMK4"
4 overlays = []
editor = "code"
```

Edit your project configuration:

```
1 3dm edit-global-config
```

This opens your configuration file in your text editor.

**Version Control (Optional)** If you're using Git, add a `.gitignore` to avoid committing large build files:

Create `.gitignore` in your project root:

```
1 build/
2 *.stl
3 *.gcode
4 *.png
5 .DSStore
6 pycache/
```

Then initialize Git:

```
1 git init
2 git add .
3 git commit -m "Initial project setup"
```

**Backup Strategy** Regularly backup your `src/` folder:

Windows:

```
1 Copy-Item -Path "src" -Destination "backups/src$(Get-Date -Format 'yyyy-MM- →
    ↵ dd'))" -Recurse
```

Linux:

```
1 cp -r src backups/src$(date +%Y-%m-%d)
```

**Documentation** Keep a `src/README.md` describing each model:

```
1 # Models in This Project
2
3 ## main.scad
4 - Purpose: Primary design for this project
5 - Parameters: width, height, depth
6 - Last modified: 2026-02-20
7 - Notes: Standard model for printing
8
9 ## alternate.scad
10 - Purpose: Alternative design variant
   - Parameters: width, height, depth, wallthickness
```

12 - Last modified: 2026-02-15  
- Notes: Experimental version with snap-fit features

---

## Configuring Your Text Editor

By default, 3dMake uses:

- Windows: Notepad
- Linux: Nano (or your EDITOR environment variable)

To use a different editor, edit your global configuration:

```
1 3dm edit-global-config
```

---

Add or modify the `editor` line. Examples:

Windows (Visual Studio Code):

```
1 editor = "code"
```

---

Windows (Notepad++):

```
1 editor = '''C:\Program Files (x86)\Notepad++\notepad++.exe'''
```

---

Linux (Visual Studio Code):

```
1 editor = "code"
```

---

Linux (Gedit):

```
1 editor = "gedit"
```

---

## Troubleshooting

### Common Issues

**"3dm command not found"** Cause: 3dMake isn't in your PATH or you haven't completed setup.

Solution:

1. Verify you extracted 3dMake and completed 3dm setup
2. Restart your terminal completely (close and reopen)
3. Check that you're not inside the 3dMake directory when running commands
4. On Linux, ensure you're using `./3dm` if 3dMake isn't in your PATH yet

**"No such file or directory: src/main.scad"** Cause: You're not in a valid 3dMake project directory.

Solution:

Verify you're in the project directory:

```
1 pwd  
2 ls -la
```

You should see `src/`, `build/`, and `3dmake.toml` files. If not, run:

```
1 3dm new
```

**"OpenSCAD error: syntax error at line 5"** Cause: Your `.scad` file has incorrect OpenSCAD syntax.

Solution:

1. Open your model file: `3dm edit-model`
2. Check the line number mentioned in the error
3. Verify correct OpenSCAD syntax (matching parentheses, semicolons, etc.)
4. Save and try building again: `3dm build`

**"Model won't render or build"** Checklist:

- File is saved with `.scad` extension
- File is in the `src/` folder
- File has valid OpenSCAD syntax
- Build output has a specific error message (check line number)

Debug mode:

```
1 3dm build --debug
```

This provides more detailed error messages.

**Screen reader isn't reading 3dMake output clearly** Solution: Use the `--debug` flag for more verbose output:

```
1 3dm build --debug
```

This logs each step, making it easier for screen readers to follow.

**"Permission denied" error (Linux)** Cause: 3dMake executable doesn't have run permissions.

Solution:

```
1 chmod +x 3dm  
2 ./3dm setup
```

**Cannot connect to printer** Cause: OctoPrint or Bambu printer settings not configured correctly.

Solution:

1. Verify printer is running and connected to network
2. Edit configuration: 3dm edit-global-config
3. Check these settings:
  - octoprinthost - correct IP/URL
  - octoprintkey - valid API key
  - printmode - set to "octoprint" or "bambulan"
4. Test connection: 3dm build print (without actually printing first)

## Quick Reference

### Essential Commands

| Command                | Purpose                                    |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 3dm --version          | Show installed version                     |
| 3dm help               | Display all available commands             |
| 3dm setup              | Initial setup (run in extracted directory) |
| 3dm new                | Initialize a new project                   |
| 3dm build              | Build OpenSCAD model to STL                |
| 3dm build slice        | Build and slice to GCODE                   |
| 3dm build print        | Build, slice, and send to printer          |
| 3dm edit-model         | Open main.scad in text editor              |
| 3dm edit-model -m name | Open a specific model file                 |
| 3dm info               | Show model statistics                      |
| 3dm preview print      | Create and print a tactile preview         |
| 3dm list-profiles      | Show available printer profiles            |
| 3dm list-overlays      | Show available slicer overlays             |
| 3dm edit-global-config | Edit global settings                       |
| 3dm orient print       | Auto-orient and print model                |

### Directory Structure Reference

```
1 YourProject/
2   +---- src/ <- Place .scad files here
3   +---- build/ <- Built STL, GCODE auto-save here
4   +---- 3dmake.toml <- Project settings
5   +---- README.md <- Project documentation
```

**Configuration Options (3dmake.toml)** Common settings you can modify:

```
1 projectname = "My Project"
2 modelname = "main" # Default model to build
3 printerprofile = "prusaMK4" # Your printer
4 overlays = ["supports"] # Default slicing overlays
editor = "code" # Text editor to use
```

For full configuration options, see the GitHub repository: <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

## Next Steps

Once you're comfortable with basic projects:

1. Learn parametric design - Make reusable models with variables
2. Explore modules - Organize code into reusable functions
3. Add libraries - Use pre-built OpenSCAD libraries (BOSL, etc.)
4. Optimize workflows - Chain commands (`3dm build slice print`)
5. Automate models - Use loops and conditionals in OpenSCAD
6. Collaborate - Use Git to share projects with others

For advanced topics, see:

- OpenSCAD Manual
- 3dMake GitHub Documentation
- BOSL Library Documentation

## Sources

3dMake GitHub Repository. (2026). *3dMake - Non-visual 3D design and printing*. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

3dMake Documentation. (2026). *Terminal quick start guide*. Retrieved from <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake/blob/main/docs/terminalquickstart.md>

OpenSCAD Community. (2025). *OpenSCAD user manual*. Retrieved from <https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCADUserManual>

Revarbat (Ed.). (2024). *BOSL - Belfry OpenSCAD Library*. Retrieved from <https://github.com/revarbat/BOSL/wiki>

## VSCode Setup Guide

### For use with NVDA or JAWS on Windows

This guide walks you through setting up Visual Studio Code (VSCode) as an accessible code editor for writing OpenSCAD files, with a task runner that automatically previews your .scad code in OpenSCAD whenever you save.

### Why VSCode Instead of the OpenSCAD Editor?

The built-in OpenSCAD editor has inconsistent behavior with screen readers - focus can jump unexpectedly, and the editor sometimes stops being read after certain actions. VSCode is a mainstream code editor with strong, well-tested accessibility support for both NVDA and JAWS.

You write your code in VSCode. OpenSCAD runs in the background (or in a separate window) to render the preview. You never have to interact with the OpenSCAD editor itself.

## Install Required Software

### 1.1 Install VSCode

Download from: <https://code.visualstudio.com/>

During installation:

- Check "Add to PATH" - this is important for running VSCode from PowerShell
- Check "Register Code as an editor for supported file types"

### 1.2 Install OpenSCAD

Download from: <https://openscad.org/downloads.html>

Use the installer version (not the portable version). After installing, confirm OpenSCAD is in your PATH by opening PowerShell and typing:

```
1 opencad --version
```

You should hear a version number. If you get an error, see the PATH setup section in the PowerShell Foundation guide.

### 1.3 Install the OpenSCAD VSCode Extension (Optional but Recommended)

1. Open VSCode
2. Press Ctrl + Shift + X to open the Extensions panel
3. Type opencad in the search box
4. Install "OpenSCAD Language Support" - this adds syntax highlighting and keyword completion for .scad files

## Configure the Task Runner

VSCode uses a file called tasks.json to define custom commands you can run from the keyboard. We'll set up a task that opens your current .scad file in OpenSCAD for preview whenever you press a key.

### 2.1 Open or Create Your Workspace Folder

All your .scad files for a project should be in one folder. Open that folder in VSCode:

```
1 cd ~/Documents/OpenSCAD_Projects  
2 code .
```

The . tells VSCode to open the current folder as a workspace.

## 2.2 Create the Tasks File

1. In VSCode, press Ctrl + Shift + P to open the Command Palette
2. Type Tasks: Configure Task and press Enter
3. Select "Create tasks.json file from template"
4. Select "Others"

This creates a .vscode/tasks.json file. Replace its entire contents with the following:

```
1  {
2    "version": "2.0.0",
3    "tasks": [
4      {
5        "label": "Preview in OpenSCAD",
6        "type": "shell",
7        "command": "openscad",
8        "args": ["${file}"],
9        "group": {
10          "kind": "build",
11          "isDefault": true
12        },
13        "presentation": {
14          "reveal": "silent",
15          "panel": "shared"
16        },
17        "problemMatcher": []
18      },
19      {
20        "label": "Export STL",
21        "type": "shell",
22        "command": "openscad",
23        "args": [
24          "-o",
25          "${fileDirname}/${fileBasenameNoExtension}.stl",
26          "${file}"
27        ],
28        "group": "build",
29        "presentation": {
30          "reveal": "always",
31          "panel": "shared"
32        },
33        "problemMatcher": []
34      }
35    ]
36 }
```

Save the file with Ctrl + S.

## 2.3 Run the Preview Task

With any .scad file open and focused:

- Press Ctrl + Shift + B to run the default build task (Preview in OpenSCAD)
- OpenSCAD will open and display your model
- Switch back to VSCode with Alt + Tab to keep editing

To export an STL:

1. Press Ctrl + Shift + P
2. Type Tasks: Run Task
3. Select "Export STL"

4. The .stl file will be saved in the same folder as your .scad file

### NVDA Settings for VSCode

**3.1 Recommended NVDA Settings** Open NVDA Menu (NVDA + N) -> Preferences -> Settings:

Speech category:

- Symbol level: Most (so you hear brackets, semicolons, and other syntax characters)

Browse Mode category:

- Uncheck "Use browse mode on page load in web content" - not needed for VSCode

### 3.2 Useful NVDA + VSCode Keyboard Shortcuts

| Action                     | Keys                            |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Read current line          | NVDA + Up Arrow                 |
| Read from cursor           | NVDA + Down Arrow               |
| Spell current word         | NVDA + Numpad 2 (twice quickly) |
| Move to next/previous line | Up / Down Arrow                 |
| Move by word               | Ctrl + Left / Right Arrow       |
| Move to start/end of line  | Home / End                      |
| Move to start/end of file  | Ctrl + Home / End               |
| Select all                 | Ctrl + A                        |
| Toggle line comment        | Ctrl + /                        |
| Go to line number          | Ctrl + G, type number, Enter    |
| Find in file               | Ctrl + F                        |
| Open file in workspace     | Ctrl + P, type filename         |

**3.3 Punctuation Level** When reading code, you need to hear all punctuation - semicolons, brackets, parentheses, and commas are all part of OpenSCAD syntax.

In NVDA: NVDA + N -> Preferences -> Settings -> Speech -> Symbol level: Most

You can also toggle punctuation level on the fly: NVDA + P cycles through None, Some, Most, All.

### JAWS Settings for VSCode

**4.1 Virtual Cursor** JAWS may try to activate Virtual/Browse mode in VSCode. If VSCode stops responding to arrow keys for navigation and starts reading the page as HTML, press JAWS Key + Z to toggle Virtual mode off. You want to be in Application mode (not Virtual mode) when using VSCode.

## 4.2 Recommended JAWS Settings

- Punctuation level: All - JAWS Key + Shift + 2 cycles through levels. Set to All for code editing.
- Reading rate: Adjust with Alt + Ctrl + Page Up / Page Down
- Spell current line: JAWS Key + Up Arrow twice quickly

## 4.3 Useful JAWS + VSCode Keyboard Shortcuts

| Action                    | Keys                      |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| Read current line         | JAWS Key + Up Arrow       |
| Read from cursor          | JAWS Key + Down Arrow     |
| Read current character    | JAWS Key + Numpad 5       |
| Move by word              | Ctrl + Left / Right Arrow |
| Move to start/end of line | Home / End                |
| Toggle comment            | Ctrl + /                  |
| Go to line                | Ctrl + G                  |
| Open command palette      | Ctrl + Shift + P          |

## Notepad++ as an Alternative

If VSCode is too complex to set up, Notepad++ is a simpler screen-reader-friendly option for editing .scad files.

### Setup

1. Download from: <https://notepad-plus-plus.org/>
2. Install the OpenSCAD syntax highlighting plugin:
  - Go to Plugins -> Plugin Admin
  - Search for "OpenSCAD" - install if available
  - Alternatively, download a UDL (User Defined Language) file from the OpenSCAD community and import it via Language -> User Defined Language -> Import

**Running OpenSCAD from Notepad++** Use the Run menu (F5) to configure a custom command:

```
1 openscad "${FULL_CURRENT_PATH}"
```

Name it "Preview in OpenSCAD" and assign it a shortcut key (e.g., Ctrl + F5).

### NVDA + Notepad++ Tips

- Punctuation level: set to Most or All
- Use Ctrl + G to go to a specific line

- Use Ctrl + F to find text
- The status bar at the bottom of Notepad++ announces line and column numbers - useful for finding where errors are

## **Workflow Summary**

Here is the complete workflow from writing code to printing:

1. Open VSCode (or Notepad++) code ~/Documents/OpenSCAD\_Projects
2. Open or create a .scad file Ctrl + P -> type filename
3. Write your OpenSCAD code
4. Preview in OpenSCAD Ctrl + Shift + B (VSCode) Ctrl + F5 (Notepad++)
5. If the shape looks right, export STL Run "Export STL" task in VSCode OR:  
In OpenSCAD, press F6 then File > Export > Export as STL
6. Open PrusaSlicer, import the STL, slice, export G-code
7. Load G-code onto SD card or USB and print

## **Troubleshooting**

### **OpenSCAD doesn't open when I run the task**

- Confirm OpenSCAD is installed and in your PATH: openscad --version in PowerShell
- If not found, add the OpenSCAD install folder to your PATH (see PowerShell Foundation guide)

### **VSCode isn't being read by my screen reader**

- For JAWS: Press JAWS Key + Z to toggle out of Virtual mode
- For NVDA: Make sure you are focused inside the editor panel, not a sidebar
- Try clicking directly in the editor area with the mouse once to confirm focus

### **I hear "unlabeled" for some VSCode elements**

- This is a known VSCode accessibility limitation for some UI panels
- Use keyboard shortcuts rather than trying to navigate by element - the editor itself reads well

### **My .scad file has an error but I can't find it**

- OpenSCAD will display an error in its console - use Alt + Tab to switch to OpenSCAD and arrow through the console to read the error
- Errors always include a line number - use Ctrl + G in VSCode to jump to that line

## References

Microsoft. (2024). *Visual Studio Code accessibility*. <https://code.visualstudio.com/docs/editor/accessibility>

NV Access. (2024). *NVDA user guide*. <https://www.nvaccess.org/files/nvda/documentation/userGuide.html>

OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD documentation*. <https://openscad.org/documentation.html>

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## Navigating This Curriculum - mdBook Guide

*This curriculum is published as a web book using mdBook. This page explains how to find what you need, navigate between chapters, and use the book with a screen reader.*

### What Is mdBook?

mdBook is a tool that turns a collection of Markdown files into a navigable web book - similar to an online textbook. Each lesson or document is its own page (chapter), and they are organized into sections visible in the sidebar table of contents.

You can access the book from any web browser on any device.

### Basic Navigation

**Sidebar Table of Contents** The left side of the page contains a table of contents showing all chapters organized by unit and lesson. You can click or tap any chapter title to jump directly to it.

On a small screen (phone or tablet), the sidebar may be hidden. Look for a hamburger menu icon (three horizontal lines) to show it.

**Arrow Navigation** At the bottom of every page there are Previous and Next links that take you through the chapters in order. You can also use keyboard arrow keys:

- Left Arrow - go to the previous chapter
- Right Arrow - go to the next chapter

**Search** The mdBook search feature indexes all content across all chapters.

- Click the search icon (magnifying glass) in the top bar, or press S
- Type your search term
- Results appear as a dropdown list with the chapter name and a snippet of context
- Click any result to jump to that chapter; the matching term will be highlighted
- Press Escape to close the search panel

### Other Keyboard Shortcuts

| Key         | Action                               |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| S           | Focus the search box                 |
| Escape      | Close search results                 |
| Left Arrow  | Previous chapter                     |
| Right Arrow | Next chapter                         |
| T           | Toggle the table of contents sidebar |

### Screen Reader Navigation

**With NVDA (Chrome, Firefox, or Edge recommended)** Reading the page:

- Use Up / Down Arrow to read line by line
- Use H to jump between headings - this is the fastest way to skim a long lesson
- Use Ctrl + F (browser Find) or S (mdBook search) to find specific content

Table of contents:

- The sidebar is a navigation landmark. Press D to move between landmark regions, or use NVDA + F7 to open the Elements List and select "Landmarks" to navigate to the sidebar directly.
- Within the sidebar, arrow through the list of links and press Enter to follow one.

Code blocks:

- Code examples are marked up as <code> elements. NVDA will read them inline.
- Punctuation level should be set to Most or All to hear semicolons, brackets, and other syntax characters in code examples.
- To copy a code block: navigate to the code, press Ctrl + A to select all, or use the copy button if present.

Tips:

- NVDA + P to cycle punctuation level - do this before reading code blocks

- NVDA + F7 -> Links list - useful for navigating between major sections quickly
- H key (headings navigation) is your best friend on lesson pages with many sections

**With JAWS (Chrome or Edge recommended)** Reading the page:

- Use Up / Down Arrow in virtual cursor mode to read line by line
- Press H to jump between headings
- Press JAWS Key + F6 to get a list of all headings on the page

Table of contents:

- Press R to move between landmark regions to reach the sidebar
- Within the sidebar, Tab through the links or use Up / Down Arrow

Code blocks:

- Set punctuation to All before reading code: JAWS Key + Shift + 2
- JAWS reads code blocks as regular text - navigate through them line by line

Tips:

- JAWS Key + F5 - links list
- JAWS Key + F6 - headings list
- Ctrl + F - browser find, works alongside mdBook search

**With VoiceOver (Mac / iOS)** Mac:

- VO + U to open the rotor - select Headings to navigate by heading
- VO + Command + F to search the page
- H (with Quick Nav on) to move between headings

iOS:

- Swipe left/right to navigate elements
- Use the rotor (two-finger rotate) to set navigation mode to Headings
- Double-tap to activate links

## Finding What You Need

**If you know which unit or project you need** Open the table of contents and look for the unit or project name. The structure follows this pattern:

- Unit 0 - Foundation lessons (safety, how printing works, calipers, OpenSCAD basics, slicing)
- Unit 1 - Guided projects (Project 0 and Project 1)
- Unit 2 - Intermediate skills (parametric design, tolerances, advanced slicing, materials)

- Unit 3 - Open-ended projects (Project 2, 3, and 4)
- Reference Materials - Quick-reference sheets you can keep open while working
- PowerShell Foundation - Command-line navigation guide

**If you are looking for a specific term or command** Use the Search function (S). Search for:

- An OpenSCAD command (e.g., difference, translate, module)
- A vocabulary word (e.g., infill, tolerance, stakeholder)
- A project name (e.g., floor marker, jewelry, assistive technology)

**If you are looking for reference material while working** Keep a second browser tab open to the Reference Materials section. Useful pages to bookmark:

- OpenSCAD Cheat Sheet
- Slicing Settings Quick Reference
- Filament Comparison Table
- Screen Reader Coding Tips (NVDA/JAWS)

### Printing or Saving Pages

To save or print any page for offline use:

- Ctrl + P opens the print dialog in any browser
- Use "Save as PDF" to save a local copy
- For the whole book: if your instructor has provided a PDF version, use that  
- it contains all chapters in one file

### Reporting a Problem

If a page is missing content, has a broken link, or is difficult to navigate with your screen reader, let your instructor know:

- Which page (chapter title)
- What you were trying to do
- What happened instead

This helps improve the curriculum for future students.

### Other Screen Readers

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them. See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator> for vendor documentation.

## Screen Reader Coding Tips - NVDA & JAWS

### General Principles for Coding with a Screen Reader

- Turn punctuation up. All OpenSCAD syntax - semicolons, brackets, parentheses, commas - is meaningful. If your screen reader skips punctuation, you will miss syntax errors. Set punctuation to Most or All before coding.
- Navigate by line. Arrow up and down to move through code one line at a time. Use **Ctrl + Left/Right** to move word by word within a line.
- Use go-to-line. Both VSCode and Notepad++ let you jump to a specific line number with **Ctrl + G**. OpenSCAD errors always give a line number - use this to find them fast.
- Spell when uncertain. If you are not sure what a character is, spell the line character by character using your screen reader's spell command.
- Comment as you go. Adding a short comment after a block of code lets you navigate by searching for recognizable words with **Ctrl + F**.

### NVDA Quick Reference

**Setting Punctuation Level** NVDA + P - cycles through: None -> Some -> Most -> All

For code: set to Most or All.

You can also set a permanent default: NVDA + N -> Preferences -> Settings -> Speech -> Symbol level

### Essential Reading Commands

| Action                  | Keys                            |
|-------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Read current line       | NVDA + Up Arrow                 |
| Spell current line      | NVDA + Up Arrow (twice quickly) |
| Read from cursor to end | NVDA + Down Arrow               |
| Read current word       | NVDA + Numpad 5                 |
| Spell current word      | NVDA + Numpad 5 (twice quickly) |
| Read current character  | NVDA + Numpad 2                 |
| Stop reading            | Ctrl                            |

### Navigation in VSCode with NVDA

| Action              | Keys                      |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Move by character   | Left / Right Arrow        |
| Move by word        | Ctrl + Left / Right Arrow |
| Move by line        | Up / Down Arrow           |
| Start / end of line | Home / End                |

| Action              | Keys                         |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| Start / end of file | Ctrl + Home / Ctrl + End     |
| Go to line number   | Ctrl + G, type number, Enter |
| Find text           | Ctrl + F                     |
| Toggle line comment | Ctrl + /                     |

### If NVDA Stops Reading the Editor

1. Click in the editor area once with the mouse (or press Escape and then click)
2. Press NVDA + Space to toggle between Browse and Application mode - for code editors, you want Application mode

### JAWS Quick Reference

**Setting Punctuation Level** JAWS Key + Shift + 2 - cycles through punctuation levels

For code: set to All.

### Essential Reading Commands

| Action                 | Keys                                             |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Read current line      | JAWS Key + Up Arrow                              |
| Spell current line     | JAWS Key + Up Arrow (twice quickly)              |
| Read from cursor       | JAWS Key + A                                     |
| Read current word      | JAWS Key + Numpad 5                              |
| Read next word         | JAWS Key + Right Arrow                           |
| Read current character | JAWS Key + Numpad 5 (once = word, twice = spell) |
| Stop reading           | Ctrl                                             |

### Adjusting Speech Rate

| Action        | Keys                                                   |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| Increase rate | Alt + Ctrl + Page Up (or Fn + Up Arrow on laptops)     |
| Decrease rate | Alt + Ctrl + Page Down (or Fn + Down Arrow on laptops) |

### Navigation in VSCode with JAWS

| Action            | Keys               |
|-------------------|--------------------|
| Move by character | Left / Right Arrow |

| Action              | Keys                      |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| Move by word        | Ctrl + Left / Right Arrow |
| Move by line        | Up / Down Arrow           |
| Start / end of line | Home / End                |
| Start / end of file | Ctrl + Home / Ctrl + End  |
| Go to line number   | Ctrl + G                  |
| Find text           | Ctrl + F                  |
| Toggle line comment | Ctrl + /                  |

### If JAWS Stops Reading the Editor

1. Press JAWS Key + Z to toggle Virtual/Browse mode off - for VSCode you want Virtual mode off
2. Focus the menu bar with Alt, then press Escape to return to the editor
3. If still not working, press Alt + F4 to close VSCode and reopen it

**Window Focus** When you launch OpenSCAD from VSCode (via the task runner), focus stays in VSCode. To switch to OpenSCAD to read the console or error messages:

- Alt + Tab to cycle through open windows
- JAWS will announce the application name as you cycle

### OpenSCAD-Specific Tips

**Reading Errors** When OpenSCAD can't render your code, it outputs an error. The error message always includes:

- Line number - use Ctrl + G in VSCode to jump there
- Error type - usually a missing semicolon, a typo in a command name, or mismatched brackets

Common errors and what they sound like:

| Error message                       | What it usually means                                                        |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| "Expected ';' ..."                  | You forgot a semicolon at the end of a statement                             |
| "Expected ',' or ')' ..."           | Missing comma between parameters, or unclosed parenthesis                    |
| "Identifier ... is undefined"       | You typed a variable name wrong, or used a variable before declaring it      |
| "WARNING: Normalized tree is empty" | Your shape has no geometry (e.g., you subtracted more than you started with) |

**Bracket Matching** All OpenSCAD shapes and operations use brackets and braces:

- Parentheses () - hold parameters: `cube([10, 10, 10])`
- Square brackets [] - hold vectors (lists of numbers): `[10, 10, 10]`
- Curly braces {} - hold groups of shapes for boolean operations

Every opening bracket must have a closing bracket. If you are missing one, OpenSCAD will report an error somewhere near (but not always exactly at) the problem.

VSCode can help: when your cursor is on a bracket, VSCode highlights the matching bracket. With NVDA, you can navigate to the matching bracket with `Ctrl + Shift + \`.

**Commenting Out Code** To test part of your code without deleting it, comment it out:

- Single line: position cursor at start of line, type `//`
- Multiple lines: select the lines, press `Ctrl + /` in VSCode (adds `//` to each selected line)
- Block comment: type `/*` before and `*/` after the block

To uncomment: select the commented lines, press `Ctrl + /` again.

**Navigating Large Files** Use `Ctrl + F` (Find) to locate sections of your code:

- Search for your module names to jump to them: e.g., `module round_bead`
- Search for comments you wrote: e.g., `// Step 2`
- Search for line numbers in error messages

### Caliper and OpenSCAD Workflow Tips

When measuring an object and entering it into OpenSCAD, say the measurement aloud before typing it to reduce transcription errors. Then read the number back after typing it to confirm.

Recommended sequence:

1. Measure -> say "seventy point three millimeters"
2. Type `70.3` in OpenSCAD
3. Read back: "seven zero point three" to confirm

### mdBook Navigation (Web Version of This Curriculum)

If you are reading this curriculum through the web version (mdBook), here are tips for navigating with a screen reader:

## **NVDA + Browser**

- H to jump between headings (chapter navigation)
- Ctrl + F to search within the current page
- The sidebar table of contents is a navigation landmark - use NVDA + F7 to list landmarks, or press D to jump between landmark regions
- Previous/Next chapter links are at the bottom of each page

## **JAWS + Browser**

- H to move between headings
- Ctrl + F (browser Find) to search
- JAWS Key + F6 to list headings
- R to jump to regions/landmarks
- Use the search box in the mdBook header to search across all chapters

## **Keyboard Navigation (No Screen Reader)**

- Left Arrow / Right Arrow - previous/next chapter
- S - focus the search box
- Escape - close search results
- T - toggle the table of contents sidebar

## **References**

NV Access. (2024). *NVDA user guide*. <https://www.nvaccess.org/files/nvda/documentation/userGuide.html>

Freedom Scientific. (2024). *JAWS for Windows help*. <https://support.freedomscientific.com/Content/Documents/Manuals/JAWS/JAWS-Screen-Reader-Help.pdf>

Microsoft. (2024). *Visual Studio Code accessibility*. <https://code.visualstudio.com/docs/editor/accessibility>

## **More on mdBook navigation**

- mdBook (general / keyboard navigation): <https://rust-lang.github.io/mdBook/> - includes documentation and basic navigation/usage for the mdBook web UI.
- Curriculum mdBook navigation (with accessibility tips): mdBook Navigation Guide - local guide in this curriculum with notes for using mdBook with and without screen readers.

## **Other Screen Readers**

Dolphin SuperNova (commercial) and Windows Narrator (built-in) are also supported; the workflows and recommendations in this document apply to them.

See <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/> and <https://support.microsoft.com/na>rrator for vendor documentation.

## Your First Print - Guided Extension

Estimated time: 2-4 hours (including setup and print monitoring)

### Learning Objectives

- Select a simple ready-made model and evaluate its printability for a classroom printer
- Configure slicer settings for a short-duration print and prepare the printer safely
- Document print parameters and reflect on the physical outcome

### Materials

- Computer with slicer and access to the online repository
- Prusa Mini+ or classroom-approved printer, filament spool

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Choose a simple model (<2 hours print) from Thingiverse or Printables and save the STL.
2. Inspect the model: note overhangs, thin features, and dimensions; write two short reasons why this model is appropriate for a first print.
3. Load the model in your slicer, select the classroom profile, and adjust settings only if necessary (layer height, infill, supports). Record the final print time and filament estimate.
4. Perform safety checks, start the print, and monitor the first 10 minutes for adhesion and extrusion problems.
5. After cooling, measure three critical dimensions and compare to the models stated dimensions; record deviations.

### Starter Code

You can use this basic project scaffold as your starting point:

```
1 // Basic Project Scaffold for 3D Printing
2 // This template provides a starting point for beginner projects
3 // Complete the TODO sections to create your own design
4 // =====
5 // PROJECT CONFIGURATION
6 // =====
7 // TODO: Set your project name
8 projectname = "My First Project";
9 // TODO: Define overall dimensions (mm)
10 objectwidth = 50;
11 objectdepth = 50;
12 objectheight = 20;
```

```

14 // Wall thickness for strength (2-3mm recommended)
15 wallthickness = 2;
16 // =====
17 // MATERIAL PROPERTIES
18 // =====
19 $fn = 30; // Fragment quality (higher = smoother curves, slower rendering)
20 // =====
21 // MAIN DESIGN
22 // =====
23 module baseShape() {
24     // TODO: Replace this cube with your design
25     cube([objectwidth, objectdepth, objectheight], center = true);
26 }
27 module hollowVersion() {
28     // Creates a hollow version by subtracting an inner cube
29     difference() {
30         baseShape();
31         // Inner void (adjust padding as needed)
32         translate([0, 0, 0.5])
33             cube([objectwidth - 2*wallthickness,
34                   objectdepth - 2*wallthickness,
35                   objectheight - 2*wallthickness],
36                         center = true);
37     }
38 }
39 // Render the solid version for your first print
40 baseShape();

```

---

### Probing Questions

- Why did you select this model? What risks did you anticipate and how did you mitigate them?
- Which slicer setting most affects print time for this model and why?
- If a thin feature failed, what minimal change would you make to ensure success next time?

### Quiz - Your First Print (10 questions)

1. What is the first-check you do after loading filament? (short answer)
2. Name two slicer settings that affect strength. (short answer)
3. Why monitor the first layers of a print? (one sentence)
4. How do you document filament used for reproducibility? (short answer)
5. What is one sign of poor bed adhesion? (one sentence)
6. True/False: Selecting a model with support requirements is not recommended for your first print. (Answer: True)
7. Short answer: Describe two characteristics of a "printability-friendly" model that would be good for a beginner's first print.
8. Practical scenario: Your first print is showing stringing (thin lines between parts). What are two possible causes and how would you troubleshoot?
9. Multiple choice: When measuring a printed dimension, where should you measure multiple times (three different spots) to account for print variation? (A) Never, measure once (B) Only if you suspect error (C) Always measure at least three locations - Answer: C
10. Reflection: Explain why carefully selecting your first print model (simple,

robust, known to work on your printer) is better than immediately attempting a complex design. What will you learn from success that prepares you for harder projects?

### **Extension Problems (10)**

1. Re-slice the model with a finer layer height and compare surface finish and print time; document differences.
2. Modify the model in OpenSCAD to thicken a failing feature and reprint a small test piece.
3. Create a short checklist script (or text checklist) that verifies spool metadata and bed temperature before printing.
4. Produce a one-page reflection that includes three lessons learned and one parameter you will change next time.
5. Share your measurements and photos in the class folder and give feedback on two peers' prints.
6. Conduct a post-print analysis: compare actual measurements to STL specifications; identify and document any deviations.
7. Print the same model in two different materials or with two different slicer profiles; compare durability, appearance, and accuracy.
8. Create a detailed documentation package: CAD file, slicer settings, print log, measurements, and lessons learned.
9. Design a quality assurance test: define pass/fail criteria and systematically verify your print meets all requirements.
10. Write a "first print troubleshooting guide" based on your experience: common issues you encountered and how you solved them.

### **Deliverables**

- Short report: model chosen, key slicer settings, measured deviations, and answers to probing questions.
- Photos of the final print and the measured values table.

### **Your First Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)**

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Select a simple 3D model, configure slicer settings, and complete your first independent print job.

### **Ideas and Concept**

### **Model Selection**

- Model name and source (Thingiverse, Printables, etc.):

- Link or file reference:
- Why did you choose this model?

### **Printability Assessment**

- Estimated print time (from slicer):
- Estimated filament:
- Expected challenges (overhangs, thin features, supports needed):
- Why is this model appropriate for a first print?

### **Measurements and Printer Configuration**

#### **Printer Setup Log**

| Parameter          | Value |
|--------------------|-------|
| Printer model      |       |
| Nozzle diameter    |       |
| Bed temperature    |       |
| Nozzle temperature |       |
| Layer height       |       |
| Infill percentage  |       |
| Support settings   |       |

#### **Safety Checks (Completed)**

- Bed clean and level
- Bed adhesive/prep applied (if needed)
- Filament loaded correctly
- Nozzle at correct height
- Print area clear of obstructions
- Buildplate secured

#### **Object Notes**

#### **Print Monitoring Notes**

- What did you observe in the first 10 minutes?
- Any adhesion issues?
- Any extrusion problems?
- Print completed successfully: Yes / No

#### **Printed Part Measurements (After Cooling)**

| Feature | Model Spec (mm) | Printed (mm) | Deviation | Notes |
|---------|-----------------|--------------|-----------|-------|
|         |                 |              |           |       |

### Use and Assembly Notes

- How does the print feel and look compared to the model?
- Did any features fail or print poorly?
- If there were issues, what do you suspect caused them?

### Reflections

#### What Went Well

- Which aspect of the print was most successful?
- Did anything surprise you positively?

#### What Didn't Go Well

- Were there any defects or failed features?
- What challenges did you encounter?

### Learning and Next Steps

- What did you learn from this first independent print?
- What would you do differently next time?
- If you printed this again, what settings would you change?

### Post-Print Analysis

- Compare this print to others you've seen in the classroom
- What variables (temperature, layer height, infill) do you think most affected the outcome?
- How would you test that hypothesis?

### Attachments

- Exported .stl model file (or link to source)
- Slicer settings (screenshot or export)
- Photo of final print (multiple angles if possible)
- Safety checklist (signed/dated)
- Print log with timestamps (if available from printer)

## **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

Feedback:

### **Resubmission (if applicable)**

**What Was Changed** (One-paragraph explanation of changes made and why)

### **Revised Score**

| Category                    | Revised Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |               |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |               |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |               |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |               |       |

## **Your First Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project)**

### **Briefing**

A foundational extension project where students select a ready-made 3D model from online repositories, configure slicer settings, and complete their first independent print job. This project builds confidence and establishes safe printing practices.

**Key Learning:** Printer safety; slicer configuration; print monitoring; dimensional verification.

**Real-world Connection:** Production environments rely on safe print setup and quality verification. This project establishes habits that transfer to any 3D printing context.

### **Constraints**

- Model must be 2 hours print time
- No or minimal support requirements recommended
- Student must document printer configuration and safety checks
- Student must compare printed dimensions to model specifications

## **Functional Requirements**

- Model selected and deemed appropriate for beginner
- Printer configured safely with classroom profile
- Print completes successfully with good adhesion
- Printed part is measured and deviations documented

## **Deliverables**

- Completed documentation template with:
  - Model selection rationale and printability assessment
  - Printer setup log (materials, temperature, settings)
  - Print monitoring observations (first 10 minutes, monitoring during print)
  - Dimensional measurements and deviation analysis
  - Reflection on first print experience
  - Post-print analysis and troubleshooting notes
- Photograph of final print
- Slicer settings (screenshot or text export)

## **Rubric**

All projects are scored on a 0-9 scale across three equally weighted categories (3 points each):

| Category              | Points | What We Measure                                                                     |
|-----------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Problem & Solution    | 0-3    | Did the student select an appropriate model? Did the print succeed?                 |
| Design & Code Quality | 0-3    | Is documentation of printer setup thorough? Is print quality good?                  |
| Documentation         | 0-3    | Is all documentation complete? Are measurements recorded? Is reflection thoughtful? |

### **Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3 points)**

| Score Description                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 Student selected appropriate model with sound reasoning. Print completed successfully with good adhesion and finish. No major issues. |
| 2 Model generally appropriate. Print mostly successful with minor adhesion or finish issues.                                            |
| 1 Model had some difficulties; print partially successful or required intervention.                                                     |
| 0 Print failed or model was inappropriate.                                                                                              |

### **Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                           |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | Printer setup documented thoroughly. Safety checks evident. Print quality excellent. Photos provided. |
| 2     | Setup documented adequately. Print quality acceptable. Some documentation of settings.                |
| 1     | Minimal documentation of setup. Print quality has defects.                                            |
| 0     | Setup not documented or print failed to start.                                                        |

### **Category 3: Documentation (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                        |
|-------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | All sections complete. Measurements recorded precisely. Reflection is specific and shows learning. |
| 2     | Most sections present. Measurements recorded but reflection brief.                                 |
| 1     | Incomplete sections. Measurements minimal. Reflection lacking.                                     |
| 0     | No documentation.                                                                                  |

### **Score Interpretation**

| Total Score | Interpretation             | Next Step                                       |
|-------------|----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| 8-9         | Excellent work             | Student ready for independent printing projects |
| 6-7         | Good execution             | Encourage documentation habit                   |
| 4-5         | Meets basics               | Discuss printer setup and safety                |
| 2-3         | Does not meet expectations | Resubmission or additional practice             |
| 0-1         | Missing major components   | Meet with instructor                            |

### **Resubmission Policy**

Students may resubmit to improve their score. Resubmissions must include:

1. A one-paragraph explanation of what was changed and why

The resubmission score replaces the original.

### Assessment Notes

- Strong submissions show careful model selection reasoning, thorough printer documentation, and specific observations about print behavior
- Watch for: Poor printer documentation, dismissive attitude toward safety checks, or generic reflections
- Reinforce: Safety first; documentation enables learning and troubleshooting
- Next Step: Extension problem suggestions include print quality analysis or variant material testing

## Lesson 2: Geometric Primitives and Constructive Solid Geometry

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Use all six OpenSCAD primitive shapes: cube, sphere, cylinder, polyhedron, text, surface
- Apply the four CSG operations: union, difference, intersection, and hull
- Use modifier characters (#, !, %, \*) for debugging
- Understand and apply the 0.001 offset rule for clean Boolean operations<sup>58</sup>

### Materials

- 3dMake project from Lesson 1
- Terminal
- OpenSCAD (for live preview with F5)

### Step-by-step Tasks

#### 1. Build a Compound Object with union and difference

```
1 // Simple canister: cylinder body with a sphere on top
2 difference() {
3     union() {
4         cylinder(h=40, r=15, $fn=64);
5         translate([0, 0, 40]) sphere(r=15, $fn=64);
6     }
7     // Hollow out the inside (0.001 offset prevents co-planar faces)
8     translate([0, 0, 3])
9     cylinder(h=38 + 0.001, r=13, $fn=64);
10 }
```

<sup>58</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Primitive Solids and Boolean Operations - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Primitive\\_Solids](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Primitive_Solids). The 0.001 offset rule is a community convention documented in the OpenSCAD forums to prevent co-planar face artifacts in Boolean operations.

Save as `src/main.scad` and run `3dm build`. Preview with F5 for fast render; use F6 for final export-quality render.

## 2. Understand the 0.001 Offset Rule

When two surfaces are exactly co-planar, OpenSCAD may produce rendering artifacts or non-manifold faces. Adding a tiny 0.001 mm overlap ensures the Boolean operation cuts completely through:

```
1 // WRONG - co-planar bottom faces may cause artifacts
2 difference() {
3     cube([20, 20, 10]);
4     cube([18, 18, 10]); // same height - ambiguous
5 }
6
7 // CORRECT - 0.001 ensures clean cut
8 difference() {
9     cube([20, 20, 10]);
10    translate([1, 1, -0.001])
11    cube([18, 18, 10 + 0.002]); // 0.001 below and above
12 }
```

This is a widely documented community convention in OpenSCAD for avoiding non-manifold geometry.<sup>59</sup>

## 3. Apply Modifier Characters for Debugging

```
1 // # = highlight in pink (still rendered)
2 # cube([10, 10, 10]);
3
4 // % = ghost/transparent (shown but not part of model)
% cube([20, 20, 20]);
5
6 // ! = render only this object (ignore everything else)
! sphere(r=10);
7
8 // * = disable this object entirely
* cube([5, 5, 5]);
```

Use # and % while debugging to visualize which geometry is being subtracted or added. Remove all modifier characters before final export. See <sup>60</sup> for more on modifier characters.

## 4. Use `rotate_extrude` and `linear_extrude` <sup>61</sup>

```
1 // linear_extrude: 2D profile extruded along Z axis
2 linear_extrude(height=20, twist=0, scale=1) {
3     circle(r=10, $fn=32);
```

<sup>59</sup> OpenSCAD User Manual — Primitive Solids and Boolean Operations - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Primitive\\_Solids](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Primitive_Solids). The 0.001 offset rule is a community convention documented in the OpenSCAD forums to prevent co-planar face artifacts in Boolean operations.

<sup>60</sup> OpenSCAD User Manual — Modifier Characters - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Modifier\\_Characters](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Modifier_Characters)

<sup>61</sup> OpenSCAD User Manual — Transformations and Extrusions - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Using\\_the\\_2D\\_Subsystem](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Using_the_2D_Subsystem)

```

4 }
5
6 // rotate_extrude: 2D profile rotated around Z axis (creates vase/ring shapes →
7   ↗ )
8 rotate_extrude(angle=360, $fn=64) {
9   translate([15, 0, 0]) circle(r=5, $fn=32);
10 }
```

## 5. Use intersection and hull<sup>62</sup>

```

1 // intersection: keeps only the volume common to both shapes
2 intersection() {
3   cube([20, 20, 20], center=true);
4   sphere(r=13, $fn=64);
5 }
6
7 // hull: convex envelope of all child geometry
8 hull() {
9   translate([0, 0, 0]) sphere(r=5);
10  translate([30, 0, 0]) sphere(r=5);
11  translate([15, 20, 0]) sphere(r=5);
12 }
```

### Checkpoint

- F5 renders quickly in preview mode (not manifold-safe); F6 performs full CGAL render. Always use F6 / 3dm build before slicing.
- If the slicer reports non-manifold faces, check for missing 0.001 offsets on co-planar surfaces.

## Advanced CSG Patterns

### Combining Operations for Complex Parts

Real parts require nested CSG trees. Here is a parametric mounting bracket that combines all four operations:

```

1 // Parametric Mounting Bracket
2 width = 40;
3 height = 30;
4 depth = 8;
5 hole_r = 4;
6 slot_w = 6;
7 slot_h = 15;
8 wall = 3;

10 module bracket() {
11   difference() {
12     // Main body
13     cube([width, depth, height]);

14   // Two mounting holes
15   translate([10, -0.001, 10])
16     rotate([-90, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=hole_r, h=depth + 0.002, $fn=32);
17   translate([30, -0.001, 10])
18     rotate([-90, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=hole_r, h=depth + 0.002, $fn=32);
```

<sup>62</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — CSG Modelling - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/CSG\\_Modelling](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/CSG_Modelling)

```

20      // Lightening slot
21      translate([width/2 - slot_w/2, -0.001, height - slot_h - wall])
22          cube([slot_w, depth + 0.002, slot_h]);
23      }
24  }
25
26 bracket();

```

---

## Polyhedron for Irregular Shapes

```

1 // Wedge using polyhedron
2 polyhedron(
3     points = [
4         [0, 0, 0], [20, 0, 0], [20, 15, 0], [0, 15, 0], // bottom
5         [0, 0, 10], [20, 0, 10] // top edge
6     ],
7     faces = [
8         [0, 1, 2, 3], // bottom
9         [0, 4, 5, 1], // front
10        [1, 5, 2], // right
11        [0, 3, 4], // left
12        [3, 2, 5, 4], // back/top
13    ]
14 );

```

---

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.2 (15 questions)

1. What are the six OpenSCAD primitive shapes?
2. What does difference() do in CSG?
3. Why do you add 0.001 mm to the cutting geometry in a difference() operation?
4. What does the # modifier character do, and when would you use it?
5. What is the difference between F5 and F6 in OpenSCAD?
6. What does hull() produce, and how is it different from union()?
7. What does the % modifier do to a shape in OpenSCAD?
8. Describe what rotate\_extrude() does and give one example of a shape it could produce.
9. What does intersection() return when applied to two overlapping cubes?
10. True or False: the \* modifier renders a shape as a ghost for debugging.
11. Describe what linear\_extrude() does and explain the twist parameter.
12. What is a non-manifold face, and what common OpenSCAD mistake produces it?
13. If you want to subtract a cylinder from a cube and the cylinder is exactly as tall as the cube, what do you need to add to ensure a clean cut?
14. Explain when you would use polyhedron() instead of simpler primitives.
15. What is the difference between union() combining two overlapping shapes and simply rendering two separate shapes without a CSG operation?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Build a hollow sphere (a shell with 1.5 mm walls) using `difference()` and the 0.001 rule.<sup>63</sup>
2. Create a vase shape using `rotate_extrude()` and a custom 2D profile.
3. Design a bracket or clip using nested `difference()` and `union()` operations. Document each CSG step with inline comments.
4. Use `hull()` to create a smooth transition between two differently-sized shapes.
5. Experiment with the % modifier: build a model where a ghost reference shape helps you position a cut accurately. Screenshot the debugging view and explain it.
6. Create a parametric name badge: a flat base with your name text embossed using `linear_extrude()` and `difference()`.
7. Build a compound hinge using two cylinders, a `hull()`, and alignment holes.
8. Design a 10-sided (decagonal) prism using `cylinder()` with `$fn=10` and a `difference()` to cut a through-hole.
9. Create a test print that exercises all four CSG operations in a single part (document what each operation does in a header comment).
10. Using only `cube()`, `sphere()`, `difference()`, and `hull()`, build a simple car silhouette (top-down view).
11. Create a lattice structure using a `for` loop combined with `difference()` to cut a grid of holes in a cube. Document the relationship between hole spacing and wall thickness.
12. Build a parametric ring using `rotate_extrude()` and make the cross-section shape (circle, square, or triangle) a parameter.
13. Research and document the `surface()` primitive: what input does it accept, what shape does it produce, and when would you use it instead of `polyhedron()`? Include a working example.
14. Design a tolerance test set: 5 pairs of pegs and holes with clearances from 0.0 mm to 0.4 mm in 0.1 mm increments. Print one set and document which clearance allows free movement.
15. Write a short guide explaining the four modifier characters (#, !, %, \*) with one example use case for each and a note on when to remove them before final export.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Chapters on CSG and primitives

---

<sup>63</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Primitive Solids and Boolean Operations - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Primitive\\_Solids](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Primitive_Solids). The 0.001 offset rule is a community convention documented in the OpenSCAD forums to prevent co-planar face artifacts in Boolean operations.

- CodeSolutions Repository — Worked examples for CSG, hull, and extrusions
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference — All primitive and CSG syntax at a glance
- 3DMake GitHub Repository — Build workflow reference

## OpenSCAD Quick Reference - Cheat Sheet

*Keep this handy during all OpenSCAD work. For full documentation: <https://openscad.org/documentation.html>*

### Basic Shapes (Primitives)

```

1 cube([length, width, height]); // rectangular box
2 cube([l, w, h], center = true); // centered at origin

4 sphere(r = radius); // sphere by radius
sphere(d = diameter); // sphere by diameter
6
cylinder(h = height, r = radius); // cylinder
8 cylinder(h = height, d = diameter); // cylinder by diameter
cylinder(h = height, r1 = 5, r2 = 2); // cone (different top/bottom radii)
10 $fn = 50; // sets smoothness for spheres/cylinders (higher = smoother, slower →
    ↵ )

```

### Transformations

```

1 translate([x, y, z]) shape; // move
2 rotate([x_deg, y_deg, z_deg]) shape; // rotate
scale([x, y, z]) shape; // scale (1.5 = 150%)
4 mirror([1, 0, 0]) shape; // mirror across YZ plane (use [0,1,0] for XZ, →
    ↵ [0,0,1] for XY)

```

### Boolean Operations

```

1 union() { shape1; shape2; } // combine shapes
2 difference() { base; subtract; } // remove one shape from another
intersection() { shape1; shape2; } // keep only overlapping region

```

Tip for difference(): Always make the subtracting shape 1 mm taller on both ends than the base shape to avoid zero-thickness artifacts.

```

1 // Example - box with a hole:
2 difference() {
    cube([30, 30, 10]);
4     translate([15, 15, -1]) cylinder(h = 12, r = 5); // extends -1 to +1
}

```

### Variables

```

1 length = 70; // define a variable
2 width = 16;
height = 5;

```

```
4 cube([length, width, height]); // use the variables
6 cube([length * 2, width, height]); // math works too
```

## Modules (Reusable Functions)

```
1 // Define a module:
2 module my_box(l = 20, w = 15, h = 10) {
3     cube([l, w, h]);
4 }
5
6 // Call the module:
7 my_box(); // uses all defaults
8 my_box(30, 20, 8); // positional arguments
9 my_box(l = 50); // named argument; others use defaults
```

## Loops

```
1 // Repeat a shape N times:
2 for (i = [0 : 4]) { // i goes 0, 1, 2, 3, 4
3     translate([i * 20, 0, 0]) cube([15, 15, 5]);
4 }
5
6 // Step size:
7 for (i = [0 : 5 : 20]) { // i goes 0, 5, 10, 15, 20
8     translate([i, 0, 0]) sphere(r = 3);
9 }
```

## 2D Shapes (for extrusion)

```
1 circle(r = 10); // 2D circle
2 square([w, h]); // 2D rectangle
3 polygon([[0,0],[10,0],[5,10]]); // arbitrary 2D shape
4
5 // Extrude a 2D shape into 3D:
6 linear_extrude(height = 5) circle(r = 10); // makes a cylinder
rotate_extrude() translate([15, 0]) circle(r = 3); // makes a torus
```

## Useful Functions

```
1 len([a, b, c]) // returns 3 (length of a vector)
2 sqrt(25) // returns 5
3 pow(2, 8) // returns 256 (2^8)
4 abs(-5) // returns 5
5 min(3, 5, 1) // returns 1
6 max(3, 5, 1) // returns 5
```

## Comments

```
1 // Single-line comment
2 /*
3  * Multi-line
4  * comment
5 */
6 */
```

## Keyboard Shortcuts

| Key            | Action                   |
|----------------|--------------------------|
| F5             | Preview (fast)           |
| F6             | Full render (for export) |
| Ctrl+S         | Save                     |
| Ctrl+Z         | Undo                     |
| F3             | Reset camera view        |
| F5 then scroll | Zoom with mouse          |

## Export Workflow

1. Press F6 (full render - wait for it to complete)
2. File > Export > Export as STL
3. Save with a descriptive filename: projectname\_v2.stl

## Sources

OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD cheatsheet*. <https://openscad.org/cheatsheet/>  
OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD documentation*. <https://openscad.org/documentation.html>  
Gohde, J., & Kintel, M. (2021). *Programming with OpenSCAD*. No Starch Press.  
<https://nostarch.com/programmingopencad>

## Real-Life Problem Solver - Guided Extension

Estimated time: 4-8 hours (design, adapt, print, and document)

### Learning Objectives

- Identify a user problem and evaluate candidate printed solutions
- Adapt an existing model to meet real constraints and safety requirements
- Test, measure, and iterate on a prototype with documented decisions

### Materials

- Computer with slicer and access to repositories
- Printer, filament, basic hand tools for post-processing

### Step-by-step Tasks

1. Interview a potential user (or yourself) and write a 1-paragraph problem statement.
2. Search repositories for candidate models; list three options and justify which one you will adapt.

3. Adapt the model (scale, add mounts, or modify features) and document the changes in a short changelog.
4. Slice, print, and run a supervised test of the prototype; log any failures and corrective actions.
5. Produce a final report summarizing performance, measured deviations, and next steps.

### **Probing Questions**

- What assumptions did you make about the user's context? How could you validate them?
- Which adaptation had the biggest impact on function and why?

### **Quiz - Your Second Print (10 questions)**

1. What is a good first question to ask a stakeholder when scoping this project? (short answer)
2. Name one safety consideration when adapting a model for daily use. (short answer)
3. What is a changelog entry? (one sentence)
4. How do you verify a fit for an assembled part? (short answer)
5. Why document corrective actions during testing? (one sentence)
6. True/False: Once you complete a successful first print, any second project will automatically succeed without iteration. (Answer: False)
7. Short answer: Describe one method to gather user feedback on your adapted model before committing to a full production print.
8. Practical scenario: Your adapted model prints but feels too fragile in daily use. What are two strategies to improve durability while maintaining the basic form?
9. Multiple choice: When you create a changelog, what should you document? (A) Only the successful changes (B) All changes, including failures and iterations (C) Only the slicer settings - Answer: B
10. Reflection: Explain how iteration (design -> print -> test -> adapt) leads to better functional outcomes than trying to get the design perfect on the first attempt. Give a specific example from your project.

### **Extension Problems (10)**

1. Rework your prototype to improve durability and report trade-offs in weight and print time.
2. Create a user test script and run it with two participants; summarize results.
3. Convert a critical component to parametric OpenSCAD and publish the variant.
4. Add a small assembly guide with tactile cues for non-visual users.

5. Compare two filament types for the same part and recommend one with justification.
6. Execute a formal design iteration cycle: print, test, measure, analyze, revise; repeat at least 3 times and document improvements.
7. Build a comparative analysis: print your part in 2 different materials or with 2 different profiles; measure and compare all key properties.
8. Create a complete design dossier: CAD files, iteration history, test results, measurements, lessons learned, and final recommendations.
9. Develop a user testing protocol: define success metrics, recruit testers, gather systematic feedback, and iterate based on results.
10. Write a design case study: document your entire project journey from initial concept through final manufacture, including all mistakes and successes.

## **Your Second Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)**

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Adapt or modify an existing 3D model to meet a new constraint, improve functionality, or customize for a specific use.

### **Ideas and Concept**

#### **Original Model**

- Model name and source:
- Link or file reference:
- Why did you choose this model for adaptation?

#### **Adaptation Goal**

- What problem or constraint are you addressing?
- How will you know the adaptation is successful?
- Who will use the adapted model?

### **Measurements and Design Specifications**

#### **Original Model Specifications**

| Parameter       | Value |
|-----------------|-------|
| Print time      |       |
| Filament        |       |
| Key dimension 1 |       |
| Key dimension 2 |       |

## **Adapted Model Specifications**

| Parameter | Original | Adapted | Reason for Change |
|-----------|----------|---------|-------------------|
|           |          |         |                   |

## **Object Notes**

### **Modifications Made**

- Describe changes to the original design:
- Did you modify the model in OpenSCAD, slicer, or both?
- Include before/after code snippets or screenshots:

### **Design Iteration Cycle**

#### **Print 1**

- Date:
- Modifications:
- Results:
- Issues:
- Next action:

#### **Print 2 (if applicable)**

- Date:
- Modifications:
- Results:
- Issues:
- Next action:

#### **Print 3 (if applicable)**

- Date:
- Modifications:
- Results:
- Final assessment:

#### **User Testing (if applicable)**

- Who tested the adapted model?
- What feedback did they provide?
- How did this feedback influence your design?

### **Assembly and Use Notes**

- How is the adapted model assembled or used?
- How does it differ from the original in use?
- What challenges did you encounter?

### **Reflections**

#### **Design Evolution**

- Describe how your adaptation evolved through the iteration process
- Which iteration felt most successful?

#### **Lessons Learned**

- What did you learn about adapting existing designs?
- What surprised you during the process?

#### **Comparison: Original vs. Adapted**

- What are the key functional differences?
- Would you recommend the adapted version? Why?

#### **Future Iterations**

- If you were to continue developing this, what would you change?
- How could you make the design more parametric or reusable?

#### **Accessibility Considerations**

- How did you approach testing this project with screen readers?
- What documentation would help someone without visual access understand the changes?

#### **Attachments**

- Original model file (link or reference)
- Adapted model file (.scad or .stl)
- Code comparison (before/after with comments)
- Photos of adapted print(s)
- Iteration log with timestamps
- User feedback notes (if applicable)
- Slicer settings for final print

#### **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

Feedback:

#### **Resubmission (if applicable)**

**What Was Changed** (One-paragraph explanation of changes made and why)

#### **Revised Score**

| Category                    | Revised Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|---------------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |               |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |               |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |               |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |               |       |

### **Your Second Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project)**

#### **Briefing**

Building on the first successful print, students now adapt an existing model to meet a specific constraint or improvement goal. This project emphasizes design iteration, parametric thinking, and the ability to modify existing designs for new contexts.

**Key Learning:** Design iteration; constraint-based modification; documentation of changes.

**Real-world Connection:** Adaptation and iteration are core engineering practices. Most real products are refinements of earlier versions.

#### **Constraints**

- Must be a modification or adaptation of an existing 3D model
- Modifications must be parametric (variables or commented code showing what changed)
- Student must document the modification rationale and testing process
- Iteration should be evidence through multiple print attempts or variant comparisons

## **Functional Requirements**

- Modification is clearly documented with before/after code comparison
- Adapted print functions as intended in the modified context
- Student provides evidence of testing the adaptation
- Design shows intentional thought about materials, fit, or functionality

## **Deliverables**

- Completed documentation template with:
  - Original model identification and link
  - Modifications made (with code comments or diff)
  - Design iteration cycle (print, test, adapt, repeat)
  - User testing results (if applicable)
  - Reflection on design decisions
  - Comparison of original vs. adapted version
- Modified .scad or .stl files showing changes
- Photos of both original and adapted prints (if possible)
- Test results or user feedback documentation

## **Rubric**

All projects are scored on a 0-9 scale across three equally weighted categories (3 points each):

| Category              | Points | What We Measure                                                                             |
|-----------------------|--------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Problem & Solution    | 0-3    | Is the adapted design functional? Does it solve the stated adaptation goal?                 |
| Design & Code Quality | 0-3    | Are modifications clear and well-documented? Is iteration evident? Does the part work well? |
| Documentation         | 0-3    | Is the iteration cycle documented? Are design decisions explained? Is reflection thorough?  |

### **Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                                      |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | Adaptation successfully addresses design goal. Print is functional and performs as intended in modified context. |
| 2     | Adaptation mostly addresses goal. Print is functional with minor limitations.                                    |
| 1     | Adaptation partially addresses goal. Print has functional limitations.                                           |
| 0     | Adaptation does not work or is not attempted.                                                                    |

## **Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3 points)**

| Score Description |                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3                 | Modifications clearly documented with before/after comparison.<br>Iteration cycle evident (multiple prints/tests). Print quality excellent. |
| 2                 | Modifications documented adequately. Some iteration evident. Print quality acceptable.                                                      |
| 1                 | Minimal modification documentation. Little iteration. Print quality acceptable but lacks refinement.                                        |
| 0                 | Modifications not documented or design not functional.                                                                                      |

## **Category 3: Documentation (0-3 points)**

| Score Description |                                                                                                                                    |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3                 | All sections complete. Design iteration documented with measurements and testing results. Reflection is specific. Photos included. |
| 2                 | Most sections present. Iteration documented but could be more detailed. Reflection adequate.                                       |
| 1                 | Incomplete sections. Minimal iteration documentation. Reflection brief.                                                            |
| 0                 | No documentation submitted.                                                                                                        |

## **Score Interpretation**

| Total Score | Interpretation                  | Next Step                            |
|-------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 8-9         | Excellent adaptation            | Student demonstrates design maturity |
| 6-7         | Good iteration and adaptation   | Encourage further design work        |
| 4-5         | Meets basics; improve iteration | Resubmit iteration documentation     |
| 2-3         | Does not meet expectations      | Resubmission or coaching             |
| 0-1         | Missing components              | Meet with instructor                 |

## **Resubmission Policy**

Students may resubmit to improve their score. Resubmissions must include:

1. A one-paragraph explanation of what was changed and why

The resubmission score replaces the original.

### **Assessment Notes**

- Strong submissions show clear modification intent, multiple iteration cycles with documented changes, and user feedback integration
- Watch for: Minimal modifications, no iteration, or generic reflections
- Reinforce: Why iteration matters; how to document design decisions
- Extension: Portfolio development; design for manufacturability

### **Bonus Print - Guided Extension**

Estimated time: 3-5 hours

#### **Learning Objectives**

- Apply scaling and simple modifications to an existing model
- Verify multi-part prints and manage print constraints
- Document design changes and reproducible print settings

#### **Materials**

- Online repository access, slicer, printer, filament

#### **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Choose a model from Thingiverse or Printables and note the original dimensions.
2. Decide on a purposeful modification (scale, add mounting holes, combine parts) and explain why.
3. Apply changes in OpenSCAD (or by scaling in the slicer) and record the new dimensions.
4. Slice and print all parts in one session when possible; log print times and filament used.
5. Create a short construction note and photograph the assembled result.

#### **Probing Questions**

- What motivated the modification and who benefits from it?
- How did scaling affect tolerances or assembly fit?

#### **Quiz - Bonus Print (10 questions)**

1. What is one risk when scaling a model up or down? (short answer)
2. Name two checks to perform before printing multi-part models. (short answer)
3. How should you record filament usage? (short answer)
4. Why document construction steps? (one sentence)

5. What is one visual sign a part needs more infill? (one sentence)
6. True/False: Scaling a model uniformly (proportionally) in all three dimensions will preserve the original fit tolerances perfectly. (Answer: False - because tolerance stack-up and printer behavior can change)
7. Short answer: Explain the difference between scaling a model in the slicer versus modifying the OpenSCAD code to scale a design. Which approach is more reproducible?
8. Practical scenario: You want to scale a model from 10 cm to 25 cm (2.5x scale). What should you check regarding print time and support material before committing to the print?
9. Multiple choice: When assembling multi-part prints, what should you test first? (A) The final assembly (B) Individual part dimensions, then pairwise assembly (C) Skip testing - Answer: B
10. Reflection: Describe how documenting your modifications (scaling factor, OpenSCAD code changes, filament type, print settings) enables other students to reproduce your design and iterate on it further.

### **Extension Problems (10)**

1. Create a small assembly guide with tactile cues for non-visual users.
2. Produce two scaled variants and compare required print time and fit.
3. Modify a part to include snap-fit connectors and document fit tolerances.
4. Add simple labeling to parts using embossed text in OpenSCAD.
5. Publish your variant and short build notes to the class repo and review two peers' submissions.
6. Build a complete variant library: create 5+ variations of your bonus print; document parameters, reasoning, and use cases.
7. Design a variant optimization process: compare variants by cost, print time, quality, and functionality; justify your "best" choice.
8. Create a parametric master file that generates all variants automatically; test parameter ranges and edge cases.
9. Develop a variant documentation and sharing system: create a portfolio with photos, specs, and instructions for each variant.
10. Write a "remix and iterate" guide: explain how future students can modify your designs, what parameters they should change, and how to test improvements.

### **Bonus Print - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)**

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Create scaled variants of a design to explore parametric thinking and manufacturing trade-offs.

## **Design Concept**

- Base design name and description:
- Why did you choose this design?
- How will you generate variants parametrically?

## **Variant Specifications**

| Variant | Scale | Print Time (est.) | Filament (est.) | Key Dimensions |
|---------|-------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| v1      |       |                   |                 |                |
| v2      |       |                   |                 |                |
| v3      |       |                   |                 |                |

## **Print Results**

| Variant | Actual Print Time | Actual Filament | Quality | Notes |
|---------|-------------------|-----------------|---------|-------|
| v1      |                   |                 |         |       |
| v2      |                   |                 |         |       |
| v3      |                   |                 |         |       |

## **Analysis and Reflections**

- Which variant is most efficient (time/material ratio)?
- How did scaling affect print quality?
- What trade-offs did you observe (speed vs. quality, material vs. time)?
- If you made a fourth variant, what would it be and why?

## **Attachments**

- .scad file with variant generation code
- Photos of all variants (assembled if applicable)
- Print log for each variant
- Comparison analysis

## **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

## Bonus Print - Teacher Template (Extension Project)

### Briefing

Students design scaled variants of a 3D-printable object to explore parametric design and manufacturing trade-offs. This project emphasizes variant generation, documentation, and the relationship between design parameters and print outcomes.

Key Learning: Parametric scaling; variant generation; trade-off analysis.

Real-world Connection: Manufacturing efficiency depends on understanding how parameter changes affect production time, material use, and functionality.

### Constraints

- Must generate at least 3 scaled variants of a single base design
- All variants must be parametric (variables clearly documented)
- Student must document print parameters for each variant
- Variants must be compared on measurable criteria (time, material, fit, etc.)

### Functional Requirements

- Variants are generated parametrically, not manually resized in slicer
- Each variant prints successfully
- Comparison metrics recorded for all variants
- Code is well-commented and organized

### Deliverables

- Parametric .scad with variant generation code
- Completed documentation template with variant specifications
- Print log for all variants
- Comparison matrix (time, material, quality, cost)
- Photos of all variants
- Reflection on design scalability

### Rubric

(Same three-category 0-9 scale as other projects)

**Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3)** All variants print successfully and meet comparison criteria.

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3)** Code is parametric and well-commented. Variants show thoughtful design thinking.

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3)** Comparison matrix complete. Reflection specific and insightful.

#### Assessment Notes

- Strong submissions: Show parametric structure, complete comparison matrix, and insightful reflection on scaling trade-offs
- Reinforce: How parametric thinking enables rapid variant generation
- Extension: Cost-benefit analysis; material property comparisons

## Lesson 3: Parametric Architecture and Modular Libraries

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Understand and apply the DRY (Don't Repeat Yourself) principle through modules and functions
- Use `include` vs `use` for library files
- Apply `for` loops, conditionals, and list comprehensions
- Write type-safe modules using `is_number()`, `is_list()`, and `is_string()`
- Build a reusable module library

### Materials

- 3dMake project from Lessons 1–2
- Terminal and editor

### Step-by-step Tasks

#### 1. Define a Reusable Module

Modules create named geometry. They accept parameters and can be called anywhere in the file. See<sup>64</sup>.

```
1 // Modules create geometry; calling them produces shapes
2 module rounded_box(w, d, h, r=2) {
3     // r is the corner rounding radius, defaulting to 2mm
4     minkowski() {
5         cube([w - 2*r, d - 2*r, h], center=true);
6         cylinder(r=r, h=0.01, $fn=32);
7     }
8 }
```

<sup>64</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Modules - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/User-Defined\\_Functions\\_and\\_Modules](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/User-Defined_Functions_and_Modules)

```

10 // Call the module with different sizes
11 rounded_box(50, 30, 20);
12 translate([60, 0, 0]) rounded_box(40, 40, 15, r=5);

```

## 2. Write a Function (Computes a Value, No Geometry)

```

1 // Functions return values, never geometry
2 function clearance_fit(nominal) = nominal + 0.2;
3 function tight_fit(nominal) = nominal - 0.1;
4 hole_diameter = clearance_fit(8); // = 8.2
5 peg_diameter = tight_fit(8); // = 7.9
6 cylinder(r=hole_diameter/2, h=10, $fn=64);

```

## 3. Use include and use for Libraries

```

1 // include: executes the file (modules, functions, AND top-level geometry)
2 include <B0SL2/std.scad>
3 // use: imports modules and functions only -no top-level geometry executes
4 use <my_library.scad>

```

Key distinction: `include` will also render any top-level geometry in the library file; `use` imports only the module and function definitions. For more on `include` and `use`, see <sup>65</sup>.

## 4. Apply For Loops and Conditionals

For loop and conditional syntax is described in <sup>66</sup>.

```

1 // Array of peg positions
2 peg_positions = [[0,0], [20,0], [40,0], [20,20]];
3
4 for (pos = peg_positions) {
5   translate([pos[0], pos[1], 0]) cylinder(r=3, h=10, $fn=32);
6 }
7
8 // Conditional: only add a lid if show_lid is true
9 show_lid = true;
10 if (show_lid) {
11   translate([0, 0, 30]) cube([50, 30, 3]);
12 }
13
14 // For loop with range [start:step:end]
15 for (i = [0 : 5 : 45]) {
16   rotate([0, 0, i]) translate([20, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=2, h=5, $fn=16);
17 }

```

<sup>65</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Include and Use - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Include\\_Statement](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Include_Statement)

<sup>66</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — For Loops and Conditionals - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/The\\_OpenSCAD\\_Language#for\\_loop](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/The_OpenSCAD_Language#for_loop)

## 5. Use Type Testing and List Comprehensions

The BOSL2 library provides many advanced parametric modules and functions<sup>67</sup>.

```
1 // Type testing prevents hard-to-debug errors
2 module validated_cylinder(r, h) {
3     if (!is_number(r)) echo("WARNING: r must be a number");
4     if (!is_number(h)) echo("WARNING: h must be a number");
5     cylinder(r=r, h=h, $fn=64);
6 }
7
8 // List comprehension: create a list of computed values
9 angles = [for (i = [0:10:350]) i];
10 echo(angles); // [0, 10, 20, ..., 350]
11
12 // Use list comprehension to build geometry positions
13 positions = [for (i=[0:3]) i * 25];
14 for (x = positions) {
15     translate([x, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 5]);
16 }
```

### Checkpoint

- After step 1: calling `rounded_box(50, 30, 20)` builds a rounded box. Verify in preview.
- After step 3: `include` vs `use` behavior should be tested by placing a top-level `cube()` in a library file and using both import methods.
- After step 5: `echo()` output appears in the OpenSCAD console window.

## Building a Practical Library

A well-designed module library is the backbone of efficient parametric design. Here is a starter library structure:

```
1 //=====
2 // fasteners.scad -Parametric fastener library
3 // Usage: use <fasteners.scad>
4 //=====
5
6 // M3 clearance hole (ISO standard: 3.2mm diameter)
7 module m3_hole(depth=10) {
8     cylinder(r=1.6, h=depth + 0.001, $fn=16);
9 }
10
11 // M4 clearance hole (ISO standard: 4.3mm diameter)
12 module m4_hole(depth=10) {
13     cylinder(r=2.15, h=depth + 0.001, $fn=16);
14 }
15
16 // Countersink pocket for M3 flat-head screw
17 module m3_countersink(depth=3) {
18     union() {
19         cylinder(r=1.6, h=10, $fn=16); // shaft
20         cylinder(r1=3.2, r2=1.6, h=depth, $fn=32); // conical seat
21     }
22 }
23
24 // Hex nut trap (for embedding M3 hex nut)
```

<sup>67</sup>BOSL2 Library Documentation - <https://github.com/BelfrySCAD/BOSL2/wiki>

```

26 module m3_nut_trap(extra_depth=0) {
27   // M3 nut: 5.5mm across flats, 2.4mm thick
28   cylinder(r=3.2, h=2.4 + extra_depth, $fn=6);
}

```

Using the library:

```

1 use <fasteners.scad>
2
3 difference() {
4   cube([40, 30, 10]);
5   translate([10, 15, -0.001]) m3_hole(depth=10.002);
6   translate([30, 15, -0.001]) m3_hole(depth=10.002);
}

```

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.3 (15 questions)

1. What is the DRY principle and why is it important in parametric design?
2. What is the difference between a module and a function in OpenSCAD?
3. What does `include <library.scad>` do differently from `use <library.scad>`?
4. Write a `for` loop that places a sphere every 30° around a circle of radius 20.
5. What does `is_number()` return, and give one example of when to use it.
6. What does a list comprehension `[for (i=[0:5:20]) i*2]` evaluate to?
7. What does the `echo()` function do in OpenSCAD?
8. True or False: a function in OpenSCAD can create geometry.
9. How do you specify a default parameter value in an OpenSCAD module?
10. What does the `$preview` special variable allow you to do in OpenSCAD?
11. Write an OpenSCAD `for` loop that creates 8 evenly spaced holes around a circle using `for (i = [0:45:315])`.
12. What is the difference between `[0:10]` and `[0:2:10]` in an OpenSCAD range expression?
13. Explain why you might use type testing (`is_number()`, `is_list()`) in a module rather than relying on the caller to pass correct types.
14. Describe how recursive functions work in OpenSCAD and give a simple example.
15. What would happen if you accidentally used `include` instead of `use` for a library that contains a top-level `cube([10,10,10]);` statement?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Create a `bolts.scad` library with at least M3, M4, and M5 clearance holes and nut traps; use it in a test plate.
2. Build a parametric pegboard using a `for` loop. Parameters: `cols`, `rows`, `spacing`, `peg_r`, `peg_h`.
3. Implement a recursive function that generates a Fibonacci sequence up to `n` terms and use it to space pegs.
4. Build a module that validates all its inputs using `assert()` and logs warnings with `echo()`; document when `assert()` halts rendering vs. `echo()`.

5. Create two library files—one for mechanical fasteners and one for artistic decorations—and include both in a combined project.
6. Design a parametric gear profile module. Parameters: teeth, module\_size, thickness. (You don't need to compute true involute gear geometry — a simplified triangular-tooth approximation is fine.)
7. Build a "shelf peg" system: a board with N parametrically positioned holes and matching pegs that press-fit into them.
8. Use a list comprehension to generate a spiral path of points and place a small cylinder at each point.
9. Extend the fasteners.scad library with threaded insert pockets for M3, M4, and M5 heat-set inserts (look up brass insert dimensions).
10. Write a module that draws a parametric text label with a surrounding bordered frame; parameters: text\_str, font\_size, padding, border\_thickness.
11. Build a parametric snap-fit lid for a rectangular box: the lid uses for loops to generate evenly-spaced snap clips, and all dimensions are parameters.
12. Write a module that takes a list of coordinate pairs as input and draws a connecting chain of cylinders between consecutive points.
13. Create a parametric honeycomb panel module using a for loop and rotate(); parameters: rows, cols, cell\_r, wall\_t, depth.
14. Research BOSL2's regular\_ngon() and bezier\_path() modules. Build a shape that uses both and document what each does.
15. Design a test suite: build 10 small parametric shapes, each testing a different OpenSCAD feature (extrusion, rotation, for loop, intersection, etc.), and export them all from one main file.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Chapters on modules, functions, and libraries
- CodeSolutions Repository — Worked examples for parametric architecture
- BOSL2 GitHub Repository — Comprehensive parametric library
- 3DMake GitHub Repository — Build workflow reference

## Lesson 4: AI-Enhanced Verification and Multimodal Feedback

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Use `3dm describe` to generate AI-assisted descriptions of STL geometry

- Understand deterministic vs. AI-assisted validation
- Apply prompt engineering techniques for design feedback
- Recognize when to trust, question, or reject AI suggestions
- Understand data privacy considerations when using cloud AI tools

## Materials

- 3dMake project with a completed STL from Lessons 1–3
- Terminal
- Optional: AI chat interface (Claude, ChatGPT, or similar)

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Run 3dm describe on Your Current Model

`3dm describe` sends your STL to an AI service and returns a natural-language description of the geometry. This is especially useful for non-visual validation.

```
1 3dm describe
```

Expected output (example):

```
1 Model: build/main.stl
2 The model appears to be a rectangular box approximately 50mm x 30mm x 5mm.
It has uniform wall thickness and no visible holes or undercuts.
4 Suggested print orientation: flat on the largest face.
```

Review the description. Does it match your design intent? Note any discrepancies.

### 2. Understand Deterministic vs. AI Validation

| Validation Type                | What It Checks                                                  | Reliability                                        |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Slicer validation              | Manifold geometry, wall thickness, overhang angles              | Deterministic — same result every run              |
| <code>3dm describe</code> (AI) | Human-readable shape description, print orientation suggestions | Non-deterministic — may vary slightly between runs |
| Manual calipers                | Printed part dimensions                                         | Ground truth                                       |

AI-assisted tools like `3dm describe` are useful for generating first-pass descriptions and spotting obvious issues, but they should not replace deterministic checks (slicer validation, geometry analysis).<sup>68</sup>

<sup>68</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Manifold and Geometry Validation - [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/The\\_OpenSCAD\\_Language](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/The_OpenSCAD_Language)

### 3. Craft Effective Verification Prompts

When using an AI assistant (Claude, GPT, etc.) to review OpenSCAD code, prompt quality determines output quality:

#### Weak prompt:

---

1 Review my OpenSCAD code.

---

#### Strong prompt:

---

1 I have an OpenSCAD model that creates a parametric mounting bracket with two →  
    ↳ M3 holes.  
2 Parameters: width=40, height=30, depth=8, hole\_r=3.2.  
Please review this code for:  
3. Correct use of the 0.001 offset rule in all difference() operations  
4. Manifold-safe geometry (no co-planar faces)  
5. Whether hole\_r=3.2 is an appropriate M3 clearance hole diameter  
6. Any parameters that could produce invalid geometry if set to extreme →  
    ↳ values  
8 Respond with: issues found, severity (critical/warning/note), and suggested →  
    ↳ fix for each.

---

A structured prompt produces structured, actionable feedback.<sup>69</sup>

### 4. Validate AI Suggestions Before Applying Them

AI tools can produce plausible-sounding but incorrect recommendations. Always apply a verification step:

---

1 AI suggests: "Change hole\_r to 3.0 for an M3 clearance hole"  
2 Verification steps:  
4 1. Check ISO standard: M3 clearance hole = 3.2mm (medium fit), 3.4mm (loose →  
    ↳ fit)  
2. AI recommendation of 3.0mm would be an interference fit, not a clearance →  
    ↳ hole  
6 3. Reject the suggestion; keep 3.2mm  
8 Conclusion: AI was wrong. Apply human domain knowledge.

---

Document your accept/reject decisions in your project notes for future reference.

### 5. Apply Privacy and Data Considerations

When using cloud AI tools:

- **Don't upload proprietary designs** to free-tier AI services without checking their data retention policies
- **Anonymize or simplify** your model before requesting AI review if IP is a concern
- 3dm describe uses the same AI backend as configured in your 3dMake settings — check your instance's privacy settings

---

<sup>69</sup> Anthropic Prompt Engineering Guide — <https://docs.anthropic.com/en/docs/build-with-claude/prompt-engineering/overview>. Covers structured prompting techniques applicable to code review use cases.

For classroom use, 3dm describe on non-sensitive learning projects is appropriate. For professional designs, consult your organization's data policy.<sup>70</sup>

### Checkpoint

- After step 2: You can articulate the difference between deterministic and AI-based validation.
- After step 3: Your AI prompt produces structured, reviewable output.
- After step 4: You have documented at least one accept or reject decision for an AI suggestion.

## Common AI Validation Patterns

### Pattern 1: Geometry Sanity Check

```
1 # Ask AI to describe what it "sees" in your model
2 3dm describe
4 # Then compare to your design checklist:
# - Correct overall dimensions? /
6 # - Expected number of holes/features? /
# - No unexpected geometry? /
8 # - Print orientation makes sense? /
```

### Pattern 2: Code Review Prompt Template

Use this template when asking an AI to review OpenSCAD code:

```
1 Context: [describe what the part is and what it will be used for]
2 Code: [paste your OpenSCAD code]
Parameters: [list key parameter values]
4 Review for:
- Boolean operation correctness (0.001 offsets where needed)
- Parameter range safety (will extreme values break geometry?)
- Printability (overhangs, thin walls, minimum feature size)
- Code clarity (variable names, comments)
8 Output format: numbered list of issues, each with severity and fix
```

### Pattern 3: Iterative Improvement Loop

```
1 1. Write initial design
2 2. Run 3dm build →fix compile errors
3 3. Run slicer →fix geometry errors (deterministic)
4 4. Run 3dm describe or AI review →address suggestions (with verification)
5 5. Print test piece →compare to spec
6 6. Iterate on parameters if needed
```

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.4 (15 questions)

1. What does 3dm describe do?

<sup>70</sup>Data Privacy in AI-Assisted Tools — General guidance: review your AI provider's terms of service and data retention policy before submitting proprietary or sensitive design files.

2. What is the difference between deterministic validation and AI-based validation?
3. Give two elements of a strong AI code review prompt that a weak prompt lacks.
4. Why should you always verify AI suggestions before applying them? Give a specific example.
5. What type of geometry errors does slicer validation catch that AI description does not?
6. True or False: `3dm describe` will always produce identical output for the same STL file.
7. What data privacy concern should you consider when uploading a design to a cloud AI service?
8. In the iterative improvement loop described above, at which step should you run slicer validation?
9. What does it mean for a model to be "non-deterministic" in the context of AI feedback?
10. Describe one scenario where AI validation would be useful and one where you must rely on deterministic tools instead.
11. What is "prompt engineering" and why does it matter when using AI for code review?
12. If an AI tool suggests a geometry change that contradicts an ISO standard, what should you do?
13. What is the NIST AI Risk Management Framework, and in what professional context would it be relevant to AI-assisted design validation?<sup>71</sup>
14. Describe two ways you could reduce IP exposure when using a cloud AI tool to review a proprietary design.
15. In the validation table (deterministic vs. AI vs. calipers), which method provides "ground truth" and why?

### **Extension Problems (15)**

1. Design a validation checklist for a new 3D printed part. Include at least five items that are deterministic and three that benefit from AI assistance.
2. Build a "prompt library" for three common design review scenarios: mounting brackets, enclosures, and text embossing. Test each prompt and document the output quality.
3. Run `3dm describe` on the same STL five times. Document any variation in output. What does this tell you about reproducibility?
4. Create a structured accept/reject log for one full design cycle (design → AI review → verification → decision). Share the log with a classmate for peer review.
5. Research what "hallucination" means in the context of AI language mod-

---

<sup>71</sup>NIST AI Risk Management Framework (AI RMF 1.0) — National Institute of Standards and Technology, 2023. <https://www.nist.gov/system/files/documents/2023/01/26/AI%20RMF%201.0.pdf>. Provides a structured framework for managing risks in AI-integrated workflows.

- els. Document two examples of how an AI might hallucinate in a design review context.
6. Design an experiment to compare AI-suggested print orientation with slicer-suggested orientation for 10 different models. Tabulate the agreement rate.
  7. Write a one-page data privacy policy for an imaginary classroom 3D printing lab that uses cloud AI tools. Reference your school's existing digital privacy guidelines.
  8. Create a set of deliberately flawed OpenSCAD files (missing 0.001 offsets, wrong hole sizes, thin walls) and test whether AI review catches all the flaws.
  9. Build a "verification script" using `3dm build` and slicer command-line tools that automates the deterministic validation steps in the iterative loop.
  10. Interview a classmate using the stakeholder interview technique from Lesson 11 to understand their mental model of AI validation. What assumptions do they have that might be incorrect?
  11. Research the difference between AI classification tasks (is this a manifold mesh?) and AI generation tasks (describe this mesh). Document why classification is more reliable for geometric validation.
  12. Build a comparison table: for each of five design features (holes, thin walls, overhangs, text, interlocking parts), list whether AI review, slicer validation, or physical test is most reliable.
  13. Write a "red teaming" exercise: intentionally try to get an AI tool to give you incorrect geometry advice. Document what prompts succeeded and what that means for how you use AI in design work.
  14. Create a lesson plan (5 minutes) explaining AI validation concepts to a fellow student who has never used an AI tool. Focus on the deterministic vs. non-deterministic distinction.
  15. Research and document the difference between "AI-assisted" and "AI-automated" workflows. At what point does removing the human from the validation loop become risky?

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- [3DMake GitHub Repository](#) — Source for `3dm describe` and other commands
- [Anthropic Prompt Engineering Overview](#) — Prompting best practices
- [NIST AI RMF](#) — AI risk management in professional contexts
- [PrusaSlicer Documentation](#) — Deterministic slicer validation reference

## Dice Design Workshop - Guided Extension

Estimated time: 3-6 hours

## **Learning Objectives**

- Design parametric dice in OpenSCAD with controlled mass distribution
- Test durability and randomness for small, thrown objects
- Document design decisions and measure physical outcomes

## **Materials**

- Computer with OpenSCAD and slicer
- Printer and filament, small testing surface

## **Step-by-step Tasks**

1. Create three distinct die designs in OpenSCAD using parameters (size, face style, internal cavities).
2. For each die, explain which parameters you changed and why (one short paragraph each).
3. Print one sample of each die and perform a basic durability test (five throws onto a soft surface).
4. Record outcomes of each throw and compute a simple frequency table for face results.
5. Measure mass and critical dimensions; document any deformation or failure modes.

## **Probing Questions**

- How does internal infill or cavity affect mass distribution and roll randomness?
- Which parameter had the largest effect on durability and why?

## **Quick Quiz (10 questions)**

1. What parameter controls wall thickness in your .scad file? (short answer)
2. Name one method to increase a part's impact resistance. (short answer)
3. How would you test randomness in a die? (short answer)
4. Why might a hollow die behave differently than a solid one? (one sentence)
5. What is a simple sign of print-layer delamination? (one sentence)
6. True/False: A perfectly fair die must have uniform weight distribution throughout, including the internal structure. (Answer: True)
7. Short answer: Describe two design approaches to a die that could be parametrically scaled - one using cube() with difference() for texture, one using linear\_extrude() for embossed numbers.
8. Practical scenario: Your first die printed, but when tested with 100 rolls, it landed on face #1 significantly more often than other faces. What are two possible causes and how would you diagnose the problem?

9. Multiple choice: If you increase infill from 15% to 50%, what happens? (A) Dramatically longer print time and higher weight (B) Slightly longer print time, much higher weight (C) Same weight, different durability - Answer: B
10. Reflection: Explain why a fair die is an excellent test of design precision and iterative improvement. How does this project teach you about manufacturability, quality assurance, and design validation?

### **Extension Problems (10)**

1. Create a parametric script that produces dice with adjustable center-of-mass offsets and show results of roll tests.
2. Design a bead-style die that assembles from two printed halves and document assembly steps.
3. Compare two infill patterns for the same die and report on mass and durability differences.
4. Add tactile markers to faces for non-visual testing and document how they affect roll behavior.
5. Publish your .scad and test logs to the class repo and provide feedback on two classmates' designs.
6. Conduct a formal fairness test: roll your die 100+ times, track results, and perform statistical analysis to verify randomness.
7. Design multiple die variants (sizes, infills, materials); compare manufacturing feasibility, cost, and performance for each.
8. Create a parametric die library: build a system that generates dice of different sizes, materials, and properties on command.
9. Develop a comprehensive quality assurance protocol: define tolerances, measurement methods, and acceptance criteria for fair dice.
10. Write a die design guide for future students: explain the physics of fair dice, how to test for bias, and how to iterate on designs.

### **Dice, Dice, Dice - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)**

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Design parametric 3D-printed dice and test for fairness through statistical analysis.

#### **Design Concept**

- Dice specifications (size, material, infill):
- How will you ensure uniform weight distribution?
- What design details will your dice include (pips, patterns)?

#### **Design Specifications**

| Parameter              | Value |
|------------------------|-------|
| Die size               |       |
| Infill %               |       |
| Material               |       |
| Pip depth              |       |
| Pit/pip count per face |       |

## Fairness Testing

### Test Setup

- How many rolls will you conduct? (minimum 100)
- Rolling surface and method:
- Date/time of testing:

### Roll Results

| Face | Frequency (out of _ rolls) | Percentage | Expected % |
|------|----------------------------|------------|------------|
| 1    |                            | 16.67%     |            |
| 2    |                            | 16.67%     |            |
| 3    |                            | 16.67%     |            |
| 4    |                            | 16.67%     |            |
| 5    |                            | 16.67%     |            |
| 6    |                            | 16.67%     |            |

### Statistical Analysis

- Calculate chi-squared value or deviation from expected?
- Is the die fair (within statistical tolerance)?
- What face appears most/least frequently?

### Reflections

- Were you surprised by the results?
- What design factors influenced fairness?
- How would you improve the dice design?
- What did you learn about manufacturing precision?

### Attachments

- .scad file with parametric dice module
- Photo of test dice
- Roll data (raw results or tally sheet)
- Statistical analysis calculations
- Design iteration notes (if multiple versions tested)

## **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

## **Dice, Dice, Dice - Teacher Template (Extension Project)**

### **Briefing**

Students design and test fair 3D-printed dice to explore geometry, symmetry, manufacturing precision, and statistical validation. This project combines physics, materials science, and rigorous testing practices.

Key Learning: Precision manufacturing; fairness validation; quality assurance.

Real-world Connection: Manufacturing quality assurance requires measurement, testing, and statistical analysis. Casino dice are one of the most rigorously tested manufactured objects.

### **Constraints**

- Dice must be generated parametrically in OpenSCAD
- Student must conduct fairness testing (100+ rolls minimum)
- Design must address weight distribution and uniform geometry
- Statistical analysis of test results required

### **Functional Requirements**

- Dice geometry is parametric (size, infill, details)
- All faces print with usable pips/markers
- Statistical testing conducted with documented results
- Analysis shows understanding of fairness criteria

### **Deliverables**

- .scad file with parametric dice module
- Completed documentation template with fairness test results
- Statistical analysis (roll frequency data, calculations)
- Photos of test dice and assembly
- Reflection on design precision and manufacturing tolerances

## Rubric

**Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3)** Dice print successfully and fairness testing conducted rigorously.

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3)** Code is parametric and thoughtful. Dice design shows understanding of symmetry and balance.

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3)** Testing data complete and organized. Statistical analysis accurate and insightful.

## Assessment Notes

- Strong submissions: Show rigorous fairness testing (100+ rolls), clear statistical analysis, and reflection on manufacturing precision
- Reinforce: Why uniformity matters; how to test for bias
- Extension: Material comparisons; cost-benefit analysis of infill vs. fairness

## Lesson 5: Safety Protocols and the Physical Fabrication Interface

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

## Learning Objectives

- Identify and apply the Hierarchy of Controls for 3D printing hazards
- Understand filament-specific hazards and safe material handling
- Follow a safe printer startup, monitoring, and shutdown sequence
- Design parts that are safe to print (minimize supports, overhangs, and VOC-intensive materials)

## Materials

- 3D printer (FDM)
- PLA, PETG, or TPU filament
- Safety checklist (see assets folder)
- Ventilation or enclosure (if using PETG, ABS, or ASA)

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Review the Hierarchy of Controls

The Hierarchy of Controls is a standard safety framework used in occupational health to rank hazard mitigation strategies from most to least effective.<sup>72</sup> Applied to 3D printing:

| Control Level                  | Example in 3D Printing                                                                      |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Elimination</b>             | Don't use materials that produce hazardous fumes (e.g., choose PLA over ABS)                |
| <b>Substitution</b>            | Use a low-VOC PETG instead of ABS for a part requiring heat resistance                      |
| <b>Engineering Controls</b>    | Install an enclosure with active filtration; use a HEPA filter                              |
| <b>Administrative Controls</b> | Post material-specific operating procedures; require instructor sign-off                    |
| <b>PPE</b>                     | Wear nitrile gloves when handling uncured resin; use respirator if enclosure is unavailable |

The most effective controls reduce or eliminate the hazard at the source. PPE is the least effective because it relies on consistent human behavior.

### 2. Understand Filament-Specific Hazards

| Filament | Print Temp (°C) | Bed Temp (°C) | Key Hazards                         | Ventilation Required?      |
|----------|-----------------|---------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| PLA      | 200–215         | 0–60          | Minimal; slight sweet smell         | No (recommended)           |
| PETG     | 230–250         | 70–90         | Low VOC, slight odor                | Yes (moderate)             |
| TPU      | 220–240         | 30–60         | Low VOC                             | Yes (moderate)             |
| ABS      | 230–260         | 100–110       | Styrene fumes (potentially harmful) | Yes (required + enclosure) |

<sup>72</sup>OSHA Hierarchy of Controls — Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <https://www.osha.gov/hierarchy-of-controls>. Also see NIOSH's explanation: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/hierarchy/default.html>

| Filament    | Print Temp<br>(°C) | Bed Temp<br>(°C) | Key Hazards             | Ventilation<br>Required?   |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| ASA         | 240–260            | 100–110          | Similar to ABS          | Yes (required + enclosure) |
| Resin (SLA) | N/A                | N/A              | Skin/eye irritant; VOCs | Required + gloves          |

PLA is the safest classroom filament. ABS and resin require active ventilation and enclosures.<sup>73</sup>

### 3. Safe Printer Startup Sequence

Follow this sequence every time you start a print:

1. **Visual inspection** — No filament tangles; bed is clear; no debris on nozzle
2. **Bed leveling check** — Run manual or automatic leveling if the printer has been moved
3. **Filament loaded and feeding** — Manually extrude 10–20 mm to confirm clean flow
4. **Slicer preview** — Verify layer preview shows expected geometry before sending G-code<sup>74</sup>
5. **First layer observation** — Watch the first 2–3 layers to confirm adhesion
6. **Never leave unattended during the first layer** — Most failures occur in the first 10 minutes

### 4. Monitoring and Intervention

During a print:

- Check in every 15–30 minutes for long prints
- Watch for: spaghetti (filament not adhering), layer shifts, nozzle clogs (clicking extruder), or smoke
- **Smoke = stop immediately:** turn off the printer, do not restart until the cause is identified
- Use OctoPrint or built-in camera monitoring if available for remote observation

### 5. Safe Shutdown and Part Removal

1. Wait until the print is complete and the nozzle has cooled to < 50°C
2. Wait until the bed has cooled to < 30°C before removing the part — hot beds can warp thin parts

<sup>73</sup>Filament Safety Properties — UL Research Institutes: Characterization of Particles and Gases from Common 3D Printing Filaments. <https://www.ul.com/news/ul-research-institutes-releases-3d-printing-emissions-study>

<sup>74</sup>PrusaSlicer Documentation — Layer and Print Settings. <https://docs.prusa3d.com/en/>

3. Use a spatula or palette knife to remove parts; never force them off with bare hands
4. Store filament in a sealed bag with desiccant to prevent moisture absorption

## 6. Design for Safety

Good design reduces printing risk:

- **Minimize supports** — Parts that need > 50% support coverage may jam the nozzle when support material tangles
- **Stay within bed size** — Parts larger than the print bed require splitting and bonding
- **Avoid ABS when PLA or PETG will work** — Select the safest material that meets mechanical requirements
- **Print test coupons first** — A small test piece (5% of full size) catches problems before wasting a long print

### Checkpoint

- After step 2: You can match each filament type to its required ventilation level.
- After step 3: You have completed at least one printer startup using the six-step sequence.
- After step 6: Your latest model has been evaluated for support minimization.

## Printability-Focused Design Guidelines

---

```

1 // Design with printability in mind from the start
2 // Rule: any overhang > 45 degrees from vertical needs supports
3 // Rule: minimum wall thickness for FDM = 0.8mm (2x nozzle width for 0.4mm →
4 //       ↗ nozzle)
5 // Rule: minimum hole diameter = 2mm (smaller holes may not print accurately)
6 // Rule: add 0.15-0.20mm clearance between mating parts
7
8 wall_min = 1.2; // safe minimum for 0.4mm nozzle: 3x nozzle width
9 hole_min_r = 1.5; // 3mm diameter minimum for reliable hole printing
10 clearance = 0.2; // fitting clearance between mating faces
11
12 module printable_box(w, d, h) {
13   wall = max(wall_min, w * 0.05); // at least 5% of width, minimum 1.2mm
14   difference() {
15     cube([w, d, h]);
16     translate([wall, wall, wall])
17     cube([w - 2*wall, d - 2*wall, h]); // open top
18   }
19 }
20
21 printable_box(50, 40, 30);

```

---

## **Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.5 (15 questions)**

1. What are the five levels of the Hierarchy of Controls, from most to least effective?
2. Why is Elimination considered the most effective control?
3. What filament requires an enclosure with active ventilation and is NOT recommended for open classrooms?
4. At what bed temperature should you wait before removing a print?
5. What should you do immediately if you see smoke from your 3D printer?
6. Why is PLA considered the safest classroom filament?
7. What is the minimum wall thickness for a 0.4 mm nozzle, and why does this minimum exist?
8. What is the purpose of desiccant when storing filament?
9. True or False: It is safe to leave a 3D printer unattended during the first layer.
10. What does "spaghetti" mean in the context of a 3D printing failure?
11. What is the OSHA Hierarchy of Controls, and how does it differ from simply requiring PPE?<sup>75</sup>
12. What are the specific hazards associated with resin (SLA/MSLA) printing that differ from FDM?
13. What is the bed temperature recommendation for PETG, and why is this higher than PLA?
14. Explain why minimizing supports in your design is a safety consideration, not just a time-saving one.
15. Describe one engineering control and one administrative control you could implement in a classroom 3D printing lab.

## **Extension Problems (15)**

1. Create a material selection flowchart: given mechanical requirements (heat resistance, flexibility, strength), the chart guides the user to the safest filament that meets requirements.
2. Conduct a ventilation audit of your classroom or makerspace. Document air exchange rates, window proximity, and filter types. Write a one-page recommendation.
3. Write a standard operating procedure (SOP) for ABS printing in a classroom. Include pre-print checks, monitoring requirements, and shutdown procedures.
4. Design a "first layer test tile" that is 10 cm x 10 cm x 0.4 mm. Print it and assess adhesion quality. Document what you observe.
5. Build a parametric filament moisture indicator holder in OpenSCAD: a box that holds a humidity indicator card inside a filament storage bag.

---

<sup>75</sup>OSHA Hierarchy of Controls — Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <https://www.osha.gov/hierarchy-of-controls>. Also see NIOSH's explanation: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/hierarchy/default.html>

6. Research OSHA's published guidance on 3D printing VOC exposure. Summarize the key recommendations for occupational settings. Cite the specific OSHA or NIOSH publication.<sup>76</sup><sup>77</sup>
7. Compare the safety data sheets (SDS) for PLA and ABS filament from two manufacturers. Document the differences in recommended ventilation and exposure limits.
8. Design a printer enclosure in OpenSCAD. Key requirements: four walls, a door opening, a top panel with a vent hole. Make all dimensions parametric.
9. Create a classroom safety poster (on paper or digitally) covering the five most important 3D printing safety rules, using the Hierarchy of Controls as a framework.
10. Write a short (one-page) risk assessment for a new classroom printer purchase. Consider: filament type, ventilation, fire suppression, and student training.
11. Design and print a filament storage clip: a parametric clip that holds a loose end of filament to a spool. Make the clip diameter a parameter.
12. Build a "print monitoring checklist" as a paper form. Columns: time, nozzle temp, bed temp, layer number, observations, action taken.
13. Research the difference between particle emissions and volatile organic compound (VOC) emissions in FDM printing. Which is more hazardous at typical classroom distances? Cite your sources.<sup>78</sup>
14. Design a parametric spatula guard in OpenSCAD: a thin safety bumper that clips to the edge of a build plate to prevent the spatula from slipping. Make the plate thickness a parameter.
15. Write a "near-miss" incident report for a hypothetical 3D printing incident (e.g., a student touched a hot nozzle). Use a standard incident report format: what happened, contributing factors, corrective actions.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- 3DMake GitHub Repository — Build workflow reference
- OpenSCAD User Manual — Parametric design for printable parts
- Safety Checklist — Classroom printer safety checklist asset
- Filament Comparison Table — Filament properties reference

---

<sup>76</sup>OSHA Hierarchy of Controls — Occupational Safety and Health Administration. <https://www.osha.gov/hierarchy-of-controls>. Also see NIOSH's explanation: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/topics/hierarchy/default.html>

<sup>77</sup>NIOSH Science Blog — Health and Safety Considerations for 3D Printing. <https://blogs.cdc.gov/niosh-science-blog/2020/05/14/3d-printing/>

<sup>78</sup>NIOSH Science Blog — Health and Safety Considerations for 3D Printing. <https://blogs.cdc.gov/niosh-science-blog/2020/05/14/3d-printing/>

## **Safety Checklist for 3D Printing**

Complete this checklist before each printing session to maintain a safe workspace.

### **Pre-Print Setup**

- Work Area Clear
  - Clear desk/table of unnecessary items
  - Remove tripping hazards around printer
  - Ensure adequate ventilation around the printer
- Printer Inspection
  - Check nozzle is clean (no old filament residue)
  - Verify build plate is level
  - Confirm heated bed temperature sensor attached
  - Check all cables are secure and not frayed
- Filament Preparation
  - Filament spool rotates freely (no binding)
  - Filament path clear of obstructions
  - Extruder drive gear clean (not clogged with plastic)
  - New filament loaded correctly
- Environmental Conditions
  - Room temperature adequate (18-25C ideal)
  - No direct drafts from windows/AC on printer
  - Humidity levels reasonable (not extremely dry)
  - Adequate lighting to see printer clearly

### **During Print**

- First Layer Monitoring
  - Watch first 2-3 layers closely
  - Check bed adhesion (not too loose or tight)
  - Confirm nozzle temperature stable
  - Monitor for any unusual sounds
- Regular Checks
  - Check print every 15-30 minutes initially
  - Verify filament is feeding smoothly
  - Listen for grinding or skipping noises
  - Watch for layer shifting or warping
- Temperature Stability

- Heated bed maintains consistent temperature
- Nozzle temperature doesn't fluctuate
- No thermal runaway warnings

### **Safety Alerts**

- STOP Print Immediately If
  - Nozzle jams or extrudes unevenly
  - Filament completely stops feeding
  - Burning smell detected
  - Visible layer shifting
  - Extruder grinding or skipping sounds
  - Any unusual smells (especially chemical/burning)
  - Power indicators show failure

### **Post-Print**

- Cool Down Period
  - Allow heated bed to cool naturally (10-15 min)
  - Keep hands clear until nozzle cools
  - Verify printer is idle before touching
- Print Removal
  - Use proper tools (spatula/scrapers)
  - Remove print when bed fully cooled
  - Inspect print for defects or sharp edges
  - Sand sharp edges if necessary
- Equipment Cleaning
  - Wipe nozzle with brass wire when cooled
  - Remove any plastic debris from build plate
  - Check extruder for filament residue
  - Clean any visible dust from electronics
- Workspace Cleanup
  - Return tools to proper storage
  - Dispose of support material safely
  - Tidy workspace and verify clear pathways
  - Store filament properly in dry location

### **Hazard Awareness**

Hot Surfaces:

- Nozzle reaches 200-250C
- Bed reaches 60-100C

- Allow adequate cooling time before touching

**Filament Hazards:**

- Tangled filament can jam printer
- Always keep filament spool free-spinning
- Check for knots or kinks before printing

**Electrical Safety:**

- Never operate with wet hands
- Keep liquids away from printer
- Unplug before major maintenance
- Verify power supply is grounded

**Material Hazards:**

- Some filaments emit fumes when heated
- Ensure adequate ventilation
- Use HEPA filter if printing indoors
- Dispose of failed prints properly

**Emergency Contacts**

- Printer Fire: Unplug immediately, use dry chemical extinguisher (NOT water)
- Burns: Rinse with cool water for 15+ minutes
- Inhalation Issues: Move to fresh air, seek medical attention if symptoms persist

Last Reviewed: \_

Reviewed By: \_

Notes:

**Printer Maintenance Log**

Track routine maintenance, repairs, and operational issues to keep your printer running smoothly.

**Printer Information**

- Model: \_
- Serial Number: \_
- Purchase Date: \_
- Last Service Date: \_

**Maintenance Schedule**

**Daily (Before Each Use)**

- Visual inspection for damage
- Clean nozzle if needed
- Check build plate level
- Verify filament spool rotates freely

#### **Weekly**

- Clean extruder drive gear
- Inspect and clean Z-axis rails
- Check all cable connections
- Test emergency stop function

#### **Monthly**

- Full build plate leveling procedure
- Clean interior of printer chamber
- Inspect heating elements
- Test temperature calibration

#### **Quarterly (Every 3 Months)**

- Replace worn nozzle if needed
- Full mechanical inspection
- Software/firmware update check
- Complete system test print

#### **Maintenance Log**

| Date | Mainte-nance Type | Description | Time Spent | Issues Found | Resolu-tion | Per-formed By |
|------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|
|------|-------------------|-------------|------------|--------------|-------------|---------------|

---

#### **Issue Tracking**

| Date | Symptom | Diagnosis | Action Taken | Status | Notes |
|------|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|-------|
|------|---------|-----------|--------------|--------|-------|

---

### Parts Replacement

| Date | Part | Reason | Supplier | Cost | Notes |
|------|------|--------|----------|------|-------|
|------|------|--------|----------|------|-------|

---

### Filament Compatibility Notes

Test results for different filament types used with this printer:

| Filament Type | Brand | Nozzle Temp | Bed Temp | Print Speed | Success Rate | Notes |
|---------------|-------|-------------|----------|-------------|--------------|-------|
| PLA           |       |             |          |             |              |       |
| PETG          |       |             |          |             |              |       |
| ABS           |       |             |          |             |              |       |
| TPU           |       |             |          |             |              |       |
| Other:        |       |             |          |             |              |       |

### Troubleshooting Reference

#### Common Issues and Solutions Nozzle Clogs:

- Date First Noticed: \_
- Attempts to Clear: \_
- Successful Solution: \_

#### Bed Adhesion Problems:

- Suspected Cause: \_
- Solution Applied: \_
- Result: \_

#### Layer Shifting:

- Frequency: \_

- Likely Causes: \_
- Actions Taken: \_

Extrusion Issues:

- Symptoms: \_
- Diagnosed Problem: \_
- Fix Applied: \_

### **Printer Performance Metrics**

Track overall printer health over time:

| Month | Print Success Rate | Avg Print Time | Common Issues | Overall Assessment |
|-------|--------------------|----------------|---------------|--------------------|
|       |                    |                |               |                    |

### **Warranty & Support Information**

- Warranty Expires: \_
- Manufacturer Support: \_
- Local Technician: \_
- Emergency Contact: \_

Last Log Entry: \_

Logged By: \_

## **Lesson 6: Practical 3dm Commands and Text Embossing**

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### **Learning Objectives**

- Use the full 3dm command suite: describe, preview, orient, slice
- Emboss and engrave text using OpenSCAD's text() function with linear\_extrude()
- Use OpenSCAD string functions: str(), len(), search(), substr()
- Apply let() for scoped variable declarations
- Build a parametric label-making system

## Materials

- 3dMake project from previous lessons
- Terminal and editor
- Slicer (PrusaSlicer or equivalent)

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Master the 3dm Command Suite

```
1 # Describe your current model using AI analysis (non-visual validation)
2 3dm describe
4 # Generate a preview image (PNG) of the model
5 3dm preview
6 # Suggest optimal print orientation
7 3dm orient
10 # Slice the model using your configured slicer settings
8 3dm slice
```

Quick Reference:

| Command      | What It Does               | Output                           |
|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 3dm build    | Compile .scad → .stl       | build/main.stl                   |
| 3dm describe | AI geometry description    | Console text                     |
| 3dm preview  | Render model to PNG image  | build/preview.png                |
| 3dm orient   | Suggest print orientation  | Console text with recommendation |
| 3dm slice    | Call slicer on current STL | G-code file                      |

Note: 3dm describe and 3dm orient both use the AI backend configured in your 3dmake.toml.<sup>79</sup>

### 2. Emboss Text with text() and linear\_extrude()

```
1 // Basic text emboss (text raised above a base). See [2] for more on text →
2   ↗ and fonts.
3 module embossed_label(label_text, font_size=8, depth=1.5) {
4   linear_extrude(height=depth) {
5     text(label_text,
6       size=font_size,
7       font="Liberation Sans:style=Bold",
8       halign="center",
9       valign="center",
10      $fn=4 // $fn affects curve resolution on letters
11    );
12 }
```

<sup>79</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository — Command Reference. <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>. See README for full list of available commands.

```

12 }
14 // Base plate with embossed text
15 difference() {
16   cube([60, 20, 5], center=true);
17   translate([0, 0, 4])
18   embossed_label("HELLO", font_size=8, depth=2); // cuts 2mm into plate ( →
19     ↵ engrave)
20 }
21 // OR: emboss (text proud of surface)
22 union() {
23   cube([60, 20, 3], center=true);
24   translate([0, 0, 3])
25   embossed_label("HELLO", font_size=8, depth=1.5);
26 }

```

### 3. Use String Functions

```

1 // str() - convert and concatenate values into strings
2 part_id = str("PART-", 2026, "-", 42);
3 echo(part_id); // PART-2026-42
4
5 // len() - length of a string or list
6 name = "OpenSCAD";
7 echo(len(name)); // 8
8
9 // search() - find a character's position
10 echo(search("S", "OpenSCAD")); // [4]
11
12 // substr() - extract substring
13 full = "BATCH-001";
14 batch = substr(full, 0, 5); // "BATCH"
15 number = substr(full, 6, 3); // "001"
16 echo(batch, number);

```

### 4. Use let() for Scoped Variables

```

1 // let() scopes variables to a block -they don't pollute the global namespace
2 let (
3   base_w = 80,
4   base_d = 50,
5   text_offset_z = 5
6 ) {
7   cube([base_w, base_d, text_offset_z]);
8   translate([base_w/2, base_d/2, text_offset_z])
9     linear_extrude(2) text("v1.0", size=6, halign="center", valign="center");
10 }

```

### 5. Build a Parametric Label Maker

```

1 // Parametric label: all dimensions and content are parameters
2 label_text = "STORAGE BOX";
3 label_w = 80;
4 label_h = 18;
5 plate_depth = 3;
6 text_depth = 1.2;
7 font_size = 7;
8 corner_r = 2;
9
10 module label_plate(txt, w, h, t, td, fs, cr) {
11   difference() {
12     // Rounded base plate

```

```

14     minkowski() {
15         cube([w - 2*cr, h - 2*cr, t], center=true);
16         cylinder(r=cr, h=0.01, $fn=16);
17     }
18     // Engraved text
19     translate([0, 0, t/2 - td + 0.001])
20         linear_extrude(td + 0.001)
21             text(txt, size=fs, font="Liberation Sans:style=Bold",
22                 halign="center", valign="center", $fn=4);
23     // Mounting hole
24     translate([w/2 - 6, 0, -0.001])
25         cylinder(r=1.5, h=t + 0.002, $fn=16);
26 }
27 label_plate(label_text, label_w, label_h, plate_depth, text_depth, font_size →
28     , corner_r);

```

## Checkpoint

- After step 1: All four commands run without error and produce expected output.
- After step 2: `3dm build` produces an STL with readable text in the slicer preview.
- After step 5: Your label plate shows the text correctly positioned and engraved.

## Font Handling

OpenSCAD accesses system fonts. Use `fontconfig` syntax for precise control:

```

1 // Font specification format: "FontName:style=StyleName"
2 text("Hello", font="Liberation Sans:style=Bold");
3 text("Hello", font="Liberation Mono:style=Regular");
4 text("Hello", font="DejaVu Serif:style=Italic");
5 // List available fonts from the OpenSCAD Help menu > Font List
6 // Or from terminal (Linux):
7 // fc-list | grep -i "liberation"

```

Common classroom-safe fonts (widely available on Linux):

- Liberation Sans — clean, readable sans-serif (Arial-compatible)
- Liberation Mono — monospace (good for part numbers)
- DejaVu Serif — serif option

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.6 (15 questions)

1. What does `3dm` describe do?
2. What does `3dm orient` output, and when would you use it?
3. What is the difference between embossed text and engraved text in 3D printing?
4. What parameter in `text()` controls horizontal alignment?
5. What does `str("PART-", 2024, "-", 1)` return?

6. What does `len("OpenSCAD")` return?
7. What is the purpose of `let()` in OpenSCAD?
8. What does `$fn=4` do to letters rendered with `text()`?
9. True or False: `3dm slice` compiles your `.scad` file before slicing.
10. What font specification format does OpenSCAD use?
11. Explain the difference between `halign="left"` and `halign="center"` in the `text()` function and describe when you would use each.
12. What does `substr("BATCH-001", 6, 3)` return?
13. Describe the role of `linear_extrude()` when used with `text()`. What would happen if you omitted it?
14. Write the OpenSCAD code to engrave the text "LOT-42" into a 50x20x4 mm base plate, centered, with 1.5 mm engraving depth.
15. What is the difference between scoped variables declared with `let()` and top-level global variables in an OpenSCAD file?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Build a parametric serial number generator: accept a prefix string and a number, concatenate them with `str()`, and emboss the result onto a label plate.
2. Create a dynamic version label: use `str()` to combine a product name and a version number, where both are top-level parameters.
3. Design a 4-up label sheet: 4 identical labels arranged in a 2x2 grid using `translate()` and a `for` loop.
4. Build a multi-line label system: stack two `text()` calls at different Z heights to create a two-line label.
5. Create a label with a decorative border using `difference()` to cut a frame outline around the text.
6. Use `3dm orient` on three different models (flat slab, tall cylinder, L-bracket) and document whether the AI orientation suggestion agrees with your own analysis.
7. Build a "batch tag" system: a module that generates different serial numbers from a list, placing each on a separate small tag in a row.
8. Design a keychain tag: a rounded rectangle with a hole for a ring, parametric text, and two mounting ridges.
9. Use `search()` to find the position of a dash character in a part-number string. Write the code and explain why this might be useful.
10. Build a "negative space" text plate: instead of engraving text, create a plate with all letters cut completely through (silhouette/stencil style).
11. Design a parametric drawer label holder: a clip that slides over the edge of a drawer and holds a label card. Make all dimensions parameters.
12. Create a font comparison tool: render the same text string in Liberation Sans, Liberation Mono, and DejaVu Serif side by side on one plate.
13. Build a screen-reader accessibility guide for the five `3dm` commands taught in this lesson. For each command, document: the command name, what

- it does, expected output, and how to interpret the output without visual reference.
14. Write a parametric module that auto-sizes the font: given a fixed label width and a string, reduce the font size until the text fits within the width.
  15. Create a part-marking system for a small production batch: design a jig that holds 10 labels in a row, each with an incremented part number, ready to print all at once.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — String functions and text embossing examples
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference — All string function syntax
- 3DMake Terminal Quickstart Guide
- CodeSolutions Repository — Worked text embossing examples

## Slicing Settings Quick Reference - PrusaSlicer

### Recommended Settings by Use Case

| Use Case               | Layer Height | Infill | Supports  | Notes                          |
|------------------------|--------------|--------|-----------|--------------------------------|
| Quick test / prototype | 0.30 mm      | 10%    | As needed | "Draft" - fastest, roughest    |
| Standard project       | 0.20 mm      | 15-20% | As needed | Best all-around starting point |
| Functional part        | 0.20 mm      | 30-40% | As needed | Use for parts under stress     |
| Fine detail / display  | 0.15 mm      | 15%    | As needed | Smother surface; slower        |
| Solid reference part   | 0.20 mm      | 40-50% | Rarely    | Rarely needed; long print      |

### Filament Temperature Settings

| Filament | Nozzle Temp | Bed Temp | Notes                                      |
|----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------------------|
| PLA      | 200-215C    | 50-60C   | Easiest to print; default choice           |
| PETG     | 230-250C    | 70-85C   | Use glue stick on PEI bed                  |
| TPU      | 220-240C    | 30-60C   | Print at 20-30 mm/s max; direct drive only |

| Filament | Nozzle Temp | Bed Temp | Notes                          |
|----------|-------------|----------|--------------------------------|
| ABS      | 230-250C    | 90-110C  | Requires enclosure; more fumes |

*Always check the temperature range on your filament spool - it may vary by brand.*

### Support Settings Guide

| Overhang Angle | Supports Needed? | Recommended Setting           |
|----------------|------------------|-------------------------------|
| < 45           | No               | None                          |
| 45-60          | Maybe            | Preview first; add if sagging |
| > 60           | Yes              | Support on build plate only   |
| Bridge < 20 mm | No               | Bridges usually fine          |
| Bridge > 20 mm | Maybe            | Preview; consider reorienting |

### Common Print Problems & Quick Fixes

| Problem                      | Likely Cause                            | Fix                                      |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Print lifts off bed          | Poor adhesion / warping                 | Add brim; use glue stick; level bed      |
| Stringing between parts      | Temperature too high / retraction       | Lower temp 5C; check retraction settings |
| Layer lines very visible     | Layer height too thick                  | Use 0.15mm or 0.20mm                     |
| Print takes too long         | Layer height too thin / infill too high | Use 0.30mm draft; reduce infill          |
| Holes too small              | FDM tolerance - always undersized       | Add 0.2-0.3mm to hole diameter           |
| Part broke at layer boundary | Weak axis perpendicular to layers       | Reorient so load is parallel to layers   |
| First layer not sticking     | Bed not level                           | Run bed leveling routine                 |
| Spaghetti / print failure    | No supports on overhang                 | Add supports or reorient                 |

### G-code Export Checklist

Before exporting, confirm:

- Correct printer profile selected
- Correct filament profile selected

- Layer height appropriate for use case
- Infill percentage set
- Supports enabled if needed
- Layer preview reviewed (no floating parts, supports where needed)
- Print time and filament weight noted for your records

### Sources

- Prusa Research. (2023). *PrusaSlicer knowledge base*. [https://help.prusa3d.com/category/prusaslicer\\_204](https://help.prusa3d.com/category/prusaslicer_204)
- Hubs. (2023). *What is FDM 3D printing?* <https://www.hubs.com/knowledge-base/what-is-fdm-3d-printing/>
- ThePrusaSlicer.net. (2025). *How to use PrusaSlicer*. <https://theprusaslicer.net/how-to-use-prusaslicer/>

## Parametric Keychain - Extension Project

Estimated time: 2-4 hours

### Learning Objectives

By completing this project, you will:

- Create parametric OpenSCAD modules that accept user inputs
- Implement 2D text manipulation and 3D extrusion techniques
- Generate and test multiple design variants systematically
- Document design parameters for reproducibility and user customization

### Objective

- Create a parametric keychain design that adapts to custom text, dimensions, and materials.

### Tasks

1. Create `keychain.scad` with top-level parameters: `width`, `height`, `thickness`, and `text`.
2. Implement embossed or debossed text using `linear_extrude()` of a 2D text shape (or simulate with simple geometry if system lacks text support).
3. Produce three size variants and export STLs; record print settings.
4. Test attachment point for common key rings and report fit.

### Deliverable

- Source `keychain.scad` file with parametric variables documented
- Three STL variants (small, medium, large)

- Print settings log and fit-test report for key ring attachment

## Starter files

- starter.scad - minimal parametric scaffold to begin.

## Starter Code

Copy and modify this cube keycap example as your starting point:

```

1 // Cube Keycap - Beginner Example
2 // A simple 20mm cube keycap with an embossed letter
3 // Parameters
4 keysize = 18; // mm
5 keyheight = 12; // mm
6 wall = 1.2; // mm
7 letter = "R"; // change to your preferred letter
8 lettersize = 10; // mm
9 letterraise = 0.8; // mm
10 module shell(){
11     difference(){
12         cube([keysize, keysize, keyheight], center=false);
13         translate([wall, wall, wall])
14             cube([keysize-2*wall, keyszie-2*wall, keyheight], center=false);
15     }
16 }
17 module emboss(){
18     // Emboss letter on top face
19     translate([keysize/2, keysize/2, keyheight-0.01])
20         linear_extrude(height=letterraise)
21             text(letter, size=lettersize, halign="center", valign="center");
22 }
23 union(){
24     shell();
25     emboss();
26 }
```

## Advanced Text Techniques

Beyond simple embossed letters, you can create sophisticated text effects using the patterns from the *Simplifying 3D Printing* textbook:

**Example 1: Circular Text Array** Arrange text in a circle around a central point:

```

1 // Circular Text Arrangement
2 // Text rotates around a center point
3 module rotate_text(display_text,
4     text_size = 10,
5     distance = 20,
6     rotation_value = 360,
7     tilt = 0)
8 {
9     rotate([0, 0, tilt])
10    for(i = [0:len(display_text) - 1])
11    {
12        rotate([0, 0, -i * rotation_value / len(display_text)])
13        translate([0, distance, 0])
14        text(display_text[i],
15            font = "Impact:style=Regular",
16            size = text_size,
17            halign = "center");
```

```

18     }
19 }
20 // Use the module to create circular text
21 linear_extrude(height = 2)
22 rotate_text("MAKER", text_size = 12, distance = 30, rotation_value = 75, →
    ↘ tilt = 30);

```

---

What it does:

- Rotates each letter individually around a center point
- Creates circular or spiral text effects
- Useful for badges, nameplates, and decorative objects

**Example 2: Multi-Line Text Composition** Combine text at different sizes and positions for a professional nameplate:

```

1 // Professional Nameplate with Multiple Text Layers
2 module create_nameplate(name, role, company)
3 {
4     union()
5     {
6         // Base backing plate
7         cube([120, 60, 3], center = true);
8         // Main name - large, centered
9         translate([0, 15, 2])
10        linear_extrude(height = 2)
11        text(name, size = 24, font = "Impact:style=Regular",
12             halign = "center", valign = "center");
13         // Role - medium, slightly smaller
14         translate([0, 0, 2])
15         linear_extrude(height = 2)
16         text(role, size = 14, font = "Arial:style=Regular",
17              halign = "center", valign = "center");
18         // Company name - small, bottom
19         translate([0, -15, 2])
20         linear_extrude(height = 2)
21         text(company, size = 10, font = "Arial:style=Regular",
22              halign = "center", valign = "center");
23     }
24 }
25 // Create a custom nameplate
26 create_nameplate("Alex Chen", "3D Design Engineer", "MakerCorp");

```

---

Key features:

- Multiple text elements at different scales
- Layered composition for professional appearance
- Each text element can be customized independently

**Example 3: Parametric Font Selection** Use different fonts for different effects:

```

1 // Different fonts create different aesthetics
2 $fn = 100;
3 // Impact font (bold, modern)
4 translate([0, 40, 0])
5 linear_extrude(height = 2)
6 text("BOLD", size = 20, font = "Impact:style=Regular", halign = "center");
7 // Arial font (clean, professional)
8 translate([0, 10, 0])
9 linear_extrude(height = 2)

```

---

```

10 text("Clean", size = 20, font = "Arial:style=Regular", halign = "center");
// Script-like (decorative)
12 translate([0, -20, 0])
linear_extrude(height = 2)
14 text("Script", size = 20, font = "Courier:style=Regular", halign = "center") →
    ↴ ;

```

Font options (availability depends on your system):

- Impact:style=Regular - Bold, condensed, modern
- Arial:style=Regular - Clean, neutral, professional
- Courier:style=Regular - Monospace, technical
- System fonts vary; check OpenSCAD documentation for your platform

**Practical Project: Custom Keychain Nameplate** Combine everything into a professional keychains with multiple variants:

```

1 // Customizable Keychain Nameplate
2 // Parameters - change these to create variants
3 name = "ALEX";
4 keysiz = 35;
5 keyheight = 8;
6 wall = 1.2;
7 textsize = 16;
8 module keychain_nameplate(name, width, height, textsize) {
9     union() {
10         // Shell
11         difference() {
12             cube([width, width, height], center = false);
13             translate([wall, wall, wall])
14                 cube([width - 2*wall, width - 2*wall, height], center = false);
15         }
16         // Embossed name
17         translate([width/2, width/2, height - 0.01])
18         linear_extrude(height = 0.8)
19         text(name, size = textsize, font = "Impact:style=Regular",
20             halign = "center", valign = "center");
21         // Attachment loop
22         translate([width/2, -3, height/2])
23         rotate([90, 0, 0])
24         cylinder(d = 8, h = 6, center = true, $fn = 32);
25     }
26 }
27 // Create the nameplate
28 keychain_nameplate(name, keysiz, keyheight, textsize);

```

### Assessment Questions (Optional)

1. How did you use OpenSCAD parameters to enable users to customize the keychain without editing code?
2. What were the key differences in print time and material usage between your three variants?
3. Describe how you tested the key ring attachment and what adjustments you would make for the final design.

## **Parametric Keychain - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)**

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Design a fully parametric keychain that supports personalization and customization.

### **Design Concept**

- Keychain theme or purpose:
- Design elements (shape, attachment, personalization method):
- Parametric strategy (what will be variables?):

### **Parametric Variables**

| Variable | Default Value | Purpose |
|----------|---------------|---------|
|          |               |         |
|          |               |         |
|          |               |         |

### **Variant Configurations**

| Variant | Parameter 1 | Parameter 2 | Parameter 3 | Notes |
|---------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------|
| v1      |             |             |             |       |
| v2      |             |             |             |       |
| v3      |             |             |             |       |

### **Print and Assembly Results**

- Describe how each variant prints:
- Assembly/attachment method:
- Functionality (does it work as intended?):

### **Reflections**

- Which parameterization strategy was most effective?
- How could someone else customize this design?
- What would you add in a future iteration?

### **Customization Guide**

- Clear instructions for modifying parameters
- Examples of common customizations
- Best practices for variant generation

### **Attachments**

- .scad file with full parametric structure
- Photos of 2+ printed variants
- Variant specification table
- Usage/customization guide

### **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

## **Parametric Keychain - Teacher Template (Extension Project)**

### **Briefing**

Students design a personalized keychain using fully parametric OpenSCAD code. This project emphasizes parameter-driven design, customization, and user-centered iteration.

**Key Learning:** Parametric modularity; customization; design for manufacturing variation.

**Real-world Connection:** Mass customization is a growing manufacturing trend. Parametric design enables efficient production of personalized products.

### **Constraints**

- Keychain must be fully parametric (text, size, material all variables)
- Design must include at least one test for different parameter values
- Assembly instructions must support varied configurations
- Code must be documented for future customization

### **Functional Requirements**

- All design elements are parametric variables
- Keychain includes personalization (names, initials, dates)

- Multiple variant configurations tested and documented
- Design is reproducible and shareable

### **Deliverables**

- .scad with parametric keychain module
- Variant specification table (3+ configurations)
- Photos of at least 2 printed variants
- Customization guide for future users
- Code documentation and usage examples

### **Rubric**

**Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3)** Keychains print successfully and are functional/customizable.

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3)** Code is fully parametric and well-organized. Variants work well.

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3)** Variant table complete. Customization guide clear and detailed.

### **Assessment Notes**

- Strong submissions: Show comprehensive parametric thinking, multiple tested variants, and clear guidance for customization
- Reinforce: Documentation for design reuse
- Extension: User feedback on customization preferences; commercial potential analysis

## **Lesson 7: Parametric Transforms and the Phone Stand Project**

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### **Learning Objectives**

- Apply `translate()`, `rotate()`, `scale()`, and `mirror()` correctly
- Understand transform order of operations
- Use `minkowski()` for organic edge rounding
- Apply trigonometric functions (`sin()`, `cos()`, `atan()`, `atan2()`) for angular positioning
- Build a complete parametric phone stand

## Materials

- 3dMake project
- Terminal and editor
- Calipers for measuring your phone

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Master Transforms and Order of Operations <sup>80</sup>

Transforms in OpenSCAD apply right-to-left (innermost first). Order matters:

```
1 // rotate THEN translate (object moves to [20,0,0] first, then rotates in →
2     ↘ place)
3 rotate([0, 0, 45]) translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([10, 5, 5]);
4 // translate THEN rotate (object moves 20mm, then rotates around origin)
5     ↗
6 translate([20, 0, 0]) rotate([0, 0, 45]) cube([10, 5, 5]);
```

These produce different results. A helpful rule: read transforms from the inside out.

### 2. Use Trigonometric and Math Functions <sup>81</sup>

```
1 // Place objects in a circle using sin() and cos()
2 r = 30;
3 for (i = [0 : 45 : 315]) {
4     x = r * cos(i);
5     y = r * sin(i);
6     translate([x, y, 0]) cylinder(r=3, h=5, $fn=16);
7 }
8
9 // atan(y/x) gives angle from a ratio (single-argument arctangent)
10 angle_a = atan(1); // 45 degrees
11
12 // atan2(y, x) gives angle from x and y components directly
13 // Use atan2() when both x and y are known -it handles all four quadrants →
14     ↗ correctly
14 angle_b = atan2(1, 1); // 45 degrees (equivalent for this case)
15 angle_c = atan2(1, -1); // 135 degrees (atan(1/-1) would give -45 -wrong →
16     ↗ quadrant!)
16 echo(angle_a, angle_b, angle_c); // 45, 45, 135
17
18 // Round/floor/ceil/pow/sqrt
19 echo(round(3.6)); // 4
20 echo(floor(3.6)); // 3
21 echo(ceil(3.6)); // 4
22 echo(pow(2, 8)); // 256
23 echo(sqrt(144)); // 12
```

**When to use atan2(y, x) vs atan(y/x):** Use atan2() whenever you have both x and y components and need the correct quadrant. atan() only returns values in the range  $-90^\circ$  to  $+90^\circ$  and divides by zero when  $x=0$ .

<sup>80</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Transformations. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Transformations](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Transformations)

<sup>81</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Mathematical Functions. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Mathematical\\_Functions](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Mathematical_Functions)

### 3. Apply Minkowski Sum for Rounded Edges<sup>82</sup>

```
1 // Minkowski adds the shape of one object to every point of another
2 // Result: rounded box with smooth edges
3 module rounded_cube(w, d, h, r=3) {
4     minkowski() {
5         cube([w - 2*r, d - 2*r, h - r], center=false);
6         sphere(r=r, $fn=16);
7     }
8 }

10 // Flat-base rounded box (cylinder instead of sphere)
11 module flat_rounded_cube(w, d, h, r=3) {
12     minkowski() {
13         cube([w - 2*r, d - 2*r, h], center=false);
14         cylinder(r=r, h=0.01, $fn=24);
15     }
16 }
```

### 4. Apply scale() and mirror()

```
1 // scale() stretches geometry -use when you need non-uniform scaling
2 scale([1, 1, 2]) sphere(r=10, $fn=32); // stretch sphere 2x in Z = ellipsoid
3
4 // mirror() reflects geometry across a plane
5 module ear() {
6     translate([20, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=5, h=3, $fn=32);
7 }
8 // Original + mirrored = symmetric pair
9 ear();
10 mirror([1, 0, 0]) ear(); // reflect across YZ plane
```

### 5. Build the Complete Phone Stand

```
1 =====
2 // Parametric Phone Stand
3 =====
4 // Measure your phone and set these parameters:
5 phone_w = 75; // mm -phone width
6 phone_d = 9; // mm -phone thickness
7 angle = 65; // degrees -viewing angle from horizontal
8 lip_h = 15; // mm -depth of cradle lip
9
10 // Derived dimensions
11 base_d = (phone_d + 10) / cos(90 - angle);
12 base_h = 5;
13 cradle_wall = 3;
14 r_fillet = 3;
15
16 module base_plate() {
17     flat_rounded_cube(phone_w + 20, base_d + 10, base_h, r_fillet);
18 }
19
20 module back_support() {
21     rotate([angle - 90, 0, 0])
22     translate([0, 0, 0])
23     flat_rounded_cube(phone_w + 6, cradle_wall, 60, r_fillet);
24 }
25
26 module lip() {
27     rotate([angle - 90, 0, 0])
```

<sup>82</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Minkowski and Hull. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Minkowski\\_and\\_Hull](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Minkowski_and_Hull)

```

28     translate([0, -lip_h, 0])
29         flat_rounded_cube(phone_w + 6, lip_h + cradle_wall, cradle_wall, →
30             ↗ r_fillet);
31 }
32 module flat_rounded_cube(w, d, h, r=3) {
33     minkowski() {
34         cube([max(1, w - 2*r), max(1, d - 2*r), h]);
35         cylinder(r=r, h=0.01, $fn=24);
36     }
37 }
38 translate([0, 0, base_h]) {
39     back_support();
40     lip();
41 }
42 base_plate();

```

---

## Checkpoint

- After step 2: echo() outputs confirm trig function results.
- After step 3: The rounded\_cube module produces a smooth-edged box (check in preview).
- After step 5: The phone stand stands at the correct angle and the lip depth matches your lip\_h parameter.

## Advanced Transform Patterns

### Vector Math Functions

```

1 // dot product: measures how aligned two vectors are
2 a = [1, 0, 0];
3 b = [0.7, 0.7, 0];
4 echo(a * b); // scalar dot product = 0.7
5
6 // cross product: finds a vector perpendicular to two input vectors
7 c = cross([1, 0, 0], [0, 1, 0]); //=[0, 0, 1]
8
9 // norm: vector magnitude (length)
10 v = [3, 4, 0];
11 echo(norm(v)); // 5 (Pythagorean theorem)

```

---

### Adaptive Quality with \$preview

```

1 // Use lower $fn during preview for fast rendering, higher for export
2 $fn = $preview ? 16 : 64;
3
4 // This speeds up preview without compromising final export quality
5 sphere(r=20, $fn=$fn);

```

---

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.7 (15 questions)

1. In OpenSCAD, do transforms apply left-to-right or right-to-left (innermost or outermost first)?
2. What is the result of atan(1)?
3. What is the advantage of atan2(y, x) over atan(y/x)?

4. What does `minkowski()` do geometrically?
5. What does `mirror([1, 0, 0])` do?
6. What does `scale([1, 1, 2])` do to a sphere?
7. Write the code to place 6 cylinders evenly spaced around a circle of radius 25 mm.
8. What does `norm([3, 4, 0])` return?
9. True or False: `translate([10,0,0]) rotate([0,0,45]) cube(5)` rotates the cube and then moves it.
10. Why would you use `$preview` to conditionally set `$fn`?
11. Describe the difference between `atan(y/x)` and `atan2(y, x)`. In which quadrant does `atan()` fail to return the correct angle?
12. A phone stand design uses `rotate([angle - 90, 0, 0])` to tilt the back support. If `angle = 65`, what is the actual rotation applied?
13. What does `cross([1,0,0], [0,1,0])` return, and what is the geometric meaning of the cross product?
14. Explain why using `minkowski()` with a sphere produces a different edge profile than using `minkowski()` with a cylinder.
15. A design requires placing components at the vertices of an equilateral triangle centered at the origin. Using `cos()` and `sin()`, calculate the coordinates of all three vertices for a circumradius of 30 mm.

### **Extension Problems (15)**

1. Redesign your phone stand with a cable slot cut through the base. Make the slot width a parameter.
2. Add rubber feet pockets to the base of your phone stand: four small rectangular cutouts that could hold adhesive rubber bumpers.
3. Create a phone stand variant that holds the phone in landscape (horizontal) orientation. What parameters change?
4. Build a radially symmetric decoration: 12 identical fins evenly spaced around a central cylinder using a `for` loop and `rotate()`.
5. Use `atan2()` to compute the angle of a slope and apply it with `rotate()` to align a part precisely with the slope.
6. Design a phone stand for a large tablet: update parameters and verify the design still holds at the correct angle.
7. Build a "compound arm": three rigid links connected at joints, each rotated by a parameter angle. Display all three links as an assembly.
8. Create an ergonomic keyboard wrist rest using `minkowski()` with an ellipsoid for smooth contouring.
9. Demonstrate transform order: build a visual example that shows the difference between `rotate → translate` and `translate → rotate` using colored shapes.
10. Redesign the phone stand as a wall-mount: replace the base with a plate that has two mounting holes, positioned so the phone faces outward.
11. Build a mirror-symmetric earring holder: design one arm with pegs, then

- use `mirror()` to create the symmetric pair.
12. Use `norm()` to calculate the diagonal of a rectangular prism and use that value to size a through-hole in the design.
  13. Research OpenSCAD's `multmatrix()` function. Build a shear transformation example that could not be achieved with `translate()` and `rotate()` alone.
  14. Add snap-fit clips to the phone stand: two small flexible fingers on either side of the cradle that hold the phone securely. Use the snap-fit principles from Lesson 8.
  15. Design a dual-phone stand using a `for` loop and `translate()` to create two side-by-side stands at different angles, parametrically spaced.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Transforms chapter
- CodeSolutions Repository — Phone stand worked example
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference — Math and transform functions

## Lesson 8: Advanced Parametric Design and Interlocking Features

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### Learning Objectives

- Apply tolerance and clearance concepts for press-fit and slip-fit assemblies
- Design snap-fit clips using cantilever beam principles
- Create interlocking stackable assemblies
- Use threaded insert pockets for secure metal-to-plastic fastening
- Apply chamfers and true chamfer geometry

### Materials

- 3dMake project
- Terminal and calipers
- Reference: standard tolerance table (0.1–0.4 mm clearance guide)

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Understand Tolerance and Clearance<sup>83</sup>

In FDM printing, dimensions come out slightly different from the digital model due to thermal expansion, layer bonding, and material shrinkage:

```
1 // Tolerance guide for FDM with 0.4mm nozzle, PLA
2 // Press-fit (tight): clearance = 0.0 -0.1 mm
3 // Slip-fit (smooth): clearance = 0.2 -0.3 mm
4 // Loose/clearance: clearance = 0.4 -0.5 mm
5
6 nominal_peg = 10; // design intent: 10mm peg
7 press_peg = nominal_peg - 0.1; // 9.9mm -tight, requires force to insert
8 slip_peg = nominal_peg - 0.2; // 9.8mm -smooth sliding fit
9 clear_peg = nominal_peg - 0.4; // 9.6mm -loose, rattles slightly
```

Always print a tolerance test before committing to a design with many mating parts.

### 2. Design a Stackable Bin System<sup>84</sup>

```
1 // Parametric stackable bin
2 bin_w = 80; // mm
3 bin_d = 60; // mm
4 bin_h = 40; // mm
5 wall = 2.5; // mm
6 lip_h = 5; // mm -height of stacking lip
7 lip_clear = 0.25; // mm -slip-fit clearance for stacking
8
9 module bin_body() {
10     difference() {
11         cube([bin_w, bin_d, bin_h]);
12         translate([wall, wall, wall])
13             cube([bin_w - 2*wall, bin_d - 2*wall, bin_h]); // open top
14     }
15 }
16
17 // Outer lip that fits into the base of the bin above
18 module stacking_lip() {
19     translate([lip_clear, lip_clear, bin_h])
20     difference() {
21         cube([bin_w - 2*lip_clear, bin_d - 2*lip_clear, lip_h]);
22         translate([wall - lip_clear, wall - lip_clear, wall])
23             cube([bin_w - 2*wall, bin_d - 2*wall, lip_h]);
24     }
25 }
26
27 bin_body();
28 stacking_lip();
```

<sup>83</sup>Tolerance and Fit in FDM Printing — All3DP Guide. <https://all3dp.com/2/fdm-3d-printing-tolerances/>

<sup>84</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Difference and Boolean Operations. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/CSG\\_Modelling](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/CSG_Modelling)

### 3. Design a Snap-Fit Clip<sup>85</sup>

Snap-fits work by deflecting a flexible cantilever beam. The beam deforms during assembly and springs back to lock in place.<sup>86</sup>

```
1 // Snap-fit clip -cantilever beam design
2 clip_w = 20; // mm -clip width
3 beam_l = 12; // mm -beam length (longer = more flexible)
4 beam_t = 1.2; // mm -beam thickness (thinner = easier snap)
5 barb_h = 1.5; // mm -retention barb height
6
7 module snap_clip() {
8     union() {
9         // Base anchor
10        cube([clip_w, 5, 5]);
11        // Flexible beam
12        translate([0, 5, 0])
13            cube([clip_w, beam_l, beam_t]);
14        // Retention barb (tapered for easier entry)
15        translate([0, 5 + beam_l - 0.001, 0])
16            cube([clip_w, barb_h, barb_h]);
17    }
18}
19
20 snap_clip();
```

Key design rule: for PLA, keep  $\text{beam\_t} / \text{beam\_l} < 0.15$  for adequate flexibility.

### 4. Create Threaded Insert Pockets

Heat-set threaded inserts provide strong, reusable metal threads in plastic parts.

```
1 // Threaded insert pocket for M3 brass heat-set insert
2 // Typical M3 brass insert: OD ~4.5mm, length ~5.7mm
3 // Printed hole: OD + 0.1mm for press-in tolerance
4
5 module m3_insert_pocket(depth=6) {
6     // Straight hole sized for brass insert
7     cylinder(r=2.35, h=depth + 0.001, $fn=16); // (4.5mm OD + 0.1) / 2
8 }
9
10 module m4_insert_pocket(depth=8) {
11     // M4 brass insert: typical OD ~5.6mm
12     cylinder(r=2.9, h=depth + 0.001, $fn=16); // (5.6mm + 0.2) / 2
13 }
14
15 // Apply to a part
16 difference() {
17     cube([40, 30, 10]);
18     translate([10, 15, -0.001]) m3_insert_pocket(depth=10.002);
19     translate([30, 15, -0.001]) m3_insert_pocket(depth=10.002);
20 }
```

<sup>85</sup>Snap-Fit Design Principles — Bayer MaterialScience Snap-Fit Design Manual (widely cited industry reference). Key principle: cantilever beam deflection formula governs clip strength and flexibility.

<sup>86</sup>Snap-Fit Design Principles — Bayer MaterialScience Snap-Fit Design Manual (widely cited industry reference). Key principle: cantilever beam deflection formula governs clip strength and flexibility.

## 5. Apply True Chamfers

A chamfer is a 45° angled cut at an edge. The correct way to create one in OpenSCAD is with a rotated and translated cutting cylinder or prism — not just cropping the top of a part.

```
1 // True chamfer using a difference cut
2 // Chamfer size c = horizontal distance of chamfer at 45 degrees
3 module chamfered_box(w, d, h, c=2) {
4     difference() {
5         cube([w, d, h]);
6         // Top edge chamfer (45-degree cut around all four top edges)
7         // Cut using a rotate_extrude approach or a hull of edges
8         translate([0, 0, h - c])
9             difference() {
10                cube([w, d, c + 0.001]);
11                translate([c, c, 0]) cube([w - 2*c, d - 2*c, c + 0.001]);
12            }
13        }
14    }
15
16 // Note: the above chamfers the top rim by removing the outer corners.
17 // For a true 45-degree surface, use:
18 module edge_chamfer_45(w, d, h, c=2) {
19     difference() {
20         cube([w, d, h]);
21         for (x=[0, w], y=[0, d]) {
22             translate([x, y, h - c])
23                 rotate([0, 0, 45])
24                 cube([c*2, c*2, c + 0.001], center=true);
25         }
26     }
27 }
28
chamfered_box(50, 40, 20, c=3);
```

### Checkpoint

- After step 1: You can explain the difference between press-fit and slip-fit clearance values.
- After step 3: Your snap-fit clip deflects when you check the beam\_t / beam\_l ratio.
- After step 5: Your chamfered box shows angled edges in the slicer preview (not just a flat crop).

### Design Notes

- Tolerance values (0.1–0.4 mm) are starting points. Always print and test before finalizing a mating design.
- Snap-fit geometry is highly material-dependent: PLA is brittle; PETG and nylon are more resilient.
- Threaded insert dimensions vary by manufacturer — verify against your actual inserts before printing.

## Dowel Pins for Alignment

For assemblies that must align precisely without a press-fit, dowel pins provide passive alignment:

```
1 // Alignment pin and pocket system
2 pin_r = 3;
3 pin_h = 6;
4 pin_clear = 0.15; // slip-fit for alignment pin
5
6 module alignment_pin() {
7     cylinder(r=pin_r, h=pin_h, $fn=32);
8 }
9
10 module alignment_pocket() {
11     cylinder(r=pin_r + pin_clear, h=pin_h + 0.5, $fn=32);
12 }
13
14 // Part A: has pins
15 difference() {
16     cube([50, 40, 5]);
17     // holes for other features
18 }
19 translate([10, 10, 5]) alignment_pin();
20 translate([40, 30, 5]) alignment_pin();
21
22 // Part B: has pockets (shown offset for clarity)
23 translate([60, 0, 0])
24 difference() {
25     cube([50, 40, 5]);
26     translate([10, 10, -0.001]) alignment_pocket();
27     translate([40, 30, -0.001]) alignment_pocket();
28 }
```

## Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.8 (15 questions)

1. What clearance range (in mm) produces a slip-fit between two FDM-printed mating parts?
2. What is a press-fit, and when would you use one?
3. What is a snap-fit clip, and what material property makes it work?
4. What is the purpose of a retention barb on a snap-fit beam?
5. What is a heat-set threaded insert, and why is it preferred over a tapped plastic hole?
6. What is the beam\_t / beam\_l rule for PLA snap-fit beams?
7. What is a chamfer, and how does it differ from a fillet?
8. What does a dowel pin achieve in an assembly design?
9. True or False: a thicker snap-fit beam is easier to deflect than a thinner one.
10. What happens if you design a stacking lip without clearance (clearance = 0)?
11. Explain tolerance stack-up: if three parts each have  $\pm 0.2$  mm dimensional tolerance, what is the worst-case total variation when they are assembled in a chain?
12. What is the typical outer diameter of an M3 brass heat-set insert, and what printed hole diameter would you use for a press-in fit?
13. Explain the difference between a cropped top edge and a true 45-degree

- chamfer. Why does the distinction matter for printed aesthetics?
14. Describe how you would design and test a tolerance set for a new printer. What measurements would you take and how would you choose the final clearance value?
  15. For a snap-fit clip made of PLA with  $\text{beam\_l} = 15 \text{ mm}$ , what is the maximum  $\text{beam\_t}$  that satisfies the flexibility rule? Show your calculation.

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Design a complete stackable bin set (small, medium, large) where each size nests inside the next. Print and test all three.
2. Build a snap-fit box lid that attaches with four clips. Make the number of clips a parameter.
3. Design a press-fit peg and socket system; print 5 pairs with clearances from  $0.0\text{--}0.4 \text{ mm}$  and document which clearance gives the best press-fit for your printer.
4. Create a wall-mount organizer using snap-fit clips that attach to a standard pegboard (pegboard hole pitch =  $25.4 \text{ mm}$ , hole diameter =  $6.35 \text{ mm}$ ).
5. Build a two-part enclosure with threaded insert pockets for M3 screws; test with real hardware.
6. Design a multi-part snap-together dice tray: the tray snaps into a carrying case lid.
7. Create an alignment jig using dowel pins and pockets; use it to verify your printer's dimensional accuracy.
8. Build a cable management clip with a snap-fit that opens and closes for easy cable insertion/removal.
9. Design a telescoping tube using a slip-fit: an inner cylinder slides freely inside an outer cylinder.
10. Create a "bayonet mount" that locks with a 45-degree twist.
11. Design a spring-loaded mechanism using only FDM-printed parts; document the material choice and how the spring geometry provides the spring force.
12. Build a parametric drawer divider system: interlocking slotted dividers that can be arranged in any grid pattern.
13. Design a self-locking dovetail joint that slides together in one direction and cannot be pulled apart.
14. Create a complete assembly drawing for a two-part design: an exploded OpenSCAD render showing each component with a `translate()` offset, plus a tolerance table.
15. Conduct a failure mode analysis for a snap-fit clip: list five ways the clip could fail during assembly or use, assign a likelihood and severity to each, and propose a design change to mitigate the top two risks.

## **References and Helpful Resources**

### **Supplemental Resources**

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Assemblies and interlocking features
- Measurement Worksheet — Tolerance testing worksheet
- 3DMake GitHub Repository — Build workflow reference

## **Snap-Fit Clip - Extension Project**

Estimated time: 3-6 hours

### **Learning Objectives**

By completing this project, you will:

- Design flexible components that must bend without failing
- Conduct tolerance and material testing systematically
- Understand the relationship between geometry, material properties, and functional performance
- Document design iterations and trade-offs

### **Objective**

- Design a snap-fit clip with customizable clip thickness and spacing to determine optimal tolerances for your printer and material.

### **Tasks**

1. Design a parametric snap-fit test piece with adjustable clip thickness and spacing.
2. Print test pieces for three tolerance values (adjust clip geometry for each variant).
3. Test each clip for snap-fit behavior and document success/failure modes.
4. Refine dimensions based on testing results and create final clip design.

### **Deliverable**

- Source .scad file with parametric clip modules
- Test print results and tolerance documentation
- Final clip design with recommended print settings

### **Starter files**

- starter.scad - minimal snap-fit test scaffold.

### Assessment Questions (Optional)

1. What clip thickness and spacing values resulted in a reliable snap-fit for your printer?
2. How did you balance flexibility (easy to snap/unsnap) with durability (no premature failure)?
3. What would you change in the design if this clip needed to work reliably 1,000+ times?

### Starter Code

Use this stackable bins example as your starting point:

```
1 // Stackable Storage Bins - Advanced Example
2 // Parameters
3 binw = 80; // width
4 bind = 120; // depth
5 binh = 60; // height
6 wall = 2; // wall thickness
7 rim = 3; // interlock rim height
8 chamfer = 2;
9 stackclear = 0.6; // clearance between stacks
10 module outer(){
11     cube([binw, bind, binh]);
12 }
13 module inner(){
14     translate([wall, wall, wall])
15     cube([binw-2*wall, bind-2*wall, binh-2*wall]);
16 }
17 module body(){
18     difference(){ outer(); inner(); }
19 }
20 module rimouter(){
21     translate([0,0,binh]) cube([binw, bind, rim]);
22 }
23 module riminner(){
24     translate([wall+stackclear, wall+stackclear, binh])
25     cube([binw-2*(wall+stackclear), bind-2*(wall+stackclear), rim]);
26 }
27 module chamferedges(){
28     // Simple top edge chamfer via difference
29     difference(){
30         children();
31         translate([-1,-1,binh-chamfer]) cube([binw+2, bind+2, chamfer+2]);
32     }
33 }
34 union(){
35     chamferedges(){ body(); }
36     rimouter();
37     difference(){ rimouter(); riminner(); }
38 }
```

### Snap-Fit Clip - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Design a snap-fit connector that joins two 3D-printed parts without external fasteners.

## **Design Concept**

- What two parts will your snap-fit connect?
- Design approach (cantilever, torsion box, other):
- Material and expected stress limits:

## **Tolerance Specifications**

| Parameter      | Nominal Value | Tolerance | Rationale |
|----------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|
| Tab thickness  |               |           |           |
| Clip opening   |               |           |           |
| Undercut depth |               |           |           |
| Contact area   |               |           |           |

## **Assembly Testing**

### **Test 1: Initial Assembly**

- Date:
- Effort required to snap together:
- Snap strength (resistance to pulling apart):
- Visual inspection (any deformation?):

### **Test 2-5: Reusability Testing**

- Cycle 2: (date, observations)
- Cycle 3: (date, observations)
- Cycle 4: (date, observations)
- Cycle 5: (date, observations)

## **Durability Assessment**

- After 5 cycles, is the snap-fit still functional?
- Any permanent deformation observed?
- Estimated service life (based on testing):

## **Mechanical Analysis**

- Describe the snap mechanism (why does it work?):
- What material properties enable this design?
- What are the stress points?

## **Reflections**

- Did the snap-fit work as expected?

- What tolerance adjustments would you make?
- How would you test durability over thousands of cycles?
- What materials would fail with this design? Why?

### Attachments

- .scad file with parametric snap-fit module
- Photos of both parts before assembly
- Photos of assembled connection
- Testing documentation with dates/observations
- Tolerance analysis table

### Teacher Feedback

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

## Snap-Fit Clip - Teacher Template (Extension Project)

### Briefing

Students design a snap-fit connector that joins two 3D-printed parts without fasteners. This project emphasizes tolerance engineering, material properties, and mechanical design validation.

**Key Learning:** Tolerance engineering; snap-fit mechanics; non-destructive assembly testing.

**Real-world Connection:** Snap-fits are ubiquitous in consumer products. Designing them requires understanding material stress, geometry precision, and repeated-use durability.

### Constraints

- Snap-fit must connect two printed parts without external fasteners
- Design must be parametric (tolerance variables clearly labeled)
- Assembly must be testable (connection strength, reusability)
- Design must account for material properties (PLA creep, flex limits)

### Functional Requirements

- Parts snap together securely without over-constraint
- Connection withstands intended use without permanent deformation

- Snap mechanism is reusable (at least 5+ assembly cycles)
- Design demonstrates understanding of tolerance and material behavior

### **Deliverables**

- .scad with parametric snap-fit module
- Completed documentation template
- Assembly testing log (snap strength, cycle durability)
- Tolerance analysis documentation
- Reflection on mechanical design trade-offs

### **Rubric**

**Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3)** Snap-fit works reliably; parts assemble and disassemble as designed.

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3)** Code shows tolerance thinking. Design is mechanically sound.

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3)** Assembly testing documented. Tolerance rationale explained.

### **Assessment Notes**

- Strong submissions: Show evidence of tolerance testing, multiple assembly cycles documented, and reflection on material limits
- Reinforce: Snap-fit design principles; tolerancing for manufacturability
- Extension: Material property analysis; cost-benefit comparisons

## **Lesson 9: Automation and 3dm Workflows**

Estimated time: 90–120 minutes

### **Learning Objectives**

- Write bash scripts to automate repetitive 3dMake build tasks
- Use `import()`, `include`, and `use` to manage multi-file projects
- Automate parameter sweeps to generate STL variant sets
- Use file system tools to organize and archive builds
- Understand how to detect file changes for watch-and-rebuild loops

## Materials

- 3dMake project
- Terminal (bash)
- Text editor

## Step-by-step Tasks

### 1. Write Your First Build Automation Script <sup>87</sup>

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # build_all.sh -build project and archive the result
4 set -e # exit on any error
6 echo "==== Building project ===="
3dm build
8 echo "==== Checking output ===="
10 if [ -f build/main.stl ]; then
    echo "STL created: $(stat -c%b build/main.stl) bytes"
12 else
    echo "ERROR: build/main.stl not found"
14 exit 1
15 fi
16 echo "==== Done ===="
```

Make it executable:

```
1 chmod +x build_all.sh
2 ./build_all.sh
```

### 2. Automate Parameter Variants <sup>88</sup>

Generate multiple STL files with different parameter values by using sed or OpenSCAD's -D command-line override:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # generate_variants.sh -build variants with different widths
4 widths=(40 50 60 80)
6 mkdir -p build/variants
8 for w in "${widths[@]}"; do
    echo "Building width=${w}..."
10 openscad -D "width=${w}" -o "build/variants/main_w${w}.stl" src/main.scad
    echo " Created: build/variants/main_w${w}.stl"
12 done
14 echo "All variants built:"
ls -lh build/variants/
```

<sup>87</sup> 3DMake GitHub Repository — Source code and README with full command reference. <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

<sup>88</sup> OpenSCAD Command-Line Interface — OpenSCAD User Manual. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Using\\_OpenSCAD\\_in\\_a\\_command\\_line\\_environment](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Using_OpenSCAD_in_a_command_line_environment). Documents the -D parameter override flag and other CLI options.

### 3. Use import() for Multi-File Projects

```
1 // Import an existing STL into your OpenSCAD assembly
2 // Useful for combining pre-built parts with new geometry
3 import("existing_part.stl");
4
5 // Or position it within an assembly
6 translate([50, 0, 0])
7 import("../assets/parts/bracket.stl");
```

For OpenSCAD library files, use `use` (modules and functions only) or `include` (executes full file):

```
1 use <my_library.scad> // import modules/functions only
2 include <constants.scad> // also execute top-level statements
```

### 4. Archive Builds with Timestamps

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # archive_build.sh -timestamped archive of build outputs
3
4 TIMESTAMP=$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S)
5 ARCHIVE_DIR="archives/${TIMESTAMP}"
6
7 mkdir -p "$ARCHIVE_DIR"
8
9 # Copy build outputs
10 cp build/main.stl "$ARCHIVE_DIR/"
11 cp src/main.scad "$ARCHIVE_DIR/"
12
13 # Record metadata
14 echo "Build archived: ${TIMESTAMP}" > "$ARCHIVE_DIR/README.txt"
15 echo "Git commit: $(git rev-parse --short HEAD 2>/dev/null || echo 'no git') →
16 ↵" >> "$ARCHIVE_DIR/README.txt"
17
18 echo "Archived to: ${ARCHIVE_DIR}"
```

### 5. Watch-and-Rebuild Loop

Automatically rebuild when source files change:

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # watch_and_build.sh -rebuild when .scad files are modified
3
4 echo "Watching src/ for changes... (Ctrl+C to stop)"
5 LAST_MOD=""
6
7 while true; do
8     # Find the most recently modified .scad file
9     CURRENT_MOD=$(find src/ -name "*.scad" -newer build/main.stl 2>/dev/null | →
10       ↵ head -1)
11
12     if [ -n "$CURRENT_MOD" ] && [ "$CURRENT_MOD" != "$LAST_MOD" ]; then
13         echo "[$(date +%H:%M:%S)] Change detected in $CURRENT_MOD -rebuilding..."
14         3dm build && echo "Build OK" || echo "Build FAILED"
15         LAST_MOD="$CURRENT_MOD"
16     fi
17
18     sleep 2
done
```

Note: `find -newer` compares modification times. This script polls every 2 seconds; for production use, consider `inotifywait` (Linux) or `fswatch` (macOS) for event-driven watching.

### Checkpoint

- After step 1: `./build_all.sh` runs successfully and reports the STL file size.
- After step 2: `build/variants/` contains one STL per width variant.
- After step 5: When you save `src/main.scad`, the watch script triggers a rebuild within 2 seconds.

## Bash Quick Reference for 3dMake Automation

| Construct       | Syntax                             | Example                                   |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Variable        | <code>VAR=value</code>             | <code>OUT=build/main.stl</code>           |
| Array           | <code>ARR=(a b c)</code>           | <code>widths=(40 50 60)</code>            |
| For loop        | <code>for x in "\${ARR[@]}"</code> | <code>for w in "\${widths[@]}"</code>     |
| If exists       | <code>if [ -f FILE ]</code>        | <code>if [ -f build/main.stl ]</code>     |
| String concat   | <code>"\${VAR}_suffix"</code>      | <code>"main_w\${w}.stl"</code>            |
| Exit on error   | <code>set -e</code>                | at top of script                          |
| Command subst.  | <code>\$(command)</code>           | <code>\$(date +%Y%m%d)</code>             |
| Redirect output | <code>command &gt;&gt; file</code> | <code>echo "text" &gt;&gt; log.txt</code> |

### Quiz – Lesson 3dMake.9 (15 questions)

1. What does `chmod +x script.sh` do, and why is it needed?
2. What does `set -e` do in a bash script?
3. What is the difference between `import()` in OpenSCAD and `use` or `include`?
4. What does `$(date +%Y%m%d_%H%M%S)` produce in a bash script?
5. How does `openscad -D "width=50"` differ from editing the `.scad` file directly?
6. What does `find src/ -name "*.scad" -newer build/main.stl` return?
7. True or False: `include <library.scad>` executes any top-level geometry in the library file.
8. What is the purpose of archiving builds with timestamps?
9. What limitation does `find -newer` have compared to `inotifywait`?
10. Write a bash one-liner that builds 3 variants (`height=20, 30, 40`) using `openscad -D`.
11. What does `&&` do in the line `3dm build && echo "Build OK" || echo "Build FAILED"`?

12. Explain the difference between [ `-f FILE` ] and [ `-d DIR` ] in bash conditionals.
13. Why would you use `git rev-parse --short HEAD` in a build archive script?
14. Describe a scenario where a watch-and-rebuild loop would save significant time during iterative design.
15. What bash construct would you use to loop over a list of 10 filament names and print each one on a separate line?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Write a `batch_label.sh` script that builds label plates for a list of names (read from a text file), one STL per name.
2. Create a `clean.sh` script that deletes all `.stl` files in `build/` and all timestamped archive directories older than 7 days.
3. Build a variant comparison report: a script that generates 5 STL variants, records each file size, and writes a CSV summary.
4. Write a `deploy.sh` script that copies the current STL to a network-shared slicer folder and logs the transfer with a timestamp.
5. Create a `validate.sh` script that checks whether `build/main.stl` exists, has a file size > 1000 bytes, and was built in the last 5 minutes.
6. Build a multi-project build orchestrator: a script that loops over a list of project directories, runs `3dm build` in each, and reports success/failure.
7. Extend the watch-and-rebuild script to send a desktop notification (using `notify-send` on Linux) when a build succeeds or fails.
8. Create a "parameter sweep" runner that generates a 3D matrix of variants: all combinations of 3 widths × 3 heights × 2 wall thicknesses (18 STLs total).
9. Write a `git_checkpoint.sh` script that runs `3dm build`, then commits `src/main.scad` and `build/main.stl` to git with an auto-generated commit message.
10. Build a `diff_variants.sh` script that compares file sizes of all STLs in `build/variants/` and flags any that are more than 20% different from the median.
11. Research `inotifywait` (Linux). Rewrite the watch-and-rebuild loop from step 5 to use `inotifywait` instead of `find -newer`. Document the advantages of event-driven vs. polling.
12. Create a build log: append each build's timestamp, STL file size, and OpenSCAD parameter values to a `build_log.csv` file automatically.
13. Write a script that parses your `src/main.scad` file and extracts all top-level parameter names and values using `grep` and `sed`. Output a parameter summary table.
14. Build a cross-platform build script (bash + Windows PowerShell) that performs the same validation steps on both platforms. Document the differences.

15. Design an automated testing framework for OpenSCAD modules: write a script that builds 10 test cases, each with known expected STL file size ranges, and reports PASS/FAIL for each.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Bash Scripting Guide — GNU Bash Manual
- OpenSCAD User Manual — Include Statement
- 3dMake End-to-End Test Suite — Example automation patterns from the 3dMake project itself
- inotify-tools Linux Documentation

## Lesson 10: Hands-On Practice Exercises and Troubleshooting

Estimated time: 120–150 minutes

### Learning Objectives<sup>89</sup>

- Apply skills from Lessons 1–9 in three integrated design exercises
- Use calipers to measure and validate printed parts against specifications
- Diagnose and fix non-manifold geometry errors
- Perform tolerance stack-up analysis
- Use `3dm describe` for non-visual validation

### Materials

- 3dMake project
- Printer and PLA filament
- Digital calipers
- Printed parts from previous lessons (or new prints from exercises below)

### Exercise Set A: Phone Stand Refinement

#### A1 — Measure and Iterate

Using calipers, measure your printed phone stand against the design specification:

---

<sup>1</sup> Measurement checklist:  
<sup>2</sup> [ ] Base width =  $phone\_w + 20 \pm 0.3$  mm

<sup>89</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Hull and Minkowski. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Minkowski\\_and\\_Hull](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Minkowski_and_Hull)

---

```

1 [ ] Base depth as calculated ± 0.5 mm
4 [ ] Back support angle (measure with angle gauge or protractor)
5 [ ] Lip depth = lip_h ± 0.3 mm
6 [ ] Phone fits and is stable (functional test)

```

---

For each out-of-spec dimension, calculate the correction and update the parameter in `src/main.scad`. Rebuild and reprint.

## A2 – Tolerance Stack-Up Analysis <sup>90</sup>

---

```

1 Scenario: phone stand cradle with three stacked parts:
2 - Base plate: designed 5mm, printed 5.12mm (+ 0.12mm)
3 - Back brace: designed 60mm, printed 59.87mm (- 0.13mm)
4 - Lip: designed 15mm, printed 15.09mm (+ 0.09mm)

6 Total stack height: 5.12 + 59.87 + 15.09 = 80.08mm
7 Design intent: 5 + 60 + 15 = 80.00mm
8 Error: 80.08 - 80.00 = +0.08mm (within 0.5mm spec -PASS)

10 Worst case (all errors same direction): 0.12 + 0.13 + 0.09 = 0.34mm -still →
    ↘ within spec

```

---

Document your own measurements in a similar table.

## A3 – Add a Cable Slot <sup>91</sup>

Extend your phone stand design with a cable slot through the base:

---

```

1 cable_slot_w = 12; // mm
2 cable_slot_d = 5; // mm
3 cable_slot_z = -0.001;
4
5 // Add to main difference() block:
6 translate([base_w/2 - cable_slot_w/2, 0, cable_slot_z])
  cube([cable_slot_w, cable_slot_d, base_h + 0.002]);

```

---

## Exercise Set B: Keycap with Text

### B1 – Build a Mechanical Keyboard Keycap

---

```

1 // Parametric keycap
2 key_w = 18;
3 key_d = 18;
4 key_h = 7;
5 stem_r = 2.75; // MX stem: 5.5mm diameter
6 stem_h = 3.8;
7 wall = 1.5;
8 label_text = "A";
9
10 module keycap() {
11   difference() {
12     // Keycap body with slight top curve
13     hull() {
14       cube([key_w, key_d, key_h - 2], center=true);

```

---

<sup>90</sup>Digital Calipers Measurement Technique — General metrology reference. See also: Measurement Worksheet Asset

<sup>91</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository — Command reference including `3dm describe`. <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

```

16   translate([0, 0, 1]) cube([key_w - 2, key_d - 2, key_h], center=true);
17 }
18 // Hollow inside
19 translate([0, 0, -wall])
20   cube([key_w - 2*wall, key_d - 2*wall, key_h], center=true);
21 // MX stem hole
22 translate([0, 0, -(key_h/2 + 0.001)])
23   cylinder(r=stem_r + 0.1, h=stem_h + 0.001, $fn=16);
24 }
25
26 module stem_mount() {
27   translate([0, 0, -(key_h/2 + stem_h)])
28   difference() {
29     cylinder(r=stem_r + wall, h=stem_h, $fn=16);
30     cylinder(r=stem_r, h=stem_h + 0.001, $fn=16);
31   }
32 }
33
34 keycap();
35 stem_mount();
36
37 // Engrave label
38 translate([0, 0, key_h/2 - 0.8])
39   linear_extrude(1.2)
40     text(label_text, size=8, font="Liberation Sans:style=Bold",
41       halign="center", valign="center", $fn=4);

```

## B2 — Validate with 3dm describe

---

1 3dm describe

---

Expected output should confirm the keycap geometry. Document what the AI description says and compare it to your design intent.

## B3 — Print and Test

Print the keycap and test it on a Cherry MX switch (or compatible). If the stem is too tight, increase `stem_r + 0.1` to `stem_r + 0.15`. If too loose, decrease to `stem_r + 0.05`.

## Exercise Set C: Stackable Bins

### C1 — Build a Three-Size Bin Set

Using the stackable bin module from Lesson 8, generate three sizes:

---

```

1 // Small bin
2 translate([0, 0, 0])
3   bin_assembly(bin_w=60, bin_d=45, bin_h=30);
4
5 // Medium bin
6 translate([80, 0, 0])
7   bin_assembly(bin_w=80, bin_d=60, bin_h=40);
8
9 // Large bin
10 translate([180, 0, 0])
11   bin_assembly(bin_w=100, bin_d=80, bin_h=50);

```

---

## C2 – Diagnose and Fix Non-Manifold Geometry

Non-manifold geometry occurs when faces share edges inconsistently (T-junctions, missing faces, zero-thickness walls). Common causes:

```
1 // PROBLEM: two cubes share a face exactly -may produce non-manifold edge
2 cube([20, 20, 10]);
3     translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]); // touching at x=20 -ambiguous edge
4
5 // FIX 1: use union()
6 union() {
7     cube([20, 20, 10]);
8     translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]);
9 }
10
11 // FIX 2: overlap slightly
12 cube([20.001, 20, 10]);
13     translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]);
```

Diagnosis tool:

```
1 3dm describe # AI will often flag non-manifold geometry
2 # Also open STL in slicer and enable "Check for geometry errors"
```

## C3 – Advanced Geometry: hull() and minkowski()

```
1 // hull() creates a convex envelope -useful for organic shapes
2 module smooth_transition() {
3     hull() {
4         translate([0, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=15, h=5, $fn=64);
5         translate([0, 0, 30]) cylinder(r=5, h=2, $fn=64);
6     }
7 }
8
9 smooth_transition();
10
11 // minkowski() adds the shape of a small object to every surface point
12 module rounded_hull() {
13     minkowski() {
14         hull() {
15             cylinder(r=10, h=3, $fn=8); // octagonal prism
16             translate([30, 0, 0]) sphere(r=8, $fn=32);
17         }
18         sphere(r=2, $fn=16); // rounds all edges by 2mm
19     }
20 }
21
22 rounded_hull();
```

## Quiz – Lesson 3dMake.10 (15 questions)

1. What tool do you use to measure printed part dimensions against the design specification?
2. What is tolerance stack-up, and why does it matter for multi-part assemblies?
3. What causes non-manifold geometry in OpenSCAD, and how do you detect it?
4. How does hull() differ from union()?

5. What does `3dm describe` help you verify about your model?
6. What does a Cherry MX stem measure in diameter, and what clearance would you add for a slip-fit keycap?
7. True or False: `find -newer` is an event-driven file change detection method.
8. If three parts each have  $\pm 0.15$  mm tolerance, what is the worst-case total error for a three-part stack?
9. What does the `$fn` parameter control in OpenSCAD?
10. Describe two methods for fixing non-manifold geometry caused by two touching (but not overlapping) shapes.
11. What is the difference between `hull()` and `minkowski()` for creating organic shapes? Give one use case for each.
12. What does `resize([50, 0, 0])` do, and why might `resize()` behave unexpectedly for non-uniform scaling?
13. When measuring a printed part with calipers, what is the difference between an inside measurement and an outside measurement, and when does that distinction matter for tolerance analysis?
14. Describe the iterative design workflow for dialing in press-fit tolerances: what do you print, what do you measure, and how do you adjust?
15. If `3dm describe` reports "the model appears non-manifold," what are three possible causes you would investigate in your OpenSCAD code?

### **Extension Problems (15)**

1. Create a tolerance sensitivity study: build 5 keycaps with stem clearance from 0.05–0.25 mm in 0.05 mm increments, print them, and record which values fit your switches.
2. Design a go/no-go gauge for a 10 mm nominal hole: a part with a "go" pin sized for slip-fit and a "no-go" pin sized for interference fit.
3. Write a printer calibration SOP (standard operating procedure): bed leveling, first-layer calibration, and dimension verification. Include a measurement checklist.
4. Build a three-tier stackable storage system for art supplies. Each tier has a different inner grid.
5. Conduct a tolerance stack-up analysis for your stackable bin system. Calculate worst-case misalignment.
6. Build a parametric test coupon that tests four different wall thicknesses (0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0 mm) in a single print.
7. Design a caliper stand: a holder that holds your digital calipers at a comfortable angle for one-handed operation.
8. Build a non-manifold error catalog: intentionally create 5 different types of non-manifold geometry, document how each was created and how to fix it.
9. Use `hull()` to design a smooth ergonomic tool handle and compare it to a simple cylinder handle.

10. Create a printability checklist for new designs: overhangs, wall thickness, minimum feature size, support requirements. Apply it to your keycap and bin designs.
11. Research the `resize()` function in OpenSCAD. Build an example showing how it behaves differently from `scale()` for non-uniform resizing.
12. Design a multi-part assembly tutorial: a three-piece interlocking puzzle that teaches the concepts of tolerance, alignment, and slip-fit.
13. Build a "measurement worksheet" template in OpenSCAD: render a flat sheet that lists all key dimensions of a part as text, for printing alongside the part.
14. Create a chi-squared goodness-of-fit test for your printer's dimensional accuracy: measure 20 prints of the same part and determine if the errors are normally distributed.
15. Write a comprehensive troubleshooting guide covering the 10 most common 3D printing failures you have encountered (or researched), with causes, prevention, and fixes.

## References and Helpful Resources

### Supplemental Resources

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Troubleshooting and advanced geometry chapters
- CodeSolutions Repository — Worked practice exercises
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference — Function reference
- Master Rubric — Assessment criteria for practice exercises

## Diagnostic Checklist for 3D Printing

Use this comprehensive checklist to systematically diagnose and troubleshoot printing issues.

### Quick Diagnosis Flowchart

```

1 Print Problem?
2 |
3 +---- [Before Print] Issues?
4 | +---- Filament won't load -> CHECK: Temperature, drive gear, nozzle
5 | +---- Printer won't heat -> CHECK: Power, temperature sensor, firmware
6 | +---- Bed not level -> CHECK: Leveling routine, bed surface
7 |
8 +---- [First Layer] Issues?
9 | +---- Won't stick -> CHECK: Bed temperature, cleanliness, nozzle height
10 | +---- Too squished -> CHECK: Nozzle height, bed temperature
11 | +---- Gaps/uneven -> CHECK: Bed levelness, hot end alignment
12 |
13 +---- [Mid-Print] Issues?
14 | +---- Stops extruding -> CHECK: Clog, temperature drop, jam
15 | +---- Layers shift -> CHECK: Loose belts, mechanical bind
16 | +---- Print wobbles -> CHECK: Build plate, print stability
17 |
18 +---- [Print Quality] Issues?

```

20 +---- Weak/brittle -> CHECK: Temperature, flow rate, layer adhesion  
+---- Rough surface -> CHECK: Flow rate, speed, temperature  
+---- Warped -> CHECK: Bed temperature, cooling rate, material

---

## Pre-Print Diagnostics

### Category A: Power & Connectivity Checklist:

- Printer powered on
- LED indicators showing normal status
- USB cable connected (if applicable)
- No error codes displaying
- Display/interface responding to input

If failed:

1. Check power outlet and cable
2. Verify power supply specifications (voltage, current)
3. Test with different power outlet
4. Try power-cycling (off 30 sec, on)
5. Check for blown fuses inside printer

### Category B: Temperature System Heating Element Status:

- Hot end temperature rises when heating commanded
- Bed temperature rises when heating commanded
- Temperature readings stable (not fluctuating 5C+)
- No error messages during heating

Measurement Method:

- 
1. Set hot end to 200C, observe rise
    - Expected time to reach: 2-4 minutes
    - Steady rise without plateau: Good
  4. Plateau before reaching: Problem (see below)
  2. Set bed to 60C, observe rise
    - Expected time to reach: 5-10 minutes
    - Stable at target: Good
- 

If heating slow/incomplete:

- Verify target temperature was set
- Check heating element firmware settings
- Test thermal sensor connectivity
- Inspect heating element for damage
- Measure electrical resistance of heaters

Temperature Stability Test:

- 
1. Heat to target temperature
  2. Wait 10 minutes for stabilization
  3. Record temperature every minute
  4. Calculate range (max - min)
- Results:
-

- 6    - +/-2C range: Excellent
  - 7    - +/-5C range: Acceptable
  - 8    - +/-10C range: Marginal
  - 9    - >+/-10C range: Problem
- 

## **Category C: Mechanical Systems** Movement Diagnostics:

### Manual Axis Movement:

- 1    1. Disable motors (if possible)
  - 2    2. Manually move each axis
  - 3    3. Record observations:
    - X-axis: (smooth/rough/stuck)
    - Y-axis: (smooth/rough/stuck)
    - Z-axis: (smooth/rough/stuck)
- 

Expected results: Smooth, no grinding sounds

If rough/stuck:

- Check for visible obstructions
- Inspect rails for debris
- Verify pulleys turn freely
- Check belt tension (if accessible)
- Lubricate dry joints

### Powered Movement Test:

- 1    1. Position nozzle at center
  - 2    2. Command X+10mm movement
  - 3    3. Verify nozzle moved ~10mm
  - 4    4. Repeat for Y+10mm and Z+5mm
  - 5    5. Check for skipping or missed steps
- 

## **Category D: Leveling & Alignment** Build Plate Leveling Test:

### Paper Method (Most Common):

- 1    1. Heat bed to printing temperature
  - 2    2. Heat nozzle to printing temperature
  - 3    3. Position nozzle at first corner
  - 4    4. Adjust leveling screw until paper drags slightly
  - 5    5. Move to next corner and repeat
  - 6    6. Repeat for all 4-9 corners
  - 7    7. Do center point check last
  - 8    Target: Consistent slight paper drag all points
- 

### Leveling Validation:

- Level at 4 corners
- Level at bed center
- No high/low points
- Nozzle doesn't hit bed at any point
- Consistent first-layer appearance across bed

### **Category E: Filament & Extruder** Filament Quality Check:

- Filament diameter consistent (visually inspect ~50cm)
- No visible cracks or damage
- Spool rotates freely without binding
- Filament path clear to extruder
- No tangles in filament path

#### Extruder Test:

- 
- 1. Heat to printing temperature
  - 2. Remove print head (if removable)
  - 3. Push 10-20mm of filament through manually
  - 4. Feel resistance during push
  - 5. Observe material exits cleanly
  - 6. Expected: Smooth push, consistent extrusion
- 

### **Filament Loading Test**

#### Test Sequence:

- 
- 1. Heat extruder to material temp
  - 2. Load filament into extruder
  - 3. Watch for material at nozzle tip
  - 4. Timeline:
    - 0-10 sec: Filament engaging
    - 10-30 sec: Moving through hot end
    - 30-60 sec: Should appear at nozzle tip
    - >60 sec: Possible partial clog
  - If fails:
    - > See "Filament Won't Load" troubleshooting
- 

### **First Layer Diagnostics**

**Layer Appearance Test** After printing first 5-10 layer heights, evaluate:

---

| Appearance              | Issue                      | Action                   |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Wavy/embossed           | Bed not level or too close | Relevel bed              |
| Gaps between lines      | Nozzle too high            | Lower Z-offset           |
| Completely squished     | Nozzle too low             | Raise Z-offset           |
| Partial adhesion        | Bed too cool or dirty      | Clean bed, increase temp |
| Consistent squish/lines | Correct                    | Continue print           |

---

### **Mid-Print Issue Diagnostics**

**Extrusion Failure Checklist** When extrusion stops during print:

Immediate Actions:

- Pause print (don't stop)

- Listen for extruder sounds (grinding = jam)
- Feel nozzle carefully (if cooled slightly)
- Observe filament in extruder (is it feeding?)

#### Diagnostic Decision:

---

```

1 Is filament stuck in extruder?
2 +--- YES -> Nozzle clog likely
| -> See Nozzle Clog section (common_issues_and_solutions.md)
| -> Try: Cold pull, retract, clean
|
6 +--- NO -> Filament loading issue
    -> Is spool binding? -> Fix spool rotation
    -> Is path blocked? -> Clear obstruction
    -> Is drive gear slipping? -> Clean/tension drive gear

```

---

### Mechanical Issue Diagnostics When movement sounds wrong:

#### Listen for:

- Grinding/grating: Bearing issue or obstruction
- Clicking/skipping: Lost steps or over-torque
- Squealing: Lubrication needed
- Silence (but no movement): Stalled motor

#### Diagnosis Method:

---

```

1 1. Pause print
2 2. Manually move suspected axis
3 3. Record resistance type:
   - Smooth: Normal
   - Rough: Bearing/alignment problem
   - Stuck: Mechanical bind
4 4. Visually inspect that axis

```

---

### Layer Quality Diagnostics

#### Visual Inspection During Print Every 30 minutes of printing, check:

---

```

1 [ ] Layer alignment (no X/Y shifting)
2 [ ] Material flow (consistent lines, not thin or thick)
[ ] Surface appearance (smooth, not rough)
4 [ ] Support structure (if used, printing properly)
[ ] No material strings between features
6 [ ] Consistent layer heights visible

```

---

### Dimensional Accuracy Diagnostics

#### After print completes and cools (24 hours):

#### Precision Measurement Materials Needed:

- Digital calipers (+/-0.05mm accuracy)
- Ruler (for larger dimensions)
- Notepad for recording

### Measurement Protocol:

- 
1. Measure each dimension 3 times at different locations
  2. Calculate average
  3. Compare to design dimension
  4. Calculate deviation percentage
- Formula:  
6 Deviation % = ((Measured - Design) / Design) x 100%  
Example:  
8 - Design: 20.0mm  
- Measured: 19.8mm  
10 - Deviation: ((19.8 - 20.0) / 20.0) x 100% = -1%
- 

### Tolerance Evaluation

| Tolerance          | Pass/Fail | Action                  |
|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| +/-0.5mm or better | PASS      | No adjustment needed    |
| +/-0.5-1mm         | MARGINAL  | Document and monitor    |
| >+/-1mm            | FAIL      | Adjust flow/calibration |

### Environmental Diagnostics

When quality varies between prints:

Check Conditions:

- Room temperature stable (+/-5C?)
- Humidity reasonable (30-60%)
- No drafts from windows/AC near printer
- Consistent vibration level (no external impact)
- Same filament spool/batch used
- Same slicer settings applied

### Environmental Log:

- 
- 1 Date: Time: Temp: C Humidity: %
  - 2 Print Duration: Result Quality: Poor/Fair/Good/Excellent
- Notes:
- 

### Troubleshooting Decision Tree

Start here for systematic diagnosis:

- 
- 1 +---- Printer won't start?  
| +---- Check: Power, connections, firmware
  - 4 +---- Heating won't work?  
| +---- Check: Temperature sensor, firmware, heater element
  - 6 +---- Won't home/move?  
| +---- Check: Endstops, mechanical bind, motors, belts
  - 10 +---- First layer fails?  
| +---- Check: Bed level, nozzle height, cleanliness, temperature
-

```

14     +---- Filament won't feed?
14     | +---- Check: Temperature, nozzle, drive gear, clog
16     +---- Extrusion stops mid-print?
16     | +---- Extruder grinding? -> Clog (cold pull or replace nozzle)
18     | +---- Filament slack? -> Drive gear or load issue
18     | +---- No sounds? -> Temperature drop or firmware issue
20
20     +---- Print quality poor?
22     | +---- Weak/thin? -> Increase flow/temp/slow down
22     | +---- Rough/bloated? -> Decrease flow/temp/speed up
24     | +---- Warped? -> Lower bed temp, faster cooling
24     | +---- Strings? -> Increase retraction, lower temp
26
26     +---- Dimensions wrong?
28     | +---- Check: Flow rate calibration, printer accuracy limits

```

---

## Diagnostic Report Template

Use when seeking help:

---

```

1  DIAGNOSTIC REPORT
2  =====
3  Printer Model:
4  Problem Description:
5  When it occurs: (always/sometimes/first 5 layers, etc)
6  Recent changes:
7  DIAGNOSTICS PERFORMED:
8  [ ] Power/connectivity verified
9  [ ] Temperatures verified
10  [ ] Mechanical movement tested
11  [ ] Bed leveling checked
12  [ ] Filament loading tested
13  [ ] First layer inspected
14  [ ] Print quality evaluated
15  Key Findings:
16  1.
17  2.
18  3.
19  Attempted Solutions:
20  1.
21  2.
22  Result: (Solved/Partial/Ongoing)

```

---

Last Diagnostic Date: Issue Resolved:

Diagnostic Performed By:

## Measurement Calibration Guide

Ensure accurate dimensions in your 3D printed parts through proper calibration and verification procedures.

### Why Calibration Matters

Printed dimensions often deviate from designed dimensions due to:

- Nozzle width variations
- Extrusion flow rate inconsistencies
- Plastic shrinkage during cooling
- Slicer interpretation differences

- Material-specific shrinkage (ABS can shrink 0.3-1%)

Typical tolerances without calibration: +/-0.3-0.5mm Typical tolerances with calibration: +/-0.1-0.2mm

### Pre-Print Calibration

#### 1. Nozzle Diameter Verification

What to verify: Is your nozzle actually 0.4mm?

Test:

1. Create a simple box in OpenSCAD: 10mm x 10mm x 5mm, solid
2. Slice with default 0.4mm line width
3. Print using 100% flow rate
4. Measure printed box

Adjustment:

- If too small: Nozzle might be partially clogged (clean)
- If significantly different from 0.4mm: Replace nozzle

#### 2. E-Steps Calibration (Extrusion Rate)

What to verify: Does the extruder push the correct amount of filament?

Method:

1. Heat extruder to printing temperature
2. Mark filament 100mm from extruder entrance with marker
3. Command extrusion of 100mm in firmware (G-code: G1 E100 F100)
4. Measure actual distance filament moved

Formula:

---


$$1 \text{ New E-steps} = \text{Current E-steps} \times (100\text{mm} / \text{Actual distance moved})$$


---

Example:

- Current setting: 93 steps/mm
- Commanded: 100mm
- Actual: 92mm moved
- New:  $93 \times (100/92) = 101$  steps/mm

How to apply (varies by printer):

- Marlin: M92 E101 then M500 to save
- Klipper: Update configuration and restart

#### 3. First Layer Height Verification

What to verify: Is first layer height optimal?

Test: Print a simple single-layer square (just base layer)

Measurements:

- Too high (>0.3mm): Poor layer adhesion
- Too low (<0.1mm): Nozzle scratches bed, plastic squeezed
- Optimal: 0.2-0.25mm (roughly paper thickness)

Adjustment: Use bed leveling or Z-offset:

- If too high: Reduce Z-offset by 0.05mm
- If too low: Increase Z-offset by 0.05mm
- Test between adjustments

## Dimension Calibration Process

**Standard XY Calibration Test** Goal: Create parts with precisely measured dimensions

Test File (OpenSCAD):

```
1 // Create calibration cube
2 cube_size = 20; // 20mm cube
wall_thickness = 2;
4
5 difference() {
6     cube([cube_size, cube_size, cube_size], center=true);
7     cube([cube_size - 2*wall_thickness,
8           cube_size - 2*wall_thickness,
9           cube_size + 1], center=true); // Top open
10 }
```

Print Instructions:

- Use standard settings (your normal layer height, speed, temp)
- Print with 100% flow rate
- Allow complete cooling (2+ hours)

Measurement Procedure:

1. Measure internal dimensions (hollow part) in 3 locations each axis
2. Calculate average internal width: avg\_internal
3. Expected internal:  $20 - 2 \times \text{wall\_thickness} = 16\text{mm}$

Calibration Formula:

```
1 Flow rate adjustment = Expected internal / Actual internal x 100%
2
3 Example:
4 - Expected: 16.00mm
5 - Actual: 15.75mm
6 - Adjustment:  $(16.00 / 15.75) \times 100\% = 101.6\%$ 
7 - Set flow to: 101.6% in slicer
```

**Z-Height Calibration** Goal: Verify layer heights are accurate

Test: Print calibration tower with varying layer heights

Tower Specifications:

- 20mm x 20mm square base
- Height: 40mm
- Layers: Print at 0.2mm nominal

#### Measurements:

- Stack digital calipers on layers and measure height
- Calculate average layer thickness
- Compare with intended 0.2mm

Adjustment: If actual layer height differs:

---

```

1 New Z-scale = Intended height / Actual height
2 Example:
4 - Intended: 0.2mm per layer
- Actual: 0.195mm per layer
6 - Adjustment: 0.2 / 0.195 = 1.026 (increase Z by 2.6%)

```

---

## Tolerance Measurement Matrix

### Critical Measurements to Track

| Measurement         | Method                    | Tolerance    | Frequency   |
|---------------------|---------------------------|--------------|-------------|
| Wall thickness      | Calipers (multiple spots) | +/-0.1mm     | Every print |
| Hole diameter       | Calipers or gauge         | +/-0.1-0.2mm | Every print |
| Overall dimensions  | Ruler/calipers            | +/-0.2mm     | Monthly     |
| Layer height        | Stack on calipers         | +/-0.02mm    | Monthly     |
| Vertical dimensions | Measure sides             | +/-0.1mm     | Every print |

## Advanced Calibration

**Shrinkage Compensation** Different materials shrink differently after cooling:

| Material | Typical Shrinkage | Compensation                                        |
|----------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| PLA      | 0.3-0.5%          | Usually acceptable, no action                       |
| PETG     | 0.5-1%            | Scale design up by 0.5-1% if critical               |
| ABS      | 0.8-1.5%          | Scale design up by 1% minimum                       |
| TPU      | 1-2%              | Significant - scale up 1-2% for critical dimensions |

How to apply in design:

---

```

1 // In OpenSCAD, scale critical dimensions
2 final_size = 20;
material_shrinkage = 1.01; // 1% shrinkage
4 designed_size = final_size * material_shrinkage;

```

---

**Bed Temperature Compensation** Different bed temperatures affect final dimensions:

ABS on cold bed (50C) vs warm bed (100C):

- Cold bed: Faster cooling, less shrinkage (but poor adhesion)
- Warm bed: Slower cooling, more shrinkage (better adhesion)
- Difference: Can be 0.2-0.3% in dimensions

Solution: Standardize bed temperature for repeatable results

### Environmental Factors

| Factor           | Effect                      | Mitigation                |
|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Room temperature | Affects cooling rate        | Maintain 20-22C           |
| Humidity         | Affects material properties | Keep 40-60% RH            |
| Air flow         | Inconsistent cooling        | Avoid drafts near printer |
| Time of day      | Material temperature varies | Print at consistent times |

### Quick Calibration Checklist

#### Before First Print with New Settings

- E-steps calibration complete
- First layer height verified
- Nozzle diameter confirmed
- Test print completed and measured

#### Monthly Maintenance

- Calibration cube printed and measured
- Flow rate adjusted if needed
- Layer height verified
- Temperature consistency checked

#### When Dimensions Are Critical

- Printed test part, let cool 24+ hours
- Measured in multiple locations
- Calculated average deviation
- Flow rate adjusted accordingly
- Re-printed and verified

### **After Any Changes**

- Nozzle replacement -> Re-verify nozzle diameter
- Bed leveling -> Re-verify first layer
- Temperature changes -> Test print required
- Material change -> Full calibration recommended

### **Measurement Tools Needed**

| Tool               | Cost          | Accuracy  | Use                  |
|--------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------------|
| Digital Calipers   | \$5-15        | +/-0.05mm | Primary measurements |
| Steel Ruler        | \$3-10        | +/-1mm    | Quick rough checks   |
| Vernier Calipers   | \$10-30       | +/-0.05mm | Precision work       |
| Micrometer         | \$20-50       | +/-0.01mm | Critical tolerances  |
| Layer Height Gauge | DIY or \$5-10 | +/-0.05mm | Layer verification   |

Recommendation: Start with digital calipers (most versatile and affordable)

### **Troubleshooting Calibration Issues**

Problem: Measurements still inconsistent after calibration

- Check if bed is level (temperature affects levelness)
- Verify material is dry (moisture affects dimensions)
- Ensure ambient temperature is stable
- Try printing on different bed locations

Problem: Can't achieve target dimensions

- Nozzle may be damaged/worn (try replacement)
- Printer may have fundamental hardware issues
- Review mechanical components (belts, screws)
- Consider printer calibration limits

Problem: Dimensions drift over time

- Printer thermal properties changing
- Nozzle wearing out (gradually gets smaller)
- Bed surface degrading
- Normal wear - recalibrate quarterly

### **Reference: Standard Test Models**

These models are helpful for calibration:

1. Calibration Cube (20mm hollow) - Overall accuracy
2. Tolerance Test Box (various hole sizes) - Hole accuracy

3. Layer Tower (graduated heights) - Layer consistency
4. Thin Wall Test (walls 1-5mm) - Wall thickness accuracy

Last Calibration Date: \_

Printer Model: \_

Current E-Steps: \_

Current Flow Rate: \_

Materials Calibrated For: \_

## Measurement Worksheet

Student Name: \_ Date: \_ Project / Assignment: \_

### How to Use This Worksheet

1. Measure each feature three times and record all three values
2. Calculate the average: add the three values and divide by 3
3. Round to one decimal place (e.g., 23.4 mm)
4. Use the average in your OpenSCAD code - not a single measurement

Units: All measurements in millimeters (mm) unless otherwise noted.

### Object 1

Object description: \_

| Feature       | What You're Measuring | M1<br>(mm) | M2<br>(mm) | M3<br>(mm) | Average<br>(mm) |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Length<br>(X) |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Width (Y)     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Height (Z)    |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 4     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 5     |                       |            |            |            |                 |

Notes / sketches:

1 (describe the object here - label which direction is X, Y, Z)

### Object 2

Object description: \_

| Feature       | What You're Measuring | M1<br>(mm) | M2<br>(mm) | M3<br>(mm) | Average<br>(mm) |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Length<br>(X) |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Width (Y)     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Height (Z)    |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 4     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 5     |                       |            |            |            |                 |

Notes / sketches:

1 (describe the object here)

### Object 3

Object description: \_

| Feature       | What You're Measuring | M1<br>(mm) | M2<br>(mm) | M3<br>(mm) | Average<br>(mm) |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Length<br>(X) |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Width (Y)     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Height (Z)    |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 4     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 5     |                       |            |            |            |                 |

Notes / sketches:

1 (describe the object here)

### Object 4

Object description: \_

| Feature       | What You're Measuring | M1<br>(mm) | M2<br>(mm) | M3<br>(mm) | Average<br>(mm) |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Length<br>(X) |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Width (Y)     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Height (Z)    |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 4     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 5     |                       |            |            |            |                 |

Notes / sketches:

1 (describe the object here)

### Object 5

Object description: \_

| Feature       | What You're Measuring | M1<br>(mm) | M2<br>(mm) | M3<br>(mm) | Average<br>(mm) |
|---------------|-----------------------|------------|------------|------------|-----------------|
| Length<br>(X) |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Width (Y)     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Height (Z)    |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 4     |                       |            |            |            |                 |
| Feature 5     |                       |            |            |            |                 |

Notes / sketches:

1 (describe the object here)

### Accuracy Check

After completing all measurements, compare your averages with a partner who measured the same objects.

| Object | My Average<br>(mm) | Partner's Average<br>(mm) | Difference<br>(mm) | Within 1<br>mm? |
|--------|--------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1      |                    |                           |                    |                 |
| 2      |                    |                           |                    |                 |
| 3      |                    |                           |                    |                 |
| 4      |                    |                           |                    |                 |
| 5      |                    |                           |                    |                 |

If any difference is greater than 1 mm, remeasure together and find the source of the discrepancy.

### Percent Error (Optional / Extension)

If your instructor provides the "true" dimension of an object (measured with a reference instrument), you can calculate your percent error:

Formula: % error = ( $| \text{your average} - \text{true value} | / \text{true value}$ )  $\times 100$

| Object | Your Average | True Value | Difference | % Error |
|--------|--------------|------------|------------|---------|
|        |              |            |            |         |

A percent error under 2% is excellent for caliper work at this level.

### Reflection

*Answer in complete sentences.*

1. Which measurement was most difficult to take and why?
2. Did your three measurements for any feature vary significantly? What might cause variation between repeated measurements?
3. If you were designing an object in OpenSCAD that needed to fit over one of these objects, which measurement would you use - your smallest, your largest, or your average? Why?

## Common 3D Printing Issues and Solutions

Comprehensive troubleshooting guide for diagnosing and fixing common 3D printing problems.

### Pre-Print Issues

**Problem: Filament Won't Load** Symptoms:

- Extruder clicks/grinds but no filament moves
- Nozzle temperature displays but stays clean
- No material extrudes when manual extrude command sent

Diagnosis Checklist:

- Nozzle temperature high enough? (Check material specs)
- Filament path clear of obstructions?
- Drive gear has grip on filament (not polished smooth)?
- Extruder tension set correctly?

Solutions:

1. Increase nozzle temperature (too cold = harder extrusion)
2. Clean extruder drive gear - brush with wire brush to restore grip
3. Check filament diameter - should be 1.75mm (+/-0.03mm)
4. Verify extruder tension - should grip firmly but not crush filament
5. Inspect nozzle - may be partially clogged (see nozzle clog section)

**Problem: Warped/Damaged Filament** Symptoms:

- Filament appears bent or kinked on spool
- Filament diameter inconsistent
- Melted spots on filament surface

## Diagnosis Checklist:

- Was filament stored properly (dry, cool)?
- Spool has been sitting unused?
- Transport/handling damage visible?

## Solutions:

1. Discard damaged section - cut off ~30cm if kinked
2. Increase humidity - try drying filament in low oven (50C for 2 hours PLA)
3. Check storage - PLA especially absorbs moisture
4. Replace spool - if damage is extensive

**Print Quality Issues****Problem: Poor Bed Adhesion (First Layer Lifts)** Symptoms:

- Print lifts off bed during first layer
- Material rolls up at edges
- Print comes free during printing

## Diagnosis Checklist:

- Build plate level? (Should drag paper at all points)
- Nozzle at correct height for first layer?
- Bed clean and free of dust/oil?
- Bed temperature adequate?

## Solutions:

1. Re-level build plate - cold plate adjustment for accuracy
2. Clean build plate - wipe with isopropyl alcohol
3. Lower nozzle (if too high) - reduce Z by 0.05-0.1mm
4. Increase bed temperature - add 5-10C
5. Use adhesion aids:
  - PLA: Painter's tape, glue stick, or bare clean plastic
  - PETG: Textured bed or thin glue layer
  - ABS: Heated bed + blue tape + ABS slurry (acetone + scraps)
  - TPU: Clean bed, possibly elevated temperature

**Problem: Nozzle Clog** Symptoms:

- No extrusion after initial layers
- Consistent gap between nozzle and print
- Pressure building in nozzle (smoking or popping)

- Clicking sounds from extruder

Diagnosis Checklist:

- Filament jam visible in extruder?
- Nozzle temperature high enough?
- Print moved away from nozzle?
- Recent failed print or debris?

Solutions (Increasing Intensity):

1. Immediate - Cold Pull:

- Heat nozzle to 200C
- Grab filament and give firm pull while cooling
- Repeat 5-10 times
- May extract filament with debris

2. Hot Swap:

- Heat nozzle to printing temperature
- Remove extruder completely
- Use small drill bit (0.3-0.4mm) to carefully poke from top
- Don't force - may damage nozzle

3. Soak & Poke:

- Remove nozzle with wrench while hot
- Soak in heated acetone or strong cleaner (20-30 min)
- Use ultrasonic cleaner if available
- Use thin needle to clear passage

4. Replacement:

- If clog persists, nozzle may be damaged internally
- Replace with new nozzle (usually \$3-10)
- Always keep spare nozzles

**Problem: Under-Extrusion (Thin Walls, Weak Print)** Symptoms:

- Print walls thinner than expected
- Weak layer bonding (layers separate easily)
- Visible horizontal lines in walls
- Light-colored sections in print

Diagnosis Checklist:

- Nozzle partially clogged?
- Extrusion multiplier/width set correctly?
- Hot end temperature too low?
- Filament diameter inconsistent?
- Drive gear slipping?

Solutions:

1. Check extruder steps/mm - calibrate e-steps if possible
2. Increase flow rate - try 105-110% in slicer
3. Raise temperature - add 5-10C
4. Slow down print speed - reduce 10-20%
5. Check filament quality - test with different brand/batch
6. Clean drive gear - remove plastic buildup

**Problem: Over-Extrusion (Blobs, Rough Texture)** Symptoms:

- Excess material squishing out between layers
- Rough, bumpy texture on surface
- Blobs or zits on walls
- Layers slightly translucent

Diagnosis Checklist:

- Temperature too high?
- Extrusion width too large?
- Line width set wider than nozzle?
- Flow rate too high?

Solutions:

1. Reduce flow rate - try 95% in slicer
2. Lower temperature - reduce 5-10C
3. Check line width - should be ~1.2x nozzle diameter (0.4mm nozzle = 0.48mm width)
4. Speed up print - higher speeds reduce oozing
5. Check nozzle size - confirm you're using correct setting

**Problem: Layer Shifting** Symptoms:

- Layers offset horizontally mid-print
- X or Y axis suddenly jumps
- Top portion of print misaligned
- Usually happens at specific layer height

Diagnosis Checklist:

- Mechanical: Check X/Y pulley teeth, belts, screws loose?
- Collision: Does print hit extruder/frame?
- Speed: Trying to move too fast, losing steps?
- Support: Is print unstable/wobbly?
- Firmware: Recent changes to acceleration settings?

Solutions:

1. Check mechanics:

- Manually move X/Y freely (no resistance)
  - Tighten all visible screws
  - Check belts for fraying (replace if damaged)
2. Reduce speed:
    - Lower travel speed by 20-30%
    - Reduce acceleration in firmware
    - Slow down print speed by 20%
  3. Check print orientation:
    - Rotate model to reduce overhang
    - Add supports to prevent wobbling
    - Ensure solid perimeters around shift point
  4. Firmware:
    - Check acceleration settings (try 1000 mm/s)
    - Verify step/mm calibration
    - Update firmware if outdated

### **Advanced Troubleshooting**

**Problem: Stringing (Fine Filament Between Prints)** Cause: Nozzle oozes while traveling between print sections

Solutions:

1. Reduce temperature by 5-10C
2. Increase retraction distance (0.5-1.5mm more)
3. Increase retraction speed
4. Enable wipe on retract (slicer setting)
5. Check nozzle diameter (worn nozzles ooze more)

**Problem: Warping (Corners Curl Up)** Cause: Material cools unevenly, contracts differently

Solutions (by material):

- ABS: Heated enclosure, slow cooling, higher bed temp
- PETG: Reduce cooling fan, increase bed temp
- PLA: Usually warps if bed too hot - reduce temperature

**Problem: Inconsistent Print Quality** Cause: Variable conditions print-to-print

Solutions:

1. Environmental: Maintain consistent room temperature
2. Material: Use same brand/batch filament

3. Calibration: Re-level bed before each print
4. Firmware: Disable bed leveling if unreliable
5. Maintenance: Clean nozzle after each print

### Diagnosis Decision Tree

```

1 Print fails?
2 +--- No extrusion -> Check nozzle temperature -> Clog? -> Cold pull/poke/ →
   ↘ replace
3 +--- Lifts off bed -> Clean bed -> Level bed -> Adjust height -> Increase →
   ↘ temp
4 +--- Breaks mid-print -> Layer shift? -> Check mechanics, speed
| -> Under-extrusion? -> Increase flow/temp/speed
5 | -> Over-extrusion? -> Decrease flow/temp
6 +--- Bad surface quality -> Stringing? -> Reduce temp/increase retraction
7 | -> Blobs? -> Check flow rate, temperature
8 | -> Warping? -> Adjust bed temp, enclosed space
9 +--- Print weak -> Under-extrusion -> Increase flow rate, temperature
10    -> Poor layer bonding -> Increase bed temp, first layer height

```

### Maintenance to Prevent Issues

| Issue                   | Prevention                | Frequency         |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| Clogs                   | Clean nozzle              | Before each print |
| Bed adhesion            | Level bed, clean plate    | Before each print |
| Layer shift             | Check mechanics, belts    | Monthly           |
| Inconsistent quality    | Calibrate e-steps         | Quarterly         |
| Worn nozzle             | Monitor extrusion quality | Every 6 months    |
| Temperature fluctuation | Stable environment        | Ongoing           |

Last Reviewed:

Printer Model:

Notes:

### Accessibility Audit Project

#### Accessibility Audit - Student Documentation Template (Extension Project)

- Author:
- Date:
- Description: Audit 3D printing tools and workflows for accessibility barriers and recommend improvements.

#### Audit Scope

Tools/workflows to audit:

1. \_

2. \_
3. \_

Testing methodology (screen reader, keyboard-only, other):

### **Detailed Findings**

**Tool 1:** \_

#### **Automated Accessibility Checks**

- (Screenshots/results of testing)

#### **Screen Reader Testing**

- Navigation: (clear/unclear/broken)
- Output readability: (readable/partially readable/unreadable)
- Error messages: (helpful/unclear/missing)
- Specific barriers found:

#### **Keyboard Navigation**

- All functions accessible via keyboard: Yes / No
- Tab order logical: Yes / No
- Specific barriers:

#### **Recommendations for Tool 1**

| Recommendation | Priority | Feasibility | Impact |
|----------------|----------|-------------|--------|
|                |          |             |        |

**Tool 2:** \_ (Repeat structure above)

**Tool 3:** \_ (Repeat structure above)

#### **Summary of Barriers**

| Barrier | Frequency | Severity | Tools Affected |
|---------|-----------|----------|----------------|
|         |           |          |                |

## **Recommendations Matrix**

| Priority | Feasibility | Impact | Recommendation | Implementation Steps |
|----------|-------------|--------|----------------|----------------------|
| High     | Easy        | High   |                |                      |
| High     | Moderate    | High   |                |                      |
| Moderate | Easy        | Medium |                |                      |

## **Reflections**

- What surprised you about accessibility barriers in these tools?
- How would you prioritize improvements if you had limited resources?
- What role should users with disabilities play in accessibility testing?
- How can accessibility become part of the design culture?

## **Action Plan**

If implementing improvements, describe your plan:

- Which improvements will you tackle first?
- How will you measure success?
- Timeline for implementation:

## **Attachments**

- Screenshots of accessibility tests
- Screen reader testing notes (with timestamps)
- Keyboard navigation checklist
- Detailed findings document
- Recommendations matrix
- Action plan (if implementing)

## **Teacher Feedback**

| Category                    | Score | Notes |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|
| Problem & Solution (0-3)    |       |       |
| Design & Code Quality (0-3) |       |       |
| Documentation (0-3)         |       |       |
| Total (0-9)                 |       |       |

Feedback:

## **Accessibility Audit - Teacher Template (Extension Project)**

### **Briefing**

Students conduct a comprehensive accessibility audit of 3D printing workflows and tools. This project emphasizes universal design principles, accessibility testing, and inclusive documentation.

**Key Learning:** Accessibility as a design practice; testing with assistive technology; inclusive documentation.

**Real-world Connection:** Universal design benefits all users. Accessibility is increasingly a legal and ethical requirement in professional contexts.

### **Constraints**

- Audit must cover at least three tools or workflows (editor, slicer, terminal)
- Testing must include both automated checks and user feedback
- Recommendations must be specific and actionable
- Documentation must support future accessibility improvements

### **Functional Requirements**

- Audit identifies specific accessibility barriers with clear descriptions
- Testing conducted with screen reader and keyboard-only navigation
- Recommendations are prioritized by impact and feasibility
- Documentation guides future accessibility improvements

### **Deliverables**

- Completed audit template
- Detailed findings for each tool/workflow
- Screen reader testing log
- Recommendations matrix (priority, feasibility, impact)
- Reflection on accessibility challenges and opportunities
- Action plan for improving course materials

### **Rubric**

**Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3)** Audit is thorough and identifies real barriers. Recommendations are actionable.

**Category 2: Design & Code Quality (0-3)** Testing methodology is rigorous. Findings are specific and well-documented.

**Category 3: Documentation (0-3)** Audit template complete. Recommendations prioritized. Action plan clear.

### **Assessment Notes**

- Strong submissions: Show rigorous testing methodology, specific barrier descriptions, prioritized recommendations, and sincere reflection on inclusion
- Reinforce: Accessibility is everyone's responsibility; small improvements compound
- Extension: Implementation of recommended improvements; follow-up testing

## **Lesson 10: Hands-On Practice Exercises and Troubleshooting**

Estimated time: 120–150 minutes

### **Learning Objectives** <sup>92</sup>

- Apply skills from Lessons 1–9 in three integrated design exercises
- Use calipers to measure and validate printed parts against specifications
- Diagnose and fix non-manifold geometry errors
- Perform tolerance stack-up analysis
- Use 3dm describe for non-visual validation

### **Materials**

- 3dMake project
- Printer and PLA filament
- Digital calipers
- Printed parts from previous lessons (or new prints from exercises below)

### **Exercise Set A: Phone Stand Refinement**

#### **A1 — Measure and Iterate**

Using calipers, measure your printed phone stand against the design specification:

- 
- 1 Measurement checklist:  
2 [ ] Base width =  $\text{phone\_w} + 20 \pm 0.3 \text{ mm}$   
3 [ ] Base depth as calculated  $\pm 0.5 \text{ mm}$   
4 [ ] Back support angle (measure with angle gauge or protractor)  
5 [ ] Lip depth =  $\text{lip\_h} \pm 0.3 \text{ mm}$   
6 [ ] Phone fits and is stable (functional test)
- 

<sup>92</sup>OpenSCAD User Manual — Hull and Minkowski. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual/Minkowski\\_and\\_Hull](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual/Minkowski_and_Hull)

For each out-of-spec dimension, calculate the correction and update the parameter in `src/main.scad`. Rebuild and reprint.

## A2 — Tolerance Stack-Up Analysis <sup>93</sup>

---

```

1 Scenario: phone stand cradle with three stacked parts:
2 - Base plate: designed 5mm, printed 5.12mm (+ 0.12mm)
3 - Back brace: designed 60mm, printed 59.87mm (- 0.13mm)
4 - Lip: designed 15mm, printed 15.09mm (+ 0.09mm)

6 Total stack height: 5.12 + 59.87 + 15.09 = 80.08mm
Design intent: 5 + 60 + 15 = 80.00mm
8 Error: 80.08 - 80.00 = +0.08mm (within 0.5mm spec -PASS)

10 Worst case (all errors same direction): 0.12 + 0.13 + 0.09 = 0.34mm →
    ↘ within spec

```

---

Document your own measurements in a similar table.

## A3 — Add a Cable Slot <sup>94</sup>

Extend your phone stand design with a cable slot through the base:

---

```

1 cable_slot_w = 12; // mm
2 cable_slot_d = 5; // mm
3 cable_slot_z = -0.001;
4
// Add to main difference() block:
5 translate([base_w/2 - cable_slot_w/2, 0, cable_slot_z])
  cube([cable_slot_w, cable_slot_d, base_h + 0.002]);

```

---

## Exercise Set B: Keycap with Text

### B1 — Build a Mechanical Keyboard Keycap

---

```

1 // Parametric keycap
2 key_w = 18;
key_d = 18;
4 key_h = 7;
stem_r = 2.75; // MX stem: 5.5mm diameter
6 stem_h = 3.8;
wall = 1.5;
8 label_text = "A";

10 module keycap() {
  difference() {
    // Keycap body with slight top curve
    hull() {
      cube([key_w, key_d, key_h - 2], center=true);
      translate([0, 0, 1]) cube([key_w - 2, key_d - 2, key_h], center=true);
    }
    // Hollow inside
    translate([0, 0, -wall])
      cube([key_w - 2*wall, key_d - 2*wall, key_h], center=true);
    // MX stem hole
  }
}

```

---

<sup>93</sup>Digital Calipers Measurement Technique — General metrology reference. See also: Measurement Worksheet Asset

<sup>94</sup>3DMake GitHub Repository — Command reference including `3dm describe`. <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

```

    translate([0, 0, -(key_h/2 + 0.001)])
22    cylinder(r=stem_r + 0.1, h=stem_h + 0.001, $fn=16);
}
24 }

26 module stem_mount() {
27     translate([0, 0, -(key_h/2 + stem_h)])
28     difference() {
29         cylinder(r=stem_r + wall, h=stem_h, $fn=16);
30         cylinder(r=stem_r, h=stem_h + 0.001, $fn=16);
31     }
32 }

34 keycap();
35 stem_mount();

36 // Engrave label
37 translate([0, 0, key_h/2 - 0.8])
38 linear_extrude(1.2)
39     text(label_text, size=8, font="Liberation Sans:style=Bold",
40         halign="center", valign="center", $fn=4);

```

## B2 — Validate with 3dm describe

---

1 3dm describe

---

Expected output should confirm the keycap geometry. Document what the AI description says and compare it to your design intent.

## B3 — Print and Test

Print the keycap and test it on a Cherry MX switch (or compatible). If the stem is too tight, increase `stem_r + 0.1` to `stem_r + 0.15`. If too loose, decrease to `stem_r + 0.05`.

## Exercise Set C: Stackable Bins

### C1 — Build a Three-Size Bin Set

Using the stackable bin module from Lesson 8, generate three sizes:

---

```

1 // Small bin
2 translate([0, 0, 0])
3     bin_assembly(bin_w=60, bin_d=45, bin_h=30);
4
5 // Medium bin
6 translate([80, 0, 0])
7     bin_assembly(bin_w=80, bin_d=60, bin_h=40);
8
9 // Large bin
10 translate([180, 0, 0])
11     bin_assembly(bin_w=100, bin_d=80, bin_h=50);

```

---

### C2 — Diagnose and Fix Non-Manifold Geometry

Non-manifold geometry occurs when faces share edges inconsistently (T-junctions, missing faces, zero-thickness walls). Common causes:

---

```

1 // PROBLEM: two cubes share a face exactly -may produce non-manifold edge
2 cube([20, 20, 10]);
3 translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]); // touching at x=20 -ambiguous edge
4
5 // FIX 1: use union()
6 union() {
7   cube([20, 20, 10]);
8   translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]);
9 }
10
11 // FIX 2: overlap slightly
12 cube([20.001, 20, 10]);
13 translate([20, 0, 0]) cube([20, 20, 10]);

```

---

Diagnosis tool:

---

```

1 3dm describe # AI will often flag non-manifold geometry
2 # Also open STL in slicer and enable "Check for geometry errors"

```

---

### C3 — Advanced Geometry: hull() and minkowski()

---

```

1 // hull() creates a convex envelope -useful for organic shapes
2 module smooth_transition() {
3   hull() {
4     translate([0, 0, 0]) cylinder(r=15, h=5, $fn=64);
5     translate([0, 0, 30]) cylinder(r=5, h=2, $fn=64);
6   }
7 }
8 smooth_transition();
9
10 // minkowski() adds the shape of a small object to every surface point
11 module rounded_hull() {
12   minkowski() {
13     hull() {
14       cylinder(r=10, h=3, $fn=8); // octagonal prism
15       translate([30, 0, 0]) sphere(r=8, $fn=32);
16     }
17     sphere(r=2, $fn=16); // rounds all edges by 2mm
18   }
19 }
20 rounded_hull();
21
22 rounded_hull();

```

---

### Quiz — Lesson 3dMake.10 (15 questions)

1. What tool do you use to measure printed part dimensions against the design specification?
2. What is tolerance stack-up, and why does it matter for multi-part assemblies?
3. What causes non-manifold geometry in OpenSCAD, and how do you detect it?
4. How does hull() differ from union()?
5. What does 3dm describe help you verify about your model?
6. What does a Cherry MX stem measure in diameter, and what clearance would you add for a slip-fit keycap?
7. True or False: find -newer is an event-driven file change detection

method.

8. If three parts each have  $\pm 0.15$  mm tolerance, what is the worst-case total error for a three-part stack?
9. What does the `$fn` parameter control in OpenSCAD?
10. Describe two methods for fixing non-manifold geometry caused by two touching (but not overlapping) shapes.
11. What is the difference between `hull()` and `minkowski()` for creating organic shapes? Give one use case for each.
12. What does `resize([50, 0, 0])` do, and why might `resize()` behave unexpectedly for non-uniform scaling?
13. When measuring a printed part with calipers, what is the difference between an inside measurement and an outside measurement, and when does that distinction matter for tolerance analysis?
14. Describe the iterative design workflow for dialing in press-fit tolerances: what do you print, what do you measure, and how do you adjust?
15. If `3dm` describe reports "the model appears non-manifold," what are three possible causes you would investigate in your OpenSCAD code?

## Extension Problems (15)

1. Create a tolerance sensitivity study: build 5 keycaps with stem clearance from 0.05–0.25 mm in 0.05 mm increments, print them, and record which values fit your switches.
2. Design a go/no-go gauge for a 10 mm nominal hole: a part with a "go" pin sized for slip-fit and a "no-go" pin sized for interference fit.
3. Write a printer calibration SOP (standard operating procedure): bed leveling, first-layer calibration, and dimension verification. Include a measurement checklist.
4. Build a three-tier stackable storage system for art supplies. Each tier has a different inner grid.
5. Conduct a tolerance stack-up analysis for your stackable bin system. Calculate worst-case misalignment.
6. Build a parametric test coupon that tests four different wall thicknesses (0.8, 1.2, 1.6, 2.0 mm) in a single print.
7. Design a caliper stand: a holder that holds your digital calipers at a comfortable angle for one-handed operation.
8. Build a non-manifold error catalog: intentionally create 5 different types of non-manifold geometry, document how each was created and how to fix it.
9. Use `hull()` to design a smooth ergonomic tool handle and compare it to a simple cylinder handle.
10. Create a printability checklist for new designs: overhangs, wall thickness, minimum feature size, support requirements. Apply it to your keycap and bin designs.
11. Research the `resize()` function in OpenSCAD. Build an example showing

- how it behaves differently from `scale()` for non-uniform resizing.
12. Design a multi-part assembly tutorial: a three-piece interlocking puzzle that teaches the concepts of tolerance, alignment, and slip-fit.
  13. Build a "measurement worksheet" template in OpenSCAD: render a flat sheet that lists all key dimensions of a part as text, for printing alongside the part.
  14. Create a chi-squared goodness-of-fit test for your printer's dimensional accuracy: measure 20 prints of the same part and determine if the errors are normally distributed.
  15. Write a comprehensive troubleshooting guide covering the 10 most common 3D printing failures you have encountered (or researched), with causes, prevention, and fixes.

## **References and Helpful Resources**

### **Supplemental Resources**

- Programming with OpenSCAD EPUB Textbook — Troubleshooting and advanced geometry chapters
- CodeSolutions Repository — Worked practice exercises
- OpenSCAD Quick Reference — Function reference
- Master Rubric — Assessment criteria for practice exercises

## **Stakeholder Interview Template**

Structured interview guide for gathering requirements directly from end-users and stakeholders.

### **Pre-Interview Preparation**

Interview Details:

- Date: \_
- Time: \_
- Location: \_
- Stakeholder Name: \_
- Role>Title: \_
- Contact: \_

Interview Objective: (What do you specifically want to learn?) \_

Estimated Duration: 45-60 minutes

### **Interview Sections**

#### **Section 1: Context & Background (5 minutes)** Opening Questions:

1. "Tell me about your role in this project."

- -
- 2. "What problem are we trying to solve?"

  - -

- 3. "Who else will be affected by this design?"

  - -

**Section 2: Current Situation (10 minutes)** Current Process:

- 1. "How do you currently solve this problem?"

  - -

- 2. "What works well about the current approach?"

  - -

- 3. "What frustrates you most about the current process?"

  - -

Pain Points:

- Primary issue: \_
- Secondary issues: \_

**Section 3: Ideal Solution (15 minutes)** Requirements (Ask open-ended):

- 1. "Ideally, what would this solution do?"

  - -

- 2. "How would you use it?"

  - -

- 3. "Where would it be used?"

  - -

- 4. "When would it be needed?"

  - -

Specific Constraints:

- Size requirements: \_
- Weight constraints:
- Temperature tolerance: \_
- Durability needs:
- Cost budget:
- Timeline: \_

**Section 4: Usage Patterns (10 minutes)** Frequency & Scale:

1. "How often would this be used?"  
 Daily [ ] Weekly [ ] Monthly [ ] Occasionally
2. "How many people need this?"  
• -
3. "For how long each use?"  
• -

User Profile:

- Physical capabilities: \_
- Technical expertise: \_
- Accessibility needs: \_

**Section 5: Success Criteria (10 minutes)** What defines success? 1. 2. 3.

How will you measure if this works?

- Metric 1:
- Metric 2:

**What would be a failure?**

**Section 6: Preferences & Priorities (10 minutes)** Priority Ranking (Ask: "If you could only have 3 features, which would they be?")

1. (Priority: /10)
2. (Priority: /10)
3. (Priority: /10)

Style/Aesthetic:

- Preferred look:
- Must fit with existing: \_
- Any visual requirements: \_

Material/Finish:

- Preferred materials:
- Texture preference: \_
- Color preferences:

**Follow-Up Questions**

Dig deeper on key points:

- "Tell me more about that..."

- "Why is that important?"
- "What would happen if that weren't included?"
- "Can you give me an example?"
- "How would you compare that to...?"

### **Accessibility Considerations**

Always Ask:

- "Are there any accessibility requirements?"
- "Will this be used by people with different abilities?"
- "Are there sensory, mobility, or cognitive considerations?"
- "What assistive devices might be used with this?"

Document:

- Visual considerations: \_
- Motor/dexterity needs:
- Hearing/audio considerations: \_
- Cognitive/learning preferences:

### **Post-Interview Notes**

Key Takeaways: 1. 2. 3.

Action Items:

- 
- 

Questions to Follow Up On: 1. 2.

### **Conflicts/Concerns:**

### **Next Steps:**

### **Interview Analysis**

After conducting multiple interviews, summarize:

**Common Themes** (What requirements appeared in multiple interviews?) 1. 2.  
3.

**Conflicting Requirements** (What requirements contradicted each other?)

- Stakeholder 1 wants: \_
- Stakeholder 2 wants: \_
- Resolution:

## Risk Areas

(What might be difficult or risky about this project?)

- 

Interview Conducted By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date Documented: \_\_\_\_\_ Approved By Stakeholder: \_\_\_\_\_  
(signature/name)

## Functional Requirements Template

Document and organize functional requirements derived from stakeholder interviews and research.

### Project Information

- Project Name: \_\_\_\_\_
- Version: \_\_\_\_\_
- Date Created: \_\_\_\_\_
- Last Updated: \_\_\_\_\_
- Prepared By: \_\_\_\_\_
- Approved By: \_\_\_\_\_

### Executive Summary

Project Description: (One paragraph overview of what this project is about) \_\_\_\_\_

Business/User Need: (Why is this project important?) \_\_\_\_\_

Stakeholders:

- Primary user: \_\_\_\_\_
- Secondary users: \_\_\_\_\_
- Decision makers: \_\_\_\_\_

## Functional Requirements

**Organization Strategy** Requirements organized by:

- User role/perspective
- Feature/component
- Priority level
- Other: \_\_\_\_\_

## Primary Functional Requirements

*Core features that define the product*

**FR1: [Feature Name]** Priority: [ ] Critical [ ] High [ ] Medium [ ] Low

Description: What the product must do: \_

User Stories:

- "As a [user type], I want to [action] so that [benefit]"  
- -

- "As a [user type], I want to [action] so that [benefit]"  
- -

Acceptance Criteria:

- 
- 
- 

Related Requirements:

**FR2: [Feature Name]** Priority: [ ] Critical [ ] High [ ] Medium [ ] Low

Description: \_

**User Stories:**

- 

Acceptance Criteria:

- 
- 

Related Requirements:

**FR3: [Feature Name]** (Continue with additional primary requirements)

### **Secondary Functional Requirements**

*Important supporting features*

**FR-S1: [Feature Name]** Priority: [ ] High [ ] Medium [ ] Low

Description: \_

Acceptance Criteria:

- 
-

**FR-S2: [Feature Name]** (Continue with secondary requirements)

### **Non-Functional Requirements**

*Performance, reliability, and design properties*

#### **Performance Requirements**

- Response time: \_
- Throughput: \_
- Resource usage: \_

#### **Reliability Requirements**

- Failure rate acceptable: \_
- Recovery capability: \_
- Data persistence: \_

#### **Physical Requirements (for 3D printed objects)**

- Dimensions:
- Weight capacity:
- Material properties:
- Temperature range:
- Durability:

#### **Accessibility Requirements**

- Usable by people with visual impairment
  - How:
- Usable by people with motor impairment
  - How:
- Usable by people with hearing impairment
  - How:
- Usable by people with cognitive differences
  - How:

#### **Constraint Requirements**

*Limitations on design and implementation*

### **Technical Constraints**

- Must work with:
- Must not require:
- Must be compatible with:

### **Physical Constraints**

- Cannot exceed (size/weight/cost): \_
- Must fit in/with: \_
- Must be available by (date): \_

### **Regulatory/Safety Constraints**

- Must comply with:
- Must not:
- Safety considerations: \_

### **Cost Constraints**

- Maximum budget:
- Target unit cost: \_

### **Environmental Context**

#### **Use Environment**

- Location(s): \_
- Climate conditions: \_
- Physical surroundings: \_
- Typical usage pattern: \_

### **Maintenance & Lifecycle**

- Expected lifespan:
- Maintenance needed:
- End-of-life handling:

### **Dependency Mapping**

Requirements that depend on other requirements:

| Requirement | Depends On | Notes                        |
|-------------|------------|------------------------------|
| FR1         |            |                              |
| FR2         | FR1        | Cannot implement without FR1 |
| FR3         |            |                              |

External dependencies:

- Third-party components needed:
- Integration points:

### **Scope Definition**

#### **What IS In Scope**

- 
- 
- 

#### **What IS NOT In Scope**

- 
- 

### **Future Considerations (Out of Scope but noted)**

- 

### **Change Control**

Requirements Changes:

| Change Request | Date | Reason | Status |
|----------------|------|--------|--------|
|                |      |        |        |

### **Verification Plan**

How will we verify each requirement is met?

| Requirement | Verification Method    | Test Case | Status |
|-------------|------------------------|-----------|--------|
| FR1         | [Inspection/Test/Demo] |           |        |
| FR2         | [Inspection/Test/Demo] |           |        |

### **Sign-Off**

Stakeholder Approval:

| Stakeholder | Title | Signature | Date |
|-------------|-------|-----------|------|
|             |       |           |      |

| Stakeholder | Title | Signature | Date |
|-------------|-------|-----------|------|
|             |       |           |      |

Requirements Baseline Approved: Date: Status: Approved / Pending / Rejected

### Reference Documents

- Interview notes:
- Design sketches:
- Related specifications: \_
- Standards/guidelines:

Document Version History:

| Version | Date | Author | Changes       |
|---------|------|--------|---------------|
| 1.0     |      |        | Initial draft |

## Design Specification Template

Technical design document specifying how requirements will be implemented.

### Design Document Information

- Project: \_
- Design Version: \_
- Date: \_
- Designed By: \_
- Reviewed By: \_

### Design Overview

Problem Statement: (What are we solving?) \_

Solution Approach: (High-level how we'll solve it) \_

Key Design Decisions: 1. 2. 3.

### Component Breakdown

**Component 1: [Component Name]** Purpose: \_

Specifications:

- Dimensions:

- Material:
- Quantity:

Design Rationale: (Why this approach?) \_

Related Components:

- Connects to: \_
- Interfaces with:

Manufacturing Considerations:

- Support structures needed: \_
- Orientation for print: \_
- Estimated print time: \_

**Component 2: [Component Name]** (Repeat structure for each component)

### **Assembly Design**

Overall Assembly Structure: (How components fit together) \_

Assembly Sequence: 1. 2. 3.

Fastening Methods:

- Snap fits (location: \_)
- Threaded inserts (quantity: )
- Glue/adhesive (type: )
- Other: \_

Assembly Challenges & Solutions:

- Challenge: \_ Solution: \_

### **Material Selection**

Primary Material:

Why this material?

| Property     | Requirement | Selected Material | Alternative |
|--------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------|
| Strength     |             |                   |             |
| Flexibility  |             |                   |             |
| Temperature  |             |                   |             |
| Cost         |             |                   |             |
| Availability |             |                   |             |

Material Properties:

- Nozzle temperature:
- Bed temperature:
- Print speed: \_
- Support required:
- Post-processing:

Material Alternatives & Trade-offs:

- Option 1: \_
- Option 2: \_
- Selected option rationale: \_

## Design Features

**Feature 1: [Feature Name]** Purpose: \_

Design Details:

- Dimensions:
- Placement: \_
- Tolerances:

Rationale: (Why designed this way?) \_

Related Requirement: (Which requirement does this fulfill?) \_

**Feature 2: [Feature Name]** (Repeat for each significant feature)

## Tolerance & Fit Analysis

Critical Dimensions:

| Dimension | Tolerance | Rationale | Risk |
|-----------|-----------|-----------|------|
|           | +/_mm     |           |      |
|           | +/_mm     |           |      |

Fit Relationships:

- Part A to Part B: \_
- Part B to Part C: \_

Validation Plan:

- Print test version before production
- Measure critical dimensions
- Test assembly fit
- Perform functional test

## **Manufacturing Planning**

### **Print Parameters** Slicer Settings:

- Layer height: \_\_\_\_\_
- Infill: \_\_\_\_\_
- Support material: \_\_\_\_\_
- Raft/brim: \_\_\_\_\_

### Print Time & Material:

- Estimated time: \_\_\_\_\_
- Material weight: \_\_\_\_\_
- Cost estimate: \_\_\_\_\_

### Orientation Strategy: (How will this be oriented during printing?)

- Rationale: \_\_\_\_\_
- Risks: \_\_\_\_\_
- Mitigation: \_\_\_\_\_

### **Post-Processing** Cleanup:

- Remove supports (method: \_\_\_\_\_)
- Remove raft/brim (method: \_\_\_\_\_)
- Sand edges (grit: \_\_\_\_\_)
- Smooth surfaces (method: \_\_\_\_\_)

### Finishing:

- Paint/coat (type: \_\_\_\_\_)
- Treat for durability: \_\_\_\_\_
- Inspect quality: \_\_\_\_\_

### Assembly Work:

- Insert threaded nuts/inserts
- Assemble components
- Test functionality

Estimated Total Time: hours

## **Testing Plan**

### Functionality Tests:

| Test | Method | Pass Criteria | Status |
|------|--------|---------------|--------|
|      |        |               |        |

Durability Tests:

- Stress test: \_
- Environmental exposure: \_
- Lifecycle test: \_

Tolerance Verification:

- Measure key dimensions
- Compare to specification
- Document variance

### **Design Risks & Mitigation**

Risk 1:

- Description: \_
- Probability: [ ] High [ ] Medium [ ] Low
- Impact: [ ] Critical [ ] Major [ ] Minor
- Mitigation: \_
- Contingency: \_

Risk 2: (Continue for identified risks)

### **Design Alternatives Considered**

Alternative 1:

- Approach: \_
- Pros: \_
- Cons: \_
- Why not selected: \_

Alternative 2: (Continue for each alternative considered)

### **Technical Specifications**

**Dimensional Drawing Reference** (Attach or describe detailed drawings/models)

- CAD file: \_
- Drawing revision: \_

### **Performance Specifications**

- Load capacity: \_
- Temperature range: \_
- Lifespan: \_
- Accuracy/precision: \_

### **Bill of Materials (BOM)**

| Item                 | Part # | Quantity | Unit Cost | Notes |
|----------------------|--------|----------|-----------|-------|
| 3D Printed Main Body | -      | 1        | \$0.XX    | PLA   |

Total Material Cost: \$

### **Design Verification Checklist**

Before manufacturing:

- All components specified
- Material selected and justified
- Assembly method documented
- Tolerances verified
- Manufacturing plan complete
- Testing approach defined
- Risks documented
- Cost estimates calculated
- Timeline realistic
- Design approved by stakeholders

### **Design Change Log**

| Change # | Date | Description | Reason | Impact |
|----------|------|-------------|--------|--------|
|          |      |             |        |        |

### **Sign-Off**

Design Approval:

| Role        | Name | Signature | Date |
|-------------|------|-----------|------|
| Designer    |      |           |      |
| Reviewer    |      |           |      |
| Stakeholder |      |           |      |

Status:

- Approved - Ready for manufacturing
- Approved with conditions:
- Not approved - Revisions needed:

## **Appendices**

- Appendix A: Detailed CAD Models
- Appendix B: Assembly Instructions
- Appendix C: Material Data Sheets
- Appendix D: Test Reports

## **Feedback Collection Template**

Structured approach to gathering and analyzing feedback from users and stakeholders throughout the design process.

### **Feedback Collection Strategy**

#### **Collection Points**

- Prototype testing (early design)
- Mid-development review
- Beta testing (near completion)
- Post-launch review
- Long-term usage feedback

#### **Target Audience**

- Primary users:
- Secondary users:
- Stakeholders:

#### **Prototype Feedback Form**

#### **Feedback Session Information**

- Feedback Date:
- Tester Name:
- Tester Role:
- Prototype Version:
- Session Duration:

#### **Section 1: First Impressions (5 minutes)**

#### **Initial Reactions**

1.

**"What is your first impression of this design?"**

2. "Is it what you expected?"
  - More than expected [ ] As expected [ ] Less than expected
  - Explanation:
3. "Would you use this?"
  - Definitely [ ] Maybe [ ] No [ ] Not sure
  - Why?

## **Section 2: Usability (15 minutes)**

### **Using the Product**

1. "Can you show me how you would use this?"
  - (Observe: difficulties, hesitations, confusion)
  - Notes:
2. "Was it easy to understand how to use?"
  - Very easy [ ] Easy [ ] Neutral [ ] Difficult [ ] Very difficult
  - What was confusing?
- 3.

**"Are there any parts that don't work well together?"**

### **Specific Usability Issues**

| Issue | Severity     | Suggestion |
|-------|--------------|------------|
|       | High/Med/Low |            |
|       | High/Med/Low |            |

## **Section 3: Functionality Assessment (10 minutes)**

### **Does it do what it's supposed to?**

| Feature/Function | Works Well | Works OK | Doesn't Work | Needed But Missing |
|------------------|------------|----------|--------------|--------------------|
|                  |            |          | -            |                    |
|                  |            |          | -            |                    |
|                  |            |          | -            |                    |

Critical Functions:

- Most important for your use:
- Missing capability:

#### **Section 4: Physical Design Assessment (10 minutes)**

##### **Appearance & Feel**

###### **Visual Design**

- Appealing [ ] Acceptable [ ] Unappealing [ ] Doesn't matter  
 • Suggestions:

###### **Size & Comfort**

- Too large / Just right / Too small (circle one)
- Weight: Too heavy / Just right / Too light (circle one)
- Comfort feedback:

Material & Texture:

- Appropriate: [ ] Yes [ ] No [ ] Uncertain
- Feel:
- Durability concern:

Color/Finish:

- Appropriate: [ ] Yes [ ] No
- Preference:

#### **Section 5: Performance & Reliability (10 minutes) During Testing:**

1. "Did it work consistently?"  
 Always [ ] Usually [ ] Sometimes [ ] Never  
 • Issues experienced:
2. "How solid/durable does it feel?"  
 Very durable [ ] Durable [ ] Adequate [ ] Fragile [ ] Very fragile  
 • Concerns:
3. "Any parts that seem weak?"

#### **Section 6: Overall Satisfaction (5 minutes) Scoring Matrix:**

| Criterion            | Rating    | Comments |
|----------------------|-----------|----------|
| Overall satisfaction | 1 2 3 4 5 |          |
| Likely to recommend  | 1 2 3 4 5 |          |
| Meets my needs       | 1 2 3 4 5 |          |
| Design quality       | 1 2 3 4 5 |          |

| Criterion      | Rating    | Comments |
|----------------|-----------|----------|
| Value for cost | 1 2 3 4 5 |          |

(1=Poor, 5=Excellent)

**Section 7: Suggestions & Improvements (10 minutes)** Open-Ended Feed-back:

1.

**"What would make this better?"**

2.

**"What should we change?"**

3.

**"What should we keep as-is?"**

4. "Would you buy/use this?"

- Yes [ ] Maybe [ ] No
- Why?

Suggestions Priority:

| Suggestion | Priority     | Category                 | Effort        |
|------------|--------------|--------------------------|---------------|
|            | High/Med/Low | Design/Function/Material | Easy/Med/Hard |
|            | High/Med/Low | Design/Function/Material | Easy/Med/Hard |

**Section 8: Accessibility Check (5 minutes)** If applicable to your product:

1. "Can someone with limited vision use this?"

- Yes [ ] With difficulty [ ] No
- How:

2. "Can someone with limited mobility use this?"

- Yes [ ] With difficulty [ ] No
- How:

3.

**"Are there any accessibility barriers?"**

### **Post-Testing Notes**

Tester Behavior Observations: (What did you notice about how they used it?)

Surprises: (Anything unexpected?)

Key Insights:

- 1.
- 2.

Critical Issues Found:

- 
- 

Non-Critical Issues:

- 

### **Feedback Analysis (After Multiple Sessions)**

**Common Themes** Frequently Mentioned Issues:

1. (Mentioned by of% testers)
2. (Mentioned by of%)
3. (Mentioned by of%)

Frequently Praised Aspects:

- 1.
- 2.

### **Data Summary**

| Metric                  | Average | Range | Status |
|-------------------------|---------|-------|--------|
| Overall Satisfaction    | /5      |       |        |
| Likelihood to Recommend | /5      |       |        |
| Meets Needs             | /5      |       |        |
| Usability Rating        | /5      |       |        |

**Priority Action Items** Must Fix (High Priority - blocks usage):

1. • Impact if not fixed:
2. • Impact if not fixed:

Should Fix (Medium Priority - improves experience):

- 1.

2.

Nice to Have (Low Priority - enhancements):

- 1.
- 2.

### **Design Changes Resulting from Feedback**

| Original Design | Feedback | Change Made | Rationale |
|-----------------|----------|-------------|-----------|
| <hr/>           |          |             |           |

### **Follow-Up Actions**

Immediate Actions:

- Fix critical issues:
- Notify stakeholders:
- Update design document:

Next Test Cycle:

- Schedule follow-up testing
- Prepare updated prototype
- Revise feedback form if needed

Timeline for Changes:

- Critical fixes by:
- Medium priority by:
- Low priority by:

### **Stakeholder Communication**

Share findings with:

- Design team
- Stakeholders
- User community
- Management

Format for sharing:

- Summary report
- Presentation
- Video highlights
- Detailed documentation

## **Feedback Tracking**

Overall Feedback Summary:

| Test Round   | Date | # Testers | Key Finding | Action Taken |
|--------------|------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| Prototype V1 |      |           |             |              |
| Prototype V2 |      |           |             |              |
| Beta         |      |           |             |              |

## **Sign-Off**

Feedback Session Conducted By: Analysis Completed By: Reviewed By:

Status:

- Feedback incorporated into design
- Partial incorporation (note: )
- Under review (decision pending)
- Declined (reason: )

Session Documentation Date: Feedback Database Location:

## **Master Project Rubric - 0-9 Point Scale**

*This rubric applies to all Unit 1, 2, and 3 projects unless otherwise noted in the project briefing. Project 0 is complete/incomplete only.*

### **Rubric Overview**

Projects are scored from 0-9 across three categories worth 3 points each:

| Category           | Max Points | What Is Evaluated                                                               |
|--------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Problem & Solution | 3          | How well the prototype meets the identified problem or functional requirements  |
| Design Quality     | 3          | Complexity, originality, technical quality of the design; evidence of iteration |
| Documentation      | 3          | Completeness, accuracy, and thoughtfulness of all written deliverables          |

### **Category 1: Problem & Solution (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | The prototype clearly and effectively solves the stated problem. All functional requirements are met. The solution shows evidence of testing against the requirements. |
| 2     | The prototype mostly meets the problem. Most functional requirements are met. Minor gaps between the design and the requirements.                                      |
| 1     | The prototype partially addresses the problem. Several functional requirements are not met or were not clearly tested.                                                 |
| 0     | The prototype does not address the stated problem, or no functional requirements were established.                                                                     |

### **Category 2: Design Quality (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | The design is original, well-considered, and technically executed. Code (if applicable) is clean, uses variables/modules appropriately, and is well-commented. The print is clean and well-made. Evidence of at least one meaningful revision or iteration. |
| 2     | The design is functional and shows thought. Code works but may lack structure (few comments, raw numbers instead of variables). Print quality is acceptable. Some iteration evident.                                                                        |
| 1     | The design is basic or primarily borrowed from another source without modification. Code has issues. Print quality has significant defects that were not addressed.                                                                                         |
| 0     | No meaningful original design. Print is not functional or was not completed.                                                                                                                                                                                |

### **Category 3: Documentation (0-3 points)**

| Score | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3     | All required sections are present, complete, and specific. Reflections are thoughtful and reference specific decisions, problems encountered, and learning. Photos are included. Measurements are recorded. |
| 2     | Most required sections are present. Some sections are vague or missing detail. Reflections show some thought but are brief or generic.                                                                      |
| 1     | Documentation is incomplete. Major sections are missing or consist of one-line responses. Reflections are minimal.                                                                                          |
| 0     | Documentation is not submitted or is essentially empty.                                                                                                                                                     |

### **Score Interpretation**

| Total Score | Interpretation                      | Next Step                                              |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 8-9         | Excellent work                      | Move on to next project                                |
| 6-7         | Good work with room for improvement | Move on; instructor may suggest revisiting one element |
| 4-5         | Meets basic expectations            | Resubmission of specific weak areas recommended        |
| 2-3         | Does not meet expectations          | Resubmission required                                  |
| 0-1         | Missing major deliverables          | Meet with instructor; create a completion plan         |

### **Resubmission Policy**

Students may resubmit any project as many times as they need to improve their score. Resubmissions must include:

1. A one-paragraph explanation of what was changed and why

The resubmission score replaces the original score.

### **Project 3: Beaded Jewelry - OpenSCAD Design**

Accessibility: When including images or diagrams, add short alt-text and provide a comment-based walkthrough for any .scad examples so screen-reader users can follow the design steps.

Unit: 3 - Open-Ended Projects Estimated Duration: 1 week (self-paced: plan milestones below) Deliverables due: End of week (see milestones)

#### **Project Brief**

Design and produce a wearable beaded jewelry piece that includes at least eight 3D-printed beads generated in OpenSCAD. Your design must use two distinct parametric bead modules and combine them into a completed, wearable piece (necklace, bracelet, or similar).

#### **Constraints (must follow)**

- Your prototype must include a 3D-printed component designed in Open-SCAD.
- Code your project in a single .scad file that parameterizes bead shapes for repeatability.
- Use at least two different bead shapes in the final assembly.
- The final piece must be wearable and assembled - not just a set of loose beads.

## **Learning Objectives**

- Create parametric OpenSCAD modules for repeated geometry
- Combine modular parts into a coherent assembled object
- Document design decisions and printing notes for reproducibility
- Evaluate designs against measurable functional requirements

## **StepbyStep Milestones**

1. Project setup (Day 1)
  - Read this briefing and the Unit 3 lessons.
  - Create a folder for your project and initialize a short Design Notes document.
2. Bead module development (Days 1-2)
  - Implement `bead_A(size, detail)` and `bead_B(size, detail)` parametric modules.
  - Test-print a single bead from each module; record optimal print temperature/bed settings.
3. Assembly and iteration (Days 3-4)
  - Create an assembly script that arranges at least 8 beads and tests fit/tolerances.
  - Iterate bead hole diameter and test-strung spacing until beads slide but do not fall off.
4. Final prototype & documentation (Day 5)
  - Print final beads, assemble the piece, photograph the result, and prepare the deliverables.

## **Deliverables**

Submit both digitally and physically as instructed:

- .scad file containing parametric bead modules and the assembly script
- .stl files (exported as needed) for printed parts
- Technical documentation (Google Drive link or similar) including:
  - Design Notes (ideas, measurements, param values)
  - Construction / 3D printing notes (temperatures, speeds, supports)
  - Photos of final prototype (multiple views)
- Physical turn-in: one assembled piece (if required by instructor)

## **Functional Requirements (examples - adapt to your design)**

- The bead module must allow a hole diameter adjustable in 0.1 mm increments between 2.0-4.0 mm.

- The assembly must include at least 8 beads and remain wearable (fits comfortably on intended body part).
- The OpenSCAD file must be parameterized such that changing a single scale parameter adjusts bead size consistently.
- The assembled piece must not have sharp edges that would injure skin under normal use.

### **Grading Rubric (simplified, 0-9 scale)**

- Implementation & parametric code: 3 points
- Functionality & wearability: 3 points
- Documentation & print notes: 2 points
- Presentation & photos: 1 point

### **Quiz - Project 3: Beaded Jewelry (10 questions)**

1. Why use parametric modules for repeated parts? (one sentence)
2. What is a reliable way to test a bead hole for a given cord diameter?
3. Name two OpenSCAD functions or techniques useful for repeating geometry.
4. What printing setting is most likely to affect hole diameter accuracy?
5. How would you document an iteration that changed hole diameter from 2.5 mm to 2.7 mm?
6. True/False: Once your first bead prints successfully, all subsequent iterations will print exactly the same. (Answer: False - each print can vary due to temperature, humidity, and material batch differences)
7. Short answer: Explain what "wearability" means for a jewelry design. What are two specific checks you would perform to confirm a necklace is comfortable to wear?
8. Practical scenario: Your bead design uses a 3 mm hole diameter. When you string it on a cord, it's too tight and won't slide. What are two possible solutions you could implement in OpenSCAD to fix this?
9. Multiple choice: When documenting your design for reproducibility, what should you record? (A) Final bead dimensions only (B) All design iterations, parameter changes, and failed attempts (C) Just the successful version - Answer: B
10. Reflection: Describe how the iterative design process (design -> print -> test -> modify) applies specifically to creating a functional wearable. Why is rapid testing and documentation critical for jewelry design?

Answer key (instructor use):

1. To allow repeatable, adjustable geometry and quick global changes.
2. Print a small tolerance test piece and measure fit; record results.
3. `for()` loops, module parameters, `translate()` and `rotate(); scale()`.
4. Nozzle diameter and extrusion multiplier; also bridging/cooling.

5. Note the parameter change, reproduce the print settings, measure and record fit, update Design Notes.

### **Extension Problems (apply project skills)**

1. Design an interlocking bead (snap-fit) and describe the tolerances required.
2. Create a parametric clasp module that integrates with your bead string and documents a pass/fail test.
3. Modify one bead to include decorative text or pattern generated procedurally in OpenSCAD.
4. Convert your single .scad project into a small library: separate bead modules into include files and demonstrate reuse.
5. Propose a modification to make the piece weather-resistant for outdoor wear (materials, coatings, or geometry).
6. Design and print a complete jewelry set: matching beads, clasp, and string connector with consistent design language.
7. Create a variant generator that produces 10+ different bead designs with single-parameter changes; document aesthetic and functional differences.
8. Build a design system document for your jewelry: modular bead library, material requirements, assembly instructions, and care guide.
9. Investigate material effects: print the same bead in 2+ materials; compare durability, aesthetic, and wearability.
10. Develop a parametric customization guide: enable users to modify size, spacing, color (if multi-material), and aesthetics through top-level variables.

### **Submission Instructions**

Upload your digital deliverables to the course Drive folder and email the instructor with the link; bring the printed prototype to class on the due date.

### **Accessibility**

Provide alt-text for photos and a short written walkthrough of how your .scad file generates the bead shapes so screen-reader users can understand the sequence and parameters.

### **Notes**

The attached asset project\_3\_briefing.txt was used as the source. If you want me to also copy the original .txt into a .bak in the same folder, I can do that - tell me and I'll create an adjacent .bak file.

# 3dMake Foundation Final Exam

Name: | Date:

Total Points: 100 (4 points per problem)

Instructions:

- Answer all 25 questions
- For code errors, identify the specific problem and explain why it's wrong
- For behavioral questions, show your reasoning
- For design problems, explain your approach and why it solves the stated challenge
- You may reference the OpenSCAD documentation and appendices
- All work must be your own

## Section 1: Error Detection & Code Analysis (Problems 1-10)

For each code block, identify any errors. If there is an error, explain what's wrong and how to fix it. If the code is correct, state "No error" and explain what the code does.

### Problem 1: Primitive Definition Error

```
1 cube([10, 10, 10], center=true);
2 sphere(r=5, $fn=16);
3 cylinder(h=20, r=8);
```

Question: Is there an error in this code? If yes, identify it. If no, explain what this code renders.

Answer:

### Problem 2: Transform Syntax Error

```
1 translate([5, 5, 0])
2 rotate([0, 45, 0])
3 cube([10, 10, 10], center=true);
```

Question: Does this code have a syntax error? Explain what this code does.

Answer:

### Problem 3: CSG Operation Error

```
1 cube([20, 20, 20], center=true);
2 difference() {
3   sphere(r=12);
4   cylinder(h=30, r=5, center=true);
5 }
```

Question: What is wrong with this CSG operation? Explain the fix.

Answer:

#### Problem 4: Module Definition Error

```
1 module bracket(width, height, depth) {
2     cube([width, height, depth], center=true);
3     translate([width/2 + 2, 0, 0])
4     cube([4, height, depth/2], center=true);
5 }
6 bracket(20, 15, 10);
```

Question: Is there an error in this module definition or call? Why or why not?

Answer:

#### Problem 5: Parameter & Variable Scoping Error

```
1 wallthickness = 2;
2 module hollowcube(size) {
3     difference() {
4         cube([size, size, size], center=true);
5         cube([size - wallthickness, size - wallthickness, size - wallthickness], →
6             center=true);
7     }
8 hollowcube(20);
```

Question: Will this code work correctly? If not, what is the problem and how would you fix it?

Answer:

#### Problem 6: Loop & Iteration Error

```
1 for (i = [0:5:20]) {
2     translate([i, 0, 0])
3     cube([4, 4, 4]);
4 }
```

Question: Will this code produce 5 cubes? Show the positions and explain why or why not.

Answer:

#### Problem 7: Center Parameter Misunderstanding

```
1 cube([10, 10, 20], center=false);
2 sphere(r=5);
```

Question: What is the relationship between these two shapes? Where would the sphere appear relative to the cube?

Answer:

### **Problem 8: Intersection Error**

```
1 intersection() {  
2     cube([20, 20, 20], center=true);  
3     sphere(r=8, $fn=32);  
4 }
```

Question: Is there an error? What will this code render?

Answer:

### **Problem 9: Nested Transform Error**

```
1 translate([10, 0, 0])  
2     rotate([0, 0, 45])  
3         translate([5, 0, 0])  
4             cube([5, 5, 5], center=true);
```

Question: Are the transforms applied in the correct order? Trace the final position of the cube.

Answer:

### **Problem 10: Resolution Parameter Error**

```
1 sphere(r=10, $fn=4);  
2 cylinder(h=20, r=8, $fn=3);  
3 cube([10, 10, 10]);
```

Question: Identify the problem(s) with resolution in this code. What will happen when rendered?

Answer:

## **Section 2: Code Behavior & Theory (Problems 11-17)**

For each question, show your reasoning. You may draw diagrams if helpful.

### **Problem 11: Vertex Coordinates**

Question: A cube is defined as `cube([10, 10, 20], center=false)`.

a) List the XYZ coordinates of all 8 vertices.

Answer:

- Vertex 1:
- Vertex 2:
- Vertex 3:
- Vertex 4:
- Vertex 5:
- Vertex 6:

- Vertex 7:
- Vertex 8:

b) Now define the SAME cube with `center=true`. List the NEW coordinates of all 8 vertices.

Answer:

- Vertex 1:
- Vertex 2:
- Vertex 3:
- Vertex 4:
- Vertex 5:
- Vertex 6:
- Vertex 7:
- Vertex 8:

### **Problem 12: Sphere Geometry**

Question: Explain the difference between `sphere(r=10, $fn=8)` and `sphere(r=10, $fn=128)`.

Which would you use for a prototype and which for final printing? Why?

Answer:

### **Problem 13: Transform Order**

Question: Given this code:

---

```

1  translate([10, 0, 0])
2  rotate([0, 0, 45])
   cube([5, 5, 5], center=true);

```

---

Does the order matter? What if you swap translate and rotate? Show both final positions.

Answer:

### **Problem 14: Boolean Operation Behavior**

Question: You have a solid cube and you want to create a hole through it. Which CSG operation would you use: `union()`, `difference()`, or `intersection()`?

Explain your choice and write pseudocode showing how you'd accomplish this.

Answer:

### **Problem 15: Parametric Design Advantage**

Question: Compare these two approaches:

Approach A: Hard-coded cube with fixed dimensions

```
1 cube([10, 10, 20]);
```

Approach B: Parametric cube

```
1 module parametricbox(width, height, depth) {
2   cube([width, height, depth], center=true);
3 }
4 parametricbox(10, 10, 20);
```

Why is Approach B better for design iteration? Give an example of how you'd use it.

Answer:

### Problem 16: Scale Transform Behavior

Question: If you apply `scale([2, 1, 0.5])` to a `cube([10, 10, 10], center=true)`, what are the NEW dimensions of the cube?

Answer: New dimensions:

Show your calculation:

### Problem 17: Library Organization

Question: You've created three useful modules:

- `bracket(width, height, depth)`
- `hollowcube(size, wallthickness)`
- `connectorpins(diameter, height)`

How would you organize these into a reusable library? What file structure would you create and why?

Answer:

## Section 3: Design & Problem-Solving (Problems 18-25)

These problems test your ability to design solutions, debug real-world issues, and think creatively.

### Problem 18: Tolerance Design Challenge

Question: You're designing a snap-fit connector. The male part has a thickness of 2mm. The female slot needs to accommodate this part with enough flexibility to snap but not fall out.

Should the slot be: a) Exactly 2mm wide b) 2.1mm wide c) 1.9mm wide d) 2.5mm wide

Explain your choice and the design thinking behind it.

Answer:

### Problem 19: Design Iteration Problem

Question: You print a keycap with `keysize=12` and the text embossing is too shallow to feel. Your code uses:

```
1 linearextrude(height=1)
2   text("A", size=8);
```

What parameter(s) would you adjust to make the embossing deeper? Show your new code.

Answer:

### Problem 20: Error Diagnosis

Question: Your 3dMake build fails with this error: "Geometry is non-manifold." You have this code:

```
1 difference() {
2   cube([20, 20, 20], center=true);
3   cylinder(h=30, r=4, center=true);
4 }
```

Why might this fail? What's the common fix for non-manifold geometry?

Answer:

### Problem 21: Multi-Part Assembly

Question: You're designing a two-part box (lid + base). The base has dimensions [50, 30, 20]. The lid should sit on top of the base.

Write parametric modules for both parts and show how you'd position them together. Include appropriate positioning logic.

Answer:

```
1 module base(length, width, height) {
2   // Your code here
3 }
4 module lid(length, width, height) {
5   // Your code here
6 }
// Positioning code here:
```

### Problem 22: Optimization Challenge

Question: You have a design that takes 5 minutes to render. You notice you have:

```
1 sphere(r=10, $fn=256);
2 cylinder(h=20, r=8, $fn=256);
cube([20, 20, 20]);
```

Which parameter(s) would you reduce to speed up rendering while maintaining acceptable quality for a prototype? Explain your choices.

Answer:

### Problem 23: Real-World Constraint Problem

Question: A stakeholder requests a custom handle for a tool. They specify:

- Must fit a hand (approximately 80mm long)
- Must accommodate fingers 60mm long inside
- Wall thickness must be at least 3mm for durability
- Should be ergonomic (slightly curved)

Sketch or describe a parametric design for this handle. What parameters would you expose to allow customization?

Answer:

### Problem 24: Code Reusability Challenge

Question: You've created a single keycap module. Now you need to create a keyboard with 5 keys arranged in a row. Keys are spaced 15mm apart.

Write code using a loop that creates 5 keycaps with letters A-E, properly spaced.

Answer:

```
1 module keycap(letter, keysize=10) {
2   // Keycap code here (you can assume this exists)
3 }
4 // Your loop code here:
```

### Problem 25: Design Thinking & Iteration

Question: You've printed Iteration 1 of a product and measured the results. The wall thickness is 3mm but feels too fragile. In Iteration 2, you increased it to 5mm, and now it feels too rigid and won't flex as intended.

For Iteration 3, what thickness would you try and why? How would you make this decision more scientific/data-driven?

Answer:

## Bonus Challenge (Optional, +5 points)

Question: Design a parametric model for a custom assistive technology device (e.g., a tactile measuring tool, a custom gripper, an adapted eating utensil, etc.).

- Identify the user's specific need
- Specify the key dimensions and parameters
- Write at least one module with realistic dimensions
- Explain how the design would be tested and iterated

Answer:

---

1 // Your design here:

---

User Need:

Parameters:

Testing Plan:

## Scoring Rubric

| Points per Problem | Criteria                                                                         |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4                  | Correct answer with clear, complete explanation; demonstrates deep understanding |
| 3                  | Mostly correct answer; minor gaps in explanation or reasoning                    |
| 2                  | Partially correct; shows some understanding but has significant gaps             |
| 1                  | Minimal effort; shows limited understanding                                      |
| 0                  | No answer or completely incorrect                                                |

---

Total Possible: 100 + 5 bonus = 105 points

## References You May Use

- 3dMake Quick Reference
- OpenSCAD Cheat Sheet
- Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide
- Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & QA Matrix
- Appendix D: PowerShell Integration

End of Final Exam

Submission Instructions:

1. Answer all 25 questions completely

2. Show your work for calculations and reasoning
3. Include code samples where requested
4. Submit as a PDF with your name and date
5. Scoring will be based on correctness, clarity, and depth of understanding

Good luck! [celebration]

## 3dMake Foundation Quick Reference Guide

Fast lookup for lessons, projects, resources, and common tasks

### Lesson Quick Reference

#### All 11 Lessons at a Glance

| #  | Title                       | Dura-<br>tion | Level         | Main Topics                                   | Key Project            |
|----|-----------------------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1  | Environmental Configuration | 60-90m        | Beginner      | Setup, project structure, 3dm build           | None                   |
| 2  | Geometric Primitives & CSG  | 60m           | Beginner      | Primitives, CSG operations, debugging         | None                   |
| 3  | Parametric Architecture     | 60m           | Beginner+     | Modules, libraries, parameters                | None                   |
| 4  | AI Verification             | 45-60m        | Intermediate  | 3dm info, validation, design documentation    | None                   |
| 5  | Safety & Physical Interface | 60-90m        | Intermediate  | Safety protocols, materials, pre-print checks | None                   |
| 6  | 3dm Commands & Text         | 60-90m        | Intermediate  | 3dm describe/preview/orient/slice, embossing  | Keycap                 |
| 7  | Parametric Transforms       | 75-90m        | Intermediate+ | Transforms, multi-part design, assembly       | Phone Stand            |
| 8  | Advanced Parametric Design  | 90-120m       | Advanced      | Tolerance, interlocking features, snap-fits   | Stackable Bins         |
| 9  | Automation & Workflows      | 60-90m        | Advanced      | PowerShell scripting, batch processing, CI/CD | [key] Batch Automation |
| 10 | Troubleshooting & Mastery   | 120-150m      | Advanced      | Measurement, QA testing, diagnostics          | [dice] QA + Audit      |

| #  | Title                      | Du-<br>ra-<br>tion | Level     | Main Topics                               | Key Project            |
|----|----------------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 11 | Stakeholder-Centric Design | 90-120m            | Advanced+ | Design thinking, user research, iteration | [beads] Jewelry Holder |

## 4 Reference Appendices

Quick links to comprehensive reference materials:

| Appendix                                        | Focus                                                                     | Size                                | Use When                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide                  | PrusaSlicer, 1,500+ lines<br>Bambu Studio, Cura, OrcaSlicer configuration | Slicing questions, slicer reference |                                              |
| B: Material Properties & Selection Guide        | Shrinkage data, print settings, material properties                       | 1,200+ lines                        | Choosing material, troubleshooting prints    |
| C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix | QA procedures, tolerance validation methods                               | 1,200+ lines                        | Quality verification, measurement techniques |
| D: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows    | Batch processing, automation scripts, workflow integration                | 1,100+ lines                        | Building automation, batch processing        |

## Learning Paths

### Path 1: Complete Mastery (18-22 hours)

-> Lessons 1-11 + All Appendices

Best for: Complete skill development, comprehensive understanding

### Path 2: Design Focus (12-15 hours)

-> Lessons 1-3, 6-8, 11 + Appendices A, B, C

Best for: Experienced makers new to programmatic CAD

### Path 3: Project-Based (14-18 hours)

-> Lessons 1-5 (Foundations) -> 6 (Keycap) -> 7 (Stand) -> 8 (Bins) -> 9 (Automation) -> 10 (Troubleshooting) -> 11 (Leadership)

Best for: Learning through building

### Path 4: Safety & Printing (10-12 hours)

-> Lessons 1, 2, 5, 6, 10 + Appendices A, B, C

Best for: Focus on practical printing and quality

## 3dm Command Reference

### Essential Commands

```
1 # Setup
2 ./3dm setup # Initial configuration

4 # Development
3dm edit-model file.scad # Open in editor
6 3dm build src/main.scad # Generate STL from SCAD

8 # Inspection
3dm describe file.scad # Text analysis (AI if configured)
10 3dm preview file.scad # Generate 2D tactile preview

12 # Optimization
3dm orient file.scad # Suggest print orientation

14 # Production
16 3dm slice file.scad # Generate G-code
3dm send build/main.gcode # Send to printer

18 # Libraries
20 3dm lib list # Show available libraries
3dm lib install BOSL2 # Install a library
```

### Command Chaining

```
1 # Sequential with error handling
2 3dm build src/main.scad && 3dm slice src/main.scad && echo "Ready to print"
4 # Loop through files
for f in src/*.scad; do 3dm build "$f" && 3dm slice "$f"; done
```

## OpenSCAD Quick Reference

### Primitives

```
1 cube([width, height, depth], center=false);
2 sphere(r=radius, $fn=32);
cylinder(r=radius, h=height, $fn=32);
```

### Transforms

```
1 translate([x, y, z]) { ... }
2 rotate([x_deg, y_deg, z_deg]) { ... }
scale([x, y, z]) { ... }
```

### Boolean Operations

```
1 union() { shape1; shape2; } // Combine
2 difference() { shape1; shape2; } // Subtract
intersection() { shape1; shape2; } // Keep overlap
```

### Modules

```
1 module my_shape(size) {
2   cube([size, size, size]);
3 }
4 my_shape(20); // Call module
```

### Parameters

```
1 width = 50; // mm
2 height = 30; // mm
inner = width - 2*wall;
```

## Projects Reference

### Project 1: Parametric Keycap (Lesson 6)

#### Key Parameters:

```
1 key_size = 18; // mm
2 key_height = 12; // mm
wall = 1.2; // mm
4 letter = "A"; // Character
```

Variants to Try:

- Small: 12mm, 10mm height
- Medium: 18mm, 12mm height
- Large: 24mm, 14mm height

Files:

- Code: Lesson 6 (Keycap section)
- Output: keycap\_X.scad, keycap\_X.stl

## Project 2: Phone Stand (Lesson 7)

Key Parameters:

```
1 phone_width = 75; // mm
2 base_width = 85; // mm
3 angle = 60; // degrees
4 lip_height = 15; // mm
```

Configurations:

| Phone  | Width | Angle | Result            |
|--------|-------|-------|-------------------|
| iPhone | 60mm  | 60    | Portrait viewing  |
| iPad   | 100mm | 40    | Landscape viewing |
| Tablet | 150mm | 35    | Document viewing  |

Files:

- Code: Lesson 7 (Phone Stand section)
- Output: stand\_X.stl, stand\_X.gcode

## Project 3: Stackable Bins (Lesson 8)

Key Parameters:

```
1 bin_w = 80; // width (mm)
2 bin_d = 120; // depth (mm)
3 bin_h = 60; // height (mm)
4 wall = 2; // thickness (mm)
stack_clear = 0.6; // tolerance (mm) - CRITICAL
```

Tolerance Testing:

```
1 stack_clear = 0.4mm -> Too tight (hard to stack)
2 stack_clear = 0.6mm -> Ideal (smooth fit)
stack_clear = 0.8mm -> Too loose (unstable)
```

Files:

- Code: Lesson 8 (Bins section)
- Output: bin\_\*.stl, tolerance\_matrix.md

## Code Template Library

### Generic Parametric Part Template

```
1 // ===== PARAMETERS (customize here) =====
2 param1 = 50; // mm
param2 = 30; // mm
param3 = 5; // mm
$fn = 32; // Resolution (lower = faster)
// ===== CALCULATED PARAMETERS =====
derived_param = param1 - 2*param3;
// ===== MODULES =====
module my_part() {
    cube([param1, param2, param3]);
}
// ===== MAIN =====
my_part();
```

### Hollow Box Template

```
1 outer_size = 50;
2 inner_size = 40;
wall = 5;
4 difference() {
    cube([outer_size, outer_size, outer_size]);
6     translate([wall, wall, wall])
        cube([inner_size, inner_size, inner_size]);
8 }
```

### Batch Build Script Template

```
1 #!/bin/bash
2 # batch_build.sh
4 for scad in src/*.scad; do
    name=$(basename "$scad" .scad)
6     echo "Building: $name"
    3dm build "$scad" || continue
8     cp "build/main.stl" "build/${name}.stl"
done
```

## Troubleshooting Quick Fixes

### Problem: Model won't build

Diagnosis:

```
1 3dm describe file.scad
2 # Look for error messages
```

Common Fixes:

- Check syntax (missing semicolons, parentheses)
- Look for non-manifold geometry
- Use \$fn=12 for faster test renders

### **Problem: Parts don't fit together**

Diagnosis:

- Print and test fit
- Measure with calipers

Solution:

- Adjust `stack_clear` (smaller = tighter)
- Increase wall thickness
- Test with tolerance matrix

### **Problem: Embossed text looks bad**

Diagnosis:

- Check preview in slicer
- Use `3dm` preview for tactile version

Solution:

- Increase `letter_raise` (deeper emboss)
- Use larger `$fn` in `text()`
- Simplify character or use different size

### **Problem: Print fails**

Diagnosis:

- Check slicer layer preview
- Verify bed adhesion and temperature

Solution:

- Check pre-print checklist (Lesson 5)
- Adjust print temperature
- Verify bed is level and clean

## **Assessment Checklist**

### **Lesson Completion Criteria**

- Watched/read entire lesson
- Completed all step-by-step tasks
- Reached all checkpoints
- Answered all quiz questions (self-assessed)
- Attempted at least 3 extension problems
- Documented findings

### **Project Completion Criteria**

- Code builds without errors
- All parameters functional
- STL generated and inspected
- Measurements documented
- Assembly tested (if multi-part)
- README or documentation included

### **Quality Standards**

- Code is well-commented
- Parameters have clear names and units
- Modules are reusable
- Design follows DRY principle
- Documentation is complete

## **Resources & Links**

### **Official Docs**

- OpenSCAD Manual
- 3DMake GitHub
- BOSL2 Library

### **Tutorials**

- OpenSCAD Basics
- 3D Printing Guide

### **Community**

- OpenSCAD Forums
- r/3Dprinting

## **Tips & Tricks**

### **Debugging**

- Lower \$fn to 8-12 for faster renders during development
- Use `3dm describe` frequently to catch issues early
- Test components individually before assembling
- Generate `3dm preview` for 2D tactile verification

### **Design**

- Keep parameters at the top of file for easy modification

- Use descriptive names (not w, use width)
- Include units in comments
- Document parameter ranges (e.g., // 0-100 mm)

## Organization

- Use `src/` for SCAD files, `lib/` for modules, `build/` for outputs
- Create variants by copying files and renaming
- Use bash scripts for batch operations
- Archive successful builds with timestamps

## Accessibility

- Always use `3dm describe` to verify non-visual usability
- Generate `3dm preview` for tactile inspection
- Document measurements clearly
- Test assembly without visual guidance

## Glossary

| Term       | Definition                                                            |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CSG        | Constructive Solid Geometry - combining shapes using union/difference |
| Manifold   | Water-tight geometry with clear inside/outside                        |
| Parametric | Driven by variables; changing parameters updates design               |
| Tolerance  | Acceptable variation in dimensions                                    |
| Stack-up   | Cumulative error from multiple tolerances                             |
| Module     | Reusable code block in OpenSCAD                                       |
| \$fn       | Resolution parameter (higher = more detail but slower)                |
| G-code     | Machine instructions for 3D printer                                   |
| STL        | 3D model file format for printing                                     |

## Quick Answers

Q: Where do I put my SCAD files?

A: In the `src/` folder of your 3dMake project

Q: How do I test if my design will fit?

A: Use the tolerance testing matrix; print variants with different parameters

Q: What should I measure after printing?

A: Critical dimensions and compare to design specifications

Q: How do I fix non-manifold geometry?

A: Use the `0.001` offset rule: `translate([0, 0, 0.001])` before subtracting

Q: Can I combine multiple SCAD files?

A: Yes, use `include <path/to/file.scad>` or use `<path/to/file.scad>`

Q: How do I make designs accessible?

A: Use `3dm describe` and `3dm preview` and include written measurements/descriptions

# BackMatter

This section contains supplementary material and appendices that support the main book.

- **Command Line Appendices** — guidance and integration notes for using the command line with SCAD workflows.
  - Appendix A: CMD Integration for SCAD Workflows
  - Appendix B: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows
  - Appendix C: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows
- **3D Make and OpenSCAD Appendices** — deeper references for slicing, materials, tolerances and advanced OpenSCAD topics.
  - Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers
  - Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide
  - Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix
  - Appendix D: Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts
- \*\* Student Glossary\*\* — a concise list of terms and definitions used throughout the book with applicatiuon examples.
  - Glossary
- **Teacher Glossary** — a concise list of terms and definitions used throughout the book with instructional tips.
  - Glossary
- **Further Reading** — curated list of books, articles, tools, and resources to continue learning.
  - Further Reading
- **Index** — an alphabetical index of topics for quick lookup.
  - Index

## How to use these appendices

- Each appendix is intended as a focused reference you can consult when you need extra detail beyond the course material.
- They are ordered in the book's SUMMARY so they will appear after the main lessons and can be built separately or merged into the full PDF output.
- **Glossary and Index:**
  - The glossary collects short definitions and cross-references to chapters where terms appear.
  - The index is produced as a separate backmatter component and may be generated during PDF build using pandoc's raw LaTeX index commands or a separate index generation step (for example, tagging terms with index markers and running `makeindex` during the LaTeX build).

## About the Author

See the author's notes and contributor information: [About the Author](#)

## Appendices

Comprehensive reference materials, guides, and supplemental resources for the OpenSCAD and 3dMake curriculum.

### Command Line Interface

- Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers - Complete reference for PrusaSlicer, Bambu Studio, Cura, and OrcaSlicer configuration
- Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide - Detailed material reference including shrinkage data, print settings, and properties
- Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix - Comprehensive QA procedures and tolerance validation methods
- Appendix D: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows - Batch processing, automation scripts, and advanced workflow integration

### Appendix A: Command Line (CMD/Batch) Integration for SCAD Workflows

This appendix shows how traditional command-line (Windows CMD / batch) scripting automates SCAD workflows without requiring PowerShell. It mirrors

the patterns in Appendix D but provides examples and idioms for cmd / batch files and systems that prefer native Windows command prompt scripts.

## Overview: Why Automate with CMD/Batch?

- Minimal dependencies: works on basic Windows installations.
- Easy to call from other tools and CI systems that expect .bat helpers.
- Useful for environments where PowerShell policy restrictions exist.

## Prerequisites & Setup

### Required Software

```
1 where openscad :: OpenSCAD (path in PATH or full path required)
2 where prusa-slicer :: PrusaSlicer (or your slicer)
3 where python :: Python (optional)
```

### Directory Structure (Windows style)

```
1 C:\Projects\3dMake\
2 +---- src\
3 +---- stl\
4 +---- gcode\
5 +---- logs\
6 +---- scripts\
7     +---- build.bat
8     +---- batch_build.bat
```

## Notes on CMD vs PowerShell

- CMD/batch has more limited error handling and no structured objects; rely on return codes and file checks.
- Use full executable paths to avoid PATH surprises.

## Basic Workflow: Single-file build (batch)

Create build.bat (simple example):

```
1 @echo off
2 rem build.bat - Convert SCAD -> STL -> G-code (minimal)
3 setlocal enabledelayedexpansion
4 set PROJECTROOT=%~dp0\..
5 set SCADFILE=%1
6 if "%SCADFILE%"=="" (
7     echo Usage: build.bat file.scad
8     exit /b 1
9 )
10 set SCADPATH=%PROJECTROOT%src\%SCADFILE%
11 set STLPATH=%PROJECTROOT%stl\%~n1.stl
12 set GCODEPATH=%PROJECTROOT%gcode\%~n1.gcode
13
14 rem Export STL using OpenSCAD
15 "%C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" -o "%STLPATH%" "%SCADPATH%"
16 if not exist "%STLPATH%" (
17     echo ERROR: STL not created
18     exit /b 1
19 )
20
21 rem Slice (example) - adjust path to slicer
```

```

22 "C:\Program Files\Prusa3D\PrusaSlicer\prusa-slicer.exe" --load-config-file " →
    ↪ "%~dp0\default.ini" -o "%GCODEPATH%" "%STLPATH%"
23 if not exist "%GCODEPATH%" (
24     echo ERROR: G-code not created
25     exit /b 1
26 )
27 echo BUILD COMPLETE: %GCODEPATH%
endlocal

```

---

## Batch (directory) build

batch\_build.bat can iterate files and call build.bat:

```

1 @echo off
2 set PROJECTROOT=%~dp0\..\..
3 for /r "%PROJECTROOT%\src" %%f in (*.scad) do (
4     echo Processing %%~nxF
5     call "%~dp0build.bat" "%~nxF"
6 )

```

---

## Parametric Sweeps (simple templating)

Because batch is limited for text templating, a common pattern is to use small helper scripts with sed/python or write a minimal templating helper in a language such as Python. Example invocation in batch:

```

1 rem Example: call a Python script to generate variants, then build
2 python "%~dp0/generate_variants.py" "%PROJECTROOT%\src\bracelet_holder.scad"
call "%~dp0\batch_build.bat"

```

---

## Logging and CSV output

Batch scripts can append simple CSV lines using echo redirection:

```

1 echo %DATE% %TIME%,%~n1,Success >> "%PROJECTROOT%\logs\build_history.csv"

```

---

## Send to Printer (USB copy)

```

1 rem Copy gcode to removable drive (E: example)
2 copy "%GCODEPATH%" E:\_

```

---

## Monitoring (networked printer) - using curl or PowerShell helper

curl on Windows or a small PowerShell one-liner may be used to query APIs. For pure CMD, ship a small helper .exe (curl) or call powershell -Command "Invoke-RestMethod ...".

## Best Practices

- Use full paths for all tools.

- Check return codes (`if errorlevel 1`) after each step.
  - Keep batch scripts small; delegate complex text processing to Python/PowerShell.
  - Log to simple CSVs for human and machine parsing.
- 

## Appendix B: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows

This appendix shows how PowerShell (command-line scripting) streamlines 3D design workflows, automating the repetitive tasks from design through printing. It bridges PowerShell\_Foundation concepts with 3dMake\_Foundation practical applications.

Referenced in: Lessons 9 (Automation), 10 (Mastery), and any lesson requiring batch operations

Prerequisites: Completion of PowerShell\_Foundation (Lessons 1-6)

### Overview: Why Automate SCAD Workflows?

#### Manual Workflow (Time-Consuming)

1. Open SCAD manually -> Edit parameters -> Save -> Export STL
2. Open Slicer manually -> Load STL -> Adjust settings -> Slice -> Export G-code
3. Transfer G-code to printer via USB
4. Record results in notebook
5. Repeat for next variation (variant 2, variant 3, etc.)

Time: ~20-30 minutes per design iteration

#### Automated Workflow (Fast & Reproducible)

1. Create PowerShell script with design parameters
2. Script automatically:
  - Generates SCAD code
  - Exports to STL
  - Slices to G-code
  - Transfers to printer
  - Logs results
3. Run script once, walk away
4. Check results later

Time: 2-3 minutes per iteration (plus print time)

#### Benefits of Automation

- [YES] Speed: 10x faster for batch operations

- [YES] Consistency: No manual errors
- [YES] Reproducibility: Same settings every time
- [YES] Scalability: Test 5, 10, or 100 variations easily
- [YES] Logging: Automatic documentation
- [YES] Accessibility: Screen reader captures script output (not UI clicks)

## Prerequisites & Setup

### Required Software

---

```

1 # Check what you have installed
2 where openscad # OpenSCAD
where prusa-slicer # PrusaSlicer (or your slicer)
4 where python3 # Python (optional, for advanced scripts)

```

---

### Directory Structure

Create a project directory:

---

```

1 C:\Projects\3dMake\
2 +---- src/
| +---- bracelet_holder.scad
4 | +---- phone_stand.scad
| +---- stackable_bins.scad
6 +---- stl/
| +---- bracelet_holder.stl
8 | +---- phone_stand.stl
| +---- stackable_bins.stl
10 +---- gcode/
| +---- bracelet_holder.gcode
12 | +---- phone_stand.gcode
| +---- stackable_bins.gcode
14 +---- logs/
| +---- batch_2024-01-15.log
16 | +---- print_history.csv
+---- scripts/
18     +---- build.ps1 (main build script)
         +---- batch_test.ps1 (test variations)
20     +---- monitor.ps1 (monitor printer)

```

---

### PowerShell Execution Policy

---

```

1 # Check current policy
2 Get-ExecutionPolicy
# If it's "Restricted", change it (requires admin)
4 Set-ExecutionPolicy -ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned -Scope CurrentUser
# Verify change
6 Get-ExecutionPolicy

```

---

## Basic Workflow Automation

**Script 1: Single-File Build** This script takes a SCAD file and converts it through the entire workflow:

---

```

1 # build.ps1 - Convert SCAD -> STL -> G-code
2 param(
3     [string]$ScadFile, # Input: bracelet_holder.scad
4     [string]$OutputDir = ".\", # Output directory
5     [string]$SlicerConfig = "default"
6 )
# Set up paths
8 $ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"

```

---

```

$ScadFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "src" $ScadFile
$StlFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "stl" ([System.IO.Path]:: →
    ↪ GetFileNameWithoutExtension($ScadFile) + ".stl")
$GcodeFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "gcode" ([System.IO.Path]:: →
    ↪ GetFileNameWithoutExtension($ScadFile) + ".gcode")
LogFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "logs" "build_$(Get-Date -Format 'yyyy-MM- →
    ↪ dd').log"
# Log function
function Write-Log {
    param([string]$Message)
    $timestamp = Get-Date -Format "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
    $logEntry = "[${timestamp}] $Message"
    Write-Host $logEntry
    Add-Content -Path $LogFile -Value $logEntry
}
Write-Log "Starting build for $($ScadFile | Split-Path -Leaf)"
# Step 1: Export STL
Write-Log "Step 1: Exporting SCAD to STL..."
$startTime = Get-Date
& "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" ` →
    -o "$StlFile" ` →
    "$ScadFile"
$duraction = (Get-Date) - $startTime
Write-Log "STL exported in $($duration.TotalSeconds) seconds: $StlFile"
# Verify STL exists
if (-not (Test-Path $StlFile)) {
    Write-Log "[NO] ERROR: STL file not created"
    exit 1
}
# Step 2: Slice to G-code
Write-Log "Step 2: Slicing STL to G-code..."
$startTime = Get-Date
& "C:\Program Files\Prusa3D\PrusaSlicer\prusa-slicer.exe" ` →
    --load-config-file "$slicerConfig" ` →
    --export-gcode "$GcodeFile" ` →
    "$StlFile"
$duraction = (Get-Date) - $startTime
Write-Log "G-code generated in $($duration.TotalSeconds) seconds: →
    ↪ $GcodeFile"
# Verify G-code exists
if (-not (Test-Path $GcodeFile)) {
    Write-Log "[NO] ERROR: G-code file not created"
    exit 1
}
# Step 3: Get file info
$stlSize = (Get-Item $StlFile).Length / 1MB
$gcodeSize = (Get-Item $GcodeFile).Length / 1MB
Write-Log "File sizes: STL=$([math]::Round($stlSize, 2))MB, G-code=$([math] →
    ↪ )::Round($gcodeSize, 2))MB"
Write-Log "BUILD COMPLETE"
Write-Log "Ready to print: $GcodeFile"

```

Usage:

---

```

1 # Run the script
2 .\build.ps1 -ScadFile "bracelet_holder.scad"
# Output example:
4 # [2024-01-15 14:30:22] Starting build for bracelet_holder.scad
# [2024-01-15 14:30:23] Step 1: Exporting SCAD to STL...
6 # [2024-01-15 14:30:25] STL exported in 2.41 seconds: ...
# [2024-01-15 14:30:26] Step 2: Slicing STL to G-code...
8 # [2024-01-15 14:30:28] G-code generated in 2.31 seconds: ...
# [2024-01-15 14:30:28] BUILD COMPLETE

```

---

### Script 2: Batch Build (Multiple Files)

---

```

1 # batch_build.ps1 - Build all SCAD files in a directory
2 param(
    [string]$SourceDir = "C:\Projects\3dMake\src",

```

---

```

4      [string]$SlicerConfig = "default"
5  )
6 $ProjectRoot = Split-Path $SourceDir
7 $buildScript = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "scripts" "build.ps1"
8 # Find all SCAD files
9 $scadFiles = Get-ChildItem -Path $SourceDir -Filter "*.scad" -Recurse
10 Write-Host "Found $($scadFiles.Count) SCAD files"
11 if ($scadFiles.Count -eq 0) {
12     Write-Host "No SCAD files found in $SourceDir"
13     exit 1
14 }
15 # Process each file
16 $results = @()
17 foreach ($file in $scadFiles) {
18     Write-Host "`n--- Processing: $($file.Name) ---"
19     $startTime = Get-Date
20     # Run build script for this file
21     & $buildScript -ScadFile $file.Name -SlicerConfig $SlicerConfig
22     $duration = (Get-Date) - $startTime
23     $results += [PSCustomObject]@{
24         FileName = $file.Name
25         DurationSeconds = $duration.TotalSeconds
26         Status = "Success"
27         Timestamp = Get-Date
28     }
29 }
30 # Summary report
31 Write-Host "n== BATCH BUILD SUMMARY =="
32 Write-Host "Files processed: $($results.Count)"
33 Write-Host "Total time: $(([math]::Round(($results | Measure-Object -Property →
34             ↘ DurationSeconds -Sum).Sum, 1)) seconds"
35 # Save results to CSV
36 $csvPath = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "logs" "batch_$(Get-Date -Format 'yyyy-MM- →
37             ↘ dd-HHmmss').csv"
38 $results | Export-Csv -Path $csvPath -NoTypeInformation
39 Write-Host "Results saved: $csvPath"

```

Usage:

```

1 .\batch_build.ps1 -SourceDir "C:\Projects\3dMake\src"
2 # Processes all .scad files automatically

```

## Parametric Design Variation Testing

**The Problem: Testing Multiple Parameter Values** You want to test the same design with different parameters (e.g., peg diameter: 5mm, 6mm, 7mm):

Manually:

1. Open bracelet\_holder.scad
2. Change peg\_diameter = 5
3. Save, export, slice, print
4. Change peg\_diameter = 6
5. Save, export, slice, print
6. Change peg\_diameter = 7
7. Save, export, slice, print Time: 30 minutes

### Automated Solution: Parametric Sweep

```

1 # parametric_sweep.ps1 - Test multiple parameter values
2 param(
3     [string]$TemplateScad = "C:\Projects\3dMake\src\bracelet_holder.scad",

```

```

4     [hashtable]$ParameterRanges = @{
5         "peg_diameter" = @(5, 5.5, 6, 6.5, 7)
6         "holder_width" = @(120, 127, 135)
7     }
8 }
9 $ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
10 $variantsDir = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "variants"
11 $buildScript = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "scripts" "build.ps1"
12 $logFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "logs" "parametric_sweep_$(Get-Date - →
13     ↪ Format 'yyyy-MM-dd-HHmmss').csv"
14 # Create variants directory
15 New-Item -ItemType Directory -Path $variantsDir -Force | Out-Null
16 # Read template
17 $template = Get-Content $TemplateScad -Raw
18 # Generate variants
19 $results = @()
20 $variantNum = 0
21 # For each diameter value
22 foreach ($dia in $ParameterRanges["peg_diameter"]) {
23     # For each width value
24     foreach ($width in $ParameterRanges["holder_width"]) {
25         $variantNum++
26         $variantName = "variant_dia${dia}_width${width}"
27         $variantScad = Join-Path $variantsDir "$variantName.scad"
28         # Create variant SCAD file with parameters
29         $content = $template `n
30             -replace 'peg_diameter = [\d.]+', "peg_diameter = $dia" `n
31             -replace 'holder_width = [\d.]+', "holder_width = $width" `n
32         $content | Set-Content $variantScad
33         Write-Host "Generated: $variantName"
34         # Build variant (STL + G-code)
35         $startTime = Get-Date
36         # Export to STL
37         & "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" `n
38             -o (Join-Path $ProjectRoot "stl" "$variantName.stl") `n
39             $variantScad
40         $duration = (Get-Date) - $startTime
41         # Record result
42         $results += [PSCustomObject]@{
43             Variant = $variantName
44             PegDiameter = $dia
45             HolderWidth = $width
46             BuildTimeSeconds = $duration.TotalSeconds
47             Status = "Success"
48             Timestamp = Get-Date
49         }
50         Write-Host " Built in $($duration.TotalSeconds) seconds"
51     }
52     # Save results
53     $results | Export-Csv -Path $logFile -NoTypeInformation
54     Write-Host " nParametric sweep complete: $($results.Count) variants →
55     ↪ generated"
56     Write-Host "Results: $logFile"
57     # Summary statistics
58     Write-Host " n==== PARAMETER RANGES TESTED ===="
59     Write-Host "Peg diameters: $($ParameterRanges['peg_diameter']) -join ', ')"
60     Write-Host "Holder widths: $($ParameterRanges['holder_width']) -join ', ')"
61     Write-Host "Total combinations: $($results.Count)"

```

### Usage:

```

1 $ranges = @{
2     "peg_diameter" = @(5, 5.5, 6, 6.5, 7)
3     "holder_width" = @(120, 127, 135)
4 }
5 .\parametric_sweep.ps1 -TemplateScad "bracelet_holder.scad" -ParameterRanges →
6     ↪ $ranges
# Generates 15 variants automatically (5 x 3)

```

## Output CSV:

```
1 Variant,PegDiameter,HolderWidth,BuildTimeSeconds,Status,Timestamp
2 variant_dia5_width120,5,120,2.4,Success,2024-01-15 14:35:22
3 variant_dia5_width127,5,127,2.5,Success,2024-01-15 14:35:25
4 variant_dia5_width135,5,135,2.3,Success,2024-01-15 14:35:28
5 ...
6
```

## Automated Print Documentation

### Script: Print Logging & Quality Tracking

```
1 # log_print.ps1 - Document each print with metadata
2 param(
3     [string]$GcodeFile,
4     [string]$ProjectName,
5     [string]$Material = "PLA",
6     [string]$Notes = ""
7 )
8 $ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
9 $printLogCsv = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "logs" "print_history.csv"
10 # Get G-code file info
11 $gcodeInfo = Get-Item $GcodeFile
12 $gcodeSize = $gcodeInfo.Length / 1MB
13 $estimatedTime = EstimateTime $GcodeFile # See function below
14 # Calculate estimated cost
15 $weightG = EstimateWeight $GcodeFile
16 $materialCostPerKg = 20 # PLA at $20/kg
17 $estimatedCost = ($weightG / 1000) * $materialCostPerKg
18 # Create log entry
19 $entry = [PSCustomObject]@{
20     PrintID = "PRINT_$(Get-Date -Format 'yyyyMMdd_HHmmss')"
21     ProjectName = $ProjectName
22     Date = Get-Date
23     Material = $Material
24     GcodeFile = $gcodeFile
25     GcodeSizeMB = [math]::Round($gcodeSize, 2)
26     EstimatedTimeHours = [math]::Round($estimatedTime / 3600, 2)
27     EstimatedWeightG = [math]::Round($weightG, 1)
28     EstimatedCostUSD = [math]::Round($estimatedCost, 2)
29     Notes = $Notes
30 }
31 # Append to CSV
32 if (Test-Path $printLogCsv) {
33     $entry | Export-Csv -Path $printLogCsv -NoTypeInformation -Append
34 } else {
35     $entry | Export-Csv -Path $printLogCsv -NoTypeInformation
36 }
37 Write-Host "Print logged:"
38 Write-Host " Project: $ProjectName"
39 Write-Host " File: $($gcodeInfo.Name)"
40 Write-Host " Estimated time: $([math]::Round($estimatedTime / 3600, 2)) →
41     ↪ hours"
42 Write-Host " Estimated weight: $([math]::Round($weightG, 1))g"
43 Write-Host " Estimated cost: $$([math]::Round($estimatedCost, 2))"
44 # Function to estimate print time from G-code (simplified)
45 function EstimateTime {
46     param([string]$GcodeFile)
47     $lines = @(Get-Content $GcodeFile | Select-String "^G1" | Measure-Object) →
48         ↪ .Count
49     # Rough estimate: 10 lines per second
50     return $lines / 10
51 }
52 # Function to estimate weight from G-code (simplified)
53 function EstimateWeight {
54     param([string]$GcodeFile)
55     # G-code filament estimate (if supported by your slicer)
56     $content = Get-Content $GcodeFile -Raw
57     if ($content -match "filament used = ([\d.]+)") {
58         return [double]$matches[1]
59     }
60 }
```

```

58     } else {
59         return 0 # Fallback
60     }

```

Usage:

```

1 .\log_print.ps1 ` 
2   -GcodeFile "C:\Projects\3dMake\gcode\bracelet_holder.gcode" ` 
3   -ProjectName "Bracelet Holder"
4   -Material "PLA" ` 
5   -Notes "Final design, tested with actual bracelets"

```

## Printer Communication & Monitoring

### Script: Send G-code to Printer (USB)

```

1 # send_to_printer.ps1 - Copy G-code to printer USB
2 param(
3     [string]$GcodeFile,
4     [string]$PrinterUSBLetter = "E" # E:, F:, G:, etc.
5 )
6 $printerDrive = "${PrinterUSBLetter}:\\" 
7 # Check if USB drive connected
8 if (-not (Test-Path $printerDrive)) {
9     Write-Host "[NO] ERROR: Printer USB not found at $PrinterUSBLetter"
10    Write-Host "Available drives:" 
11    Get-PSDrive -PSProvider FileSystem | Where-Object Name -Like "[D-Z]" | →
12        Select-Object Name
13    exit 1
14 }
15 # Copy file
16 $filename = Split-Path $GcodeFile -Leaf
17 $destination = Join-Path $printerDrive $filename
18 Copy-Item -Path $GcodeFile -Destination $destination -Force
19 Write-Host " G-code copied to printer USB:"
20 Write-Host " From: $GcodeFile"
21 Write-Host " To: $destination"
22 Write-Host " `nNext steps:"
23 Write-Host " 1. Eject USB safely from computer"
24 Write-Host " 2. Insert USB into printer"
25 Write-Host " 3. Select file on printer screen"
26 Write-Host " 4. Press print"

```

Usage:

```

1 .\send_to_printer.ps1 -GcodeFile "C:\Projects\3dMake\gcode\bracelet_holder. →
2   ↪ gcode" -PrinterUSBLetter "E"

```

### Script: Monitor Printer Status (Network Printers)

```

1 # monitor_printer.ps1 - Check printer status via API
2 param(
3     [string]$PrinterIP,
4     [int]$CheckInterval = 30, # seconds
5     [int]$MaxChecks = 240 # 2 hours max
6 )
7 $printerUrl = "[https://example.com](https://example.com)"
8 $checksPerformed = 0
9 Write-Host "Monitoring printer at $PrinterIP"
10 Write-Host "Check interval: $CheckInterval seconds"
11 Write-Host "Ctrl+C to stop`n"
12 while ($checksPerformed -lt $MaxChecks) {
13     try {
14         # Get printer status
15         $response = Invoke-WebRequest -Uri $printerUrl -UseBasicParsing - →
16             ↪ ErrorAction Stop

```

```

16     $status = $response.Content | ConvertFrom-Json
17     $state = $status.state.text
18     $progress = $status.progress.completion
19     $timeRemaining = $status.progress.printTimeLeft
20     Write-Host "[${((Get-Date).ToString("HH:mm:ss"))}] State: $state | →
21         ↵ Progress: $progress% | Time remaining: $timeRemaining seconds"
22     # If print completed, exit loop
23     if ($state -eq "Operational") {
24         Write-Host "`n Print complete!"
25         break
26     }
27 } catch {
28     Write-Host "Connection error: $_"
29 }
30 Start-Sleep -Seconds $CheckInterval
31 $checksPerformed++
32 if ($checksPerformed -ge $MaxChecks) {
33     Write-Host "Max monitoring time reached. Stopping."
34 }

```

---

Usage:

```
1 .\monitor_printer.ps1 -PrinterIP "192.168.1.100" -CheckInterval 30
```

---

## Complete Workflow Integration

### Master Script: Design -> Print -> Log

```

1 # full_workflow.ps1 - Complete automation from design to printing
2 param(
3     [string]$ProjectName,
4     [string]$ScadFile,
5     [string]$Material = "PLA",
6     [string]$Notes = "",
7     [switch]$SendToPrinter,
8     [string]$PrinterUSBLetter = "E"
9 )
10 $ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
11 Write-Host "===" 3dMake Full Workflow Automation ==="
12 Write-Host "Project: $ProjectName"
13 Write-Host ""
14 # Step 1: Build (SCAD -> STL -> G-code)
15 Write-Host "Step 1: Building..."
16 & "$ProjectRoot\scripts\build.ps1" -ScadFile $ScadFile
17 if ($LASTEXITCODE -ne 0) { exit 1 }
18 # Step 2: Log the print
19 Write-Host "`nStep 2: Logging print metadata..."
20 $gcodeFile = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "gcode" ([System.IO.Path]::
21     ↵ GetFileNameWithoutExtension($ScadFile) + ".gcode")
22 & "$ProjectRoot\scripts\log_print.ps1"
23     -GcodeFile $gcodeFile
24     -ProjectName $ProjectName
25     -Material $Material
26     -Notes $Notes
27 # Step 3: Send to printer (optional)
28 if ($SendToPrinter) {
29     Write-Host "`nStep 3: Sending to printer..."
30     & "$ProjectRoot\scripts\send_to_printer.ps1"
31         -GcodeFile $gcodeFile
32         -PrinterUSBLetter $PrinterUSBLetter
33 }
34 Write-Host "`n Workflow complete!"

```

---

Usage:

```
1 # Full workflow with automatic printer transfer
```

---

```

2 .\full_workflow.ps1
3   -ProjectName "Bracelet Holder"
4   -Scadfile "bracelet_holder.scad"
5   -Material "PLA"
6   -Notes "Final design, v2 with improved peg strength"
7   -SendToPrinter
8   -PrinterUSBLetter "E"

```

---

## PowerShell Skills Applied to SCAD

### Lesson Mapping: PowerShell -> SCAD Workflows

| PowerShell                | SCAD Application                 | Example                                          |
|---------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Lesson                    |                                  |                                                  |
| PS 1: Navigation          | Working with project directories | Using cd to navigate src/ -> stl/ -> gcode/      |
| PS 2: File Manipulation   | Copying, organizing SCAD files   | Copy design files, organize variants by date     |
| PS 3: Piping & Objects    | Pass data between scripts        | \$results   Export-Csv exports analysis          |
| PS 4: Variables & Aliases | Parameterize SCAD workflows      | Variables store file paths, material types, etc. |
| PS 5: Functions & Modules | Reusable automation blocks       | Build, slice, log = functions in one script      |
| PS Unit Test              | Verify workflow correctness      | Test that STL file exists before slicing         |

### Example: File Navigation with SCAD Projects

```

1 # Navigate between SCAD project folders
2 $ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
3 # Go to source directory
4 cd "$ProjectRoot\src"
5 Get-ChildItem -Filter "*.scad" # List all SCAD files
6 # Process each file
7 foreach ($file in Get-ChildItem -Filter "*.scad") {
8     Write-Host "Processing: $($file.Name)"
9     # Do something with each file
10 }
11 # Go to output directory and check results
12 cd "$ProjectRoot\stl"
13 Get-ChildItem -Filter "*.*" | Measure-Object -Sum

```

---

### Example: Working with Piping & Objects

```

1 # Build all files, then get statistics
2 Get-ChildItem -Path "$ProjectRoot\src" -Filter "*.scad" |
3     ForEach-Object {
4         # Build each one
5         & .\build.ps1 -ScadFile $_.Name
6     } |
7     # Analyze results
8     Group-Object -Property Status |
9     Select-Object Name, Count

```

---

## Accessibility Considerations

### Why PowerShell for SCAD?

1. Screen Reader Friendly: Console output = text (not UI clicks)
2. Scriptable: Can run overnight, results logged
3. Auditable: Every step written to log file
4. Shareable: Scripts document the process for others
5. Testable: Can verify each step independently

#### Example: Accessible Build Output

```
1 [2024-01-15 14:30:22] Starting build for bracelet_holder.scad
2 [2024-01-15 14:30:23] Step 1: Exporting SCAD to STL...
3 [2024-01-15 14:30:25] STL exported in 2.41 seconds
4 [2024-01-15 14:30:26] Step 2: Slicing STL to G-code...
5 [2024-01-15 14:30:28] G-code generated in 2.31 seconds
6 [2024-01-15 14:30:28] File sizes: STL=2.15MB, G-code=4.32MB
7 [2024-01-15 14:30:28] BUILD COMPLETE
8 Ready to print: C:\Projects\3dMake\gcode\bracelet_holder.gcode
```

All information is text-based and sequential-perfectly accessible to screen readers.

## Best Practices & Tips

### 1. Always Log Everything

```
1 function Write-Log {
2     param(
3         [string]$Message,
4         [string]$LogFile
5     )
6     $timestamp = Get-Date -Format "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss"
7     $entry = "[${timestamp}] $Message"
8     Write-Host $entry
9     Add-Content -Path $LogFile -Value $entry
10 }
```

### 2. Verify Steps Succeed Before Continuing

```
1 # Don't just run commands-check they worked
2 & "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" -o "$StlFile" "$ScadFile"
3 if (-not (Test-Path $StlFile)) {
4     Write-Log "ERROR: STL creation failed"
5     exit 1
6 }
7 Write-Log " STL created successfully"
```

### 3. Make Scripts Reusable

```
1 # BAD: Hardcoded paths
2 $scadFile = "C:\Users\John\Desktop\bracelet_holder.scad"
3 # GOOD: Parameters with defaults
4 param(
5     [string]$ScadFile = "bracelet_holder.scad",
6     [string]$ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
7 )
8 $fullPath = Join-Path $ProjectRoot "src" $ScadFile
```

#### 4. Use Configuration Files

```
1 # config.ps1 - Centralized settings
2 $Config = @{
3     ProjectRoot = "C:\Projects\3dMake"
4     OpenSCADPath = "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe"
5     SlicerPath = "C:\Program Files\Prusa3D\PrusaSlicer\prusa-slicer.exe"
6     PrinterUSB = "E"
7     DefaultMaterial = "PLA"
8     DefaultInfill = 20
9 }
10 # Use in scripts:
11 # . .\config.ps1
12 # & $Config.OpenSCADPath ...
```

### Troubleshooting Automated Workflows

| Problem            | Cause                       | Solution                                                          |
|--------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Scripts won't run  | Execution policy            | Set-ExecutionPolicy<br>-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned              |
| Command not found  | Tool not in PATH            | Specify full path: & "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe"     |
| Files not created  | Wrong working directory     | Use absolute paths with Join-Path                                 |
| Script hangs       | Waiting for user input      | Disable UI input; use -o flag for batch operations                |
| CSV data corrupted | Special characters in notes | Properly quote strings in CSV export                              |
| No output/logging  | Path doesn't exist          | Create directory first: New-Item -Type Directory -Path ... -Force |

### Summary: PowerShell + SCAD Integration Benefits

#### Time Savings

| Task                         | Manual  | Automated | Savings |
|------------------------------|---------|-----------|---------|
| Single design build          | 5 min   | 2.5 min   | 50%     |
| Test 10 parameter variations | 50 min  | 5 min     | 90%     |
| Batch processing 20 designs  | 100 min | 10 min    | 90%     |

#### Consistency

- [YES] Same process every time (no missed steps)
- [YES] Reproducible results (exact same settings)
- [YES] Comprehensive logging (documentation automatic)

## Scalability

- [YES] 1 design or 1,000 designs = same time commitment
- [YES] Run overnight for batch operations
- [YES] Easy to expand with new features

## Accessibility

- [YES] All interaction is text-based (screen reader friendly)
- [YES] Results logged in CSV (machine-readable, sortable)
- [YES] Repeatable (can verify steps later)

## Next Steps

1. Try the basic build script (Script 1) with one of your SCAD files
2. Add logging (Script 3) to track what you create
3. Test parametric sweeps (Script 2) with design variations
4. Integrate full workflow (Script 5) for complete automation
5. Customize config.ps1 for your specific setup

Remember: Start simple, test each script individually, then combine them into larger workflows. PowerShell is most powerful when built incrementally!

## Appendix C: Git Bash / POSIX Shell Integration for SCAD Workflows

This appendix mirrors Appendix D (PowerShell) but provides examples for Git Bash (mingw) or other POSIX-compatible shells on Windows, macOS, and Linux. Use these scripts when you prefer shell utilities (`bash`, `sed`, `awk`, `curl`) and Unix-like tooling.

### Overview: Why Git Bash / POSIX Shell?

- Leverage standard Unix tools for text processing and automation.
- Cross-platform: same scripts often work on Linux/macOS and Windows via Git Bash.
- Good fit for containerized CI like GitHub Actions.

### Prerequisites & Setup

#### Required Software

---

```
1 command -v openscad # OpenSCAD
2 command -v prusa-slicer # PrusaSlicer (or use CLI slicer)
3 command -v python3 # Python (optional)
4 command -v curl # curl for API calls
```

---

### Directory Structure (POSIX-style)

```
1 ~/projects/3dMake/
2 |- src/
3 |- stl/
4 |- gcode/
5 |- logs/
6 `-- scripts/
7   |- build.sh
8   `-- batch_build.sh
```

### Basic Workflow: Single-file build (bash)

scripts/build.sh:

```
1 #!/usr/bin/env bash
2 set -euo pipefail
3 ROOT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "$0")/.." && pwd)"
4 SCAD_FILE="$1"
5 SCAD_PATH="$ROOT_DIR/src/$SCAD_FILE"
6 STL_PATH="$ROOT_DIR/stl/${SCAD_FILE%.*}.stl"
7 GCODE_PATH="$ROOT_DIR/gcode/${SCAD_FILE%.*}.gcode"
8
9 echo "Exporting SCAD -> STL: $SCAD_FILE"
10 "/c/Program Files/OpenSCAD/openscad.exe" -o "$STL_PATH" "$SCAD_PATH" || { →
11   ↪ echo "STL export failed"; exit 1; }
12
13 echo "Slicing STL -> G-code"
14 "/c/Program Files/Prusa3D/PrusaSlicer/prusa-slicer.exe" --load-config-file " →
15   ↪ $ROOT_DIR/scripts/default.ini" -o "$GCODE_PATH" "$STL_PATH" || { →
16   ↪ echo "Slicing failed"; exit 1; }
17
18 echo "BUILD COMPLETE: $GCODE_PATH"
```

Notes:

- Paths to GUI apps on Windows may need the /c/Program\ Files/... form under Git Bash, or call the native .exe with full quoted path.
- On Linux/macOS adjust executable paths accordingly.

### Batch Build (directory)

scripts/batch\_build.sh:

```
1 #!/usr/bin/env bash
2 set -euo pipefail
3 ROOT_DIR="$(cd "$(dirname "$0")/.." && pwd)"
4 find "$ROOT_DIR/src" -name "*.scad" -print0 | while IFS= read -r -d '' file; →
5   ↪ do
6     fname=$(basename "$file")
7     echo "Building $fname"
8     "$ROOT_DIR/scripts/build.sh" "$fname"
9 done
```

### Parametric Sweeps

Use sed or python to template parameter changes, then call build.sh for each variant. Example (bash + python hybrid):

```
1 python3 scripts/gen_variants.py "$ROOT_DIR/src/bracelet_holder.scad" --out →  
2   ↵ variants/  
3 for v in variants/*.scad; do  
4   ↵ ./scripts/build.sh "${basename "$v"}"  
4 done
```

---

## Logging & CSV

Append simple CSV lines using printf:

```
1 printf "%s,%s,Success\n" "$(date +'%Y-%m-%d %H:%M:%S')" "${SCAD_FILE%.*}" >> →  
2   ↵ "$ROOT_DIR/logs/build_history.csv"
```

---

## Send to Printer (USB)

```
1 # Copy to mounted USB drive (example mount point /media/usb)  
2 cp "$GCODE_PATH" "/media/usb/"
```

---

## Monitoring (network printers)

Use curl to call a printer API (e.g., OctoPrint):

```
1 curl -s "[https://example.com] (https://example.com) -H "X-Api-Key: $API_KEY" →  
2   ↵ | jq .
```

---

## Best Practices

- Use set -euo pipefail for safer scripts.
  - Use mktemp or a variants/ directory for generated files.
  - Keep heavy text processing to python if logic becomes complex.
  - Make scripts executable (chmod +x scripts/\*.sh).
- 

## Appendices

Comprehensive reference materials, guides, and supplemental resources for the OpenSCAD and 3dMake curriculum.

### 3dMake Foundation Appendices

- Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers - Complete reference for PrusaSlicer, Bambu Studio, Cura, and OrcaSlicer configuration
- Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide - Detailed material reference including shrinkage data, print settings, and properties

- Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix - Comprehensive QA procedures and tolerance validation methods
- Appendix D: PowerShell Integration for SCAD Workflows - Batch processing, automation scripts, and advanced workflow integration

## Appendix A: Comprehensive Slicing Guide - All Major Slicers

This appendix covers settings, workflows, and troubleshooting for 7 major 3D printer slicers. Each slicer is represented with:

- Recommended settings for beginners
- Screen-reader-accessible settings explanation
- Common troubleshooting
- Accessibility features built-in
- Command-line usage (for PowerShell integration)

Referenced in: Lessons 5 (Safety), 8 (Design), 10 (Verification)

### Overview: What is Slicing?

Slicing converts a 3D model into printer instructions:

```

1 SCAD Design (bracelet_holder.scad)
2   v
3 Export to STL (3D shape file)
4   v
5 Load into Slicer
6   v
7 Apply settings (temperature, speed, supports, etc.)
8   v
9 Generate G-code (printer instructions)
10  v
11 Send to Printer
12  v
Physical part

```

### Core Slicing Parameters (All Slicers Share These)

| Parameter    | What It Does          | Typical Range | Impact                                    |
|--------------|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Nozzle Temp  | Filament melting heat | 200-250C      | Too cold -> weak; too hot -> oozing       |
| Bed Temp     | Build plate heat      | 50-110C       | Helps adhesion; prevents warping          |
| Layer Height | Z-axis precision      | 0.1-0.4mm     | Finer = slower, better detail             |
| Print Speed  | Movement velocity     | 30-150 mm/s   | Faster = worse quality; slower = stronger |
| Infill %     | Interior density      | 10-100%       | Higher = stronger + heavier               |

| Parameter    | What It Does           | Typical Range   | Impact                           |
|--------------|------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| Support      | Temporary scaffolding  | On/Off          | Required for overhangs >45°      |
| Bed Adhesion | First layer stickiness | Brim/Raft/Skirt | Prevents parts lifting mid-print |

## 1. PrusaSlicer (Prusa)

### Overview

- Developer: Prusa Research (Czech company)
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux (open-source)
- Best For: Beginner-friendly, excellent support, strong community
- Download: [https://www.prusa3d.com/page/prusaslicer\\_410/](https://www.prusa3d.com/page/prusaslicer_410/)
- Accessibility: Good font sizes, text-based profiles

### Quick Setup for Beginners Step 1: Install & Select Your Printer

- 
1. Open PrusaSlicer
  2. Go to "Help" -> "Check for Updates"
  3. When prompted, select your printer model
  4. Choose default profile (matches printer exactly)
- 

### Step 2: Load Your STL

- 
1. Click "File" -> "Open STL Model"
  2. Select your bracelet\_holder.stl
  3. Model appears in 3D view
- 

### Step 3: Essential Settings

These are the most important adjustments:

| Setting      | Location          | Beginner Value  | Why                         |
|--------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| Layer Height | Print Settings    | 0.15mm          | Balance speed & quality     |
| Infill       | Print Settings    | 20%             | Enough strength; fast print |
| Support      | Print Settings    | Yes (if needed) | For overhangs >45°          |
| Nozzle Temp  | Filament Settings | 210C            | Default for PLA             |
| Bed Temp     | Filament Settings | 60C             | Standard PLA adhesion       |
| Print Speed  | Print Settings    | 150 mm/s        | Balanced quality            |

### Step 4: Preview & Export

- 
1. Click "Slice now" (or G-code icon)
  2. Left panel shows preview of each layer
  3. Look for issues:
    - Supports covering entire model? (OK)
    - Model floating in air? (Not OK-likely error)
    - Top surface quality acceptable?
  4. If satisfied, click "Export G-code"
  5. Save to USB or send to printer
- 

**Accessible Parameter Explanations** When adjusting settings, use these descriptions to understand what each does:

#### Layer Height (0.1-0.4mm)

- Lower (0.1mm): Smoother surface, more layers, slower (best for detail)
- Higher (0.4mm): Faster, rougher surface (best for speed)
- Recommendation: 0.15mm for balanced quality

#### Infill Percentage (10-100%)

- 10%: Fast, uses less filament, weaker (good for prototypes)
- 20%: Good balance (recommended for most prints)
- 50%: Stronger, slower, heavier
- 100%: Solid interior, strongest, slowest (waste of plastic)

#### Support Type

- None: Fast, good surface finish, but risky if overhangs exist
- Linear (Default): Good balance-easy to remove, provides support
- Grid: Extra strong support, takes longer to remove

#### First Layer

- Brim: Adds border to help adhesion (recommended for beginners)
- Raft: Sacrificial platform (good if bed isn't level)
- Skirt: Just outline, doesn't help adhesion (fastest)

#### Command-Line Usage (PowerShell Integration)

---

```

1 # Slice a model automatically with PrusaSlicer
2 $model = "C:\Models\bracelet_holder.stl"
3 $output = "C:\GCode\bracelet_holder.gcode"
4 $config = "default" # Use default printer profile
# Run PrusaSlicer in batch mode
5 & "C:\Program Files\Prusa3D\PrusaSlicer\prusa-slicer.exe" ^
6   --load-config-file "$config" ^
7   --export-gcode "$output" ^
8   "$model"
9
10 Write-Host "Slicing complete: $output"

```

---

## Troubleshooting

| Problem                      | Cause                    | Solution                                 |
|------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------|
| First layer not sticking     | Bed not level            | Bed leveling procedure in printer manual |
| Supports everywhere          | No support type selected | Change to "Linear" or "Grid"             |
| Nozzle drags through model   | Z-offset too low         | Raise Z-offset +0.1mm                    |
| Oozing strings between parts | Temp too high            | Lower nozzle temp 5-10C                  |
| Print breaks mid-way         | Adhesion problem         | Add brim; check bed level                |

## 2. Bambu Studio (Bambu Lab)

### Overview

- Developer: Bambu Lab (printer manufacturer)
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux
- Best For: Modern X1-series printers, excellent speed, AMS support
- Download: <https://bambulab.com/en/download/studio>
- Accessibility: Good contrast, keyboard navigation

### Quick Setup Step 1: Create Account & Connect Printer

1. Launch Bambu Studio
2. Sign in with Bambu Lab account
3. Select printer from network
4. Studio auto-detects printer settings

### Step 2: Load Model & Configure

1. Drag STL into workspace
2. Auto-arranges on bed plate
3. Default profile applied automatically

### Step 3: Key Settings (Bambu-Specific)

| Setting         | Default | Adjustment            | Why                         |
|-----------------|---------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| AMS Multi-Color | Off     | On (if AMS attached)  | Auto-switch filament        |
| Auto-Leveling   | Enabled | Keep On               | Bambu feature-very reliable |
| Nozzle Temp     | 220C    | Keep unless specified | Bambu-optimized             |
| Layer Height    | 0.2mm   | 0.15mm for detail     | Balance speed/quality       |
| Bed Temp        | 65C     | 60C for PLA           | Standard adhesion           |

#### Step 4: Send to Printer

1. Click "Prepare" (bottom right)
2. Review preview
3. Click "Send to Device"
4. Printer receives over WiFi
5. Start print from printer screen

#### Accessible Parameter Explanations Auto-Leveling

- Bambu printers automatically level the nozzle before every print
- Explanation: Saves manual calibration; extremely reliable
- For VI users: Provides confidence that bed is properly prepared

#### Filament Calibration

- Before first use of new filament color, run "Filament Calibration"
- This optimizes temperature and speed for that specific filament
- Explanation: Ensures consistent color and strength

#### Multi-Material (AMS)

- If you have Auto Material System (AMS):
  - Load up to 4 filament colors
  - Studio auto-switches during print
  - Explanation: Multi-color prints without manual intervention

#### Command-Line Usage (PowerShell)

```
1 # Slice with Bambu Studio (command-line interface)
2 $model = "C:\Models\bracelet_holder.stl"
3 $output = "C:\GCode\bracelet_holder.3mf" # Bambu uses .3mf format
4 # Bambu Studio CLI
5 & "C:\Program Files\BambuStudio\bambu-studio.exe"
6   --output "$output"
7   "$model"
8 Write-Host "Slice saved: $output"
9 # Send to printer directly
10 # (Requires API key-see Bambu documentation)
```

#### Troubleshooting

| Problem                       | Cause                 | Solution                            |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| WiFi not connecting           | Network issue         | Restart printer WiFi; check SSID    |
| AMS not switching             | Filament not detected | Load filament into AMS; recalibrate |
| Print quality inconsistent    | Wrong filament type   | Run filament calibration            |
| Nozzle crashes on first layer | Auto-level failed     | Manually check nozzle height        |

### 3. Cura (Ultimaker)

#### Overview

- Developer: Ultimaker (Dutch company, open-source)
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux
- Best For: Broad printer support, user-friendly, good documentation
- Download: <https://ultimaker.com/software/ultimaker-cura>
- Accessibility: Clear UI, good contrast

#### Quick Setup Step 1: Add Your Printer

1. Launch Cura
2. Go to "Settings" (top-right)
3. Click "Printers" -> "Add Printer"
4. Select your printer model from list
5. Confirm network connection

#### Step 2: Load & Prepare Model

1. Drag STL into workspace
2. Model auto-scales if needed (confirm size)
3. Right-click -> "Support" (if overhangs need support)

#### Step 3: Recommended Settings

| Setting              | Value    | Notes                                |
|----------------------|----------|--------------------------------------|
| Profile              | Standard | Good balance for most prints         |
| Layer Height         | 0.2mm    | Default; change to 0.15mm for detail |
| Infill               | 20%      | 100% waste for solid parts           |
| Support Angle        | 50       | Auto-generates support for overhangs |
| Build Plate Adhesion | Brim     | Helps first layer stick              |
| Nozzle Temp          | 200C     | Standard PLA                         |
| Bed Temp             | 60C      | Standard PLA                         |

#### Step 4: Print

1. Click "Slice" (bottom right)
2. Review layer-by-layer preview
3. Click "Print Over Network" or "Print to File"
4. Model sends to printer or saves as .gcode

#### Accessible Settings Explanation Combing Mode

- Off: Nozzle retracts on every travel (quality)
- All: Never retracts (faster, possible stringing)
- Not in Skin: Smart compromise

- For VI users: Retraction prevents nozzle oozing on visible surfaces

### Z-Offset (Z Clearance)

- Adjusts first-layer distance
- Too low -> nozzle scrapes bed (bad)
- Too high -> filament doesn't stick (bad)
- Correct -> thin line of plastic sticks to bed

### Gradual Infill

- Automatically reduces infill strength away from surface
- Saves filament while maintaining strength
- Explanation: The core doesn't need to be solid

### Command-Line Usage (PowerShell)

```

1 # Cura engine CLI (CuraEngine)
2 $model = "C:\Models\bracelet_holder.stl"
3 $output = "C:\GCode\bracelet_holder.gcode"
4 $config = "default.cfg"
5 # Requires Cura to be installed; command-line slicing
6 & "C:\Program Files\Ultimaker Cura\CuraEngine.exe" ^
7   -c "$config" ^
8   -o "$output" ^
9   "$model"
10 Write-Host "Sliced: $output"
```

## Troubleshooting

| Problem                        | Cause               | Solution                       |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|
| Model appears too small on bed | Scale wrong         | Right-click -> Scale to fit    |
| Stringing between parts        | Retraction disabled | Enable retraction in settings  |
| Support doesn't generate       | Auto-support off    | Enable "Generate Support"      |
| Printer not found              | Network/USB issue   | Check connection; restart Cura |

## 4. SuperSlicer (Modification of Prusa)

### Overview

- Developer: Community fork of PrusaSlicer
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux
- Best For: Advanced users wanting more control than Prusa offers
- Download: <https://github.com/supermerill/SuperSlicer>
- Accessibility: Similar to Prusa, more advanced options

## Key Differences from Prusa

| Feature               | PrusaSlicer     | SuperSlicer                |
|-----------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Arachne Engine        | No              | Yes-better edges           |
| Seam Position         | Limited options | Full control               |
| Pressure Equalization | No              | Yes-better bridging        |
| Stealth Mode          | No              | Yes-quieter/higher quality |

## When to Use SuperSlicer

- Printing challenging geometries with tight tolerances
- Need advanced surface finish control
- Familiar with PrusaSlicer already and want more power

## Quick Start

1. Download SuperSlicer from GitHub
2. Export profile from PrusaSlicer (if you have it)
3. Import into SuperSlicer
4. All settings are compatible with PrusaSlicer

## Advanced Settings for SuperSlicer Arachne Engine

- Enables finer edges on walls
- Results in cleaner, more accurate prints
- Takes slightly longer to slice but worth it

## Seam Positioning

- Random: Hides seams (good for aesthetic)
- Aligned: Consistent location (good for debugging)
- Rear: Always at back (recommended)

## Pressure Equalization

- Helps with bridging (printing across gaps)
- Reduces sagging on overhangs
- Recommended: Enable for complex designs

## 5. OrcaSlicer (Modern Bamboo Alternative)

### Overview

- Developer: Community (independent open-source)
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux
- Best For: Users who want Bambu features without Bambu printer
- Download: <https://github.com/SoftFever/OrcaSlicer>
- Accessibility: Modern UI, good keyboard support

**Why Orca?** OrcaSlicer brings Bambu Studio's best features to any printer:

- Excellent defaults
- Fast slicing
- Good preview
- Modern interface

### Quick Setup

1. Download OrcaSlicer
2. Select your printer (not just Bambu models)
3. Load STL
4. Uses good defaults-usually ready to print

### Key Settings

| Setting              | Value   | Why                              |
|----------------------|---------|----------------------------------|
| Wall Loops           | 2       | Strong walls, visible detail     |
| Internal Solid Layer | 4       | Strength for brackets/connectors |
| Infill Pattern       | Grid    | Balanced strength                |
| Line Width           | Auto    | Matches nozzle diameter          |
| Speed                | 80 mm/s | Balanced quality/speed           |

### Accessible Features Filament Manager

- Track filament type, color, weight used
- Explanation: Know when to buy new filament

### Print Time Estimation

- Accurate prediction of print duration
- Updates during slicing

### Material Presets

- Pre-configured settings for common filaments
- Just select material type; settings auto-apply

## 6. IdeaMaker (Raise3D)

### Overview

- Developer: Raise3D
- Platforms: Windows, Mac, Linux
- Best For: Raise3D printer users; advanced features
- Download: <https://www.raise3d.com/ideamaker>
- Accessibility: Professional UI, detailed settings

### **When to Use**

- Using a Raise3D printer (excellent multi-nozzle support)
- Need industrial-strength slicing
- Want dual-extrusion (2-color) printing

### **Quick Start**

1. Launch IdeaMaker
2. Add printer (Raise3D models have built-in profiles)
3. Load STL
4. Adjust layer height and infill
5. Slice and send to printer

### **Key Features** Dual Extrusion

- Two nozzles = two colors in one print
- Useful for: Bracelets (core + colored rim)
- Requires: Coordinating two materials

### Advanced Support

- Tree support (uses less material)
- Grid support (stronger for larger parts)

### Print Balancing

- Optimizes nozzle movement for efficiency
- Reduces print time without sacrificing quality

## **7. Fusion 360 (CAD + Slicer)**

### **Overview**

- Developer: Autodesk
- Platforms: Windows, Mac
- Best For: If you already use Fusion 360 for CAD
- Download: <https://www.autodesk.com/products/fusion-360>
- Accessibility: Integrated environment; good for learning CAD+Slicing together

### **Why Integrate CAD + Slicing?** Traditional workflow:

---

1 Design in CAD -> Export to STL -> Open in Slicer -> Slice -> Print

---

### Fusion 360 workflow:

---

1 Design in Fusion -> Run Print Preparation -> Slice -> Print

---

Advantage: Stay in one program; no format conversion

## Quick Start

1. Design in Fusion 360 (or import STL)
2. Select part
3. Go to "3D Print" tab
4. Click "Print Preparation"
5. View auto-generated support and alignment
6. Adjust layer height, infill, etc.
7. Slice and export G-code

**Integration with 3dMake** If using Fusion 360 for CAD:

1. Export SCAD design to STL
2. 3dm export-stl src/main.scad output/main.stl
3. Then import into Fusion 360
4. For more complex designs that need refinement

## Universal Troubleshooting Guide

| Problem                                  | Diagnosis                                                                       | Solution                                                                                                     |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Print won't stick to bed                 | Bed temperature too low<br>Bed not level                                        | Raise bed temp +5C; check bed level<br>Manual leveling procedure (printer manual)                            |
| Nozzle hits model mid-print              | Build plate dirty<br>Z-offset wrong                                             | Clean with isopropyl alcohol<br>Adjust Z-offset; re-level bed                                                |
| Supports won't remove                    | Model placed too low on bed<br>Too much support generated<br>Support too strong | Use "Arrange on Bed" tool in slicer<br>Reduce support density or angle<br>Reduce support material percentage |
| Stringy/Oozing                           | Nozzle too hot<br>Retraction disabled<br>Travel speed too fast                  | Reduce temp by 5-10C<br>Enable retraction in settings<br>Reduce travel speed                                 |
| Layer shifting (X/Y)                     | Belt tension off<br>Stepper motor power issue                                   | Check belt tension (printer manual)<br>Firmware issue-check printer logs                                     |
| Model prints poorly but slices look good | Filament quality issue                                                          | Try different filament batch                                                                                 |

| Problem | Diagnosis      | Solution                               |
|---------|----------------|----------------------------------------|
|         | Nozzle clogged | Unclog nozzle (heat -> purge -> clean) |

### Recommended Slicer for Each Situation

| Scenario                   | Best Slicer           | Why                                   |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| I'm a beginner             | PrusaSlicer           | Clear defaults, excellent UI          |
| I have a Bambu printer     | Bambu Studio          | Native, best features                 |
| I have an Ultimaker        | Cura                  | Official support, broad compatibility |
| I have a Raise3D           | IdeaMaker             | Official, dual-extrusion support      |
| I want advanced control    | SuperSlicer           | Maximum customization                 |
| I want modern/fast slicing | OrcaSlicer            | Great defaults, any printer           |
| I use Fusion 360 for CAD   | Fusion 360 Print Prep | Integrated workflow                   |

### PowerShell Integration: Batch Slicing

#### Slice Multiple Files Automatically

```

1  # Batch slice all SCAD designs in a project
2  $scadDir = "C:\Projects\3dMake\src"
3  $slicerConfig = "default.cfg"
4  $outputDir = "C:\Projects\3dMake\gcode"
5  # Find all SCAD files
6  $scadFiles = Get-ChildItem -Path $scadDir -Filter "*.scad" -Recurse
7  foreach ($scadFile in $scadFiles) {
8      $stlFile = $scadFile.FullName -replace ".scad$", ".stl"
9      $gcodeFile = Join-Path $outputDir ($scadFile.BaseName + ".gcode")
10     # Export SCAD to STL
11     Write-Host "Exporting: $($scadFile.Name)"
12     & "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" -o "$stlFile" $($scadFile. →
13         ↘ FullName)"
14     # Slice STL
15     Write-Host "Slicing: $($scadFile.Name)"
16     & "C:\Program Files\Prusa3D\PrusaSlicer\prusa-slicer.exe" ` →
17         --load-config-file "$slicerConfig" ` →
18         --export-gcode "$gcodeFile" ` →
19         "$stlFile"
20     Write-Host "Complete: $gcodeFile"
21 }
22 Write-Host "Batch slicing finished."

```

#### Monitor Printing Progress

```

1  # Connect to printer API and monitor print status
2  # (Requires printer to support API-check documentation)
3  $printerIP = "192.168.1.100" # Your printer's IP
4  $printerPort = 8080 # Typical API port
5  # Get current print status
6  $status = Invoke-WebRequest -Uri "https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/" ` →
    -UseBasicParsing | ConvertFrom-Json

```

```
8 Write-Host "State: $($status.state.text)"
9 Write-Host "Progress: $($status.progress.completion)%"
10 Write-Host "Time remaining: $($status.progress.printTimeLeft) seconds"
```

## Accessibility Best Practices for Slicing

### Describing Sliced Models

```
1 # Use 3dm describe to understand the slicer's output
2 # (Best practice: describe after slicing to verify settings)
3 3dm describe output/bracelet_holder.stl
4 # Output includes:
5 # - Number of parts
6 # - Dimensions
7 # - Surface area
8 # - Volume
```

## Testing Sliced Parts

### 1. Weight Check:

- Calculate expected weight from volume + material density
- Compare to actual printed weight
- Indicates if infill is correct

### 2. Dimensional Check:

- Use calipers to verify critical dimensions
- Compare to SCAD parameters
- Check tolerance stack-up

### 3. Functional Test:

- Assemble with other parts
- Test strength by loading with known weight
- Verify support removal didn't damage part

## Summary

This appendix provides:

- [YES] 7 slicer workflows, settings, and troubleshooting
- [YES] Accessible parameter explanations
- [YES] Command-line integration for PowerShell
- [YES] Comparison table for choosing a slicer
- [YES] Batch processing automation examples
- [YES] Accessibility best practices

Use this guide whenever you:

- Start a new print
- Switch slicers
- Encounter quality issues
- Want to automate slicing workflows

- Need troubleshooting help

## Appendix B: Material Properties & Selection Guide

This appendix covers material properties, characteristics, and selection criteria for 3D printing filaments. Each material includes:

- Physical properties (strength, flexibility, temperature tolerance)
- Printing parameters (nozzle temp, bed temp, speed)
- Suitability for different projects
- Accessibility considerations (measurement-based verification)
- Cost/availability comparison

Referenced in: Lessons 5 (Safety), 6-10 (Projects), 11 (Customer Requirements)

### Overview: Why Material Matters

The material you choose affects:

- Strength: Can the part hold weight?
- Flexibility: Will it bend or break?
- Temperature: Can it withstand heat?
- Durability: Will it last months or years?
- Cost: Budget constraints?
- Printability: Ease of use for beginners?
- Appearance: Texture, color, finish?

### The Material Selection Flowchart

- ```

1  What's the primary requirement?
2  +-+ Strength & Detail?
   +-+ PLA (best for beginners, detail)
4   or PETG (stronger, tougher)
4  +-+ Flexibility?
6   +-+ TPU/TPE (rubber-like)
6  +-+ Heat Resistance?
8   +-+ ABS or Polycarbonate
8  +-+ Transparency?
10  +-+ PETG or Polycarbonate
10 +-+ Food Contact?
12  +-+ FDA-approved PETG or PLA
12 +-+ Cost-Conscious?
14  +-+ PLA (cheapest, easiest)

```

### 1. PLA (Polylactic Acid)

#### Properties at a Glance

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[3/5]	Good for most projects; not for dynamic loads
Flexibility	[1/5]	Brittle; will snap under stress

Property	Rating	Notes
Temperature Resistance	[2/5]	Softens around 60C; bad for hot environments
Ease of Printing	[5/5]	Most forgiving; best for beginners
Cost	[5/5]	Cheapest option (~\$20/kg)
Appearance	[5/5]	Excellent surface finish; many colors
Availability	[5/5]	Available everywhere

### Ideal Projects

- [YES] Decorative pieces (jewelry, miniatures)
- [YES] Enclosures/shells (light loads)
- [YES] Prototype/mockups
- [YES] Low-stress connector clips
- [YES] Educational demonstrations
- [NO] Load-bearing brackets
- [NO] Hinges or flexing parts
- [NO] Heat-resistant applications

### Printing Parameters

Parameter	Value	Tolerance
Nozzle Temp	200C	190-210C (varies by brand)
Bed Temp	60C	50-65C
Print Speed	50 mm/s	40-60 mm/s
Retraction	5mm @ 40 mm/s	Yes, prevents stringing
Cooling Fan	100%	High cooling improves quality
First Layer	Slower (25 mm/s)	Ensures adhesion
Layer Height	0.2mm	0.1-0.3mm depending on detail

### PLA Variants Standard PLA

- Most common, reliable
- Best for beginners

### PLA Pro / Enhanced PLA

- Slightly stronger than standard PLA
- Same temperature parameters
- ~10% cost premium

### Silk PLA

- Glossy finish instead of matte
- Same strength as standard PLA

- Slightly slower to print

#### Marble or Color-Changing PLA

- Visual effects
- Same printing parameters
- Mostly for aesthetics

#### Common Issues & Solutions

Problem	Cause	Solution
Warping on corners	Bed too hot or cooling too fast	Reduce bed temp to 50C; disable cooling for first layer
Stringing	Temp too high	Lower nozzle temp 5C
Poor layer adhesion	Nozzle too high	Lower Z-offset 0.1mm
Brittleness after print	Normal for PLA	Not a problem; expected behavior
Nozzle clogs on retraction	Temperature inconsistency	Ensure stable nozzle temp +/- 5C

**Why PLA for This Course** PLA is recommended for all Lessons 1-11 because:

1. Beginner-friendly: Most forgiving material
2. Predictable: Consistent across different printers
3. Cost-effective: Maximize printing volume on student budget
4. Accessibility: Easier to troubleshoot for new users
5. Safe: Non-toxic, low fume emission
6. Available: Found at any 3D printing supplier

## 2. PETG (Polyethylene Terephthalate Glycol)

#### Properties at a Glance

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[4/5]	Tougher than PLA; better for load-bearing
Flexibility	[2/5]	Better than PLA but still primarily rigid
Temperature Resistance	[3/5]	Softens around 85C; better than PLA
Ease of Printing	[4/5]	Slightly more challenging than PLA
Cost	[4/5]	~\$25/kg (slightly more than PLA)
Appearance	[4/5]	Good surface finish; slightly glossier than PLA
Availability	[5/5]	Widely available

## When to Use PETG Instead of PLA

- Functional brackets or mounts (where strength matters)
- Parts that may be load-bearing (shelves, holders)
- Outdoors/higher temperature environments
- Parts requiring transparency (clear PETG available)
- Better moisture resistance (vs. PLA)

## Printing Parameters

Parameter	Value	Tolerance
Nozzle Temp	235C	230-245C
Bed Temp	80C	75-85C
Print Speed	50 mm/s	40-60 mm/s (same as PLA)
Retraction	4mm @ 40 mm/s	Slightly less than PLA
Cooling Fan	30-50%	Less cooling than PLA
First Layer	Normal (50 mm/s)	Harder to adjust than PLA
Layer Height	0.2mm	0.1-0.3mm

## Comparison: PETG vs. PLA

Aspect	PLA	PETG
Nozzle Temp	200C	235C
Bed Temp	60C	80C
Strength	Good	Better (20% stronger)
Flexibility	Brittle	More resilient
Heat Tolerance	60C	85C
Ease	Very easy	Easy (needs tweaking)
Cost	\$20/kg	\$25/kg
Outdoor Use	Not ideal	Better

## Projects for PETG

- [YES] Phone stand (needs strength)
- [YES] Bracket or shelf support
- [YES] Flexible clip (needs resilience)
- [YES] Outdoor item
- [YES] Clear enclosure (if using clear PETG)
- [NO] Fine detail work (slightly courser finish)
- [NO] Food-contact items (not food-safe unless specified)

### 3. ABS (Acrylonitrile Butadiene Styrene)

#### Properties at a Glance

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[4/5]	Similar to PETG; good impact resistance
Flexibility	[3/5]	More flexible than PETG
Temperature Resistance	[5/5]	Softens around 105C; best of common materials
Ease of Printing	[2/5]	Requires enclosure/heated bed; challenging
Cost	[4/5]	~\$25-30/kg
Appearance	[3/5]	Rougher than PLA; requires post-processing
Availability	[4/5]	Good availability; not as universal as PLA

#### When to Use ABS

- High-temperature environments (near heat sources)
- Mechanical parts (gears, bearings)
- Durability (parts lasting years)
- Post-processing (can be sanded, glued, vapor-smoothed)
- Professional applications (not toys/decorative)

#### Why ABS is Challenging

- ABS requires:
1. Enclosed environment: Minimize temperature fluctuations
  2. Heated bed: 100C+ (much higher than PLA)
  3. Controlled cooling: Too-fast cooling causes warping
  4. Ventilation: ABS emits fumes (acetone-like smell)

#### Printing Parameters

Parameter	Value	Tolerance
Nozzle Temp	240C	230-250C
Bed Temp	100C	95-105C
Enclosure	Required	Maintains heat (reduces warping)
Print Speed	40 mm/s	Slower than PLA
Retraction	3mm @ 30 mm/s	Very short
Cooling Fan	0%	OFF (causes warping)
First Layer	Slow (30 mm/s)	Critical for adhesion

## Projects for ABS

- [YES] Mechanical components
- [YES] Heat-resistant enclosure
- [YES] Durable outdoor item
- [YES] Professional prototypes
- [NO] Beginner projects (too challenging)
- [NO] Decorative/aesthetic work (not recommended)
- [NO] Flexible parts

**Accessibility Note** ABS is not recommended for this course because:

1. Requires enclosed printer (expensive for beginners)
2. High failure rate for inexperienced users
3. Strong odor (ventilation concerns for some users)
4. Requires extra equipment (acetone for post-processing)

## 4. TPU / TPE (Thermoplastic Polyurethane / Elastomer)

### Properties at a Glance

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[3/5]	Good; impact-resistant
Flexibility	[5/5]	Very flexible; rubber-like
Temperature Resistance	[3/5]	Softens around 80C; moderate
Ease of Printing	[3/5]	Needs tweaking; flexible materials are tricky
Cost	[3/5]	~\$30-40/kg (expensive)
Appearance	[4/5]	Smooth; feels good tactiley
Availability	[4/5]	Growing availability

**What is TPU?** TPU is a flexible rubber-like plastic that:

- Doesn't crack when bent
- Absorbs impact
- Returns to original shape
- Bridges the gap between plastic and rubber

### Printing Parameters

Parameter	Value	Tolerance
Nozzle Temp	215C	210-225C

Parameter	Value	Tolerance
Bed Temp	60C	50-70C
Print Speed	20-30 mm/s	VERY SLOW (flexibility needs time)
Retraction	Minimal or Off	0-1mm (flexible material doesn't retract well)
Cooling Fan	0%	Off (material needs heat)
Line Width	0.5mm	Wider than normal (flexible material bridges)

### Projects for TPU

- [YES] Phone case (needs flexibility + protection)
- [YES] Flex joints / hinges
- [YES] Gasket or seal
- [YES] Shoe insert or orthotic
- [YES] Tactile button (for accessibility)
- [NO] Fine detail work (too stretchy)
- [NO] Decorative items (usually not aesthetic)
- [NO] Precision parts

### Challenges with TPU

1. Very slow printing: 5-10x slower than PLA
2. Stringing: Flexible material tends to ooze
3. Flexible bed needed: Standard beds may not work
4. Post-processing difficult: Hard to sand/glue

**Why TPU for Accessibility** TPU is excellent for accessibility because:

- Can create tactile buttons/indicators
- Flexible grips for ergonomic handles
- Gaskets that don't damage delicate equipment
- Accessible because: Achievable by all users if given proper guidance

## 5. Polycarbonate (PC)

### Properties at a Glance

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[5/5]	Extremely strong; impact-resistant
Flexibility	[2/5]	Rigid; similar to PETG
Temperature Resistance	[5/5]	Best; softens around 130C
Ease of Printing	[2/5]	Difficult; prone to warping
Cost	[2/5]	Most expensive (~\$50+/kg)
Appearance	[4/5]	Transparent/translucent options
Availability	[2/5]	Limited; specialty supply

### **When to Use Polycarbonate**

- Highest strength required
- Transparent/bullet-proof enclosure needed
- Extreme temperature environment
- Professional/industrial applications

### **Why Polycarbonate is Not for This Course**

1. Extreme difficulty (high failure rate)
2. Very expensive (3-5x cost of PLA)
3. Requires industrial-grade printer
4. Post-processing complex

## **6. Nylon (PA)**

### **Properties at a Glance**

Property	Rating	Notes
Strength	[5/5]	Very strong; can be flexible
Flexibility	[4/5]	More flexible than ABS
Temperature Resistance	[4/5]	Good; softens around 120C
Ease of Printing	[2/5]	Difficult; very temperature-sensitive
Cost	[3/5]	~\$30-40/kg
Appearance	[3/5]	Matte finish; less aesthetic than PLA
Availability	[3/5]	Growing but limited

### **Nylon Use Cases**

- [YES] Mechanical parts (gears, hinges)
- [YES] Flexible connectors
- [YES] Threads/screws
- [YES] High-stress applications
- [NO] Not for beginners

### **Material Comparison Table**

Material	Noz-	Bed	Flexibil-		Heat	Ease	Cost	Best For
			Strength	ity				
PLA	200C	60C	[3/5]	[1/5]	[2/5]	[5/5]	\$	Beginners, detail
PETG	235C	80C	[4/5]	[2/5]	[3/5]	[4/5]	\$\$	Functional parts

Material	Noz-zle	Bed	Flexibil-ity		Heat	Ease	Cost	Best For
			Strength	Stiffness				
ABS	240C	100C	[4/5]	[3/5]	[5/5]	[2/5]	\$\$	High-temp/mechanical
TPU	215C	60C	[3/5]	[5/5]	[3/5]	[3/5]	\$\$\$	Flexibility/tactile
PC	280C	110C	[5/5]	[2/5]	[5/5]	[1/5]	\$\$\$\$	Extreme strength
Nylon	250C	85C	[5/5]	[4/5]	[4/5]	[2/5]	\$\$\$	Mechanical/flexible

### Filament Quality Factors

#### Why Not All PLA is the Same Diameter Tolerance

- Good filament: +/- 0.03mm
- Poor filament: +/- 0.1mm or worse
- Impact: Inconsistent extrusion, layer quality varies

#### Dryness

- PLA absorbs moisture from air
- Wet filament = weak prints + bubbles
- Solution: Store in sealed container with desiccant

#### Color Consistency

- Good brands: Same color throughout
- Poor brands: Color varies spool-to-spool

#### Impurities

- Good: Minimal impurities
- Poor: Visible specs/contaminants -> possible clogs

### How to Check Filament Quality (Non-Visually)

#### 1. Weight Check

- 1 Known: 1kg spool
- 2 Weigh spool + filament
- 3 Calculate remaining filament
- 4 Should match spool markings

#### 2. Diameter Check

- 1 Use caliper to measure multiple points
- 2 Should be consistent +/- 0.03mm  
If varying, likely lower quality

### 3. Dryness Test

- 
- 1 Feel texture: Should be smooth, not tacky
  - 2 Smell: Should be neutral (not musty)  
If wet, store in sealed container with desiccant
- 

### 4. Print Test

- 
- 1 Print small cube (20mm x 20mm x 20mm)
  - 2 Inspect surface: Smooth or bubbly?  
Weight: Does it match expected weight?
- 

## Storage & Maintenance

### Proper Filament Storage Temperature

- Store between 15-25C
- Avoid direct sunlight (fades color, degrades material)

### Humidity

- Keep below 40% humidity
- Use desiccant packets in sealed containers
- Change desiccant every 2-3 months

### Organization

- Label spools with: Material, color, date opened, approx. remaining
- Store vertically or on spindle (prevents kinking)

## Filament Degradation Signs

---

Sign	Cause	Solution
Weak prints / breaking easily	Filament aged or wet	Replace with fresh filament
Discoloration or spots	Oxidation or contamination	Not usable; discard safely
Brittle or crumbly	Overheated or UV damage	Not usable; discard
Slight fading (color)	UV exposure	Still usable; just faded

---

## Cost Analysis

### Cost per Project

- 
- 1 Material cost = (Filament weight used) x (Cost per kg)
  - 2 Example: Bracelet holder
  - 4 - Weight: 25 grams
  - 5 - Material: PLA at \$20/kg
  - 6 - Cost:  $(25g / 1000g) \times \$20 = \$0.50$
  - 8 vs. PETG at \$25/kg: \$0.625  
vs. ABS at \$30/kg: \$0.75
-

## Budget Tips

1. Buy bulk: 5kg spool is cheaper per gram than 1kg
2. Buy sales: 30-40% discounts common during sales
3. Brand matters: Premium brands slightly more but more reliable
4. Generic brands: Often acceptable if reviews are good

## Recommended Brands (Ranked by Beginner-Friendliness)

Rank	Brand	Known For	Cost	Notes
1	Prusament	Reliability, Prusa compatibility	\$\$\$	Best; excellent support
2	Matter-Hackers	Quality, variety	\$\$	Very good; educational focus
3	Fillamentum	European quality	\$\$	Excellent; eco-friendly
4	Overture	Value, consistency	\$	Good budget option
5	eSUN	Variety, affordable	\$	Decent; variable quality

## Material Selection Decision Tree

```
1 START HERE: What's most important?
2 GOAL: Beginner success?
4   YES - PLA (best choice)
     NO - Next question
6 GOAL: Strength matters?
8   YES - PETG or Nylon
     NO - Next question
10 GOAL: Flexibility needed?
12   YES - TPU (rubber-like)
     NO - Next question
14 GOAL: High temperature?
16   YES - ABS or Polycarbonate
     NO - Next question
18 GOAL: Transparent?
20   YES - Clear PETG or Polycarbonate
     NO - Use PLA
22 FINAL CHOICE:
24   - If unsure, use PLA
     - If needs strength, use PETG
26   - If needs flexibility, use TPU
     - If needs heat, use ABS
```

## PowerShell Integration: Track Material Usage

```
1 # Track filament usage across all projects
2 $materialLog = @"
ProjectName,Material,ColorName,WeightUsed(g),DatePrinted,Notes
"@
```

```

# Example entries
6 $materialLog += "`nBraceletHolder,PLA,NaturalWhite,25.3,2024-01-15,Final →
    ↪ design"
$materialLog += "`nPhoneStand,PETG,Black,47.2,2024-01-16,Needs strength"
8 $materialLog += "`nKeycap,PLA,Red,12.5,2024-01-17,Prototype"
# Save to CSV
10 $materialLog | Out-File "C:\Projects\material-log.csv"
# Analyze usage
12 $materials = Import-Csv "C:\Projects\material-log.csv"
$totalWeight = ($materials | Measure-Object -Property "WeightUsed(g)" -Sum). →
    ↪ Sum
14 $avgWeight = ($materials | Measure-Object -Property "WeightUsed(g)" -Average →
    ↪ ).Average
Write-Host "Total weight used: $totalWeight grams"
16 Write-Host "Average per project: $avgWeight grams"
# Calculate cost (PLA at $20/kg)
18 $costPerKg = 20
$totalCost = ($totalWeight / 1000) * $costPerKg
20 Write-Host "Estimated cost: $$($totalCost.ToString("F2"))"

```

## Summary

Key Takeaways:

1. Start with PLA: Best for learning; most forgiving
2. Understand the tradeoffs: Strength vs. ease, cost vs. quality
3. Match material to project: Decorative = PLA; functional = PETG
4. Store properly: Desiccant, cool, dark location
5. Track usage: Know what works for future projects
6. Test before committing: Print small test on new filament

Recommended Progression:

- Lessons 6-7: PLA (simplest)
- Lessons 8-9: PLA or PETG (functional parts)
- Lesson 10: PETG or TPU (testing materials)
- Lesson 11: Student choice (depends on stakeholder requirements)

## Appendix C: Tolerance Testing & Quality Assurance Matrix

This appendix provides measurement-based testing methodology for verifying that 3D-printed parts meet design specifications. It's designed to be used non-visually-focusing on calipers, scales, and functional tests rather than visual inspection.

Referenced in: Lessons 8-10 (Complex Design, Troubleshooting, Mastery)

### Overview: What is Tolerance?

Tolerance is the acceptable range of variation in dimensions:

- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 1 | Design spec: Hole diameter = 6mm  |
| 2 | Tolerance: +/-0.5mm   |
|   | Acceptable range: 5.5mm to 6.5mm  |
| 4 | Actual print: 5.8mm [YES] (within tolerance)<br>or 7.2mm [NO] (exceeds tolerance) |
-

## Why Tolerance Matters

1. Assembly: Parts must fit together
2. Function: Fit too tight = stuck; too loose = falls apart
3. Safety: Wrong tolerance = part failure
4. Cost: Tight tolerance = slower, more waste

## Essential Measurement Tools

### 1. Digital Calipers What they measure:

- Outside diameter (part width)
- Inside diameter (hole width)
- Depth

How to use non-visually:

1. Gently close calipers until they barely touch the part
2. Feel the resistance (should be light, not forced)
3. Read digital display with audio feedback or manually
4. Record three measurements at different locations
5. Average the three measurements

Accuracy: +/-0.05mm (very precise for 3D printing)

### 2. Digital Scale (Kitchen Scale) What it measures:

- Part weight (indicates infill, material type)

How to use non-visually:

1. Place part on scale
2. Wait for reading to stabilize (1-2 seconds)
3. Read digital display (in grams)
4. Compare to expected weight

Accuracy: +/-1g (good enough for verification)

Why it matters:

- Too light = infill too low or void inside part
- Expected weight = indicates proper slicing

### 3. Test Jig / Go/No-Go Gauge What it measures:

- Pass/fail tolerance testing without calipers

How to make:

---

```
1 // Go/No-Go gauge for bracelet peg holes
2 // Tests if hole is within acceptable range
3 pegdiameter = 6; // Design spec
4 tolerance = 0.5; // Tolerance
```

```

godiameter = pegdiameter - tolerance; // Min acceptable (5.5)
6 nogodiameter = pegdiameter + tolerance; // Max acceptable (6.5)
module gogauge() {
8 // Part should fit through this easily
  cylinder(h=10, r=godiameter/2);
}
10 module nogogauge() {
12 // Part should NOT fit through this
  cylinder(h=10, r=nogodiameter/2);
}
14 // Test jig with both gauges
16 union() {
  translate([0, 0, 0]) gogauge();
  translate([0, 15, 0]) nogogauge();
18 }

```

Use non-visualy:

- Try inserting peg into go-gauge -> Should slide easily
- Try inserting peg into no-go-gauge -> Should NOT fit
- If both tests pass = tolerance correct

### Quality Assurance Testing Matrix

**Critical Dimensions to Test** Create a Test Plan before printing:

Part	Dimension	Spec	Toler- ance	How to Test
Bracelet Holder	Base width	127mm	+/- 2mm	Measure with calipers (multiple points)
	Peg diameter	6mm	+/- 0.5mm	Test fit with go/no-go gauge
	Peg spacing	8mm	+/-1mm	Measure distance between pegs
	Back wall height	120mm	+/- 2mm	Measure with calipers
	Slope angle	20	+/-3	Calculate from height/depth ratio
	Weight capacity	200g	150-250g	Load test (see below)
Phone Stand	Stability	N/A	Pass/fail	1-hour load test without tipping

**Pre-Print Planning** Before slicing, define:

1. Critical dimensions: Which measurements matter most?
2. Acceptable range: What tolerance is realistic?
3. Test method: How will you verify?
4. Pass/fail criteria: What does "success" look like?

Example Plan for Phone Stand:

---

```

1 # Phone Stand - Quality Assurance Plan
2
3 ## Critical Dimensions
4 1. Slope angle: 20 +/-3
5 2. Base width: 80mm +/-1mm
6 3. Stand height: 60mm +/-2mm

7 ## Functional Tests
8 1. Stability: Hold 200g for 1 hour without tipping
9 2. Grip: Phone doesn't slide during tilt
10 3. Assembly: Back brace attaches without force

11 ## Pass/Fail Criteria
12 [YES] PASS if:
13 - All dimensions within tolerance
14 - Phone holds weight for 1 hour
15 - No cracks or layer separation

16 [NO] FAIL if:
17 - Any dimension >2mm off spec
18 - Phone slides or part tips
19 - Visible cracks
20
21
22

```

---

## Measurement Procedures

**Procedure 1: Linear Dimension (Width, Height, Depth)** Equipment needed:  
Digital calipers

Steps:

1. Place part on flat surface
2. Position caliper jaws perpendicular to surface
3. Gently close jaws until they just touch part
4. Feel for light resistance (not forced)
5. Read digital display
6. Record measurement
7. Repeat at 3 different locations
8. Average the three readings
9. Compare to design spec +/- tolerance

Example:

---

```

1 Design spec: 127mm (bracelet holder width)
2 Tolerance: +/-2mm (acceptable: 125-129mm)
Measurements:
3   Location 1: 126.8mm
4   Location 2: 127.1mm
5   Location 3: 126.5mm
6   Average: 126.8mm [YES] (within tolerance)

```

---

**Procedure 2: Hole or Peg Diameter** Equipment needed: Digital calipers,  
Go/No-Go gauges (optional)

Method A: Direct Measurement

1. Insert caliper jaws into hole/around peg
2. Adjust jaws to gently touch surfaces
3. Feel for light resistance on both sides

4. Read digital display (inside measurement mode)
5. Record three measurements
6. Average the readings

#### Method B: Go/No-Go Gauge

1. Print test jigs (go & no-go gauges)
2. Attempt to insert peg/hole into go-gauge -> Should slide through easily with light resistance
3. Attempt to insert peg/hole into no-go-gauge -> Should NOT fit or fit with visible resistance
4. If both pass -> dimension is acceptable

#### Example: Peg Diameter

Design spec: 6.0mm Tolerance: +/-0.5mm (acceptable: 5.5-6.5mm) Method A (Direct): Measurement 1: 5.9mm Measurement 2: 6.0mm Measurement 3: 5.8mm Average: 5.9mm [YES] Method B (Go/No-Go): Slides through go-gauge (5.5mm) -> [YES] Doesn't fit no-go-gauge (6.5mm) -> [YES] Result: PASS

**Procedure 3: Surface Finish / Layer Quality** Equipment needed: Caliper, ruler, touch/texture assessment

#### Step 1: Surface Texture

Run fingers/hand over surface: [YES] Smooth -> Good quality Slightly rough -> Acceptable [NO] Very rough/bumpy -> Quality issue

#### Step 2: Layer Line Visibility

Feel horizontal ridges (layer lines): [YES] Barely perceptible -> Good (0.2mm layers) Noticeable but even -> OK (0.25mm layers) [NO] Very pronounced -> Quality issue

#### Step 3: Dimensional Consistency

---

```

1 Measure thickness at multiple points:
2 Design spec: 3mm wall thickness
3 Measure at 5 locations
4 Record all measurements
5 All should be within +/-0.2mm of each other
6 Example:
7   Pt 1: 3.0mm
8   Pt 2: 3.1mm
9   Pt 3: 3.0mm
10  Pt 4: 2.9mm
11  Pt 5: 3.1mm
12 Std Dev: 0.08mm [YES] (very consistent)

```

---

**Procedure 4: Weight Verification (Confirms Infill)** Equipment needed: Digital scale

#### Step 1: Calculate Expected Weight

Expected weight = Volume x Density x Infill% For bracelet holder (PLA): Volume = 127mm x 80mm x 120mm = 1,219,200 mm = 1,219.2 cm PLA density = 1.24 g/cm Infill = 20% Expected weight =  $1,219.2 \times 1.24 \times 0.20 = 302.4$ g Acceptable range: 290-315g (+/-5%)

### Step 2: Measure Actual Weight

1. Place part on digital scale
2. Wait for reading to stabilize (1-2 seconds)
3. Read display in grams
4. Compare to expected weight

### Step 3: Interpret Result

Actual Weight	Interpretation
290-315g	[YES] Correct infill, no internal voids
<280g	Infill too low or significant voids
>320g	Infill too high (was it supposed to be 20%?)

## Functional Testing

**Test 1: Load Testing (Strength)** Purpose: Verify part can hold weight without failure

Equipment needed:

- Digital scale
- Test weights (or books, water jugs)
- Calipers (to check for deflection)

Procedure:

1. Measure baseline dimensions (part unloaded) Baseline height: 60mm
2. Place test weight on part Added weight: 200g
3. Wait 5 minutes (allow part to settle)
4. Measure dimensions again New height: 59.8mm Deflection: 0.2mm (acceptable)
5. Observe for cracks (visual or tactile) No cracks: [YES]
6. Remove weight and wait 5 minutes
7. Measure dimensions again (should return to baseline) Height after unload: 60.0mm Recovery: Complete [YES] Result: PASS (part handles load without permanent deformation)

Acceptance Criteria for Phone Stand:

[YES] PASS if:

- Deflection <0.5mm under 200g load
- No cracks visible/felt
- Full recovery after load removed [NO] FAIL if:

- Deflection >1mm
- Visible cracks
- Permanent deformation after unload

**Test 2: Assembly Testing** Purpose: Verify parts fit together as designed

Equipment needed:

- Calipers
- Go/No-Go gauges

Procedure for Multi-Part Assembly (e.g., Stackable Bins):

Part A (Bin body) dimensions:

- Top opening: 50mm x 50mm +/-1mm
- Wall thickness: 2mm +/-0.2mm Part B (Stacking rim) dimensions:
- Base diameter: 50mm +/-0.5mm
- Should nest inside Part A Test procedure:
  1. Measure Part A opening: 50.1mm [YES]
  2. Measure Part B base: 49.8mm [YES]
  3. Attempt to nest Part B into Part A -> Should fit with light resistance -> Feel for smooth insertion (no catching)
  4. Check for rocking (part should sit stable)
  5. Apply 500g load (simulate stacking) -> Should hold without slipping

**Test 3: Durability Testing (Repeated Use)** Purpose: Verify part doesn't fail after repeated cycles

Example: Phone Stand Tilt Cycles

1. Record baseline dimensions
2. Cycle 1: Place phone, tilt to max angle, remove
3. Inspect for cracks or damage
4. Repeat cycle 10 times
5. Measure dimensions again
6. Compare to baseline: Should be <0.1mm change If no damage after 10 cycles -> Durable [YES]

**Tolerance Stack-Up (Multi-Part Designs)**

When multiple parts are assembled, tolerances add:

Design: Part A opening: 50mm +/-0.5mm Part B base: 50mm +/-0.5mm  
 Worst-case fit: Part A minimum: 49.5mm Part B maximum: 50.5mm Difference: 1.0mm (VERY TIGHT or won't fit!) Solution: Increase tolerance on Part B to +/-0.3mm Part B minimum: 49.7mm Part B maximum: 50.3mm Now fits inside Part A: 49.5-50.5mm [YES]

### Tolerance Stack-Up Calculation For N parts in assembly:

```

1 Total tolerance = (tolerance + tolerance + ... + tolerance)
2 Example with 3 parts (each +/-0.5mm):
  Total = (0.5 + 0.5 + 0.5)
4      = 0.75
      = 0.87mm

```

### Common Dimensional Problems & Fixes

Problem	Typical Cause	How to Fix	Prevent Next Time
Part too small (all dimensions off)	Scale wrong in slicer	Scale STL up in CAD or slicer	Verify scale before slicing
Holes too small	Compensation shrinkage	Increase hole diameter +0.5mm	Add shrinkage factor to design
Walls too thin	Layer squishing	Check first layer height; may need recalibration	Measure first layer thickness
Infill showing through (loose fill)	Infill too low	Increase infill % to 25-30%	Recalculate for part type
Inconsistent across print	Nozzle clogging mid-print	Clean nozzle; check filament quality	Use quality filament; monitor print
Z-axis dimensions off	Z-axis uncalibrated	Run Z-calibration procedure	Calibrate before critical prints
Dimensions change between prints	Thermal drift	Print in stable temperature	Use enclosed printer if possible

### Testing Checklist Template

Print this checklist before starting a new project:

```

1 # Quality Assurance Checklist: [Project Name]
2 ## Design Specs
4 - [ ] Part A width: mm +/- mm
- [ ] Part B height: mm +/- mm
- [ ] Hole diameter: mm +/- mm
- [ ] Assembly fit tolerance: mm
8 ## Pre-Print
10 - [ ] STL exported correctly
- [ ] Scale verified
12 - [ ] Supports configured
- [ ] Slice file reviewed
14

```

```

## Post-Print (Dimensional)
16 - [ ] Part A width measured (3 points): mm, mm, mm
    - [ ] Within tolerance? YES/NO
18 - [ ] Part B height measured (3 points): mm, mm, mm
    - [ ] Within tolerance? YES/NO
20 - [ ] Hole diameter measured (go/no-go): PASS/FAIL
22 - [ ] Part weight measured: g (expected: g +/-g)
    - [ ] Within expected weight? YES/NO

24 ## Post-Print (Functional)
25 - [ ] Load test (if applicable): PASS/FAIL
26 - [ ] Assembly test: PASS/FAIL
27 - [ ] Surface quality acceptable: YES/NO
28 - [ ] No cracks or voids: YES/NO

30 ## Result
31 - [ ] ACCEPT (all tests pass)
32 - [ ] REWORK (minor issue, can fix)
33 - [ ] REJECT (major issue, reprint)
34 ## Notes
35 [Space for observations]

```

---

## PowerShell Integration: Track Quality Metrics

```

1 # Track print quality across multiple projects
2 $qualityLog = @"
3     ProjectName,Date,Material,PartCount,DimensionsPass,FunctionalPass,Weight(g), →
4     ↪ Notes
5     #@  

6     # Log entries
7     $qualityLog += "`nBraceletHolder,2024-01-15,PLA,1,PASS,PASS,302.1,Perfect →
8     ↪ fit"
9     $qualityLog += "`nPhoneStand,2024-01-16,PETG,2,PASS,PASS,487.3,Strong joints →
10    ↪ "
11    $qualityLog += "`nStackableBins,2024-01-17,PLA,3,FAIL,N/A,N/A,Holes too →
12    ↪ small reprint"
13    # Save to CSV
14    $qualityLog | Out-File "C:\Projects\quality-log.csv"
15    # Analyze pass/fail rate
16    $log = Import-Csv "C:\Projects\quality-log.csv"
17    $passCount = ($log | Where-Object { $.DimensionsPass -eq "PASS" }).Count
18    $totalCount = $log.Count
19    $passRate = ($passCount / $totalCount) * 100
20    Write-Host "Print success rate: $passRate%"
21    # Show recent failures
22    Write-Host "Recent issues:"
23    $log | Where-Object { $.DimensionsPass -eq "FAIL" } | Select-Object →
24        ↪ ProjectName, Notes

```

---

## Accessibility-Focused QA Best Practices

**Why Measurement-Based Testing Matters** Traditional visual QA (looking at surface finish, checking dimensions by eye) is inherently inaccessible. This appendix prioritizes:

1. Caliper measurements: Objective, quantifiable
2. Weight verification: Numerical result
3. Functional testing: Pass/fail criteria
4. Go/No-Go gauges: Tactile pass/fail
5. Test jigs: Can be shared/standardized

## Screen Reader Integration When documenting QA results:

```
1 [YES] GOOD: "Bracket width measured 49.8mm (spec 50+/-1mm)"
2 [NO] AVOID: "Bracket looks good" (not measurable)
[YES] GOOD: "Part weighs 298g (spec 300+/-10g)"
4 [NO] AVOID: "Feels about right" (subjective)
[YES] GOOD: "Slides through go-gauge, blocks no-go-gauge"
6 [NO] AVOID: "Hole looks the right size" (visual only)
```

## Documentation Template (Accessible)

```
1 ## Part: Bracelet Holder Peg (Test Date: Jan 15, 2024)
2
3 #### Dimensional Verification
4 | Dimension | Specification | Measurement 1 | Measurement 2 | Measurement 3 →
|           | Average | Result |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Peg Diameter | 6.0 +/- 0.5mm | 5.9mm | 6.0mm | 5.8mm | 5.9mm | [YES] PASS →
|           | Average | Result |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| Peg Length | 25.0 +/- 0.5mm | 25.1mm | 25.0mm | 25.0mm | 25.03mm | [YES] →
|           | Average | Result |
|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
8 #### Functional Test
10 - [x] Slides into bracelet loop easily (no forcing)
11 - [x] No cracks visible or felt
12 - [x] Survives 1-hour load test with 20 bracelets
13 - [x] No permanent deformation after load removed
14 #### Overall Result
15 [YES] PASS - All dimensions within tolerance; functionally sound
```

## Summary

### Key Principles:

1. Plan before printing: Define tolerances and test methods
2. Measure precisely: Use calibrated tools (digital calipers, scale)
3. Test functionally: Will parts assemble and work?
4. Document quantitatively: Use numbers, not adjectives
5. Iterate based on data: If test fails, adjust design or process

### When to Use Each Test:

Situation	Recommended Test
Prototype/mockup	Linear dimensions only
Assembly with other parts	Tolerance stack-up analysis
Load-bearing part	Functional load test
Repeated-use item	Durability cycling test
Multi-part design	Assembly fit test

### Accessibility Reminder:

All QA testing in this appendix is measurement-based and non-visual, making it equally accessible to all users. The goal is objective, quantifiable verification—not subjective assessment.

## Appendix D: Advanced OpenSCAD Concepts

This appendix covers specialized topics for experienced users seeking to tackle complex parametric designs. These are optional topics not required for foundational mastery but valuable for professional application development.

### Topic 1: Gears and Mechanical Components

Gears are one of the most challenging parametric designs, requiring careful calculation of tooth geometry. Understanding gear mathematics enables creation of mechanical systems-power transmission, speed reduction, or precise positioning.

#### Gear Terminology

- Pitch Diameter (PD): The reference diameter for meshing calculations
- Module: PD divided by tooth count; determines tooth size
- Pressure Angle: Typically 20deg or 14.5deg; affects tooth shape and strength
- Clearance: Space between teeth to allow smooth meshing
- Backlash: Intentional gap to prevent binding at tolerance extremes

#### Simple Involute Gear Algorithm

```
1 // Simplified gear with circular teeth (adequate for most 3D prints)
2 function gear_module(pitch_diameter, teeth_count) = pitch_diameter / →
3     teeth_count;
4 module simple_gear(pitch_diameter, teeth_count, bore_diameter, thickness) {
5     module_m = gear_module(pitch_diameter, teeth_count);
6     outer_diameter = pitch_diameter + 2 * module_m;
7     tooth_angle = 360 / teeth_count;
8     difference() {
9         // Main gear body
10        cylinder(r=outer_diameter/2, h=thickness, $fn=teeth_count*4);
11        // Center bore
12        cylinder(r=bore_diameter/2, h=thickness + 2);
13    }
14    // Add teeth as small protrusions
15    for (i = [0:teeth_count-1]) {
16        angle = i * tooth_angle;
17        translate([
18            (pitch_diameter/2 + module_m/2) * cos(angle),
19            (pitch_diameter/2 + module_m/2) * sin(angle),
20            0
21        ])
22        rotate([0, 0, angle])
23        cube([module_m * 0.8, module_m, thickness], center=true);
24    }
25    // Create meshing gear pair
26 module gear_pair_demo() {
27     // Gear 1: 20 teeth, 40mm pitch diameter
28     simple_gear(40, 20, 8, 10);
29     // Gear 2: 30 teeth, positioned to mesh
30     center_distance = (40 + 60) / 4; // Sum of radii
31     translate([center_distance, 0, 0])
32     simple_gear(60, 30, 8, 10);
33 }
34 gear_pair_demo();
```

### Practical Application: Servo Gearbox

```
1 // Parametric servo gearbox with 3:1 reduction
2 module servo_gearbox(motor_torque, reduction_ratio, bore_size) {
3     // Input gear (motor)
4     input_teeth = 12;
5     input_pd = 30;
6     // Output gear (load)
7     output_teeth = input_teeth * reduction_ratio;
8     output_pd = input_pd * reduction_ratio;
9     // Gearbox housing
10    housing_size = output_pd + 40;
11    difference() {
12        // Main box
13        cube([housing_size, housing_size, 30]);
14        // Interior chamber
15        translate([20, 20, 5])
16            cube([housing_size - 40, housing_size - 40, 25]);
17    }
18    // Mount input gear
19    translate([housing_size/4, housing_size/2, 15]) {
20        simple_gear(input_pd, input_teeth, bore_size, 15);
21        // Motor coupling
22        cylinder(r=bore_size/2, h=5);
23    }
24    // Mount output gear
25    translate([3*housing_size/4, housing_size/2, 15])
26        simple_gear(output_pd, output_teeth, bore_size, 15);
27}
28 servo_gearbox(10, 3, 5);
```

### Belt and Pulley Systems

```
1 // Timing pulley with tooth grooves
2 module timing_pulley(bore_diameter, pitch_diameter, teeth_count, width) {
3     module_m = pitch_diameter / teeth_count;
4     tooth_height = module_m * 0.3;
5     difference() {
6         // Main pulley body
7         cylinder(r=pitch_diameter/2 + tooth_height/2, h=width);
8         // Center bore
9         cylinder(r=bore_diameter/2, h=width + 2);
10        // Tooth grooves
11        for (i = [0:teeth_count-1]) {
12            angle = i * (360 / teeth_count);
13            rotate([0, 0, angle])
14                translate([pitch_diameter/2, -module_m*0.3, 0])
15                    cube([module_m * 0.6, module_m * 0.6, width], center=true);
16        }
17    }
18 }
19 // Belt drive demonstration
20 module belt_drive_system() {
21     // Motor pulley (input)
22     timing_pulley(5, 20, 16, 10);
23     // Load pulley (output) - positioned for belt routing
24     translate([80, 0, 0])
25         timing_pulley(5, 40, 32, 10);
26 }
27 belt_drive_system();
```

## Topic 2: Batch Processing and Statistical Analysis

Professional applications often generate many variants and need to analyze results. Batch processing enables systematic exploration of parameter spaces.

### Parameter Sweep Generation

```
1 // Generate models with all combinations of parameters
2 // Define parameter ranges
3 wall_thicknesses = [1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3];
4 part_sizes = [20, 30, 40, 50];
5 materials = ["pla", "petg", "nylon"];
6 // Theory: Generate 5 x 4 x 3 = 60 variants automatically
// In practice, export each to separate STL for analysis
```

### Statistical Summary Generation Script

```
1 @echo off
2 rem analyze_batch.bat - Analyze batch results (CMD / Batch)
3 setlocal enableextensions enabledelayedexpansion
4 set "OUTPUT_DIR=batch_results"
5 set "REPORT_FILE=batch_analysis.csv"
6 echo Part,Wall,Size,File_Size_KB,Est_Print_Time_min,Est_Weight_g > "%REPORT_FILE%"
7
8 for %%w in (1 2 3) do (
9     for %%s in (20 30 40 50) do (
10         set "SCAD_FILE=part_%%s_wall%%w.scad"
11         set "STL_FILE=%OUTPUT_DIR%\%%-nSCAD_FILE.stl"
12         "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" -D "part_size=%%s" -D "wall=%%w" →
13             ↪ -o "%OUTPUT_DIR%\part_%%s_wall%%w.stl" src\main.scad
14         if exist "%OUTPUT_DIR%\part_%%s_wall%%w.stl" (
15             for /f "usebackq" %%F in (`powershell -NoProfile -Command "(Get-Item - →
16                 ↪ Path '%OUTPUT_DIR%\part_%%s_wall%%w.stl').Length"`) do set →
17                     ↪ FILE_BYTES=%%F
18             set /a FILE_KB=FILE_BYTES / 1024
19             set /a EST_TIME=(FILE_KB / 1024) * 60
20             set /a EST_WEIGHT=FILE_KB / 1024
21         ) else (
22             set FILE_KB=0
23             set EST_TIME=0
24             set EST_WEIGHT=0
25         )
26         echo part_%%s_wall%%w,%%w,%%s,!FILE_KB!,!EST_TIME!,!EST_WEIGHT!>> "%REPORT_FILE%"
27     )
28 )
29 endlocal
30 echo Analysis complete. Results in %REPORT_FILE%
```

```
1 # analyze_batch.ps1 - Analyze batch results (PowerShell)
2 $OutputDir = "batch_results"
3 $ReportFile = "batch_analysis.csv"
4 "Part,Wall,Size,File_Size_KB,Est_Print_Time_min,Est_Weight_g" | Out-File - →
5     ↪ FilePath $ReportFile -Encoding utf8
6
7 foreach ($wall in @(1.0,1.5,2.0,2.5,3.0)) {
8     foreach ($size in @(20,30,40,50)) {
9         $scad = "part_${size}_wall${wall}.scad"
10        $stl = Join-Path $OutputDir ("{0}.stl" -f ([System.IO.Path]:: →
11            ↪ GetFileNameWithoutExtension($scad)))
12        & "C:\Program Files\OpenSCAD\openscad.exe" -D ("part_size={0}" -f $size) →
13            ↪ -D ("wall={0}" -f $wall) -o $stl src\main.scad
14        if (Test-Path $stl) {
15            $bytes = (Get-Item $stl).Length
16            $kb = [math]::Round($bytes / 1KB, 2)
17            $est_time = [math]::Round(($kb / 1024) * 60, 2)
18            $est_weight = [math]::Round($kb / 1024, 2)
19        } else {
20            $kb = 0; $est_time = 0; $est_weight = 0
21        }
22        "{0},{1},{2},{3},{4}" -f ("part_{0}_wall{1}" -f $size,$wall), $wall, →
23            ↪ $size, $kb, $est_time, $est_weight | Out-File -FilePath →
24            ↪ $ReportFile -Append -Encoding utf8
25    }
26 }
```

```

}
Write-Host "Analysis complete. Results in $ReportFile"



---


1 #!/bin/bash
2 # analyze_batch.sh - Analyze batch results statistically
4 OUTPUT_DIR="batch_results"
REPORT_FILE="batch_analysis.csv"
6 echo "Part,Wall,Size,File_Size_KB,Est_Print_Time_min,Est_Weight_g" > " →
    ↪ $REPORT_FILE"
8 for wall in 1.0 1.5 2.0 2.5 3.0; do
10   for size in 20 30 40 50; do
# Generate model
12   SCAD_FILE="part_${size}_wall${wall}.scad"
STL_FILE="$OUTPUT_DIR/${SCAD_FILE%.scad}.stl"
14
# Export to STL
16   openscad -D "part_size=$size" -D "wall=$wall" \
-o "$STL_FILE" src/main.scad
18
# Get file size
20   FILE_SIZE=$(stat -c%s "$STL_FILE" 2>/dev/null | awk '{print $1/1024}')
22
# Estimate print time (rough: 1 hour per MB)
EST_TIME=$((FILE_SIZE / 1024 * 60))
24
# Estimate weight (rough: 1g per MB for PLA)
EST_WEIGHT=$((FILE_SIZE / 1024))
26
# Log results
28   echo "part_${size}_wall${wall},$wall,$size,$FILE_SIZE,$EST_TIME, →
    ↪ $EST_WEIGHT" >> "$REPORT_FILE"
30 done
done
32 echo "Analysis complete. Results in $REPORT_FILE"

```

---

### Data-Driven Design Selection

```

// Load results and select optimal configuration
1 // wall=2.0mm gives best balance of strength/weight for most sizes
2 function optimal_configuration(target_size, priority) =
4   priority == "strength" ? 3.0 :
5   priority == "speed" ? 1.0 :
6   priority == "balanced" ? 2.0 :
7   2.0; // Default
8 module batch_optimized_part(size, priority) {
9   wall = optimal_configuration(size, priority);
10  echo(str("Generating optimized part: size=", size, " wall=", wall, " →
    ↪ priority=", priority));
11  // Create part with optimal parameters
12  difference() {
13    cube([size, size, size]);
14    translate([wall, wall, wall])
15    cube([size - 2*wall, size - 2*wall, size]);
16  }
17}
18 // Generate three variants with different priorities
19 batch_optimized_part(40, "strength"); // thickest walls
20 translate([60, 0, 0]) batch_optimized_part(40, "speed"); // thinnest walls
translate([120, 0, 0]) batch_optimized_part(40, "balanced"); // medium walls

```

---

## Topic 3: Performance Optimization

Complex models can take hours to render. Strategic optimization keeps iteration cycles fast.

### Measuring Render Performance

```
1 # Time how long rendering takes
2 time openscad -o output.stl -D "quality=32" src/main.scad
# Output: real 5m 32s, user 5m 28s, sys 0m 2s
```

### Resolution Parameter Strategy

```
1 // Use lower resolution during development, high during export
2 quality = $preview ? 16 : 64; // 16 segments in preview, 64 in export
3 module efficient_sphere(radius) {
4     sphere(r=radius, $fn=quality);
5 }
6 // In array operations, efficiency matters most
7 module circular_array(radius, count) {
8     for (i = [0:count-1]) {
9         angle = (360 / count) * i;
10        x = radius * cos(angle);
11        y = radius * sin(angle);
12        translate([x, y, 0])
13        efficient_sphere(5); // Uses quality parameter
14    }
15 }
16 circular_array(30, 100); // 100 spheres: slow with quality=64!
```

### Cache Complex Calculations

```
1 // Pre-compute expensive calculations outside loops
2 // SLOW: Recalculates sin/cos for every iteration
3 module slow_spiral() {
4     for (i = [0:200]) {
5         angle = i * 2;
6         x = 40 * cos(angle);
7         y = 40 * sin(angle);
8         z = i * 0.5;
9         translate([x, y, z])
10        sphere(r=1);
11    }
12 }
13 // FAST: Pre-compute positions, then use them
14 spiral_positions = [for (i = [0:200]) [
15     40 * cos(i * 2),
16     40 * sin(i * 2),
17     i * 0.5
18 ]];
19 module fast_spiral() {
20     for (pos = spiral_positions)
21         translate(pos)
22         sphere(r=1);
23 }
24 // Use the fast version
fast_spiral();
```

### Simplification During Preview

```
1 // Complex model that simplifies in preview mode
2 module detailed_model() {
3     if (!$preview) {
4         // Simplified version for fast preview
5         cube([100, 100, 50]);
6     } else {
```

```

1   // Detailed version for export
2   difference() {
3     cube([100, 100, 50]);
4     // Complex inner geometry
5     for (x = [10:10:90])
6       for (y = [10:10:90])
7         translate([x, y, 20])
8         cylinder(h=15, d=3, $fn=32);
9   }
10 }
11
12 detailed_model();

```

---

### Profile-Driven Optimization

```

1  #!/bin/bash
2  # profile_render.sh - Identify slow rendering hotspots
3
4  echo "Profiling render performance..."
5
6  for fn_value in 8 16 32 64 128; do
7    echo ""
8    echo "Testing with \$fn=$fn_value..."
9
10   /usr/bin/time -v openscad -D "fn=$fn_value" \
11     -o test_$fn_value.stl src/main.scad 2>&1 | \
12     grep "Maximum resident set size"
13
14 done

```

---

### Topic 4: Print Orientation and Support Structure Algorithms

Strategic orientation dramatically affects support material, print time, and surface quality.

#### Strength Orientation Analysis

```

1  // Different orientations affect strength differently
2  // SCENARIO: Bracket with cantilever load
3  module bracket() {
4    difference() {
5      cube([50, 100, 10]);
6      translate([25, 50, 5]) cylinder(r=5, h=10);
7    }
8  }
9
10 // Orientation A: Lay flat (XY plane) - WEAK for cantilever
11 echo("Orientation A: Flat - Low strength for cantilever");
12 bracket();
13 // Orientation B: Stand tall (Z axis) - STRONG for cantilever
14 translate([70, 0, 0]) {
15   echo("Orientation B: Tall - High strength for cantilever");
16   rotate([90, 0, 0]) bracket();
17 }
18 // Orientation C: Diagonal - MODERATE strength
19 translate([0, 150, 0]) {
20   echo("Orientation C: Diagonal - Moderate strength");
21   rotate([45, 0, 0]) bracket();
22 }

```

---

#### Support Material Minimization

```

1  // Design features to reduce supports needed
2  // POOR: Overhanging feature needs extensive supports
3  module poor_design() {
4    cube([50, 50, 50]);
5    translate([25, 25, 50])

```

```

6     cube([30, 30, 10]); // 30mm overhang!
}
// GOOD: Bridge angle keeps overhang under 45deg
module good_design() {
  cube([50, 50, 50]);
  // Add ramp instead of overhang
  translate([20, 20, 50])
  rotate([20, 0, 0])
  cube([30, 30, 10]);
}
// Compare
poor_design();
translate([80, 0, 0])
good_design();

```

### Bridge Span Calculation

```

1 // Calculate maximum unsupported span for given material/settings
2 function max_bridge_span(material) =
3   material == "pla" ? 10 :
4   material == "petg" ? 12 :
5   material == "nylon" ? 15 :
6   material == "abs" ? 8 :
7   10; // Default
8 module bridged_connector(material, gap_width) {
9   max_span = max_bridge_span(material);
10  if (gap_width <= max_span) {
11    echo(str("Bridge OK: gap ", gap_width, "mm fits within ", max_span, "mm →
12      ↪ limit"));
13    // Create part with bridge
14    union() {
15      cube([50, 10, 10]); // Side A
16      translate([gap_width, 0, 0])
17      cube([50, 10, 10]); // Side B
18      // Bridge connecting them
19      translate([0, 5, 10])
20      cube([gap_width + 100, 2, 1]);
21    }
22  } else {
23    echo(str("ERROR: gap ", gap_width, "mm exceeds ", max_span, "mm max →
24      ↪ bridge span"));
25  }
26 bridged_connector("pla", 8); // OK: 8 < 10
27 // bridged_connector("pla", 15); // ERROR: 15 > 10

```

### Slicing Parameter Calculation

```

1 // Calculate optimal slicing parameters based on geometry
2 function recommended_layer_height(nozzle_diameter, quality_priority) =
3   quality_priority == "fast" ? nozzle_diameter * 0.75 :
4   quality_priority == "balanced" ? nozzle_diameter * 0.5 :
5   quality_priority == "detailed" ? nozzle_diameter * 0.25 :
6   nozzle_diameter * 0.5;
7 function recommended_infill(structural_load, safety_factor) =
8   structural_load < 1 ? 10 : // Decorative: minimal fill
9   structural_load < 5 ? 20 : // Light duty: low fill
10  structural_load < 20 ? 50 : // Medium duty: standard fill
11  100; // High duty: solid
12 module optimized_part(
13   nozzle_0p4,
14   quality_priority,
15   structural_load,
16   safety_factor
17 ) {
18   layer_h = recommended_layer_height(nozzle_0p4, quality_priority);
19   infill_pct = recommended_infill(structural_load, safety_factor);
20   echo(str("Recommended layer height: ", layer_h, "mm"));
21   echo(str("Recommended infill: ", infill_pct, "%"));

```

```

22     // Create part
23     cube([50, 50, 30]);
24 }
optimized_part(0.4, "detailed", 15, 2);

```

---

## Topic 5: Recursive Function Patterns

Recursion enables elegant solutions to problems with self-similar structure: trees, fractals, nested components.

### Basic Recursive Pattern

```

// Tree structure: branches recursively smaller
1 function tree_depth(level) = level > 0 ? level + tree_depth(level - 1) : 0;
// Calculate: tree_depth(5) = 5 + 4 + 3 + 2 + 1 = 15
2 result = tree_depth(5);
3 echo(result); // Prints: 15
4 // Recursive tree drawing
5 module tree_branch(length, angle, recursion_depth) {
6     if (recursion_depth > 0) {
7         // Draw this branch
8         rotate([angle, 0, 0])
9         cube([2, 2, length]);
10    // Recursively draw sub-branches
11    translate([0, 0, length])
12    rotate([-angle/2, 0, 0])
13    tree_branch(length * 0.7, angle, recursion_depth - 1);
14    translate([0, 0, length])
15    rotate([angle/2, 0, 0])
16    tree_branch(length * 0.7, angle, recursion_depth - 1);
17 }
18 }
19 tree_branch(30, 25, 4); // Tree with 4 levels of recursion

```

---

### Fractal Generation

```

// Sierpinski Triangle fractal
1 function sierpinski_triangle(size, depth) =
2     depth == 0 ?
3         [[0, 0], [size, 0], [size/2, size * sqrt(3)/2]] :
4         // Recursive case: three smaller triangles at corners
5         concat(
6             sierpinski_triangle(size/2, depth - 1),
7             sierpinski_triangle(size/2, depth - 1),
8             sierpinski_triangle(size/2, depth - 1)
9         );
10    // Create 3D fractal structure
11    module fractal_spiral(base_size, depth, height_per_level) {
12        if (depth > 0) {
13            // Create current level
14            cube([base_size, base_size, 5], center=true);
15            // Recursively create smaller level on top
16            translate([0, 0, height_per_level])
17            scale([0.6, 0.6, 1])
18            fractal_spiral(base_size, depth - 1, height_per_level);
19        }
20    }
21 fractal_spiral(40, 5, 10); // 5-level spiral

```

---

### Nested Component Assembly

```

// Russian doll boxes: each box contains a smaller copy
1 module russian_doll(size, wall, nesting_depth) {
2     if (nesting_depth > 0) {
3         // Current level: hollow box
4         ...
5     }
6 }

```

```

1   difference() {
2     cube([size, size, size]);
3     translate([wall, wall, wall])
4     cube([size - 2*wall, size - 2*wall, size - wall]);
5   }
6   // Recursively place next smaller doll inside
7   interior_size = size - 4*wall;
8   translate([2*wall, 2*wall, wall])
9   russian_doll(interior_size, wall, nesting_depth - 1);
10 } else {
11   // Smallest doll (solid)
12   cube([size, size, size]);
13 }
14 }
15 russian_doll(60, 2, 4); // 4 nested boxes

```

### Performance Considerations

```

1  // Recursion can be expensive - monitor depth
2  // EFFICIENT: Tail recursion (result computed immediately)
3  function sum_to(n, accumulator) =
4    n == 0 ? accumulator :
5      sum_to(n - 1, accumulator + n);
6  result = sum_to(100, 0); // Computes: 5050
7  // INEFFICIENT: Deep recursion without optimization
8  function fibonacci(n) =
9    n <= 1 ? n :
10   fibonacci(n-1) + fibonacci(n-2);
11   // fibonacci(20) recalculates sub-problems thousands of times
12   // Don't use for depth > 20 without memoization
13   // BETTER: Use iteration where possible
14  function fibonacci_iter(n) =
15    let(
16      fib = [for (i = [0:n])
17        i <= 1 ? i :
18          let(prev = [for (j = [0:i-1]) i==j ? 1 : i==j+1 ? 0 : 0])
19            1 // Placeholder
20        ]
21    ) fib[n];

```

### Practical Example: Cable Management

```

1  // Recursive cable tray with branching paths
2  module cable_tray(width, depth, height, levels, branch_angle) {
3    if (levels > 0) {
4      // Main tray section
5      difference() {
6        cube([width, depth, height]);
7        translate([2, 2, 2])
8        cube([width - 4, depth - 4, height - 2]);
9      }
10     // Left branch (recursively smaller)
11     translate([-width/2, 0, height])
12     rotate([0, 0, -branch_angle])
13     cable_tray(width * 0.6, depth, height, levels - 1, branch_angle);
14     // Right branch
15     translate([width/2, 0, height])
16     rotate([0, 0, branch_angle])
17     cable_tray(width * 0.6, depth, height, levels - 1, branch_angle);
18   }
19 }
20 cable_tray(40, 10, 5, 3, 30); // 3-level branching cable tray

```

### Summary: When to Use Each Advanced Technique

Technique	Use Case	Complexity	Performance
Gears	Mechanical power transmission	High	Medium
Batch Processing	Design space exploration	Medium	Depends on scope
Performance Optimization	Reducing render time	Medium	High payoff
Orientation Analysis	Strength optimization	Medium	Simulation cost
Recursion	Fractal/nested structures	High	Can be expensive

### References and Further Learning

- OpenSCAD Documentation - Advanced Features: [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual)
- Gear Design Theory: <https://www.mekanizmalar.com/>
- 3D Print Orientation Optimization: <https://stratasys.com/>
- Fractal Geometry: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Fractal>
- Recursive Algorithms: <https://www.khanacademy.org/computing/computer-science/algorithms>

### For Educators and Students

These advanced topics are intended for:

- Experienced users tackling professional applications
- Specialized problem domains (robotics, mechanical design, etc.)
- Research and optimization work
- Custom library and framework development

### For accessibility:

- All recursive examples include base cases clearly marked
- Each section provides simplified versions before advanced variants
- Code comments explain both "what" and "why"
- Practical examples show real-world applications
- Performance considerations documented to prevent frustration

## PTECHNICAL REFERENCE

### Parametric 3D Fabrication Systems

**OpenSCAD • 3dMake • PowerShell • Command Prompt • Git Bash**

## PART I — SYSTEMS ARCHITECTURE

### 1.1 Digital Fabrication Pipeline

```
1 Source (.scad)↓  
2  
4 OpenSCAD Engine↓  
6  
8 STL (Mesh Geometry)↓  
10  
12 Slicer↓  
14  
16 G-code↓  
18  
20 FDM Printer Firmware↓  
22  
24 Physical Object
```

Automation Overlay:

```
1 CLI → Script → Build Directory → Version Control → Reproducible Artifact
```

## PART II — OPENS CAD PROFESSIONAL MODELING REFERENCE

### 2.1 Language Architecture

OpenSCAD is:

- Declarative
- CSG-based
- Deterministic
- Single-pass evaluation
- Non-interactive

Implication: Models must be architected intentionally.

## 2.2 Advanced Geometry Techniques

### 2.2.1 Transform Stack Order

Transformations apply from inside outward.

```
1 translate([10,0,0])
2     rotate([0,0,45])
4     cube(10);
```

Order matters.

---

### 2.2.2 Hull()

Creates convex hull of objects.

```
1 hull() {
2     translate([0,0,0]) sphere(5);
4     translate([20,0,0]) sphere(5);
6 }
```

---

### 2.2.3 Minkowski()

Expands object by shape kernel.

```
1 minkowski() {
2     cube([10,10,10]);
4     sphere(1);
6 }
```

Warning: Computationally expensive.

---

### 2.2.4 Linear and Rotational Extrusion

```
1 linear_extrude(height=10)
2     square(5);
4
6 rotate_extrude()
8     translate([10,0,0])
10    circle(5);
```

---

### **2.2.5 Projection**

```
1 projection(cut=true)
2     sphere(10);
```

---

## **2.3 CLI Operation of OpenSCAD**

### **Render STL (All shells)**

```
1 openscad -o output.stl input.scad
```

---

### **Specify Variables via CLI**

```
1 openscad -D width=50 -o model.stl model.scad
```

---

---

## **PART III — 3DMAKE PROFESSIONAL USAGE**

### **3.1 3dMake Overview**

3dMake automates model generation and batch workflows.

Core capabilities:

- Batch STL generation
- File processing pipelines
- Integration with OpenSCAD CLI
- Script-driven builds

Repository: <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

---

### **3.2 Example Automated Pipeline (PowerShell)**

```
1 New-Item -ItemType Directory -Force build
2 openscad -D width=40 -o build/model.stl src/model.scad
4 if ($LASTEXITCODE -ne 0) { exit 1 }
```

---

### 3.3 Batch Processing (cmd.exe)

```
1 for %%f in (src\*.scad) do openscad -o build\%%~nf.stl %%f
```

### 3.4 Batch Processing (Git Bash)

```
1 for f in src/*.scad; do
2   openscad -o build/$(basename "$f" .scad).stl "$f"
4 done
```

## PART IV – WINDOWS COMMAND PROMPT (CMD.EXE) FULL REFERENCE

### 4.1 cmd Architecture

- Text-based
- Legacy DOS-compatible syntax
- String-based (not object-based)

Executable:

```
1 C:\Windows\System32\cmd.exe
```

### 4.2 File System Operations

#### List Files

```
1 dir
```

#### Change Directory

```
1 cd builds
```

#### Create Directory

```
1 mkdir build
```

## Remove Directory

```
1 rmdir /s /q build
```

## 4.3 Running Programs

```
1 openscad.exe -o model.stl model.scad
```

## 4.4 PATH Inspection

```
1 echo %PATH%
```

## 4.5 Temporary Environment Variables

```
1 set MYVAR=value
```

## 4.6 Exit Codes

```
1 echo %ERRORLEVEL%
```

Conditional:

```
1 if %ERRORLEVEL% NEQ 0 echo Build failed
```

## 4.7 Batch Files (.bat)

Example build.bat:

```
1 @echo off
2 mkdir build
4 openscad -o build\model.stl src\model.scad
6 if %ERRORLEVEL% NEQ 0 exit /b 1
```

## PART V — POWERSHELL PROFESSIONAL REFERENCE

### 5.1 Architecture

- Object-based pipeline
  - .NET-backed
  - Strong scripting support
- 

### 5.2 Execution Policy

```
1 Get-ExecutionPolicy
2 Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned -Scope CurrentUser
```

---

### 5.3 Structured Error Handling

```
1 try {
2     openscad -o model.stl model.scad
3 }
4 catch {
5     Write-Host "Failure"
6 }
```

---

## PART VI — GIT BASH (UNIX-LIKE SHELL)

### 6.1 POSIX-Compatible Commands

```
1 ls
2 pwd
4 mkdir
6 rm -rf build
```

---

### 6.2 Shell Variables

```
1 VAR=value
```

---

2

```
echo $VAR
```

---

## PART VII – ADVANCED TROUBLESHOOTING COM-PENDIUM

---

### A. OpenSCAD Failures

#### A.1 Segmentation Fault

Cause:

- Deep Minkowski
- Memory exhaustion

Fix:

- Reduce \$fn
  - Simplify geometry
- 

#### A.2 Empty STL Output

Cause:

- Geometry evaluates to null

Diagnosis: Add temporary primitive to confirm render pipeline.

---

#### A.3 Boolean Artifacts

Cause:

- Coplanar faces

Fix:

- Add small offsets (0.01mm)
-

## B. 3dMake Failures

### B.1 Command Not Found

Verify:

```
1 where openscad
```

---

### B.2 Silent Failure

Check exit code:

```
1 echo %ERRORLEVEL%
```

---

## C. CMD-Specific Failures

### C.1 "Access is denied"

Cause:

- Insufficient privileges

Fix: Run as Administrator.

---

### C.2 Incorrect Variable Expansion in Loop

In batch files use:

```
1 %%f
```

---

In interactive shell use:

```
1 %f
```

---

## D. PowerShell-Specific Failures

### D.1 Script Not Running

Fix:

```
1 Set-ExecutionPolicy RemoteSigned
```

---

## D.2 Command Returns But File Not Created

Check:

```
1 Test-Path build\model.stl
```

---

## E. Git Bash Issues

### E.1 Windows Path Confusion

Use forward slashes:

```
1 openscad -o build/model.stl src/model.scad
```

---

## F. 3D Printing Mechanical Failures

### F.1 Warping

Solutions:

- Increase bed temp
  - Use enclosure
  - Add brim
- 

### F.2 Under-Extrusion

Cause:

- Clogged nozzle
  - Incorrect flow rate
- 

### F.3 Dimensional Error

Test with calibration cube.

---

## G. Performance Diagnostics

### G.1 Slow Render

Reduce:

- \$fn
  - Minkowski usage
  - Nested difference()
- 

### G.2 High CPU Usage

Expected during full render.

---

## H. SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC CHECKLIST

1. Is OpenSCAD in PATH?
  2. Does CLI produce STL?
  3. Is STL manifold?
  4. Does slicer preview correctly?
  5. Is G-code generated?
  6. Does printer firmware accept G-code?
  7. Is first layer adhering?
  8. Are dimensions within tolerance?
- 

## I. FULL BUILD VALIDATION SCRIPT (CMD)

---

```
1 @echo off
2 echo Validating environment...
4 where openscad >nul 2>nul
6 if %ERRORLEVEL% NEQ 0 (
8     echo OpenSCAD not found.
10    exit /b 1
12 )
14
16 mkdir build
```

---

```
18 openscad -o build\model.stl src\model.scad
20 if %ERRORLEVEL% NEQ 0 (
22     echo Build failed.
24     exit /b 1
26 )
28 echo Build succeeded.
```

## Student Glossary

*OpenSCAD • 3dMake • 3D Printing • PowerShell • Command Prompt • Git Bash*

This glossary provides:

- Formal definitions
- Operational context
- Cross-system distinctions
- CLI examples
- Practical implications in 3D printing workflows

---

## SECTION I — Additive Manufacturing & Fabrication

### Additive Manufacturing

A manufacturing methodology in which objects are fabricated layer-by-layer from digital models.

In desktop contexts, this typically refers to FDM (Fused Deposition Modeling).

### Technical Characteristics

- Layer-based deposition
- Toolpath-generated geometry
- STL-to-G-code workflow
- Thermoplastic extrusion (in FDM)

### Workflow Position

OpenSCAD ☐ STL ☐ Slicer ☐ G-code ☐ Printer ☐ Physical object

## **FDM (Fused Deposition Modeling)**

A thermoplastic extrusion process in which filament is melted and deposited in sequential layers.

### **Critical Variables**

- Nozzle temperature
  - Bed temperature
  - Layer height
  - Print speed
  - Cooling rate
- 

### **Layer Height**

The vertical thickness of each printed layer.

- Smaller values increase surface fidelity.
- Larger values increase speed.

Example:

- 0.2 mm = standard
  - 0.1 mm = high resolution
- 

### **Infill**

Internal structural lattice inside a model.

Typical values:

- 10–20% for visual models
  - 40%+ for structural parts
- 

### **Tolerance**

Intentional dimensional offset to ensure mechanical fit.

Example: A 10mm peg may require a 10.2mm hole for clearance.

---

## **Manifold (Watertight Model)**

A printable model with:

- No self-intersections
- No zero-thickness faces
- No holes in mesh

Non-manifold geometry causes slicer failure.

---

## **SECTION II — OpenSCAD (Parametric Modeling)**

### **OpenSCAD**

A script-based solid modeling system using Constructive Solid Geometry (CSG).

Official site: <https://openscad.org>

---

### **Constructive Solid Geometry (CSG)**

Modeling technique combining primitives using Boolean operations.

---

### **Primitive**

Basic geometric object.

Examples:

```
1 cube([10,10,10]);
2 sphere(5);
3 cylinder(h=20, d=10);
```

---

### **Boolean Operations**

#### **union()**

Combines shapes.

```
1 union() {
2     cube([10,10,10]);
3     sphere(6);
4 }
```

---

## **difference()**

Subtracts shapes.

```
1 difference() {  
2     cube([20,20,20]);  
3     cylinder(h=25, d=5);  
4 }
```

---

## **intersection()**

Keeps overlapping geometry.

```
1 intersection() {  
2     sphere(10);  
3     cube([15,15,15], center=true);  
4 }
```

---

## **Variable**

A named parameter used to control geometry.

```
1 width = 30;  
2 cube([width,10,5]);
```

---

## **Parametric Design**

Geometry controlled by variables.

Advantages:

- Rapid iteration
  - Reusability
  - Scalable models
- 

## **Module**

Reusable geometry block.

```
1 module peg(d, h) {  
2     cylinder(d=d, h=h);  
3 }  
4 peg(5, 20);
```

---

---

## \$fn (Fragment Number)

Controls circular resolution.

```
1 $fn = 100;  
2 sphere(10);
```

Higher values increase smoothness and render time.

---

## Preview vs Render

- F5 = Preview (OpenGL approximation)
- F6 = Render (full CSG evaluation)

CLI equivalent:

```
1 openscad -o model.stl model.scad
```

---

---

## SECTION III — 3dMake (Automation Tool)

### 3dMake

A command-line tool for automating 3D model generation and processing.

Repository: <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>

---

### Headless Rendering

Running OpenSCAD without GUI.

```
1 openscad -o output.stl input.scad
```

---

---

### Automated Build Pipeline

Example PowerShell pipeline:

```
1 openscad -o model.stl model.scad
```

---

Example Bash:

```
1 openscad -o model.stl model.scad
```

---

## SECTION IV – Command-Line Systems

### CLI (Command-Line Interface)

A text-based interface for interacting with the operating system.

---

### Shell

A program that interprets commands.

Examples:

- PowerShell
  - Command Prompt
  - Git Bash
- 

### PowerShell

Object-oriented Windows shell.

#### List Files

```
1 Get-ChildItem
```

---

#### Change Directory

```
1 Set-Location Documents
```

---

#### Run Script

```
1 .\build.ps1
```

---

### **Check Exit Code**

```
1 $LASTEXITCODE
```

---

## **Command Prompt (cmd.exe)**

Traditional Windows shell.

### **List Files**

```
1 dir
```

---

### **Change Directory**

```
1 cd Documents
```

---

### **Run Program**

```
1 openscad.exe -o model.stl model.scad
```

---

### **Check Exit Code**

```
1 echo %ERRORLEVEL%
```

---

## **Git Bash**

Unix-like shell for Windows.

### **List Files**

```
1 ls
```

---

### **Change Directory**

```
1 cd Documents
```

---

## Make Directory

```
1 mkdir builds
```

---

---

## Working Directory

The directory in which commands execute.

### Print Working Directory

```
1 pwd
```

---

---

```
1 Get-Location
```

---

---

## PATH (Environment Variable)

Tells system where executables are located.

### View PATH (PowerShell)

```
1 $env:PATH
```

---

---

### View PATH (cmd)

```
1 echo %PATH%
```

---

---

## Environment Variable

A system-level configuration variable.

### Set Temporarily (PowerShell)

```
1 $env:TESTVAR="hello"
```

---

---

## **Set Temporarily (cmd)**

```
1 set TESTVAR=hello
```

---

## **Exit Code**

Numeric status returned by command.

- 0 = Success
- Non-zero = Error

Example:

```
1 if ($LASTEXITCODE -ne 0) { Write-Host "Build Failed" }  
1 if [ $? -ne 0 ]; then echo "Build Failed"; fi
```

---

## **Pipe**

Pass output from one command to another.

```
1 Get-ChildItem | Select-String ".scad"  
1 ls | grep ".scad"
```

---

## **SECTION V — Git & Version Control**

### **Git**

Distributed version control system.

---

### **Repository**

Tracked project folder.

```
1 git init
```

---

## **Commit**

Snapshot of changes.

```
1 git add .
2 git commit -m "Initial model"
```

## **Branch**

Parallel development path.

```
1 git branch feature-peg
2 git checkout feature-peg
```

## **Clone**

Download remote repository.

```
1 git clone https://github.com/user/project.git
```

## **Status**

Check changes.

```
1 git status
```

# **SECTION VI — File Formats**

## **STL**

Triangle mesh file used in 3D printing.

Generated by:

```
1 openscad -o model.stl model.scad
```

## **G-code**

Machine instructions generated by slicer.

Example fragment:

```
1 G1 X10 Y10 Z0.2 F1500
```

---

# **SECTION VII — Automation Concepts**

## **Script**

File containing executable instructions.

Examples:

- .ps1
- .sh
- .scad

---

## **Reproducibility**

Ability to regenerate identical outputs from identical inputs.

---

## **Automation**

Using scripts instead of manual steps.

Example build script (PowerShell):

```
1 openscad -o build/model.stl src/model.scad
```

---

# **SECTION VIII — Accessibility & Documentation**

## **Markdown**

Lightweight markup language.

Example:

```
1 # Heading  
2 - Bullet
```

---

## **Semantic Structure**

Proper heading hierarchy:

---

```
1 # Title
2 ## Section
  ### Subsection
```

---

Important for screen readers.

---

## **Screen Reader**

Software that reads text aloud.

Examples:

- NVDA
  - JAWS
  - Orca
  - VoiceOver
- 

# **SECTION IX — Mechanical Design Concepts**

## **Clearance Fit**

Loose fit allowing movement.

## **Press Fit**

Tight fit requiring force.

## **Overhang**

Unsupported geometry exceeding safe angle ( $\approx 45^\circ$  for FDM).

---

# **SECTION X — Advanced Workflow Concepts**

## **Headless CI Build**

Automated rendering using scripts or CI tools.

```
1 openscad -o output.stl model.scad
```

---

## Deterministic Modeling

Same input → same output every time.

OpenSCAD is deterministic.

---

## Dependency

External program required for workflow.

Example:

- OpenSCAD must be in PATH.
- 

## Master Instructor Glossary with Pedagogical Notes

*OpenSCAD + 3dMake + CLI-Based 3D Printing Curriculum*

This glossary expands technical definitions with:

- Teaching emphasis
  - Common misconceptions
  - Demonstration strategies
  - Assessment indicators
  - Cross-module integration notes
- 

## 1. General Design & Engineering Concepts

### Additive Manufacturing

**Definition:** Manufacturing process that builds objects layer by layer.

#### Teaching Emphasis:

Contrast with subtractive manufacturing (CNC milling). Students should understand material addition vs removal.

#### Common Misconception:

Students often assume “3D printing” is a single technology; clarify FDM vs resin vs industrial processes.

**Demonstration:**

Show failed print cross-section to visualize layers.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student explain how layer height affects surface quality?

---

## Parametric Design

**Definition:** Designing models driven by adjustable variables.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

This is the core philosophical difference between OpenSCAD and GUI CAD tools.

**Common Misconception:**

Students confuse “parameter” with “hardcoded variable.” Emphasize reusability.

**Demonstration:**

Live-edit a dimension variable and re-render.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student refactor a fixed-dimension model into a parametric one?

---

## Tolerance

**Definition:** Acceptable dimensional variation to ensure parts fit.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Tie directly to printer calibration and material shrinkage.

**Common Misconception:**

Students assume digital dimensions equal physical results.

**Demonstration:**

Print tolerance test blocks.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student calculate clearance needed for a press fit?

---

## 2. 3D Printing (FDM)

### Layer Height

**Definition:** Vertical thickness of each printed layer.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Trade-off between print speed and surface quality.

**Common Misconception:**

Lower layer height does not automatically mean stronger prints.

**Demonstration:**

Compare 0.2mm vs 0.1mm prints.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student justify layer height choice for functional vs aesthetic part?

---

## Infill

**Definition:** Internal support structure expressed as a percentage.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Strength comes from perimeters + infill pattern choice.

**Common Misconception:**

Students assume 100% infill = strongest in all cases.

**Demonstration:**

Cut apart failed prints to show internal structure.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student select appropriate infill for load-bearing bracket?

---

## Warping

**Definition:** Edge lifting due to uneven cooling.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Connect to material properties (PLA vs ABS).

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student propose mitigation strategies (brim, enclosure, temperature)?

---

## 3. OpenSCAD – Modeling & Language

### CSG (Constructive Solid Geometry)

**Definition:** Modeling by combining primitives with boolean operations.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Encourage students to think in logical operations, not sculpting.

**Common Misconception:**

Students attempt to “draw” instead of combining primitives.

**Demonstration:**

Build a complex object from cube + cylinder + difference().

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student decompose a real-world object into primitives?

---

**Module**

**Definition:** Reusable block of geometry.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Modules = abstraction. Introduce early to prevent code duplication.

**Common Misconception:**

Students treat modules as simple macros; clarify parameter scope.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student create a reusable module with defaults?

---

**\$fn**

**Definition:** Resolution variable controlling roundness.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Performance vs visual quality trade-off.

**Demonstration:**

Render cylinder with \$fn=20 vs 100.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student explain why high \$fn slows render time?

---

**Preview vs Render**

**Definition:** F5 (preview) vs F6 (full geometry evaluation).

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Preview ≠ printable model.

**Common Misconception:**

Students export from preview state without full render.

**Assessment Cue:**

Does student verify manifold geometry before export?

---

## 4. 3dMake & Automation

### Headless Rendering

**Definition:** Running OpenSCAD via command line without GUI.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Reproducibility and automation are professional practices.

**Demonstration:**

Run OpenSCAD CLI from PowerShell.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student produce STL via script without GUI?

---

### Reproducible Build

**Definition:** Identical output from version-controlled inputs.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Critical for collaboration and grading consistency.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can another student regenerate identical artifact from repo?

---

## 5. Command Line & Shell

### Environment Variable

**Definition:** Named value available to processes (e.g., PATH).

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Students must understand PATH for CLI tools.

**Common Misconception:**

Confusion between system vs user variables.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student diagnose “command not found” error?

---

**Exit Code**

**Definition:** Numeric return status of command (0 = success).

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Foundation for scripting logic.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student use conditional logic based on exit status?

---

**Pipe**

**Definition:** Redirect output of one command into another.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Core Unix philosophy — small tools combined.

**Demonstration:**

`Get-ChildItem | Select-String`

---

## 6. PowerShell-Specific

**Cmdlet**

**Definition:** Native PowerShell command.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Verb-Noun naming convention.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student identify correct cmdlet via `Get-Command`?

---

**Execution Policy**

**Definition:** Controls whether scripts can run.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Security implications.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student safely modify policy for development?

---

## 7. Git & Version Control

### Commit

**Definition:** Snapshot of project state.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Encourage small, meaningful commits.

**Assessment Cue:**

Does student use descriptive commit messages?

---

### Branch

**Definition:** Parallel development path.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Introduce feature branching in advanced module.

---

## 8. Accessibility

### Screen Reader

**Definition:** Software that reads digital text aloud.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

All documentation must be keyboard navigable.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can site be navigated without mouse?

---

### Semantic Structure

**Definition:** Logical heading hierarchy in Markdown/HTML.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Accessibility and maintainability.

---

## **9. Safety & Risk**

### **Hierarchy of Controls**

**Definition:** Safety prioritization model (eliminate → PPE).

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Ventilation > mask alone.

---

## **10. AI & Generative Design (Advanced)**

### **Prompt Engineering**

**Definition:** Designing effective AI instructions.

**Teaching Emphasis:**

Students must validate AI-generated geometry.

**Assessment Cue:**

Can student identify unsafe AI-generated model?

---

### **Instructor Meta-Notes**

#### **Spiral Curriculum Recommendation**

Reintroduce:

- Parametric design
- Automation
- Reproducibility at increasing levels of complexity.

#### **Capstone Integration**

Final project should require:

- Parametric OpenSCAD module
- 3dMake automated build
- Git version control
- Printed physical artifact
- Accessibility-compliant documentation

#### **Evaluation Matrix Suggestions**

Assess students on:

- Code structure
- Parametric flexibility
- CLI competency
- Print quality
- Documentation clarity
- Accessibility compliance

## References

### Peer-Reviewed and Scholarly Works

- Gonzalez Avila, J. F., Pietrzak, T., Girouard, A., & Casiez, G. (2024). *Understanding the challenges of OpenSCAD users for 3D printing*. In *Proceedings of the CHI Conference on Human Factors in Computing Systems (CHI '24)* (Article 351, pp. 1–20). Association for Computing Machinery. <https://doi.org/10.1145/3613904.3642566> :contentReference[oaicite:0]{index=0}
- Li, G. (2024). *Chinese dragon modeling based on OpenSCAD*. *Applied and Computational Engineering*, 67, 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.54254/2755-2721/67/20240585> :contentReference[oaicite:1]{index=1}
- Kwon, N., Sun, T., Gao, Y., Zhao, L., Wang, X., Kim, J., & Hong, S. R. (2024). *3DP-FIX: Improving remote novices' 3D printing troubleshooting through human-AI collaboration*. arXiv. <https://doi.org/10.48550/arXiv.2401.15877> :contentReference[oaicite:2]{index=2}

### Government & Standards

- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. (2020, May 14). *Health and safety considerations for 3D printing*. <https://blogs.cdc.gov/niosh-science-blog/2020/05/14/3d-printing/>
- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health. (2024). *Approaches to safe 3D printing*. <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/blogs/2024/safe-3d-printing.html>
- National Institute of Standards and Technology. (2023). *Artificial Intelligence Risk Management Framework (AI RMF 1.0)*. <https://www.nist.gov/system/files/documents/2023/01/26/AI%20RMF%201.0.pdf>
- Occupational Safety and Health Administration. (n.d.). *Hierarchy of controls*. <https://www.osha.gov/hierarchy-of-controls>
- Washington State Department of Health. (n.d.). *3D printers in schools*. <https://doh.wa.gov/community-and-environment/schools/3d-printers>

## **Industry & Commercial Documentation**

- All3DP. (n.d.). *3D printer filament types explained.* <https://all3dp.com/1/3d-printer-filament-types-3d-printing-3d-filament/>
- All3DP. (n.d.). *FDM 3D printing tolerances.* <https://all3dp.com/2/fdm-3d-printing-tolerances/>
- Anycubic. (n.d.). *Anycubic.* <https://www.anycubic.com/>
- Autodesk. (n.d.). *Fusion 360.* <https://www.autodesk.com/products/fusion-360>
- Bambu Lab. (n.d.). *Downloads.* <https://bambulab.com/en/download>
- Bambu Lab. (n.d.). *Bambu Studio.* <https://bambulab.com/en/download/studio>
- Bambu Lab Wiki. (n.d.). *Bambu Lab Wiki.* <https://wiki.bambulab.com>
- Hubs. (n.d.). *What is FDM 3D printing?* <https://www.hubs.com/knowledge-base/what-is-fdm-3d-printing/>
- IDEA Maker (Raise3D). (n.d.). *ideaMaker.* <https://www.raise3d.com/ideamaker>
- MatterHackers. (n.d.). *3D printer filament comparison.* <https://www.matterhackers.com/3d-printer-filament-compare>
- Prusa Research. (n.d.). *PrusaSlicer 4.2.4.* <https://www.prusa3d.com/page/prusaslicer424/>
- Prusa Research. (n.d.). *PrusaSlicer 4.1.0.* [https://www.prusa3d.com/page/prusaslicer\\_410/](https://www.prusa3d.com/page/prusaslicer_410/)
- Prusa Research. (n.d.). *Support.* <https://www.prusa3d.com/support/>
- Stratasys. (n.d.). *Stratasys.* <https://stratasys.com/>
- UL Research Institutes. (n.d.). *3D printing emissions study.* <https://www.ul.com/news/ul-research-institutes-releases-3d-printing-emissions-study>
- Ultimaker. (n.d.). *Ultimaker Cura.* <https://ultimaker.com/software/ultimaker-cura>
- ZenML. (n.d.). *LLM-powered 3D model generation for 3D printing.* <https://www.zenml.io/llmops-database/llm-powered-3d-model-generation-for-3d-printing>

## **Open-Source Software & Technical Documentation**

- Anthropic. (n.d.). *Prompt engineering overview.* <https://docs.anthropic.com/en/docs/build-with-claude/prompt-engineering/overview>
- Apache Software Foundation. (2004). *Apache License, Version 2.0.* <https://www.apache.org/licenses/LICENSE-2.0>
- BelfrySCAD. (n.d.). *BOSL2.* <https://github.com/BelfrySCAD/BOSL2>
- Deck, T. (2025). *3DMake repository.* <https://github.com/tdeck/3dmake>
- Free Software Foundation. (n.d.). *GNU Bash manual.* <https://www.gnu.org/software/bash/manual/>

- Free Software Foundation. (n.d.). *GNU Coreutils manual*. <https://www.gnu.org/software/coreutils/manual/>
- Free Software Foundation. (n.d.). *GNU Grep manual*. <https://www.gnu.org/software/grep/manual/grep.html>
- Git SCM. (n.d.). *Git documentation*. <https://git-scm.com/docs>
- Google Cloud. (2025). *Get started with Gemini models*. <https://docs.cloud.google.com/vertex-ai/generative-ai/docs/start/get-started-with-gemini-3>
- Microsoft. (n.d.). *PowerShell documentation*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/powershell/>
- Microsoft. (n.d.). *Windows commands documentation*. <https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/windows-server/administration/windows-commands/>
- OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD documentation*. <https://openscad.org/documentation.html>
- OpenSCAD User Manual Contributors. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD User Manual*. [https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD\\_User\\_Manual](https://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/OpenSCAD_User_Manual)
- Programming with OpenSCAD. (n.d.). *Programming with OpenSCAD*. <https://programmingwithopenscad.github.io/>
- Rust Project Developers. (n.d.). *mdBook*. <https://rust-lang.github.io/mdBook/>
- SuperSlicer. (n.d.). *SuperSlicer repository*. <https://github.com/supermerill/SuperSlicer>
- The Linux Documentation Project. (n.d.). *Bash Beginner's Guide*. <https://tldp.org/LDP/Bash-Beginners-Guide/html/>

## Educational & Community Resources

- A11Y-101. (n.d.). *Inclusive documentation design*. <https://www.a11y-101.com/design/inclusive-documentation>
- Class Central. (n.d.). *OpenSCAD courses*. <https://www.classcentral.com/subject/openscad>
- Khan Academy. (n.d.). *Algorithms*. <https://www.khanacademy.org/computing/computer-science/algorithms>
- Salt Lake City Public Library. (n.d.). *Creative Lab*. <https://services.slcpl.org/creative-lab>
- Salt Lake County Library. (n.d.). *Create spaces*. <https://www.slclibrary.org/what-we-have/create>
- University of Utah. (n.d.). *ProtoSpace*. <https://lib.utah.edu/protospace.php>

## **Accessibility & Assistive Tech**

- Freedom Scientific. (n.d.). *JAWS screen reader*. <https://www.freedomscientific.com/products/software/jaws/>
- Microsoft. (n.d.). *Narrator guide*. <https://support.microsoft.com/narrator>
- NV Access. (n.d.). *NVDA screen reader*. <https://www.nvaccess.org/>
- Your Dolphin. (n.d.). *SuperNova*. <https://yourdolphin.com/supernova/>

## **Community & Media**

- Discord. (n.d.). *3D printing community server*. <https://discord.gg/F2Nx2VxTB7>
- Reddit. (n.d.). *r/3Dprinting subreddit*. <https://www.reddit.com/r/3Dprinting/>
- Reddit. (n.d.). *r/OpenSCAD subreddit*. <https://www.reddit.com/r/openscad/>
- YouTube. (n.d.). *Luke's Lab channel*. <https://www.youtube.com/@LukesBlab>
- YouTube. (n.d.). *Teaching Tech channel*. <https://www.youtube.com/@TeachingTech>

## **Index**

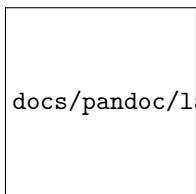
::: {.content-visible when-format="pdf"}

---

<sup>1</sup> \printindex  
<sup>2</sup> :::

---

# Contributors to this Curriculum



docs/pandoc/latex/src/assets/images/bio-photo.jpg

Michael Ryan Hunsaker, M.Ed., Ph.D. (he/him)

## About Dr. Hunsaker

Michael Ryan Hunsaker holds a Ph.D. in neuroscience (behavioral/translational neuroscience focus) from UC Davis and a Master's degree in Special Education from the University of Utah with a credential to teach blind and visually impaired students. His career uniquely bridges scientific research, clinical experience, and classroom practice-positioning him to design accessible educational materials grounded in both neuroscience and practical pedagogy.

## Research & Clinical Background

Following his doctoral work at UC Davis (2012), Dr. Hunsaker completed post-doctoral research in primate neural development at the UC Davis MIND Institute, where he developed sophisticated research methods to evaluate developmental disorders. During this period, he gained extensive clinical experience working directly with children and adults across a broad spectrum of diagnoses, including autism spectrum disorder, cerebral palsy, genetic conditions (fragile X syndrome, Williams syndrome, 22q11.2DS, Down syndrome), ADHD, and Tourette's syndrome. This diverse exposure to different neurological profiles taught him a crucial lesson: each learner's disability uniquely shapes their cognitive strengths, learning preferences, and educational needs.

## **Transition to Education**

In 2013, recognizing the gap between academic research and classroom reality, Dr. Hunsaker made a deliberate career shift to direct education. Rather than pursue traditional academic pathways, he committed to applying his scientific training to help students in real classroom environments. As a special education teacher, he focused on understanding the individual relationship between disability and learning-developing instructional approaches that enable students to access their full potential rather than working around perceived limitations.

## **Expertise in Accessibility & Inclusive Design**

His specialization in teaching blind and visually impaired students, particularly those with additional disabilities, has given Dr. Hunsaker deep expertise in accessible pedagogy and non-visual problem-solving. He grounds all curriculum design in evidence-based practice informed by neuroscience, accessibility research, and years of direct classroom experience with diverse learners. He understands that accessibility is not an afterthought or accommodation; it is the foundation upon which effective education for all students is built.

## **Creator of Accessible Educational Resources**

Motivated by observing persistent gaps in affordable, practical, and culturally responsive accessible educational materials, Dr. Hunsaker created TVI Resources, a collection of free, openly licensed instructional materials designed to meet the real needs of educators and students. This commitment to accessible education informed his development of this curriculum: a comprehensive, text-based approach to 3D design and digital fabrication specifically engineered for blind and visually impaired learners, emphasizing independence, technical mastery, and real-world application.

## **Acknowledgements**

This curriculum stands on the shoulders of innovators, educators, and open-source maintainers whose commitment to accessibility and open education made this work possible.

## **3DMake**

Special thanks to Troy Deck, the creator and maintainer of 3DMake, an open-source command-line tool that automates the workflow from code-based 3D models to print-ready files. 3DMake is essential to this curriculum-it eliminates the visual GUI entirely and makes parametric 3D design accessible to screen reader users through text-based commands and configuration files. Without 3DMake, a truly non-visual pathway from design to fabrication would not exist.

## **Texas School for the Blind and Visually Impaired (TSBVI)**

This curriculum was directly inspired by the innovative work at TSBVI, a pioneer in accessible education for blind and visually impaired students. The foundational idea of using text-driven tools and command-line workflows for technical education originated from collaboration with TSBVI educators. Their commitment to demonstrating that blind and visually impaired students can excel in technical fields provided the vision for this project.

## **OpenSCAD Community**

Deep appreciation to the OpenSCAD project maintainers and contributors for creating and maintaining a code-driven, parametric 3D modeling system that is inherently more accessible than traditional GUI-based CAD tools. OpenSCAD's text-based programming model and screen-reader-compatible approach to geometry design makes it uniquely suited for learners who use assistive technology. The OpenSCAD community's commitment to open-source principles and accessibility embodies the philosophy that drives this curriculum.

## **Open Education & Accessibility Movement**

Finally, this curriculum is part of a broader movement toward open educational resources that prioritize accessibility from the ground up. It reflects the conviction that education should be barrier-free, that students with disabilities bring unique perspectives and strengths, and that accessible design benefits all learners. The work of accessibility advocates, neurodivergent educators, and disability justice activists informed every decision in building this material.

